



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

NEDL. TRANSFER



HN 2BYN 0

09

Harvard College  
Library



FROM THE LIBRARY OF  
**HERBERT WEIR SMYTH**

Class of 1878

Eliot Professor of Greek Literature

GIVEN IN HIS MEMORY  
BY HIS FAMILY

1937









Heal their Grief  
from the Editor.









COLLEGE SERIES OF GREEK AUTHORS  
EDITED UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF  
JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE AND THOMAS D. SEYMOUR.

# THUCYDIDES

## BOOK VII.

EDITED  
ON THE BASIS OF CLASSEN'S EDITION  
BY  
CHARLES FORSTER SMITH  
PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN VANDERBILT UNIVERSITY.

---

BOSTON:  
PUBLISHED BY GINN & COMPANY.  
1886.

KD 62409  
Gt 55.272

HARVARD UNIVERSITY  
CLASSICAL DEPARTMENT  
FROM THE LIBRARY OF  
HERBERT WEIR SMYTH  
APRIL 15, 1941

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1886, by  
JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE AND THOMAS D. SEYMOUR,  
in the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.



J. S. CUSHING & Co., PRINTERS, BOSTON.





## PREFACE.

THIS edition of Book VII. of Thucydides is based on Classen's second edition, Berlin, 1881.

The few variations from Classen's text — which, with two or three exceptions, are restorations of the Ms. reading — are fully explained in the notes.

Classen's exegetical notes have generally been closely followed; but much material has been taken from other commentaries, especially from the excellent edition of Stahl. Krüger's and Arnold's editions have also been of great service.

Most of Classen's critical notes are given in full, and considerable additions have been made. The careful discussion of difficult passages, in elucidating so profound an author as Thucydides, is indispensable.

The editor gratefully acknowledges his indebtedness to Professor White, whose kind assistance and invaluable suggestions have extended far beyond what was required by his position as one of the editors-in-chief of the Series of which this book is a part. Professor Goodwin has had the great kindness to examine all the notes, and his candid criticism and wise suggestions have proved of the utmost value. Nearly all of the first proof has come also under the practised eye of Professor Humphreys.

CHARLES FORSTER SMITH.

VANDERBILT UNIVERSITY,  
October, 1886.









## THUCYDIDES VII.

1 Ὁ δὲ Γύλιππος καὶ ὁ Πυθὴν ἐκ τοῦ Τάραντος, ἐπεὶ 1  
ἐπεσκεύασαν τὰς ναῦς, παρέπλευσαν ἐς Λοκροὺς τοὺς  
Ἐπιζεφυρίους, καὶ πυνθανόμενοι σαφέστερον ἤδη ὅτι οὐ  
παντελῶς πω ἀποτετεχισμένοι αἱ Συράκουσαι εἰσιν, ἀλλ'  
5 ἔτι οἷόν τε κατὰ τὰς Ἐπιπολὰς στρατιᾷ ἀφικομένους  
ἐσελθεῖν, ἐβουλευόντο εἴτ' ἐν δεξιᾷ λαβόντες τὴν Σικε-  
λίαν διακινδυνεύσωσιν ἐσπλεῦσαι, εἴτ' ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἐς  
Ἱμέραν πρῶτον πλεύσαντες καὶ αὐτοὺς τε ἐκείνους καὶ  
στρατιὰν ἄλλην προσλαβόντες, οὓς ἂν πείθωσι, κατὰ γῆν

1. *After refitting his four ships, Gylippus leaves Tarentum, and, receiving at the Epizephyrian Locri more favourable news of the situation at Syracuse, proceeds undisturbed by Attic ships through the strait to Himera. From this point he enters into communication with Selinus and Gela and various Sicel localities, and with seven hundred men of his own troops, and over two thousand who joined him from Himera and the allied places, begins his march through the interior towards Syracuse.*

1. *ἐπεὶ ἐπεσκεύασαν*: the completion of the *ἐπεσκεύαζεν* of vi. 104. 20.—3. *πυνθανόμενοι σαφέστερον*: opp. to vi. 104. 3, *ὡς αὐτοῖς αἱ ἀγγελίαι ἐφοίτων . . . ἐψευσμένοι*. The pres. partic. here implies repeated inquiry, corresponding to *ὡς ἐφοίτων* in the passage quoted.—5. *κατὰ τὰς Ἐπιπολὰς*: the high triangle-shaped plateau northwest of the city. See on vi. 96. 3.—6. *λαβόντες*: either *λαβών* or *ἐχων*

is usual with the verb in this connexion, when the destination is remote. See on vi. 62. 7. The partic. is to be supplied also in 7 with *ἐν ἀριστερᾷ*.—7. *διακινδυνεύσωσιν, ἔλθωσι*: deliberative subjvs., which are often retained even after an historical tense (cf. i. 107. 25; ii. 4. 28; iii. 112. 22), but sometimes change to the opt. (cf. i. 25. 4; 63. 3; iv. 19. 6). G. 244; H. 932, 2; Kr. *Spr.* 54, 7, 1.—*ἐσπλεῦσαι*: into the great harbour, from which point they would perhaps have been able, united with the Syracusans, to force their way into the gap in the Athenian line of circumvallation (cf. c. 2. 17 ff.). Gylippus preferred, however, the way by land because he wanted first to get allies.—8. *αὐτοὺς τε ἐκείνους*: Schol. τοὺς Ἱμεραίους δηλονότι. Kr. *Spr.* 58, 4, 1.—9. *στρατιάν, οὓς*: rel. in pl. referring to a collective noun. G. 151, n. 2; H. 629. Cf. iii. 67. 11, *ἡλικίαν, ὧν*.

10 ἔλθωσι. καὶ ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς ἐπὶ τῆς Ἰμέρας πλεῖν, ἄλλως 2  
 τε καὶ τῶν Ἀττικῶν τεσσάρων νεῶν οὕτω παρουσῶν ἐν  
 τῷ Ῥηγίῳ, ἃς ὁ Νικίας πυνθανόμενος αὐτοὺς ὁμως ἐν  
 Λοκροῖς εἶναι ἀπέστειλε. φθάσαντες δὲ τὴν φυλακὴν  
 ταύτην περαιοῦνται διὰ τοῦ πορθμοῦ, καὶ σχόντες Ῥη-  
 15 γίῳ καὶ Μεσσήνῃ ἀφικνοῦνται ἐς Ἰμέραν. ἐκεῖ δὲ ὄντες 3  
 τοὺς τε Ἰμεραίους ἔπεισαν ξυμπολεμεῖν καὶ αὐτοὺς τε ἔπε-  
 σθαι καὶ τοῖς ἐκ τῶν νεῶν τῶν σφετέρων ναύταις ὅσοι  
 μὴ εἶχον ὄπλα παρασχεῖν (τὰς γὰρ ναῦς ἀνείλκυσαν ἐν  
 Ἰμέρα), καὶ τοὺς Σελινουντίους πέμψαντες ἐκέλευον ἀπαν-  
 20 τὰν πανστρατιᾷ ἔς τι χωρίον. πέμψειν δέ τινα αὐτοῖς 4  
 ὑπέσχοντο στρατιὰν οὐ πολλὴν καὶ οἱ Γελῶφοι καὶ τῶν  
 Σικελῶν τινες, οἳ πολὺ προθυμότερον προσχωρεῖν ἐτοί-  
 μοι ἦσαν τοῦ τε Ἀρχωνίδου νεωστὶ τεθνηκότος, ὃς τῶν  
 ταύτῃ Σικελῶν βασιλεύων τινῶν καὶ ὧν οὐκ ἀδύνατος  
 25 τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις φίλος ἦν, καὶ τοῦ Γυλίππου ἐκ Λακε-

12. πυνθανόμενος αὐτοὺς ὁμως ἐν Λοκροῖς εἶναι: the reading of the Vat. Ms., instead of the vulgate ὁμως πυνθανόμενος κτέ. Nicias had paid little attention to the first report of the approach of Gylippus, καὶ ληστικώτερον ἔδοξε παρεσκευασμένους πλεῖν (vi. 104. 22). He recognized, however, that Gylippus was in earnest on learning that the ships had, after all (contrary to his expectation), got so far on their voyage to Sicily (ὁμως ἐν Λοκροῖς εἶναι), and that, therefore, help for Syracuse was really intended. He had immediately, thereupon, sent out the four Attic ships (ἀπέστειλε, aor. in dependent clause); but these came too late to prevent the Peloponnesian ships from passing through the strait. — 14. σχόντες Ῥηγίῳ: touching at; dat. after σχεῖν, as in iii. 29. 5; 33. 5,

instead of the more usual ἐς with the acc. (c. 26. 7; ii. 25. 15; 33. 10; iii. 34. 1; iv. 3. 4; 25. 40; v. 2. 5; vi. 52. 5; 62. 8). κατὰ with acc. in same const. occurs in i. 110. 11; iv. 129. 12; vi. 97. 3. Kr. Spr. 48, 1, 2; Kühn. 423, 5.

16. τοὺς τε Ἰμεραίους: Vat. omits τε, but it is better to follow the rest of the Mss., τοὺς τε Ἰμεραίους, explaining, as St. does: "To these words correspond καὶ τοὺς Σελινουντίους ἐκέλευον in 19, and the correlatives τε καὶ show that ἐκεῖ ὄντες belongs to both clauses." See App. — 17. ὅσοι . . . ὄπλα: see App.

20. τινα οὐ πολλήν: cf. ii. 79. 16. — 23. τοῦ Ἀρχωνίδου: this Archonidas is doubtless the prince of Herbita, whom Diod. (xii. 8) mentions as ally of the powerful Sicel leader Duce-





δαίμονος δοκοῦντος προθύμως ἤκειν. καὶ ὁ μὲν Γύλιπ- 5  
 πος ἀναλαβὼν τῶν σφετέρων ναυτῶν καὶ ἐπιβατῶν τοὺς  
 ὥπλισμένους ἑπτακοσίους μάλιστα, Ἱμεραίους δὲ ὀπλίτας  
 καὶ ψιλοὺς ξυναμφοτέρους χιλίους καὶ ἱππέας ἑκατὸν  
 30 καὶ Σελινουντίων τέ τινας ψιλοὺς καὶ ἱππέας καὶ Γελῶν  
 ὀλίγους, Σικελῶν τε ἐς χιλίους τοὺς πάντας, ἐχώρει πρὸς  
 2 τὰς Συρακούσας. οἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς Λευκάδος Κορίνθιοι ταῖς 1  
 τε ἄλλαις ναυσὶν ὡς εἶχον τάχους ἐβοήθουν καὶ Γόγγυ-  
 λος, εἰς τῶν Κορινθίων ἀρχόντων, μιᾷ νηὶ τελευταῖος ὀρ-  
 μηθεὶς πρῶτον μὲν ἀφικνεῖται ἐς τὰς Συρακούσας, ὀλί-  
 5 γον δὲ πρὸ Γυλίσπου· καὶ καταλαβὼν αὐτοὺς περὶ ἀπαλ- 2

tius. After the latter's death (439 B.C.), his political course toward Syracuse and Agrigentum was doubtless continued by Archonidas, who died at an advanced age, 415 B.C. See Holm, *Geschichte Siciliens*, I. p. 260; II. p. 39. — 26. **δοκοῦντος προθύμως ἤκειν**: (so Vat. instead of *προθύμως δοκοῦντος ἤκειν*) referring to *πολὸν προθυμότερον ἐτοίμοι ἦσαν* in 22. The bold example of Gylippus, report of which spread far and wide (*δοκοῦντος*), had inspired the Sicels with courage.

**καὶ ὁ μὲν Γύλιππος . . . πάντας**: sums up in *ἀναλαβὼν* the result of the efforts detailed in 15 ff. — 27. **σφετέρων**: refers to Gylippus and Pythen. Kr. *Spr.* 58, 4, 3. Cf. c. 4. 10; 8. 3. — **τοὺς ὥπλισμένους**: those who had been armed by the help of the Himeraeans (17, 18). Diod. (xiii. 7) gives the force of Gylippus as *τοὺς ἅπαντας τρισχιλίου μὲν πεζοὺς, διακοσίους δ' ἱππεῖς*. — 31. **τοὺς πάντας**: in all, added perhaps because the Sicels were of various tribes. Kr. *Spr.* 50, 11, 13. Cf. viii. 21. 4. — **ἐχώρει**: commenced his march towards Syracuse (impf.), the further course of which is related c. 2. 11.

2. In the meantime the Corinthian Gongylus, sailing from Leucas with one ship, arrives at Syracuse, where he revives the sinking courage of the inhabitants by the news of the approach of Gylippus. The latter reaches Epipolae without opposition, ascends it on the side of Euryelus, and then immediately advances, in union with the Syracusans, against the wall of the Athenians, which had been almost completed on the side toward the great harbour.

1. **οἱ ἐκ Λευκάδος Κορίνθιοι**: cf. vi. 104. § 1. — 2. **ὡς εἶχον τάχους**: part. gen. depending on adv. of condition. G. 168, n. 3; H. 757 a; Kr. *Spr.* 47, 10, 5. Cf. c. 57. 5; i. 22. 14. — **καὶ Γόγγυλος**: as if *αἱ ἄλλαι τῶν Κορινθίων νῆες* had gone before. Acc. to Plut. Nic. 19, this Gongylus fell in the first conflict with the Athenians. On the accent, *Γόγγυλος*, see App. — 3. **μιᾷ . . . Γυλίσπου**: he had let the remaining ships (which, acc. to vi. 104. § 1, were to follow Gylippus) set out before himself; but he arrived at Syracuse first of all — probably because he touched at no point on the voyage — and even a little before Gylippus.

5. **αὐτοὺς**: sc. *τοὺς Συρακοσίους*. —



- λαγῆς τοῦ πολέμου μέλλοντας ἐκκλησιάσειν διεκώλυσέ τε καὶ παρεθάρσυνε, λέγων ὅτι νῆές τε ἄλλαι ἔτι προσπλέουσιν καὶ Γύλιππος ὁ Κλεανδρίδου Λακεδαιμονίων ἀποστειλάντων ἄρχων. καὶ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι ἐπερρώσθη- 3  
 10 σάν τε καὶ τῷ Γυλίππῳ εὐθύς πανστρατιᾷ ὡς ἀπαντησόμενοι ἐξῆλθον· ἥδη γὰρ καὶ ἐγγὺς ὄντα ἡσθάνοντο αὐτόν. ὁ δὲ Ἰετὰς τότε τι τεῖχος ἐν τῇ παρόδῳ τῶν Σικελῶν ἐλὼν καὶ ξυνταξάμενος ὡς ἐς μάχην ἀφικνεῖται πρὸς τὰς Ἐπιπολάς, καὶ ἀναβάς κατὰ τὸν Εὐρύηλον, 4  
 15 ἥπερ καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸ πρῶτον, ἐχώρει μετὰ τῶν Συρακοσίων ἐπὶ τὸ τεῖχισμα τῶν Ἀθηναίων. ἔτυχε δὲ κατὰ τοῦτο τοῦ καιροῦ ἐλθὼν ἐν ᾧ ἑπτὰ μὲν ἢ ὀκτὼ σταδίων

ἀπαλλαγῆς: the subst. from ἀπαλλάττεσθαι (not from the act.), as in iv. 61. 24. — 7. νῆες ἄλλαι: which had started before him. See on 3, above. — 9. ἄρχων: not as commander of the ships merely, but also of the Syracusans (τοῖς Συρακοσίοις, vi. 93. 9).

10. ἀπαντησόμενοι: the mid. form only in the fut. So also c. 80. 23. — 11. ἡσθάνοντο: cf. Plut. Nic. 19, ἦκεν ἄγγελος παρὰ τοῦ Γυλίππου κελεύοντος ἀπαντᾶν. — 12. Ἰετὰς: see App. — τότε τι: (the reading of Vat.) τότε is to be taken with ἐν τῇ παρόδῳ ἐλὼν, and refers to the decision of Gylippus κατὰ τὴν ἐλθεῖν, c. 1. 9. — τῶν Σικελῶν: belongs to τεῖχος. As to these Sicels, cf. c. 32. § 1; vi. 88. § 4. — 13. ἐλὼν καὶ ξυνταξάμενος: both participles. represent actions which follow one after the other but precede ἀφικνεῖται πρὸς τὰς Ἐπιπολάς, and therefore can prop. be connected by καί. v. H. and St. reject καί. See App.

14. κατὰ τὸν Εὐρύηλον ἥπερ καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι: cf. vi. 97. 11. — 15. μετὰ τῶν Συρακοσίων: who had gone out to meet him, and, since the largest

part of the Athenian army was occupied in building the double wall (vi. 103. § 1), had been able to pass through the incomplete fortifications of the Athenians to the western part of Epipolae. That the advance of Gylippus and his union with the Syracusans was effected without hindrance, shows how much the energy and watchfulness of Nicias had already abated since the death of Lamachus. See Grote, *Hist. of Greece*, VII. c. 59, p. 106 f. — 16. τὸ τεῖχισμα: the διπλοῦν τεῖχος of vi. 103. 7, the condition of which at this time is immediately explained. — ἔτυχε ἐλθὼν: see App. — κατὰ τοῦτο τοῦ καιροῦ: part. gen. depending on κατὰ τοῦτο, as in c. 69. 16, ἐν τῷ τοιοῦτῳ τοῦ καιροῦ. G. 168; Kr. *Spr.* 47, 10, 3. — 17. ἑπτὰ μὲν ἢ ὀκτὼ σταδίων: gen. of measure with τεῖχος. G. 167, 5; H. 729 d. The correlative of μὲν is δὲ in τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ in 20. Since the shortest distance from the cliff (of Epipolae) to the recess of the great harbour adjacent to the Agrigentine gate was not less than eight stadia, it seems clear that in





ἦδη ἀπετετέλεστο τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα διπλοῦν τεῖχος πλὴν παρὰ βραχύ τι τὸ πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν· τοῦτο δ' ἔτι ᾠκοδόμουν. τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ [τοῦ κύκλου πρὸς τὸν Τρώγλιον] ἐπὶ τὴν ἐτέραν θάλασσαν λίθοι τε παραβεβλημένοι τῷ πλέονι ἦδη ἦσαν, καὶ ἔστιν ἂ καὶ ἡμίεργα, τὰ δὲ καὶ ἐξειργασμένα κατελείπετο. παρὰ τοσοῦτον μὲν Συράκουσαι ἦλθον κινδύνου.

3 Οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι αἰφνιδίως τοῦ τε Γυλῖππου καὶ τῶν 1 Συρακοσίων σφίσιν ἐπιόντων ἐθορυβήθησαν μὲν τὸ πρῶ-

this measure was included only that part of the wall of circumvallation of the Athenians which was in the low ground by the sea. Leake (in *Bloomf.* p. 680). Cl. brackets the words without sufficient reasons. See App. — 18. ἀπετετέλεστο: on the form see App. — 19. παρὰ βραχύ τι: so with Vat., instead of κατὰ βραχύ τι, because it indicates more sharply the small remnant that was still unfinished: "the wall was finished except a small portion next to the sea." παρὰ as in 23, παρὰ τοσοῦτον, *by so much*. But St., who reads κατὰ, objects that the addition of πλὴν is opp. to taking παρὰ βραχύ τι with the force of παρὰ τοσοῦτον. — τὸ πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν: adv., not in appos. with διπλοῦν τεῖχος. — 20. τοῦτο δέ: refers to βραχύ τι. — [τοῦ κύκλου πρὸς τὸν Τρώγλιον]: St. and Cl. consider these words a gloss, added through recollection of vi. 99. 2; though there, as in vi. 98. 9; 101. 1; 102. 5, κύκλος means the ring-shaped fort (see on vi. 98. 9), nowhere the wall of circumvallation, as must be understood here acc. to the common reading. See App. — 21. λίθοι τε . . . τῷ πλέονι ἦδη ἦσαν: τῷ πλέονι is in part. appos. to τῷ ἄλλῳ, along the greater part of the re-

mainder. G. 137, κ. 2; H. 624 d. So far the preparations for building mentioned in vi. 99. 2 (λίθους . . . παρέβαλλον) had been completed. Some parts of the wall were already quite finished or only half finished, and when Gylippus arrived were left in this condition. Hence the impf. κατελείπετο, which Herbst (*Gegen Cobet*, p. 40) rightly defends against Cobet's conjecture κατελείπειτο. — 23. παρὰ τοσοῦτον κτέ.: *such a narrow escape had Syracuse from danger* (destruction). This const., which occurs also in iii. 49. 18, is to be explained acc. to the analogy of παρὰ τοσοῦτον ἐγένετο or ἦλθε with the inf. (iv. 106. 18; viii. 33. 12; 76. 15) "by so much (by so slight a deficiency) it happened, it came to —" (it came so near to). Just so ὅσον οὐ 'by how much not,' i.e. by how little not, means 'almost.' That to which "it had almost come" stands, when expressed by a clause, in the inf.; when by a subst., in the gen., which is to be construed just as the gen. with ἐγγύς, πλησίον, etc. G. 182, 2; H. 757.

3. The hostile armies are arrayed against one another, but do not come to an engagement. On the next day,

τον, παρετάξαντο δέ. ὁ δὲ θέμενος τὰ ὄπλα ἐγγὺς κήρυκα  
 προσπέμπει αὐτοῖς λέγοντα, εἰ βούλονται ἐξιέναι ἐκ τῆς  
 5 Σικελίας πέντε ἡμερῶν λαβόντες τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν, ἐτοί-  
 μος εἶναι σπένδεσθαι. οἱ δὲ ἐν ὀλιγωρίᾳ τε ἐποιοῦντο 2  
 καὶ οὐδὲν ἀποκρινάμενοι ἀπέπεμψαν. καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο  
 ἀντιπαρεσκευάζοντο ἀλλήλοις ὥς ἐς μάχην. καὶ ὁ Γύ- 3  
 λιππος ὁρῶν τοὺς Συρακοσίους ταρασσομένους καὶ οὐ  
 10 ῥαδίως ξυντασσομένους, ἐπανῆγε τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐς τὴν  
 εὐρυχωρίαν μᾶλλον. καὶ ὁ Νικίας οὐκ ἐπῆγε τοὺς Ἀθη-  
 ναίους, ἀλλ' ἡσύχαζε πρὸς τῷ ἑαυτῶν τείχει. ὥς δ'  
 ἔγνω ὁ Γύλιππος οὐ προσιόντας αὐτούς, ἀπήγαγε τὴν  
 στρατιὰν ἐπὶ τὴν ἄκραν τὴν Τεμενίτιν καλουμένην καὶ  
 15 αὐτοῦ ὑπῆλσαντο. τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ἄγων τὴν μὲν πλείστην 4

however, Gylippus with a small detach-  
 ment surprises Labdalum, the fort on  
 the northernmost height of Epipolae,  
 and puts the Athenian garrison to the  
 sword.

3. παρετάξαντο δέ: Thuc. says  
 nothing about the place where the  
 Athenians took their position. But  
 since the larger part of the army, acc.  
 to vi. 103. 6, was engaged in building  
 the double wall next to the great  
 harbour, it must be supposed that the  
 two armies confronted each other in  
 the low ground between the abrupt  
 declivity of Epipolae and the Anapus,  
 near the Athenian fortifications.—  
 θέμενος τὰ ὄπλα ἐγγύς: halting under  
 arms near by. Cf. ii. 2. 22; iv. 44. 5;  
 68. 10; 90. 20; viii. 25. 22; 93. 6.—  
 κήρυκα προσπέμπει λέγοντα: so Vat.  
 (for προπέμπει of most of the Mss.),  
 acc. to the usage of Thuc., iii. 52. 10;  
 iv. 114. 5. λέγοντα is pres. part. of pur-  
 pose. See on c. 25. 40. In force and  
 const. the phrase is equiv. to the  
 simple λέγει; hence the following  
 nom. ἐτοίμος with εἶναι. See App. on

iii. 52. 11.—5. πέντε ἡμερῶν: within  
 five days. Gen. of time with ἐξιέναι, as  
 in c. 28. 19; v. 14. 13. G. 179, 1; H.  
 759; Kr. Spr. 47, 2, 3.

6. ἐν ὀλιγωρίᾳ ἐποιοῦντο: without  
 expressed obj., as in iv. 5. 2.—7.  
 οὐδὲν ἀποκρινάμενοι: Plut. Nic. 19  
 adds: τῶν δὲ στρατιωτῶν τινες καταγε-  
 λῶντες ἡρώτων εἰ διὰ παρουσίαν ἐνδὲς τρι-  
 βωνος καὶ βακτηρίας Λακωνικῆς οὕτως  
 ἰσχυρὰ τὰ Συρακοσίων ἐξαίφνης γέγονεν  
 ὥς Ἀθηναίων καταφρονεῖν.

9. ταρασσομένους: in confusion,  
 since they had not expected a battle  
 so soon.—10. ἐς τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν: i.e.  
 toward the east into the low ground  
 next to the coast. From there the  
 ascent to the ἄκρα Τεμενίτις, when not  
 opposed by hostile troops, was short  
 and easy.—12. τῷ ἑαυτῶν τείχει:  
 the almost completed διπλοῦν τεῖχος  
 of c. 2. 19.—13. ἀπήγαγε: off to the  
 side (northward).—14. τὴν ἄκραν  
 τὴν Τεμενίτιν: the temple of Apollo  
 Temenites and the suburb around it,  
 the later Neapolis. Cf. vi. 75. 2.

15. ἄγων: contrasted with πέμψας





τῆς στρατιᾶς παρέταξε πρὸς τὰ τεῖχη τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ὅπως μὴ ἐπιβοηθοῖεν ἄλλοσε, μέρος δέ τι πέμψας πρὸς τὸ φρούριον τὸ Λάβδαλον αἰρεῖ, καὶ ὅσους ἔλαβεν ἐν αὐτῷ πάντα ἀπέκτεινεν· ἦν δὲ οὐκ ἐπιφανὲς τοῖς Ἀθη-  
 20 ναίοις τὸ χωρίον. καὶ τριήρης τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀλίσκεται ὅ  
 τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὑπὸ τῶν Συρακοσίων ἐφορμοῦσα τῷ με-  
 γάλῳ λιμένι.

4 Καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα ἐτείχιζον οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμ- 1  
 μαχοι διὰ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως ἀρξάμενοι  
 ἄνω πρὸς τὸ ἐγκάρσιον τεῖχος ἀπλοῦν, ὅπως οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι,

in 17; here he commanded in person. — τὴν πλεῖστην τῆς στρατιᾶς: assimilation of the articular adj. to the gender of the part. gen. G. 168, n. 1; H. 730 e; Kr. Spr. 47, 28, 9; Kühn. 405, 5 c. Cf. i. 2. 13; 5. 8; 30. 10; vi. 7. 5; 105. 3; viii. 3. 5. — 17. μὴ . . . ἄλλοσε: esp. not to the defence of Labdalum. — 19. οὐκ ἐπιφανὲς τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις: since the Athenians were now on the southern declivity of Epipolae, and the fort lay on the extreme northern edge of the plateau (ἐπ' ἄκροις τοῖς κρηνοῖς; see on vi. 97. 24), the place could be surprised without their knowing it. The loss was the more serious because Labdalum was, acc. to vi. 97. 27, τοῖς τε σκεύεσι καὶ τοῖς χρήμασιν ἀποθήκη.

21. ἐφορμοῦσα τῷ μεγάλῳ λιμένι: (μεγάλῳ from Vat. only) the Att. fleet, which had sailed down into the great harbour (vi. 102. 17), lay in its southernmost recess near the shore (ἐν μυχῷ τοῦ λιμένος, c. 4. 21). Guardships were sent out to the entrance of the harbour, which was a considerable distance off; and one of these fell into the hands of the Syracusans, who from their side could overlook every movement of the Athenians.

4. The Syracusans undertake to build a third counter-wall against the northern part of the Athenian wall of circumvallation, and make an unsuccessful attack on a weak point of the southern part of their wall. Nicias determines to fortify Plemmyrium at the entrance to the great harbour, and to unite there the fleet and the main body of the land army. But the removal of the army exposes the foragers to the Syracusan cavalry. Twenty triremes are sent to intercept the Corinthian ships which had sailed from Leucas after Gylippus.

2. διὰ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν . . . τεῖχος ἀπλοῦν: the cross-wall described in vi. 99. § 3 had been taken and destroyed by the Athenians (vi. 100), and the second Syracusan counter-wall in the low ground (vi. 101. 6) had immediately thereafter (vi. 101. 16) fallen into their hands. The Syracusans now make the third attempt to hinder the Athenian circumvallation by means of a cross-wall, and as in vi. 99. 14, ἀπὸ τῆς (σφετέρης) πόλεως ἀρξάμενοι. It did not run, however, as there, κάτωθεν τοῦ κύκλου τῶν Ἀθηναίων, but ἄνω, i.e. along the northern height of Epipolae (τὸ πρὸς βορρᾶν τοῦ κύκλου, vi. 99. 1), where the Athenians λίθους καὶ



- εἰ μὴ δύναντο κωλύσαι, μηκέτι οἰοί τε ὦσιν ἀποτειχίσαι.  
 5 καὶ οἱ τε Ἀθηναῖοι ἀναβηβήκεσαν ἤδη ἄνω, τὸ ἐπὶ τῇ 2  
 θαλάσῃ τείχος ἐπιτελέσαντες, καὶ ὁ Γύλιππος (ἦν γάρ  
 τι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις τοῦ τείχους ἀσθενές) νυκτὸς ἀναλα-  
 βὼν τὴν στρατιὰν ἐπήει πρὸς αὐτό· οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι 3  
 (ἔτυχον γὰρ ἔξω αὐλιζόμενοι), ὡς ᾗσθοντο, ἀντεπήεσαν·  
 10 ὁ δὲ γνοὺς κατὰ τάχος ἀπήγαγε τοὺς σφετέρους πάλιν.  
 ἐποικοδομήσαντες δὲ αὐτὸ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ὑψηλότερον αὐ-  
 τοῖ μὲν ταύτῃ ἐφύλασσον, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους ξυμμάχους κατὰ  
 τὸ ἄλλο τείχισμα ἤδη διέταξαν ἥπερ ἔμελλον ἕκαστοι  
 φρουρεῖν.  
 15 Τῷ δὲ Νικίᾳ ἐδόκει τὸ Πλημμύριον καλούμενον τει- 4  
 χίσαι· ἔστι δὲ ἄκρα ἀντιπέρας τῆς πόλεως, ἥπερ πρού-

ξύλα ξυμφοροῦντες παρέβαλον. In vi. 99. 16, moreover, the direction of the wall to be built was indicated by the adj. ἐγκάρσιον; here it is expressed adv., πρὸς τὸ ἐγκάρσιον, cross-wise, the wall itself being defined as τείχος ἀπλοῦν, as also in the letter of Nicias, c. 11. 14. The wall here begun is continued, c. 5. 1, διὰ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν, and finished in c. 7. 4, ξυντελείσαν τὸ λοιπὸν τοῦ ἐγκαρσίου τείχους. See on c. 7. 4. — 4. ἀποτείχισαι: to complete the circumvallation (aor.).

5. οἱ τε Ἀθηναῖοι . . . ἐπήει: vivid effect of the paratactic structure: "scarcely had the Athenians, after finishing the lower part of the wall of circumvallation, again occupied their former position on Epipolae, when Gylippus advanced against a weak point of the wall." Notice also the parallelism of the members in this and the next sent.: the parenthetical insertion of both causal clauses with γάρ, and the corresponding form of the main clauses, ἐπεί, ἀντεπήεσαν.

— 7. τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις: intentionally added to avoid a misunderstanding; therefore wrongly suspected by v. H.

9. ἔτυχον . . . αὐλιζόμενοι: they happened to be in bivouac outside (of the walls). — 10. τοὺς σφετέρους: see on c. 1. 27. — 11. ἐποικοδομήσαντες αὐτό: sc. τὸ ἀσθενές τοῦ τείχους, they made the wall higher at this weak point. The pred. adj. ὑψηλότερον indicates the effect. G. 166, n. 3; Kr. Spr. 57, 4, 2. Cf. i. 37. 21; 71. 27; 90. 21; ii. 75. 22; vi. 92. 23. — αὐτοὶ μὲν: the Athenian main body, since experience had shown that here the danger of a breach was greatest. — 12. τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους ξυμμάχους: the rest (viz.) allies, not opp. to any preceding ξύμμαχοι. G. 142, 2, n. 3; H. 705; Kr. Spr. 50, 4, 11. Cf. i. 2. 12; 128. 21; ii. 14. 3; 77. 12; iii. 19. 8; iv. 100. 12. — 13. τὸ ἄλλο τείχισμα: the wall running across Epipolae, on both sides of the κύκλος.

15. τὸ Πλημμύριον: this place, the





χουσα τοῦ μεγάλου λιμένος τὸ στόμα στενὸν ποιεῖ, καὶ εἰ τειχισθείη, ῥᾶον αὐτῷ ἐφαίνετο ἢ ἐσκομιδῇ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἔσσεσθαι· δι' ἐλάσσονος γὰρ πρὸς τῷ λιμένι τῷ 20 τῶν Συρακοσίων ἐφορμήσειν σφᾶς, καὶ οὐχ ὥσπερ νῦν ἐκ μυχοῦ τοῦ λιμένος τὰς ἐπαναγωγὰς ποιήσεσθαι, ἣν τι ναυτικῷ κινῶνται. προσείχε τε ἤδη μᾶλλον τῷ κατὰ θάλασσαν πολέμῳ, ὁρῶν τὰ ἐκ τῆς γῆς σφίσιν ἐπειδὴ Γύλιππος ἦκεν ἀνελπιστότερα ὄντα. διακομίσας οὖν στρα-

situation of which Thuc. describes so exactly, becomes henceforth the critical point in the siege of Syracuse. "The loss of Plemmyrium had for the Athenians the same consequences as that of Fort L'Eguillette for the English, when General Dugommier (with Bonaparte's assistance) drove them from the heights (Siege of Toulon, 1793)." Niebuhr, *Ancient History*, II. p. 155. — 17. τὸ στόμα στενὸν ποιεῖ: cf. c. 59. 6, τὸ στόμα ὀκτὼ σταδίων μάλιστα. — καὶ εἰ τειχισθείη: acc. to Greek usage the influence of the rel. pron. (ἥπερ) is more strongly felt in the second clause than in English. We should begin an independent sent. with these words. — 18. ῥᾶον . . . ἔσσεσθαι: the unusual adv. for the adj. is in accordance with the usage of Thuc. Cf. c. 28. 3, θάσσον ὁσα; iv. 10. 13, μὴ ῥαδίως αὐτῷ πάλιν οὐσης τῆς ἀναχώρησος. The adv. is to be const. as if we had ῥᾶον αὐτῷ ἐφαίνετο τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐσκομισθήσεσθαι. Kr. *Spr.* 62, 2, 3. — 19. δι' ἐλάσσονος γὰρ πρὸς τῷ λιμένι τῷ τῶν Συρακοσίων ἐφορμήσειν σφᾶς: sc. τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, they themselves would keep watch upon the harbour of the Syracusans at a less distance (i.e. from the Syracusan ships) than before. δι' ἐλάσσονος also in vi. 75. 3. πρὸς τῷ λιμένι τῷ τῶν Συρακοσίων refers to the part of the great

harbour near the city where the Syracusan fleet lay. Kr. and St. strike out τῷ τῶν Συρακοσίων. Cl. wrongly takes ἐφορμήσειν to mean "lie on watch" (of ships esp. detailed for this purpose), as in c. 3. 21. The main point here is the blockade which the whole Athenian fleet would be able to make from this nearer point, not being obliged, as heretofore, to put out from the further corner of the great harbour, whenever the enemy moved. The Schol. apparently understands it thus: τειχισθέντος δὲ τοῦ Πλημμυρίου τὴν ἐφορμήσιν αὐτόθεν δι' ὀλίγου χωρίου ἔσσεσθαι. — 21. ἐπαναγωγὰς ποιήσεσθαι: (with Vat., as in c. 34. 26, instead of ἐπαγωγὰς) = ἐπανδρῆσθαι (viii. 42. 8), put to sea against an advancing squadron of hostile ships. — ἣν τι ναυτικῷ κινῶνται: sc. οἱ Συρακόσιοι, if they should stir themselves with the fleet. On this medio-pass. use, see Kr. *Spr.* 52, 6, 1. Cf. c. 50. 33. — 22. προσείχε τε ἤδη . . . πολέμῳ: and in general, from now on, he devoted himself more to naval warfare. προσείχειν in same sense in c. 75. 44. τε gives the effect of a natural result, as in i. 67. 2; 76. 16, etc. — 24. ἀνελπιστότερα: cf. c. 47. 9; v. 102. 3.

στρατιάν: some troops, i.e. those that were not necessary for guarding the

- 25 *τιὰν καὶ τὰς ναῦς ἐξετείχισε τρία φρούρια, καὶ ἐν αὐτοῖς  
τά τε σκεύη τὰ πλείστα ἔκειτο καὶ τὰ πλοῖα ἤδη ἐκεῖ  
τὰ μεγάλα ὥρμει καὶ αἱ ταχεῖαι νῆες. ὥστε καὶ τῶν θ  
πληρωμάτων οὐχ ἤκιστα τότε πρῶτον κάκωσις ἐγένετο.  
τῷ τε γὰρ ὕδατι σπανίῳ χρώμενοι καὶ οὐκ ἐγγύθεν, καὶ  
30 ἐπὶ φρυγανισμὸν ἅμα ὁπότε ἐξέλθοιεν οἱ ναῦται, ὑπὸ  
τῶν ἱππέων τῶν Συρακοσίων κρατούντων τῆς γῆς διε-  
φθείροντο. τρίτον γὰρ μέρος τῶν ἱππέων τοῖς Συρακο-  
σίοις διὰ τοὺς ἐν τῷ Πλημμυρίῳ, ἵνα μὴ κακουργήσουντες  
ἐξίοιεν, ἐπὶ τῇ ἐν τῷ Ὀλυμπίῳ πολίχνῳ ἐτετάχατο.  
35 ἐπυνθάνετο δὲ καὶ τὰς λοιπὰς τῶν Κορωθίων ναῦς προσ- 7  
πλεύσας ὁ Νικίας, καὶ πέμπει ἐς φυλακὴν αὐτῶν εἰκοσι  
ναῦς, αἷς εἶρητο περὶ τε Λοκροὺς καὶ Ῥήγιον καὶ τὴν  
προσβολὴν τῆς Σικελίας ναυλοχεῖν αὐτάς.*

fortifications on Epipolae and in the low ground near the great harbour. The main camp of the Athenians continued to be along their walls. — 25. *ἐξετείχισε*: the aor. to express speedy completion; cf. c. 26. 17; iv. 4. 4. — *τρία φρούρια*: these forts were to supply the place of the arsenal on Labdalum, which had been captured (c. 3. § 4), and under their protection lay most of the fleet.

27. *τῶν πληρωμάτων κάκωσις ἐγένετο*: = τὰ πληρώματα ἐκακώθη (cf. the use of *κακοῦν* in c. 24. 12; iii. 87. 6; vi. 18. 25). *πληρώματα* signifies here the whole ship's crew, *ναῦται* as well as *ἐπιβάται*. Cf. c. 12. 10; 13. 6. — 29. *τῷ τε . . . οἱ ναῦται*: the causal partic. (*χρώμενοι*) and the temporal clause (*ὁπότε ἐξέλθοιεν*), forming together the prot., are co-ordinated by *τε* καί. Kr. Spr. 59, 2, 3. With the principal verb *διεφθείροντο*, in the impf., they portray the gradual in-

crease of the trouble. — *κρατούντων τῆς γῆς*: since they were masters of the (adjacent) country. Cf. i. 111. 5; vi. 23. 7. — 32. *τοῖς Συρακοσίοις*: the so-called dat. of the agent with the pass., really implying interest, as in v. 29. 3. — 34. *ἐπὶ τῇ . . . πολίχνῳ*: at the fort built at the Olympieum, as mentioned vi. 75. 5. — *ἐτετάχατο*: such Ion. forms of the pf. and plpf., otherwise unusual in Att., occur also in iii. 13. 16, 18; iv. 31. 7; v. 6. 23. Kr. Spr. 30, 2, 7.

35. *ταῖς λοιπαῖς*: cf. c. 2. § 1. — 36. *ἐς φυλακὴν αὐτῶν*: i.e. in order to watch for them. — 37. *τὴν προσβολὴν τῆς Σικελίας*: the approach to Sicily. Cf. iv. 1. 5; vi. 48. 8. — 38. *ναυλοχεῖν αὐτάς*: this unusual word is explained by Photius, *ναυλοχεῖν*· *ναὺς λοχᾶν καὶ ἐνεδρεύειν*. *Θουκυδίδης ἐβδόμῳ. αὐτὰς* is obj. of *ναυλοχεῖν*. Cf. Appian, *Bell. Civ.* iv. 82, *Μούρκος ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ ναυλοχῶν ἐκλεσπάτρην*.





- 5 Ὁ δὲ Γύλιππος ἅμα μὲν ἐτείχιζε τὸ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν 1  
 τείχος, τοῖς λίθοις χρώμενος οὓς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι προπαρε-  
 βάλλοντο σφίσιν, ἅμα δὲ παρέτασεν ἐξάγων αἰὲ πρὸ τοῦ  
 τειχίσματος τοὺς Συρακοσίους καὶ τοὺς ξυμμάχους· καὶ  
 5 οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀντιπαρετάσσοντο. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἔδοξε τῷ 2  
 Γυλίππῳ καιρὸς εἶναι, ἦρχε τῆς ἐφόδου· καὶ ἐν χερσὶ  
 γενόμενοι ἐμάχοντο μεταξύ τῶν τειχισμάτων, ἢ τῆς ἵππου  
 τῶν Συρακοσίων οὐδεμία χρήσις ἦν. καὶ νικηθέντων 3  
 τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων καὶ νεκροὺς ὑπο-  
 10 σπόνδους ἀνελομένων καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων τροπαῖον στη-  
 σάντων, ὁ μὲν Γύλιππος ξυγκαλέσας τὸ στράτευμα οὐκ  
 ἔφη τὸ ἀμάρτημα ἐκείνων, ἀλλ' ἑαυτοῦ γενέσθαι· τῆς  
 γὰρ ἵππου καὶ τῶν ἀκοντιστῶν τὴν ὠφελίαν τῇ τάξει,

5. *Gylippus carries forward the counter-wall, and ventures to attack the Athenians between the two walls, but, not being able to use his cavalry in the confined space, is repulsed. By taking the blame of the failure on himself, however, he keeps the confidence of the Syracusans in future success unimpaired.*

1. τὸ διὰ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν τείχος: see on c. 4. 2. — ἅμα μὲν ἐτείχιζε . . . ἅμα δὲ παρέτασεν: significant expression for the restless activity of Gylippus in training his men for battle, and at the same time keeping the enemy occupied. — 2. οὓς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι προπαρέβαλλοντο σφίσιν: cf. c. 2. 21; vi. 99. 2. σφίσιν is added to the mid. not without irony; they had dragged up the stones for their own wall, and saw them now used by their enemies. For σφίσι referring to the nearest subj., see Kühn. 455, note 9. — 3. τοῦ τειχίσματος: the sing. refers to the cross-wall (more exactly ἡ ἐκείνων τείχισις in c. 6. 5), which was still in process of erection, and before which Gylip-

pus drew up his troops. τῶν τειχισμάτων in 7 and τῶν τειχῶν in 14 refer to the unfinished wall of circumvallation of the Athenians and the cross-wall of the Syracusans that was advancing against it.

7. ἢ: more comprehensive than οὐ, "in a place where." — 8. οὐδεμία χρήσις ἦν: pregnant use of εἶναι = ὑπάρχειν. Cf. c. 36. 28; 70. 25; i. 2. 5; 49. 11; 52. 10; ii. 89. 35; viii. 96. 6. — 9. νεκροὺς: among these was the Corinthian Gongylus, mentioned in c. 2. 2. Cf. Plut. *Nic.* 19. — ὑποσπόνδους ἀνελομένων: an acknowledgment of defeat, since they were obliged to beg for the σπονδαί. But in ii. 22. 15, the words ἀνείλοντο τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀσπόνδους show that the defeat was not decisive. See on i. 63. 17. — 11. ὁ μὲν Γύλιππος: μὲν from Vat. referring to δὲ δὲ Νικίας in c. 6. 1. — 13. τῇ τάξει: by his line of battle; instrumental dat. explained by the clause ἐν τῷ . . . ποιήσας, "since he had placed it too far in between the



- ἐντὸς λίαν τῶν τειχῶν ποιήσας, ἀφελέσθαι· νῦν οὖν 4  
 15 αὐθις ἐπάξειν, καὶ διανοεῖσθαι οὕτως ἐκέλευεν αὐτοὺς  
 ὥς τῇ μὲν παρασκευῇ οὐκ ἔλασσον ἔξοντας, τῇ δὲ γνώμῃ  
 οὐκ ἀνεκτὸν ἐσόμενον, εἰ μὴ ἀξιώσουσι Πελοποννήσιοί  
 τε ὄντες καὶ Δωριῆς Ἰώνων καὶ νησιωτῶν καὶ ξυγκλύ-  
 δων ἀνθρώπων κρατήσαντες ἐξέλασασθαι ἐκ τῆς χώρας.  
 20 καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα, ἐπειδὴ καιρὸς ἦν, αὐθις ἐπήγεन αὐτούς.  
 6 Ὁ δὲ Νικίας καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, νομίζοντες καὶ εἰ 1  
 ἐκῆνοι μὴ ἐθέλοιεν μάχης ἄρχειν, ἀναγκαῖον σφίσιν εἶναι  
 μὴ περιορᾶν παροικοδομούμενον τὸ τεῖχος (ἤδη γὰρ καὶ

walls." With ἐντὸς . . . ποιήσας cf. i. 62. 13; 109. 16; v. 2. 13. See App.

14. νῦν . . . ἐπάξειν: νῦν is not temporal, but, as in νῦν δέ, refers to the present case, the experience gained, and is to be closely connected with αὐθις, "he would after this experience again lead them out." ἐπάγειν here and in 20 not "lead to battle," but = ἐξάγοντα παρατάσσειν (3), "draw up in battle array." — 15. καὶ διανοεῖσθαι οὕτως ἐκέλευεν: and he urged them to have this conviction. — 16. ὥς . . . ἔξοντας: supplementary partic. with ὥς. GMT. 113, n. 10 c. — τῇ μὲν παρασκευῇ: in point of preparation; τῇ δὲ γνώμῃ, as regarded their determination; the former he himself would attend to, the latter he expected from them. — 17. οὐκ ἀνεκτὸν ἐσόμενον: acc. abs. with ὥς, just as above the regular acc. οὐκ ἔλασσον ἔξοντας. GMT. 113, n. 10 b, c; Kr. Spr. 56, 9, 7, and 14, 2. — γε μὴ ἀξιώσουσι . . . ἐξέλασασθαι: "if they should not make it a point of honour to drive them out." ἐξέλασασθαι also in iv. 35. 14. Vat. has ἐξέλδασσθαι, but there is no example of the fut. inf. after ἀξιῶν. For the aor. inf., cf. also c. 63. 20; i. 74. 14; 132. 11; iii. 39. 20; 40. 24. —

Πελοποννήσιοι . . . νησιωτῶν: chiasmic arrangement, since Πελοποννήσιοι has almost the force of ἡπειρώται. Cf. vi. 77. 11, where Δωριῆς ἐλεύθεροι ἀπ' αὐτονόμου τῆς Πελοποννήσου τὴν Σικελίαν οἰκοῦντες are disdainfully contrasted with Ἴωνες καὶ Ἑλλησπόντιοι καὶ νησιῶται. Here ξυγκλύδων is added as more contemptuous than the usual συμμίκτων (iv. 106. 4; 109. 10; vi. 4. 36; 17. 8). — 20. ἐπειδὴ καιρὸς ἦν: the very next day as is proved by τῇ ὀστεραίᾳ (μάχῃ), c. 11. 8. — αὐθις ἐπήγεन αὐτούς: he led them out again, to show that he was ready for battle, but did not make an attack (hence the impf.). He accepted battle immediately, however, when it was offered by the Athenians.

6. In the next conflict Gylippus succeeds, by a better arrangement of his troops, in driving the Athenians back behind their fortifications, and immediately thereupon pushes the cross-wall past the wall of the Athenians, so that from this time on the investment of the city is impossible.

1. καὶ εἰ . . . μὴ ἐθέλουιν: "even if they should not have the courage." — 2. μάχης ἄρχειν: as in c. 5. 6, ἄρχειν τῆς ἐφόδου. — 3. περιορᾶν παροικοδο-





ὅσον οὐ παρεληλύθει τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων τοῦ τείχους  
 5 τελευτήν ἢ ἐκείνων τείχισις, καὶ εἰ παρέλθοι, ταῦτόν ἤδη  
 ἐποίει αὐτοῖς νικᾶν τε μαχομένοις διὰ παντός καὶ μηδὲ  
 μάχεσθαι), ἀντεπήγесαν οὖν τοῖς Συρακοσίοις. καὶ ὁ Γύ- 2  
 λιππος τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας ἔξω τῶν τειχῶν μᾶλλον ἢ πρό-  
 τερον προαγαγὼν ξυνέμισγεν αὐτοῖς, τοὺς δ' ἱππέας καὶ  
 10 τοὺς ἀκοντιστάς ἐκ πλαγίου τάξας τῶν Ἀθηναίων κατὰ  
 τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν, ἣ τῶν τειχῶν ἀμφοτέρων αἱ ἐργασίαι  
 ἔληγον. καὶ προσβαλόντες οἱ ἱππῆς ἐν τῇ μάχῃ τῷ εὐω- 3

μούμενον: the pres. partic. with *περιο-  
 ρᾶν* indicates continued action, as in i.  
 24. 17; 25. 10; 86. 8; the aor. partic.  
 a completed fact. GMT. 112, 1. See  
 on ii. 18. 21.—τὸ τείχος: = πρὸς τὸ  
*ἐγκάρσιον* τείχος ἀπλοῦν of c. 4. 3.—  
 4. τὴν . . . τελευτήν: the unfinished  
 northern part of the wall of circum-  
 vallation, begun in the direction of  
 Trogilus (vi. 99. 1), but stopped (vi.  
 101. 1) in order first to complete the  
 other side toward the great harbour.  
*Cf.* c. 2. 17 ff.—5. εἰ παρέλθοι: so Cl.  
 and St. instead of the vulgate *προ-  
 ἔλθοι*, as it was not the *advance* of the  
 cross-wall, but its passing the Athe-  
 nian wall, that was to be feared.  
 But the change seems to be hardly  
 necessary, for as the cross-wall had  
 already all but passed the Athenian  
 wall (ἤδη . . . ὅσον οὐ παρεληλύθει), if  
 it moved forward at all, it would pass,  
 and hence it is quite the same whether  
 we have *προέλθοι* or *παρέλθοι*. For  
 the mood, see GMT. 77, 1 c.—ταῦ-  
 τόν ἤδη ἐποίει . . . μηδὲ μάχεσθαι: “in  
 that case (ἤδη) it amounted to the  
 same whether they conquered in  
 every battle or did not fight at  
 all”; for only the completion of the  
 wall of circumvallation could bring  
 about the fall of the city. *ποιεῖν* =

*valere, effect, amount to*, as in ii. 89.  
 9, and like *δύνασθαι* in i. 141. 6. The  
 impf. expresses the enduring result of  
 the cond. εἰ παρέλθοι.—6. διὰ παντός:  
*continually*, always of time in Thuc.  
 See on i. 38. 2.—7. μάχεσθαι: Vat.  
 has ἀμύνεσθαι with μάχεσθαι as margi-  
 nal reading; but, as St. says, the  
 repetition of μάχεσθαι adds force.  
 —οὖν: after a long parenthesis,  
 as in vi. 64. 13. See also on iii.  
 95. 9.

8. τῶν τειχῶν: = τῶν τειχισμάτων  
 (c. 5. 7).—ἢ πρότερον: than in the  
 former battle (c. 5. 7).—9. ξυνέμι-  
 σγεν: *prepared for the conflict*, impf.,  
 as i. 62. 21.—10. ἐκ πλαγίου: so that  
 they might at the favourable moment  
 fall upon the flank of the Athenians.  
 —11. ἣ . . . ἔληγον: Cl. thinks the  
*εὐρυχωρία* means the space between the  
*τελευταίαι* of the advancing walls.  
 St. adopts Arn.'s view: “The Syr-  
 acusans front toward the west;  
 their cavalry therefore, being on the  
 right, was on the north of their line.  
 And it was the northern side of Epi-  
 polae which presented the greatest  
 extent of clear ground, the finished  
 part of the Athenian line being the  
 southern side towards the cliffs look-  
 ing to the south.”

νύμφ κέρα τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ὅπερ κατ' αὐτοὺς ἦν, ἔτρεψαν· καὶ δι' αὐτὸ καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα νικηθὲν ὑπὸ 15 τῶν Συρακοσίων κατηράχθη ἐς τὰ τειχίσματα. καὶ τῇ 4 ἐπιούσῃ νυκτὶ ἔφθασαν παροικοδομήσαντες καὶ παρελθόντες τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων οἰκοδομίαν, ὥστε μηκέτι μήτε αὐτοὶ κωλύεσθαι ὑπ' αὐτῶν, ἐκείνους τε καὶ παντάπασι 20 ἀπεστερηκέναι, εἰ καὶ κρατοῖεν, μὴ ἂν ἔτι σφᾶς ἀπο- 20 τειχίσαι.

7 Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο αἱ τε τῶν Κορινθίων νῆες καὶ Ἀμ- 1- 1 πρακιωτῶν καὶ Λευκαδίων ἐσέπλευσαν αἱ ὑπόλοιποι δώδεκα, λαθοῦσαι τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων φυλακὴν (ἦρχε δὲ αὐτῶν Ἐρασινίδης Κορίνθιος), καὶ ξυντεείχισαν τὸ λοι- 5 πὸν τοῖς Συρακοσίοις [μέχρι] τοῦ ἐγκαρσίου τείχους· καὶ 2

13. κατ' αὐτοὺς: *opposite them*; cf. i. 62. 24; v. 71. 22. — 15. κατηράχθη: (Vat.; most of the Mss. κατεπράχθη) *was driven back, from καταρᾶσσειν and corresponding to ἀπαράχτη, c. 63. 4.*

καὶ . . . ἔφθασαν: immediate result of the victory, "and the very next night the Syracusans accomplished what the Athenians had so much feared" (cf. 5). The important result is stated with esp. emphasis. Cl. does not agree with St. and Bk. in objecting to the more exact explanation of παροικοδομήσαντες by καὶ παρελθόντες τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων οἰκοδομίαν, esp. since παρελθεῖν was emphasized above (4, 5). — 17. μήτε αὐτοὶ κωλύεσθαι . . . ἀποτειχίσαι: their intercourse with the interior could no longer be hindered, and they had deprived the Athenians of all possibility of investing the city. μὴ after ἀπεστερηκέναι, as i. 10. 3; ii. 101. 3; iv. 40. 5 after ἀπιστεῖν; v. 25. 11 after ἀπέχεσθαι; iii. 32. 14 after ἐλπῖδα οὐκ ἔχειν. See Rehdantz on

Xen. Anab. iii. 5. 11. GMT. 95, 2; H. 1029; Kr. Spr. 67, 12, 3; Kühn. 516, 3 a. For ἂν, see GMT. 41, 4, n. 4.

7. Immediately thereafter the expected Corinthian, Ambraciot, and Leucadian ships reach the great harbour of Syracuse, unobserved by the Athenians, and the cross-wall is finished. Gylippus displays the greatest activity in getting reinforcements from all quarters, and the Syracusans are zealously occupied in fitting out their fleet.

1. αἱ τε τῶν Κορινθίων νῆες κτέ.: cf. c. 4. 35, where also ἡ τῶν Ἀθηναίων φυλακὴ is mentioned. τῶν expressed but once as in i. 7. 7, etc. The two circumstances so important for the Syracusans, the arrival of the long-expected ships and the activity of Gylippus, are connected by τε καί. — 4. ξυντεείχισαν: the men from these ships, who now helped to finish the rest of the cross-wall, which had just been carried past the Athenian wall. This sense, which is required by the whole context, is best gained





ὁ Γύλιππος ἐς τὴν ἄλλην Σικελίαν ἐπὶ στρατιάν τε ὥχε-  
το καὶ ναυτικὴν καὶ πεζικὴν ξυλλέξων, καὶ τῶν πόλεων  
ἅμα προσαξόμενος εἴ τις ἢ μὴ πρόθυμος ᾗν ἢ παντάπα-  
σις ἔτι ἀφεστήκει τοῦ πολέμου. πρέσβεις τε ἄλλοι τῶν 3  
10 Συρακοσίων καὶ Κορινθίων ἐς Λακεδαίμονα καὶ Κόριν-  
θον ἀπεστάλησαν, ὅπως στρατιὰ ἔτι περαιωθῇ τρόπῳ ᾧ  
ἂν, ἐν ὁλκάσις ἢ πλοίοις ἢ ἄλλως ὅπως ἂν, προχωρῇ,  
ὥς καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπιμεταπεμπομένων. οἳ τε Συρα- 4  
κόσιοι ναυτικὸν ἐπλήρουν καὶ ἀνεπειρώντο ὥς καὶ τού-  
8 τῳ ἐπιχειρήσοντες, καὶ ἐς τὰλλα πολὺ ἐπέρρωντο. ὁ δὲ 1  
Νικίας αἰσθόμενος τοῦτο καὶ ὁρῶν καθ' ἡμέραν ἐπιδι-

by following Holm's clear explanation (*Sic.* II. 392–395) and striking out *μέχρι*, which may have sprung from a misunderstanding of *πρὸς τὸ ἐγκάρσιον τείχος ἀπλοῦν* (c. 4. 3). *τὸ λοιπὸν* is to be connected with *τοῦ ἐγκαρσίου τείχους*, just as in c. 71. 34, *τὸ λοιπὸν τοῦ τείχους*; iv. 116. 13, *τὸ λοιπὸν τοῦ χειμῶνος*. The first Syracusan cross-wall was also called *ἐγκάρσιον τείχος* (vi. 99. 16). St., with the approval of Philippi, strikes out *μέχρι τοῦ ἐγκαρσίου τείχους* in order to get the same sense. See App.

6. *ἐπὶ στρατιάν*: concise expression of purpose (cf. c. 12. 1), which is more definitely explained by *καὶ ναυτικὴν . . . ξυλλέξων*. — *τε*: refers to *καὶ τῶν πόλεων* below, and should not be struck out, as v. H. thinks. — *ὥχετο*: as often, to indicate departure without delay. Cf. i. 90. 26; 116. 15.—7. *πεζικὴν*: retained with most of the Mss., instead of *πεζήν*. See on vi. 33. 9.—*τῶν πόλεων*: part. gen. depending on *εἴ τις*. Kr. *Spr.* 60, 10, 1.—8. *προσαξόμενος*: to bring over, used in same sense in i. 99. 8; ii. 30. 7; iii. 91. 7; iv. 86. 3.—9. *ἀφεστήκει*: had stood aloof, as in vi. 88. 22.

ἄλλοι: opp. to Gylippus (6); has no reference to the former ambassadors mentioned vi. 75. § 3.—10. *Κορινθίων*: i.e. from the lately arrived ships, who could work the more effectively in their native city.—11. *τρόπῳ ᾧ ἂν . . . προχωρῇ*: in whatever way might be available, in merchant ships, or small craft, or in any other way that might be convenient. *ἐν ὁλκάσις . . . ὅπως ἂν* is to be taken as explanatory of *τρόπῳ ᾧ ἂν προχωρῇ*, and *προχωρῇ* is understood with *ὅπως ἂν*. See App.—13. *ὥς . . . ἐπιμεταπεμπομένων*: since also the Athenians were sending for fresh troops. The direct statement of this is not made till the following chap., but it is here taken for granted as already known.

14. *ἐπλήρουν καὶ ἀνεπειρώντο*: same phrase in c. 51. 9, and *ἀναπειρώσθαι*, practise manœuvring, again, c. 12. 16.—15. *ἐπέρρωντο*: were encouraged; also c. 17. 10. Cf. c. 2. 9, *ἐπερρώσθησαν*, plucked up courage.

8. *Nicias*, fully aware of his difficult position, turns with urgent appeals for help to Athens, and in order to leave no ground for a misunderstanding, sets forth his views in detail in a letter.



δοῦσαν τὴν τε τῶν πολεμίων ἰσχὺν καὶ τὴν σφετέραν  
 ἀπορίαν, ἔπεμπε καὶ αὐτὸς ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας ἀγγέλλων  
 5 πολλάκις μὲν καὶ ἄλλοτε καθ' ἕκαστα τῶν γιγνομένων,  
 μάλιστα δὲ καὶ τότε, νομίζων ἐν δεινοῖς τε εἶναι καί, εἰ  
 μὴ ὡς τάχιστα ἢ σφᾶς μεταπέμψουσιν ἢ ἄλλους μὴ ὀλί-  
 γους ἀποστελοῦσιν, οὐδεμίαν εἶναι σωτηρίαν. φοβού- 2  
 10 νασίαν ἢ καὶ μνήμης ἑλλιπεῖς γιγνόμενοι ἢ τῷ ὄχλῳ  
 πρὸς χάριτι λέγοντες οὐ τὰ ὄντα ἀπαγγέλλωσιν, ἔγρα-  
 ψεν ἐπιστολήν, νομίζων οὕτως ἂν μάλιστα τὴν αὐτοῦ  
 γνώμην μηδὲν ἐν τῷ ἀγγέλω ἀφανισθεῖσαν μαθόντας

3. σφετέραν: see on c. i. 27. — 4. καὶ αὐτός: as the Syracusans had sent to Lacedaemon, which might have happened as well after as before. — ἔπεμπε . . . τότε: Cl. takes πολλάκις μὲν καὶ ἄλλοτε with ἀγγέλλων only, μάλιστα δὲ καὶ τότε with ἀγγέλλων ἔπεμπε; but St.'s view is better: "ἔπεμπε, imperfectum quod ad πολλάκις μὲν καὶ ἄλλοτε relatum notionem rei repititae habet, apud μάλιστα δὲ καὶ τότε sonat mittere parabat." — 5. καθ' ἕκαστα: singula quaeque, taken together, obj. of ἀγγέλλων. Cf. i. 3. 6, κατὰ ἔθνη, singulas gentes; i. 3. 9, καθ' ἑκάστους, singulos quosque; also iv. 47. 10. — 6. εἰ μὴ . . . μεταπέμψουσιν: Vat. has μεταπέμψωσιν, and since Thuc. has one sure example of εἰ with the subj. without ἂν in a case of great uncertainty of the supposition (vi. 21. 5, possibly i. 72. 14), perhaps it should not here be unconditionally rejected. See on vi. 21. 5. Cl. says ἀποστελοῦσιν would then indicate that which was more to be desired; but cf. Dem. xviii. 176. — 8. οὐδεμίαν εἶναι σωτηρίαν: the fut. indic. in the prot. and the simple inf.

pres. in the apod. correspond to the firm conviction and categorical expression of Nicias. In dir. disc. it would be, εἰ μὴ ἀποστελεῖτε, οὐδεμία ἐστὶ σωτηρία. v. H.'s conjecture, οὐδεμίαν ἂν εἶναι σωτηρίαν, would weaken the force. Cf. vi. 6. 19; gr. 13.

9. κατὰ τὴν τοῦ λέγειν ἀδυνασίαν: so Vat.; the other Mss. omit τὴν; but even if the art. of the governing subst. is often omitted when a gen. goes before (see on vi. 88. 23), still the omission here would be so strange as to cause obscurity. The unusual form ἀδυνασία for ἀδυναμία occurs also viii. 8. 19. — 10. μνήμης ἑλλιπεῖς γιγνόμενοι: so Vat. for γνώμης of all the rest of the Mss.: "from defect of memory." This might very naturally have happened if they had had to retain everything in memory; for in addition to the letter he told them certain things to be delivered by word of mouth, ὅσα εἰδει αὐτοὺς εἰπεῖν, 16, and ὅσα τε ἀπὸ γλώσσης εἴρητο αὐτοῖς, c. 10. 2. — 12. οὕτως ἂν μάλιστα: Cl. says οὕτως is explained by τὴν . . . μαθόντας, ἂν μάλιστα belonging to βουλευσασθαι; better οὕτως ἂν μάλιστα μαθόντας βουλευσασθαι. — 13. ἐν τῷ ἀγγέλω:





τοὺς Ἀθηναίους βουλευσασθαι περὶ τῆς ἀληθείας. καὶ 3  
 15 οἱ μὲν ὥχοντο φέροντες, οὓς ἀπέστειλε, τὰ γράμματα καὶ  
 ὅσα ἔδει αὐτοὺς εἰπεῖν· ὁ δὲ τὰ κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον  
 διὰ φυλακῆς μᾶλλον ἢδη ἔχων ἢ δι' ἐκουσίων κινδύνων  
 ἐπεμέλετο.

9 Ἐν δὲ τῷ αὐτῷ θέρει \* τελευτῶντι καὶ Εὐετίῳ στρα- 1  
 τηγὸς Ἀθηναίων μετὰ Περδίκκου στρατεύσας ἐπ' Ἀμφί-  
 πολιν Θραξὶ πολλοῖς τὴν μὲν πόλιν οὐχ εἶλεν, ἐς δὲ τὸν  
 Στρυμόνα περικομίσας τριήρεις ἐκ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἐπολιόρ-  
 5 κει ὁρμώμενος ἐξ Ἱμεραίου. καὶ τὸ θέρος ἐτελεύτα  
 10 τοῦτο. \*\* τοῦ δ' ἐπιγιγνομένου χειμῶνος ἦκοντες ἐς τὰς 1  
 Ἀθήνας οἱ παρὰ τοῦ Νικίου ὅσα τε ἀπὸ γλώσσης εἶρητο  
 αὐτοῖς εἶπον καὶ εἴ τίς τι ἐπηρώτα ἀπεκρίνοντο καὶ τὴν

belongs with ἀφανισθεῖσαν; his view might be obscured "in the messenger" (by his inaccurate comprehension or delivery). Cf. ii. 35. 7, ἐν ἐνὶ ἀνδρὶ πολλῶν ἀρετὰς κινδυνεύεσθαι. On this use of ἐν with persons, see Kühn. 431, 1, 3) a.

15. οὓς ἀπέστειλε: inserted epexegetically. See App.—16. ὁ δὲ τὰ κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον . . . ἐπεμέλετο: "keeping his army from now on rather on the defensive than on the offensive, he attended to his duties." τὰ κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον is obj. of ἔχων, which must be taken by zeugma also with δι' ἐκουσίων κινδύνων. ἐπεμέλετο (not ἐπεμελεῖτο; see on vi. 54. 26) is used abs. The const. is similar to ἡγοῦντο with limiting partic. in i. 19. 2. τὸ στρατόπεδον refers no doubt to the army, not to the camp esp., and so would include the troops in the fortifications on Plemmyrium, as well as those in the main camp. See App.

9. Attempt of the Athenians to win back Amphipolis.

1. τελευτῶντι: when it was near the

end, pred. Cf. i. 30. 13.—Εὐετίῳ: not elsewhere mentioned.—2. μετὰ Περδίκκου: as the help of Thracian Chalcidians held out to him by the Lacedaemonians had not come, Perdiccas had no doubt, though no mention is made of it, made peace and alliance with the Athenians, in order that his country might no longer be exposed to hostilities from them (cf. vi. 7. § 3, 4). See Weissenborn, *Hellen. Beitr.* p. 173, and *Introd.* to Book V. p. 19 ff.—3. Θραξὶ πολλοῖς: without doubt mercenaries from the surrounding regions. Cf. c. 27. § 1; v. 6. § 2.—4. περικομίσας: doubtless out of the port Eion. Cf. iv. 106. 17; v. 6. 2; io. 16.—ἐκ τοῦ ποταμοῦ: belongs to ἐπολιόρκει.—5. Ἱμεραίου: not otherwise known. Weissenborn says, "Probably on the right bank of the river above the bridge."

10. The letter of Nicias reaches Athens and is read in the Popular Assembly.

2. ἀπὸ γλώσσης: orally; just so Hdt. i. 123. 20.—3. εἴ τίς τι ἐπηρώτα:

ἐπιστολὴν ἀπέδοσαν. ὁ δὲ γραμματεὺς ὁ τῆς πόλεως παρ-  
5 ελθὼν ἀνέγνω τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις δηλοῦσαν τοιαύδε.

- 11 "Τὰ μὲν πρότερον πραχθέντα, ᾧ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐν ἄλ- 1  
λαις πολλαῖς ἐπιστολαῖς ἴστε· νῦν δὲ καιρὸς οὐχ ἦσσαν  
μαθόντας ὑμᾶς ἐν ᾧ ἔσμεν βουλευσάσθαι. κρατησάντων 2  
γὰρ ἡμῶν μάχαις ταῖς πλείοσι Συρακοσίους ἐφ' οὓς ἐπέμ-  
5 βθημεν καὶ τὰ τεῖχη οἰκοδομησαμένων ἐν οἷσπερ νῦν  
ἔσμεν, ἦλθε Γύλιππος Λακεδαιμόνιος στρατιὰν ἔχων ἔκ  
τε Πελοποννήσου καὶ τῶν ἐν Σικελίᾳ πόλεων ἔστιν ὦν.

(Vat. for ἡρώτα) if any one asked further questions. To the impf. of the prot. corresponds also in the apod. ἀπεκρίνοντο (Vat., for ἀπεκρίναντο of most of the Mss.).—4. ὁ γραμματεὺς ὁ τῆς πόλεως: cf. Poll. viii. 98, ὁ ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου αἰρεθεὶς γραμματεὺς ἀναγινώσκει τῷ δήμῳ καὶ τῇ βουλῇ. v. H. and St. omit ὁ τῆς πόλεως.—5. δηλοῦσαν: of the contents of a letter. Cf. c. 16. 1; i. 129. 1; 137. 22.

#### LETTER OF NICIAS TO THE DEMOS AT ATHENS.

11. Although we were very successful at first, a change has taken place since the arrival of Gylippus. Having lost the last battle we have had to withdraw behind our fortifications, and are now rather in the condition of besieged than of besiegers.

1. ἐν ἄλλαις πολλαῖς ἐπιστολαῖς ἴστε: ἐν, where we expect ἐκ, is due possibly to the original pf. meaning of εἰδέναι: "you have seen (read) in many letters." Kühn. 431, 1, 3) a. Kr. compares Dem. XLIV. 60, μεμαθήκατε ἐν τοῖς ἐν ἀρχῇ εἰρημέοις. Cf. Cic. de Nat. D. i. 26. 72, ut videmus in scriptis. Compare also the use of ἐν in expressions of decisive authority, as iii. 53. 3. πολλαῖς (which Vat. omits no doubt only in consequence

of the similar endings) helps to give point to the following οὐχ ἦσσαν = μάλιστα: "you have frequently had information; now, however, it is more important than ever that you learn the truth and determine accordingly." Cf. c. 8. 4.—3. ἐν ᾧ ἔσμεν: in what condition we are. Cf. c. 14. 12; vi. 6. 30. For neut. of pron. to indicate condition, measure, degree, etc., see Kr. Spr. 43, 4, 4 and 22.

4. μάχαις ταῖς πλείοσι: order as in 8, μάχῃ τῇ πρώτῃ, i. 1. 6, παρασκευῇ τῇ πύρῃ, and i. 11. 13, μέρει τῷ ἀεὶ παρόντι.—Συρακοσίους: Thuc. construes κρατεῖν, when connected with μάχῃ (i. 108. 18; vi. 2. 26) or μαχόμενον (ii. 39. 14; iv. 67. 29), with the acc.; so also sometimes when μάχῃ is not expressed, but the whole context points to it (as ii. 39. 18; iii. 99. 3); otherwise always with the gen.—5. τὰ τεῖχη: taken strictly in point of time (οἰκοδομησαμένων . . . ἦλθε Γύλιππος), it would refer only to the wall of circumvallation, so far as it was finished, and to the round fort on Epipolae; but ἐν οἷσπερ νῦν ἔσμεν and the following ἀνεχωρήσαμεν ἐς τὰ τεῖχη show that also the three forts built on Plemmyrium after the arrival of Gylippus are included.—7. ἔστιν ὦν: some. G. 152, x. 2;





- καὶ μάχῃ τῇ μὲν πρώτῃ νικᾶται ὑφ' ἡμῶν, τῇ δ' ὕστε-  
ραία ἱππεύσιν τε πολλοῖς καὶ ἀκοντισταῖς βιασθέντες ἀνε-  
10 χωρήσαμεν ἐς τὰ τείχη. νῦν οὖν ἡμεῖς μὲν παυσάμενοι 3  
τοῦ περιτειχισμοῦ διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἐναντίων ἡσυχά-  
ζομεν (οὐδὲ γὰρ ξυμπάσῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ δυναίμεθ' ἂν χρή-  
σασθαι ἀπανηλωκυίας τῆς φυλακῆς τῶν τειχῶν μέρος τι  
τοῦ ὀπλιτικοῦ), οἱ δὲ παρῳκοδομήκασιν ἡμῖν τείχος ἀπλοῦν,  
15 ὥστε μὴ εἶναι ἔτι περιτειχίσαι αὐτούς, ἣν μὴ τις τὸ πα-  
ρατειχισμα τοῦτο πολλῇ στρατιᾷ ἐπελθὼν ἔλῃ. ξυμβέ- 4  
βηκέ τε πολιορκεῖν δοκοῦντας ἡμᾶς ἄλλους αὐτοὺς μάλ-  
λον, ὅσα γε κατὰ γῆν, τοῦτο πάσχειν· οὐδὲ γὰρ τῆς χώρας  
ἐπὶ πολὺ διὰ τοὺς ἱππέας ἐξερχόμεθα.
- 12 “Πεπόμφασι δὲ καὶ ἐς Πελοπόννησον πρέσβεις ἐπ’ 1  
ἄλλην στρατιάν, καὶ ἐς τὰς ἐν Σικελίᾳ πόλεις Γύλιππος  
οἷχεται, τὰς μὲν καὶ πείσων ξυμπολεμεῖν ὅσαι νῦν ἡσυ-  
χάζουσιν, ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν ἔτι καὶ στρατιὰν πεζὴν καὶ ναυ-

○ H. 998. Cf. i. 65. 15; iii. 92. 22; vi. 88. 34. — 8. τῇ ὕστεραία: “in the battle on the next day.” See on c. 5. 20, and Herbst, *Gegen Cobet*, p. 34. Cf. Plut. *Nic.* 19, *eis tēn ἐπιούσαν ἡμέραν κτέ.*

11. τὸ πλῆθος: “the superior number,” as in iv. 10. 16. This superiority is explained by οὐδὲ γὰρ . . . τοῦ ὀπλιτικοῦ, since always a part of the foot-force was occupied in guarding the walls (here esp. the wall of circumvallation). — 14. παρῳκοδομήκασιν: cf. c. 6. 16. — 15. μὴ εἶναι: = μὴ παρῳεῖν (or as Vat. reads, μὴ δυνατὸν εἶναι). Cf. ii. 97. 23; v. 40. 10. εἶναι in this sense always with the neg. — ἣν μὴ τις: only here in Thuc. — τὸ παρατειχισμα: here, and in c. 43. 7, 35, the Syracusan cross-wall (τὸ ἐγκάρσιον τείχος, c. 7. 5) since now it had passed the Athenian περιτειχισμα (vi. 101. 5).

17. ἄλλους: obj. of πολιορκεῖν, ἡμᾶς

αὐτοὺς subj. of πάσχειν. Compare similar order in c. 75. 40. — 18. ὅσα γε: restrictive, as in iv. 48. 24; viii. 70. 5. Kr. *Spr.* 62, 1, 4. — τῆς χώρας: part. gen. depending on ἐπὶ πολὺ. G. 168; H. 730 e. Cf. c. 38. 1; 39. 4; 40. 18; 65. 7; i. 50. 6; iv. 3. 11. — 19. ἐπὶ πολὺ: in local sense, over a great extent. Kr. *Spr.* 43, 4, 3.

12. The Syracusans are doing everything to reinforce their land troops and to practise their fleet for an attack, while our fleet, continually on duty and constantly expecting an attack, never has time for rest and repairs.

1. πεπόμφασι . . . οἷχεται: cf. c. 7. § 2, 3. — ἐπ’ ἄλλην στρατιάν: cf. c. 7. 6. — 3. καί: more closely connected with ξυμπολεμεῖν. — 4. ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν: position as in iii. 61. 6; vi. 45. 5; 66. 6. Kr. *Spr.* 50, 1, 13. — ἔτι καὶ στρατιάν: still more troops. Cf. c. 2. 7; 34.



- 5 τικοῦ παρασκευὴν ἣν δύνηται ἄξων. διανοοῦνται γάρ, 2  
 ὡς ἐγὼ πυνθάνομαι, τῷ τε πεζῷ ἅμα τῶν τειχῶν ἡμῶν  
 πειρᾶν καὶ ταῖς ναυσὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν. καὶ δεινὸν μη- 3  
 δενὶ ὑμῶν δόξῃ εἶναι ὅτι καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν. τὸ γὰρ  
 ναυτικὸν ἡμῶν, ἥπερ κάκεινοι πυνθάνονται, τὸ μὲν πρῶ-  
 10 τον ἥκμαζε καὶ τῶν νεῶν τῇ ξηρότητι καὶ τῶν πληρωμά-  
 των τῇ σωτηρίᾳ· νῦν δὲ αἱ τε νῆες διάβροχοι, τοσοῦτον  
 χρόνον ἤδη θαλασσεύουσai, καὶ τὰ πληρώματα ἔφθαρται.  
 τὰς μὲν γὰρ ναῦς οὐκ ἔστιν ἀνελκύσαντας διαψύξαι διὰ 4  
 τὸ ἀντιπάλους τῷ πλήθει καὶ ἔτι πλείους τὰς τῶν πολε-  
 15 μίων οὔσας· αἰὲ προσδοκίαν παρέχειν ὡς ἐπιπλεύουσai.  
 φανεραὶ δὲ εἰσιν ἀναπειρώμεναι καὶ αἱ ἐπιχειρήσεις ἐπ' 5

5. — ναυτικοῦ παρασκευήν: as in ii. 62. 14; = παρεσκευασμένον ναυτικόν. Cf. τρήρων παρασκευή, iii. 39. 7.

6. ὡς . . . πυνθάνομαι: the pres., as in 9 and vi. 17. 18, of information repeatedly received. — 7. πειρᾶν: with the gen., as in i. 61. 13. In the second clause πειρᾶν is used abs., being only locally defined by κατὰ θάλασσαν, which is opp. to τῶν τειχῶν.

δεινόν: incredible; cf. iii. 57. 8. —

8. ὅτι καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν: sc. πειρᾶν διανοοῦνται. An attack in the open sea, not on Plemmyrium, is meant. 9. ἥπερ: hardly necessary, with Cl., to supply γενέσθαι. ἥπερ refers to the change that had taken place, and points therefore esp. to the second clause, νῦν δὲ . . . ἔφθαρται. — 10. τῇ ξηρότητι: opp. to διάβροχοι (in 11), the good condition of ships, when the wood is not thoroughly soaked from lying too long in the water. The means to preserve this condition is ἀνελκύσαντας διαψύξαι (13), or ἀποξηρᾶναι (17), which had not been possible for more than a year now (from July, 415 — vi. 30 — to September, 414 B.C.). Cf.

Poll. i. 121, καὶ αἱ μὲν ἀθαλάσσευτο καὶ ἀκραιφνεῖς καὶ ξηραὶ διεψυγμέναι, αἱ δὲ ἐν τεθαλαπτενυῖαι, δύνουσι, ἀραιαί, διάβροχοι. — τῶν πληρωμάτων τῇ σωτηρίᾳ: in the unimpaired condition of the crews. Cf. c. 4. § 6. — 11. αἱ τε νῆες . . . ἔφθαρται: αἱ τε νῆες . . . θαλασσεύουσai is explained from 13 to c. 13. 5, καὶ τὰ πληρώματα ἔφθαρται from c. 13. 5 to the end of the chap. We see thereby how inaptly the connexion is broken by the division of the chaps. — διάβροχοι: not leaky, but water-logged. Dukas explains well, διὰ πολλοὺ θαλασσεύουσai ἐπὶ πολλὴν διωγρᾶνθησαν κἀντεῦθεν βαρεῖαι γενόμεναι δυσκίνητοι ἦσαν. See on 10.

13. διαψύξαι: accent acc. to Herodian. Cf. ζυμῖξαι, ii. 84. 34, and προσμίξαι, iii. 31. 13. See App. on ii. 84. 34. — 14. καὶ ἔτι πλείους: the correct reading, from Vat. only, instead of καὶ ὅτι πλείους, adds force to ἀντιπάλους τῷ πλήθει . . . οὔσας, since they are equal in number and even superior.

16. ἀναπειρώμεναι: (Vat., all the rest ἀποπειρώμεναι) see on c. 7. 14. —



5 τικοῦ παρασκευὴν ἣν δύνηται ἄξων. διανοοῦνται γάρ, 2  
 ὡς ἐγὼ πυνθάνομαι, τῷ τε πεζῷ ἅμα τῶν τειχῶν ἡμῶν  
 πειρᾶν καὶ ταῖς ναυσὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν. καὶ δεινὸν μη- 3  
 δὲν ὑμῶν δόξῃ εἶναι ὅτι καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν. τὸ γὰρ  
 ναυτικὸν ἡμῶν, ἥπερ κἀκεῖνοι πυνθάνονται, τὸ μὲν πρῶ-  
 10 τον ἥκμαζε καὶ τῶν νεῶν τῇ ξηρότητι καὶ τῶν πληρωμά-  
 των τῇ σωτηρίᾳ· νῦν δὲ αἱ τε νῆες διάβροχοι, τοσοῦτον  
 χρόνον ἤδη θαλασσεύουσai, καὶ τὰ πληρώματα ἐφθαρται.  
 τὰς μὲν γὰρ ναῦς οὐκ ἔστιν ἀνεγκύσαντας διαψύξαι διὰ 4  
 τὸ ἀντιπάλους τῷ πλήθει καὶ ἔτι πλείους τὰς τῶν πολε-  
 15 μίων οὔσας· αἱ ἐπὶ προσδοκίαν παρέχουν ὡς ἐπιπλεύσονται.  
 φανεραὶ δὲ εἰσιν ἀναπειρώμεναι καὶ αἱ ἐπιχειρήσεις ἐπ' 5

5. — ναυτικοῦ παρασκευήν: as in ii. 62. 14; = παρασκευασμένον ναυτικόν. Cf. τριήρων παρασκευή, iii. 39. 7.

6. ὡς . . . πυνθάνομαι: the pres., as in 9 and vi. 17. 18, of information repeatedly received. — 7. πειρᾶν: with the gen., as in i. 61. 13. In the second clause πειρᾶν is used abs., being only locally defined by κατὰ θάλασσαν, which is opp. to τῶν τειχῶν.

δεινόν: incredible; cf. iii. 57. 8. —

8. ὅτι καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν: sc. πειρᾶν διανοοῦνται. An attack in the open sea, not on Plemmyrium, is meant.

9. ἥπερ: hardly necessary, with Cl., to supply γενέσθαι. ἥπερ refers to the change that had taken place, and points therefore esp. to the second clause, νῦν δὲ . . . ἐφθαρται. — 10. τῇ ξηρότητι: opp. to διάβροχοι (in 11), the good condition of ships, when the wood is not thoroughly soaked from lying too long in the water. The means to preserve this condition is ἀνεγκύσαντας διαψύξαι (13), or ἀποξηρᾶναι (17), which had not been possible for more than a year now (from July, 415 — vi. 30 — to September, 414 B.C.). Cf.

Poll. i. 121, καὶ αἱ μὲν ἀθαλάσσευτο καὶ ἀκραίφνεις καὶ ἡφαλ διεφυγμέναι, αἱ δὲ ἐν τεθαλαττεκνύαι, δίνγροι, ἀραιαί, διάβροχοι. — τῶν πληρωμάτων τῇ σωτηρίᾳ: in the unimpaired condition of the crews. Cf. c. 4. § 6. — 11. αἱ τε νῆες . . . ἐφθαρται: αἱ τε νῆες . . . θαλασσεύουσai is explained from 13 to c. 13. 5, καὶ τὰ πληρώματα ἐφθαρται from c. 13. 5 to the end of the chap. We see thereby how inaptly the connexion is broken by the division of the chaps. — διάβροχοι: not leaky, but water-logged. Dukas explains well, διὰ πολλοῦ θαλασσεύουσai ἐπὶ πολὺ διυγράνθησαν κἀντεῦθεν βαρεῖαι γενόμεναι δυσκίνητοι ἦσαν. See on 10.

13. διαψύξαι: accent acc. to Herodian. Cf. ξυμμίξαι, ii. 84. 34, and προσμίξαι, iii. 31. 13. See App. on ii. 84. 34. — 14. καὶ ἔτι πλείους: the correct reading, from Vat. only, instead of καὶ ὅτι πλείους, adds force to ἀντιπάλους τῷ πλήθει . . . οὔσας, since they are equal in number and even superior.

16. ἀναπειρώμεναι: (Vat., all the rest ἀποπειρώμεναι) see on c. 7. 14. —





ἐκείνοις καὶ ἀποξηρᾶναι τὰς σφετέρας μᾶλλον ἐξουσία·  
 13 οὐ γὰρ ἐφορμούσιν ἄλλοις. ἡμῖν δ' ἐκ πολλῆς ἂν περιου- 1  
 σίας νεῶν μόλις τοῦτο ὑπῆρχε καὶ μὴ ἀναγκαζόμενοις,  
 ὥσπερ νῦν, πάσαις φυλάσσειν· εἰ γὰρ ἀφαιρήσομέν τι  
 καὶ βραχὺ τῆς τηρήσεως, τὰ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκ ἔχομεν, παρὰ  
 5 τὴν ἐκείνων πόλιν χαλεπῶς καὶ νῦν ἐσκομιζόμενοι. τὰ 2  
 δὲ πληρώματα διὰ τόδε ἐφθάρη τε ἡμῶ καὶ ἔτι νῦν  
 φθείρεται, τῶν ναυτῶν τῶν μὲν διὰ φρυγανισμὸν καὶ  
 ἀρπαγὴν καὶ ὑδρείαν μακρὰν ὑπὸ τῶν ἱππέων ἀπολλυ-

ἐπ' ἐκείνοις: in their power. Kr. Spr. 68, 41, 9. See on vi. 22. 13. St. (who, following Codex M. in the Brit. Mus., omits ἐξουσία in 14) is wrong in extending the force of ἐπ' ἐκείνοις to ἀποξηρᾶναι. μᾶλλον requires a more definite expression than ἐπ' ἐκείνοις, they have, more than we, opportunity for drying their ships. — 18. οὐ γὰρ ἐφορμούσιν ἄλλοις: sc. ὥσπερ αἱ ἡμέτεραι, they are not obliged (as are our ships) to watch others.

13. But we dare not relax our watchfulness, on account of the difficulty of getting supplies. The army suffers loss, moreover, partly from sudden attacks of the enemy's cavalry, partly from the desertion of those who came with us either through compulsion or in hope of gain.

1. ἐκ πολλῆς περιουσίας νεῶν: lit., from a great numerical superiority in ships, i.e. even if we had such superiority. ἐκ of the consequence as in i. 2. 17; 75. 7; ii. 33. 12. — 2. τοῦτο: sc. τὸ ἀποξηραίνειν τὰς ναῦς. — καὶ μὴ ἀναγκαζόμενοις: with ἐκ πολλῆς περιουσίας forming the prot. to ἂν ὑπῆρχε. The difficulty attending the ἀνελεύσαντας διαψύξαι even with a greater number of ships (μόλις ἂν τοῦτο ὑπῆρχε) was shown in c. 12. § 4. — 3. ὥσπερ νῦν: sc. ἀναγκαζόμεθα, explained by εἰ γὰρ ἀφαιρήσομέν τι...

ἐσκομιζόμενοι. — πάσαις: with all (the ships), the military dat., as in i. 49. 18, and often. — ἀφαιρήσομέν τι καὶ βραχὺ: leave off even a little. — 4. παρὰ τὴν ἐκείνων πόλιν: i.e. along by Syracuse, in sailing into the great harbour. — 5. ἐσκομιζόμενοι: sc. τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. Cf. vi. 22. 6.

τὰ δὲ πληρώματα: see on c. 4. 27. — 6. διὰ τόδε: set forth in the following up to the end of the chap., first in gen. abs. (τῶν μὲν . . . ἀπολλυμένων), then in dir. disc. (οἱ δὲ θεράποντες . . . αὐτομολοῦσι κτέ.). For similar cases of anacoluthon, see c. 15. § 2; 47. § 2. — ἐφθάρη, φθείρεται: the former referring to the cases that had already occurred (cf. c. 4. § 6), the latter to the continuance of the bad state of affairs. — 7. τῶν ναυτῶν: the part. gen. placed first, including all the following parts, τῶν μὲν, οἱ δὲ θεράποντες, and οἱ ξένοι. This last is subdivided into οἱ μὲν (10), οἱ δὲ (11), and οἱ δὲ is further divided into οἱ μὲν (15), οἱ δὲ (15) and εἰς δ' οἱ (16). The ναῦται include ἐπιβάται as well as ἐρέται. The most of the latter consist of θεράποντες and ξένοι. Cf. i. 143. 3, τοὺς ξένους τῶν ναυτῶν, and vi. 31. 23, τοῖς θρηνίταις τῶν ναυτῶν. Acc. to this view, τῶν before μὲν in 7 is not to be omitted. — 8. μα-

μένων· οἱ δὲ θεράποντες, ἐπειδὴ ἐς ἀντίπαλα καθεστή-  
 10 καμεν, αὐτομολοῦσι, καὶ οἱ ξένοι οἱ μὲν ἀναγκαστοὶ ἐσβάν-  
 τες εὐθύς κατὰ τὰς πόλεις ἀποχωροῦσιν, οἱ δὲ ὑπὸ  
 μεγάλου μισθοῦ τὸ πρῶτον ἐπαρθέντες καὶ οἰόμενοι  
 χρηματιεῖσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ μαχεῖσθαι, ἐπειδὴ παρὰ γνώμην  
 ναυτικόν τε δὴ καὶ τᾶλλα ἀπὸ τῶν πολεμίων ἀνθεστῶτα  
 15 ὀρώσιν, οἱ μὲν ἐπ' αὐτομολίας προφάσει ἀπέρχονται, οἱ  
 δὲ ὡς ἕκαστοι δύνανται, πολλή δ' ἡ Σικελία, εἰσὶ δ' οἱ  
 καί, αὐτοὶ ἐμπορευόμενοι, ἀνδράποδα Ὑκκαρικὰ ἀντεμ-

κράν: adv. with ἀπολλυμένων ("at a distance from their camp"), and rightly placed in Vat. after ὑδρεῖαν, not after ἀρπαγὴν. It would seem, however, to have esp. reference to ὑδρεῖαν if we compare c. 4. 29, ὅδατι σπανίφ χρώμενοι καὶ οὐκ ἐγγύθεν. The Schol. explains, ἀρπαγὴν μακράν: διὰ τὸ ἐπὶ πόλλου διαστήματος ἐφ' ἀρπαγὴν ἐξίέναι; but no doubt wrongly. — 9. οἱ θεράποντες: this term, which is used elsewhere (iv. 16. 9) only of the attendants of the Spartan hoplites, seems to refer here to the θῆτες, who were pressed for rowing, and bondmen, who performed various services in the fleet. See Boeckh, *Public Economy of the Athenians*, p. 360 ff. — 9. ἐπειδὴ ἐς ἀντίπαλα καθεστήκαμεν: since we are reduced to an equality (with the Syracusans), i.e. since the prospect of a speedy victory has been lost. The same idea is expressed in other words in 13, ἐπειδὴ παρὰ γνώμην . . . ἀνθεστῶτα ὀρώσιν. — 10. ἀναγκαστοί: pred. with ἐσβάντες, as in c. 58. 17 with στρατεύοντες. G. 138, n. 7; H. 619. — 12. οἰόμενοι χρηματιεῖσθαι: cf. vi. 31. 42. — 14. ἀπὸ τῶν πολεμίων: on the part of the enemy. — 15. ἐπ' αὐτομολίας προφάσει: on any occasion for deserting (to the

enemy), i.e. whenever the deserters thought themselves unobserved by the Athenians, or found themselves unexpectedly in the neighbourhood of the Syracusan troops. πρόφασις, not of the pretended, but of the real occasion, as in i. 23. 23; 118. 3, and freq. See App. — 16. ὡς ἕκαστοι δύνανται: i.e. as any opportunity offered of fleeing, without exactly going over to the enemy. — πολλή δ' ἡ Σικελία: epexegetical, just as v. 110. 1. πολλή is here used as in Plat. *Phaed.* 78 a, πολλή ἡ Ἑλλάς; Theocr. 22. 156, πολλὰ τοι Σπάρτα, πολλὰ δ' . . . Ἄλις. — 17. αὐτοὶ ἐμπορευόμενοι: (so Vat., the remaining Mss. αὐτοῦ) while they devote themselves to merchandising, which, acc. to vi. 31. 42, many had made their object in the expedition. καὶ belongs to the whole clause ἀνδράποδα . . . ἀφήρηνται. Kr. *Spr.* 69, 32, 15. — ἀνδράποδα Ὑκκαρικὰ: inhabitants of the little town Hyccara, whom Nicias had sold as slaves (vi. 62. § 3). Of the crews, some that had gone out with money for the purpose of trading utilized the opportunity to buy men of Hyccara; and, with the consent of the trierarchs, put them in the naval service in their own places. These occurrences happened, doubt-







βιβάσαι ὑπὲρ σφῶν πείσωντες τοὺς τριητάρχους τὴν ἀκρί-  
 14 βειαν τοῦ ναυτικοῦ ἀφῆρηνται. ἐπισταμένοις δ' ὑμῖν 1  
 γράφω ὅτι βραχεῖα ἀκμή πληρώματος καὶ ὀλίγοι τῶν  
 ναυτῶν οἱ ἐξορμώντες τε ναῦν καὶ ξυνέχοντες τὴν εἰρε-  
 σίαν. τούτων δὲ πάντων ἀπορώτατον τό τε μὴ οἶόν τε 2  
 5 εἶναι ταῦτα ἐμοὶ κωλύσαι τῷ στρατηγῷ (χαλεπαὶ γὰρ αἱ  
 ὑμέτεραι φύσεις ἄρξαι) καὶ ὅτι οὐδ' ὀπόθεν ἐπιπληρω-  
 σώμεθα τὰς ναῦς ἔχομεν, ὃ τοῖς πολεμίοις πολλαχόθεν

less, in the autumn of 415 B.C., and the mention of them implies a complaint on the part of Nicias against the negligence of some of the trierarchs. — 18. τὴν ἀκρίβειαν τοῦ ναυτικοῦ: the strict discipline of the naval service, which was disturbed by the mixing in of strange elements. ἀκρίβεια corresponds to ἀκριβές of vi. 55. 16. Cf. Arr. Anab. ii. 21. 9, ἀκριβεστάτοις τοῖς πληρώμασι.

14. The number of troops that can be depended on is small. I myself am not able to prevent the evils, and repair our losses. In Sicily we have only weak allies, and our supplies are threatened. However gloomy all this is, it is my duty to tell you the truth.

1. ἐπισταμένοις: the partic. is the important word, "you yourselves know best what I write to you." Cf. iii. 53. 14. — 2. βραχεῖα ἀκμή: understood by the Schol. of the short duration of the good condition of a crew; but this hardly agrees with what immediately follows (καὶ ὀλίγοι . . . τὴν εἰρεσίαν). The sense is: "the really efficient part of a ship's crew is always small." — 3. οἱ ἐξορμώντες . . . τὴν εἰρεσίαν: the two expressions (co-ord. by τε καὶ) bring together the two most important qualifications of an oarsman, which are in a certain degree

opp. to each other: not only to start a ship (properly) (ἐξορμᾶν), but to keep the rowing in order (ξυνέχειν). Cf. Poll. i. 123, τὰ δὲ ἔργα ἀνάγεσθαι, προσαναπειράσθαι, ἐξορμᾶν τὴν ναῦν. St., however, understands the sense to be: who so impel a boat with oars as to keep time in rowing.

4. τούτων δὲ πάντων: sc. ἀπὸ τῶν ὄντων, covering all back to c. 12. § 3, and repeated in the following ταῦτα. — 5. ἐμοί: on the dat. after οἶόν τε εἶναι instead of the subj. acc. with the inf., see Kühn. 585, note 2. — χαλεπαὶ ἄρξαι: inf. act. where we use pass. G. 261, 2, Rem.; H. 952 a; Kr. Spr. 55, 3, 7. See on vi. 42. 8, ῥάους ἔρχειν. — αἱ ὑμέτεραι φύσεις: ingenia vestra. Cf. Ar. Pax, 607, τὰς φύσεις ὑμῶν . . . καὶ τὸν αὐτοδὲς τρόπον. — 6. ἐπιπληρωσώμεθα: fill up; ἐπι- as in ἐπισκοπεῖν, c. 1. 2; vi. 104. 20; ἐπιπέμπειν, vi. 73. 10; ἐπιμανθάνειν, i. 138. 12. Cl. writes ἐπιπληρωσώμεθα (deliberative subj.), for ἐπιπληρωσόμεθα, acc. to analogy of ii. 52. 11; iv. 28. 16; v. 65. 21. But while Thuc. might of course have written the subjv. it is not abs. necessary. Besides, the Schol. explains, τὰ πληρώματα ἀναπληρῶσόμεν. See on i. 91. 4. For the deliberative subjv., see Kr. Spr. 54, 7, 2; Kühn. 394, note 3. For fut., see

ὑπάρχει, ἀλλ' ἀνάγκη ἀφ' ὧν ἔχοντες ἤλθομεν τὰ τε  
 ὄντα καὶ ἀπαναλισκόμενα γίνεσθαι· αἱ γὰρ νῦν οὐσαι  
 10 πόλεις ξύμμαχοι ἀδύνατοι, Νάξος καὶ Κατάνη. εἰ δὲ 3  
 προσγενήσεται ἐν ἔτι τοῖς πολεμίοις, ὥστε τὰ τρέφοντα  
 ἡμᾶς χωρία τῆς Ἰταλίας, ὁρῶντα ἐν ᾧ τε ἑσμεν καὶ ὑμῶν  
 μὴ ἐπιβοηθούντων, πρὸς ἐκείνους χωρῆσαι, διαπεπολε-  
 μήσεται αὐτοῖς ἀμαχεὶ ἐκπολιορκηθέντων ἡμῶν ὁ πό-  
 15 λεμος.

“Τούτων ἐγὼ ἡδῶ μὲν ἂν εἶχον ὑμῖν ἕτερα ἐπιστέλ- 4  
 λειν, οὐ μέντοι χρησιμώτερα γε, εἰ δεῖ σαφῶς εἰδότας τὰ  
 ἐνθάδε βουλευσασθαι, καὶ ἅμα τὰς φύσεις ἐπιστάμενος  
 ὑμῶν, βουλομένων μὲν τὰ ἡδιστα ἀκούειν, αἰτιωμένων  
 20 δὲ ὕστερον, ἣν τι ὑμῖν ἀπ' αὐτῶν μὴ ὁμοῖον ἐκβῇ, ἀσφα-  
 λέστερον ἡγησάμην τὸ ἀληθὲς δηλῶσαι.

15 “Καὶ νῦν ὡς ἐφ' ἃ μὲν ἤλθομεν τὸ πρῶτον καὶ τῶν 1

Kr. *Spr.* 53, 7, 8. — 8. ἀφ' ὧν . . . γίνε-  
 σθαι: the sense is, “as we must supply  
 the losses from the troops brought  
 with us, so must what remains suffice  
 for the service without compensation  
 for the losses.” The reference is  
 only to the crews τὰ πληρώματα (not  
 to war supplies). The art. not re-  
 peated with ἀπαναλισκόμενα, as in c.  
 7. 1; i. 7. 7; iv. 25. 8.

11. ἐν ἔτι: *only one thing more*, ex-  
 plained in the following ὥστε . . .  
 χωρῆσαι. The aor. inf. makes vivid  
 the threatening danger. — 12. καὶ  
 ὑμῶν μὴ ἐπιβοηθούντων: although in  
 the gen. abs., to be taken with ὁρῶντα,  
 as τε καὶ shows: “when they see in  
 what condition we are and (that this  
 is so) while you do not come to our  
 aid.” Kr. *Spr.* 56, 14, 2. — 13. πρὸς  
 ἐκείνους χωρῆσαι: *go over to them*,  
 as in i. 18. 28; v. 22. 11; 43. 6. —  
 διαπεπολήσεται αὐτοῖς: the fut. pf.  
 of Vat., stronger than διαπολεμήσεται

of the other Mss., “they will have  
 ended the war.” Kr. *Spr.* 53, 9, 3. Acc.  
 to the like expression in c. 25. 46, ὁ  
 πόλεμος could be spared here, and Kr.  
 and St. omit it. But it is the reading  
 of all the Mss., and as opp. to ἀμαχεὶ  
 is not without force: “an end would,  
 without a battle, be put to the whole  
 war.” See App. — 14. ἐκπολιορκηθέν-  
 των: cf. c. 11. § 4.

17. τὰ ἐνθάδε: corresponding to ἐν  
 ᾧ ἑσμεν in c. 11. 3. — 20. ἀπ' αὐτῶν:  
*sc. τῶν ἡδίστων, ἃ ἀκούειν βούλεσθε*, with  
 which ὁμοῖον has the meaning *corre-*  
*spondingly*. Cf. ii. 54. 16. — 21. ἡγη-

σάμην: aor., anticipating the time of  
 reading. GMT. 17, 2, n. 5; H. 838;  
 Kr. *Spr.* 53, 10, 1.  
 15. Therefore you must not reproach  
 us, but either recall the army, or send out  
 a new one, equally strong and supplied  
 with all that is necessary. And send me  
 a successor, since I am enfeebled by sick-  
 ness. Whatever you determine to do,





- στρατιωτῶν καὶ τῶν ἡγεμόνων ὑμῖν μὴ μεμπτῶν γεγενημένων οὕτω τὴν γνώμην ἔχετε· ἐπειδὴ δὲ Σικελία τε ἅπασα ξυνίσταται καὶ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου ἄλλη στρατιὰ  
 5 προσδόκιμος, αὐτοὶ βουλευσασθε ἤδη ὡς τῶν γ' ἐνθάδε μὴδὲ τοῖς παροῦσιν ἀνταρκούντων, ἀλλ' ἢ τούτους μεταπέμπειν δέον ἢ ἄλλην στρατιὰν μὴ ἐλάσσω ἐπιπέμπειν καὶ πεζὴν καὶ ναυτικὴν, καὶ χρήματα μὴ ὀλίγα, ἐμοί τε διάδοχόν τινα, ὡς ἀδύνατός εἰμι διὰ νόσον νεφρίτιν πα-  
 10 ραμένειν. ἀξιώ δ' ὑμῶν ξυγγνώμης τυγχάνειν· καὶ γὰρ 2 ὅτ' ἐρρώμην, πολλὰ ἐν ἡγεμονίαις ὑμᾶς εὖ ἐποίησα. ὁ τι δὲ μέλλετε, ἅμα τῷ ἦρι εὐθὺς καὶ μὴ ἐς ἀναβολὰς πράσ-

however, must be carried out as speedily as possible; for in delay is the greatest danger.

1. *ὡς . . . γεγενημένων*: be of this opinion, that with regard to the object of our expedition neither the soldiers nor the generals ought to be blamed by you. For gen. abs. with verb of knowing, see GMT. 113, n. 10 b, c; Kühn. 488, 1 b β. The neg. is *μὴ* because the leading verb is *imv.* Kühn. 515, 3. *ἐφ' ἃ ἤλθομεν τὸ πρῶτον*, i.e. to war with Syracuse alone.—3. *οὕτω*: emphasizing the idea of the partic. clause. Kühn. 488, note 5. Cf. i. 22. 8; 37. 4; vi. 24. 3.—*Σικελία ἅπασα ξυνίσταται*: as was predicted vi. 37. 16, *ξυστήσεται γάρ*.—5. *προσδόκιμος, αὐτοὶ βουλευσασθε . . . ἀνταρκούντων*: this reading of Vat. is to be preferred to *προσδόκιμος αὐτοῖς, βουλευέσθε* of the rest of the Mss. The main stress of the sent. is on *αὐτοὶ βουλευέσασθε*, and indeed only the *aor. imv.* is compatible with *ἤδη*: “do you yourselves make up your minds at once, understanding that the troops which we have here certainly are not a match for even our present

enemies.”—*τῶν ἐνθάδε, τοῖς παροῦσιν*: are both neut., referring to the still remaining force of the Athenians and the already strongly developed power of the Syracusans.—6. *ἀνταρκούντων*: Schol. *ἀντέχειν δυναμένων*.—*μεταπέμπειν*: recall, as in c. 8. 7.—7. *ἐπιπέμπειν*: as in vi. 73. 10. See on c. 14. 6. The alliteration in *μεταπέμπειν* and *ἐπιπέμπειν* was observed by the old rhetoricians.—8. *ἐμοί τε*: with Vat., instead of *ἐμοὶ δέ*, acc. to the usage of Thuc., since it is after *στρατιὰ* and *χρήματα*, the third demand. Cf. i. 33. 6; 67. 6; 69. 3; 76. 12.—9. *διάδοχόν τινα*: not *any* successor, but *some one* (another) as successor.—*διὰ νόσον νεφρίτιν*: also mentioned by Plut. Nic. 17.

10. *ὑμῶν*: dependent on *ξυγγνώμης*, but, as its position shows, not confined to the force of the possessive: “I expect to receive from you an indulgent judgment.”—11. *εὖ ἐποίησα*: of political services, corresponding to *εὐεργέτης* in i. 136. 2; ii. 27. 9.—12. *μέλλετε*: sc. *πράσσειν*.—*μὴ ἐς ἀναβολὰς*: = *μηδὲν ἀναβαλλόμενοι*, without delay. Cf. c. 70. 49, *μὴ δέ*

σετε, ὡς τῶν πολεμίων τὰ μὲν ἐν Σικελίᾳ δι' ὀλίγου πο-  
ριουμένων, τὰ δ' ἐκ Πελοποννήσου σχολαίτερον μὲν, ὅμως  
15 δ', ἣν μὴ προσέχητε τὴν γνώμην, τὰ μὲν λήσουσιν ὑμᾶς,  
ὥσπερ καὶ πρότερον, τὰ δὲ φθήσονται."

16 Ἡ μὲν τοῦ Νικίου ἐπιστολὴ τοσαῦτα ἐδήλου, οἱ δὲ 1  
Ἀθηναῖοι ἀκούσαντες αὐτῆς τὸν μὲν Νικίαν οὐ παρέλ-  
σαν τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἀλλ' αὐτῷ, ἕως ἂν ἕτεροι ξυνάρχοντες  
αἰρεθέντες ἀφίκωνται, τῶν αὐτοῦ ἐκεῖ δύο προσείλοντο,  
5 Μένανδρον καὶ Εὐθύδημον, ὅπως μὴ μόνος ἐν ἀσθενείᾳ  
ταλαιπωροίῃ στρατιὰν δὲ ἄλλην ἐπειψήφισαντο πέμπειν  
ναυτικὴν καὶ πεζὴν Ἀθηναίων τε ἐκ καταλόγου καὶ τῶν

ἀνάγκην; Hdt. viii. 21. 11, οὐκέτι ἐς ἀνα-  
βολὰς ἐποιοῦντο τὴν ἀναχώρησιν. For

other similar consts., see on v. 8. 12.  
—13. ὡς . . . φθήσονται: Cl. explains:  
ὡς as causal conj. introduces the rest  
of the sent.; the partic. clauses end  
with ὅμως δέ (sc. ποριουμένων with ὅμως  
δέ as well as with τὰ δ' ἐκ Πελοποννή-  
σου) and the main sent. is ἣν μὴ . . .  
φθήσονται. But more probably ὡς  
belongs to the gen. abs. G. 277, n.  
2 a; H. 978. With τὰ δ' ἐκ Πελοποννή-  
σου σχολαίτερον μὲν sc. ποριουμένων, but  
after ὅμως δέ there is a change of const.  
to finite verb, as in c. 13. 9. With  
λήσουσιν . . . φθήσονται we must sup-  
ply πορισάμενοι. Kr. Spr. 56, 16 A.  
—16. ὥσπερ καὶ πρότερον: contains  
a reproach against the Athenians for  
not hindering the Peloponnesians  
from sending ships before (vi. 93.  
§ 2, 3).

16. In consequence of this letter, the  
Athenians appoint from those in the army  
two men to share the command tempora-  
rily with Nicias, and determine to send  
him strong reinforcements of ships and  
troops, as well as of money. Demosthenes  
and Eurymedon are chosen generals, and

the latter sets sail for Sicily in the begin-  
ning of the winter.

2. οὐ παρέλυσαν τῆς ἀρχῆς: did not  
release from his office. The verb oc-  
curs also in viii. 54. 9. —4. αὐτοῦ  
ἐκεῖ: emphatic designation of place,  
on the very spot. Observe the use of  
the corresponding prons. αὐτὸς ἐκείνους  
in c. 1. 8. Cf. Soph. O. C. 78, τῶν ἐνθάδ'  
αὐτοῦ; Hdt. i. 189. 20, αὐτοῦ ταύτη; v. 19.  
7, αὐτοῦ τῇδε. The Schol. is therefore  
wrong in explaining, τῶν στρατιωτῶν  
αὐτοῦ, ἡγουν τοῦ Νικίου. τῶν αὐτοῦ  
ἐκεῖ means out of the number of men  
of prominence present with the army  
before Syracuse. Of the two, only  
Euthydemus has been mentioned be-  
fore (v. 19. 9; 24. 6). —5. ὅπως . . .  
ταλαιπωροίῃ: that he might not have to  
bear the burden alone in his sickness, the  
νόσος νεφρίτις of c. 15. 9. —6. ἐπειψή-  
φισαντο: Vat., instead of ἐψηφίσαντο.  
ἐπ- has the same force as in ἐπιπλη-  
ροσώμεθα, c. 14. 6. The compound is  
found certainly in Aeschin. ii. 68;  
elsewhere the Mss. are uncertain (e.g.  
Xen. Anab. vii. 6. 14). —7. ἐκ κατα-  
λόγου: i.e. from the military list of  
the three highest classes of citizens.







ξυμμάχων. καὶ ξυνάρχοντας αὐτῷ εἶλοντο Δημοσθένην  
 τε τὸν Ἀλκισθένους καὶ Εὐρυμέδοντα τὸν Θουκλέους.  
 10 καὶ τὸν μὲν Εὐρυμέδοντα εὐθύς \* περὶ ἡλίου τροπᾶς τὰς 2  
 χειμερινὰς ἀποπέμπουσιν ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν μετὰ δέκα  
 νεῶν, ἄγοντα εἴκοσι τάλαντα ἀργυρίου, καὶ ἅμα ἀγγε-  
 λοῦντα τοῖς ἐκεῖ ὅτι ἤξει βοήθεια καὶ ἐπιμέλεια αὐτῶν  
 17 ἔσται. ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης ὑπομένων παρεσκευάζετο τὸν 1  
 ἔκπλουν ὡς ἅμα τῷ ἦρι ποιησόμενος, στρατιάν τε ἐπαγ-  
 γέλλων ἐς τοὺς ξυμμάχους καὶ χρήματα αὐτόθεν καὶ ναῦς  
 καὶ ὀπλίτας ἐτοιμάζων. πέμπουσιν δὲ καὶ περὶ τὴν Πελο- 2  
 5 πόνησον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι εἴκοσι ναῦς, ὅπως φυλάσσοιεν

See on vi. 43. 9.—8. **Δημοσθένην**: last in active service, iv. 66–69.—**Εὐρυμέδοντα**: after the unsuccessful expedition in Sicily in the year 424 B.C., he had been punished with a fine (iv. 65. 12).

10. **τὰς χειμερινὰς**: Diod. (xiii. 8) wrongly says *τὰς θερινὰς τροπὰς*. Cf. Plut. *Nic.* 20, *διὰ χειμῶνος*.—12. **εἴκοσι τάλαντα**: that this sum did not in the remotest degree suffice for the necessities of Nicias is clear; for 20 talents were only a month's pay for 20 ships. Valla gives centum viginti; Diod. xiii. 8, *ἐκατὸν τεσσαράκοντα*. Hence Boeckh (*P. E.* p. 395) conjectures that Eurymedon first carried over 20 talents, Demosthenes later (c. 20. § 2) 120 talents. This view might seem to be favoured by the promise *ὅτι . . . ἐπιμέλεια αὐτῶν ἔσται*. But it is hardly possible that Thuc. should have mentioned the smaller sum and said nothing of the larger. The best solution of the difficulty seems to be, with Kr. and St., to follow Valla and one Ms. (h; Cl. says *no* Ms. has *ἐκατόν*) and read *εἴκοσι καὶ ἐκατόν*.

17. *During the winter the Athenians*

*on the one side and the Peloponnesians on the other carry on with equal zeal their preparations for the Sicilian War.*

1. **ὑπομένων**: remaining behind. Cf. iii. 35. 7; iv. 90. 20; v. 14. 18; vi. 98. 15.—**παρεσκευάζετο**: takes a combination of two common consts., the simple noun-obj. (*τὸν ἔκπλουν*, as in ii. 56. 3; v. 10. 1) and the fut. partic. with *ὥς* (c. 41. 15; ii. 7. 2; iv. 8. 16). *τὸν ἔκπλουν* is to be supplied with *ποιησόμενος*.—2. **ἐπαγγέλλων**: impetrans, as in iii. 16. 16; viii. 108. 21. Cf. c. 18. 27, *σίδηρον περιήγγελλον κατὰ τοὺς ξυμμάχους*; also ii. 85. 11. *ἐπαγγέλλων* includes the force also of *πέμψας*, exactly opp. to *ἀπαγγέλλων*.—3. **αὐτόθεν**: sc. *ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν*. The Schol. wrongly explains, *ἀπὸ τῶν ξυμμάχων*.

4. **πέμπουσιν περὶ τὴν Πελοπόννησον**: having learned a lesson from their former negligence (see on c. 15. 16), they send these ships on the usual *περίπλους* (cf. i. 107. 13; ii. 23. 5; 69. 2).—5. **φυλάσσοιεν μηδένα . . . περαινοῦσθαι**: cf. ii. 69. 3, *φυλακὴν εἶχε μήτ' ἐκπλεῖν*. The const. of *μή* with inf. is the same as with *καλύειν*. See on c. 6. 19.

μηδένα ἀπὸ Κορίνθου καὶ τῆς Πελοποννήσου ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν περαιουῖσθαι. οἱ γὰρ Κορίνθιοι, ὥς αὐτοῖς οἱ 3  
 πρέσβεις ἦκον καὶ τὰ ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ βελτίῳ ἡγγελλον,  
 νομίσαντες οὐκ ἄκαιρον καὶ τὴν προτέραν πέμψιν τῶν  
 10 νεῶν ποιήσασθαι, πολλῶ μᾶλλον ἐπέρρωντο, καὶ ἐν ὁλ-  
 κάσι παρεσκευάζοντο αὐτοί τε ἀποστελοῦντες ὀπλίτας ἐς  
 τὴν Σικελίαν καὶ ἐκ τῆς ἄλλης Πελοποννήσου οἱ Λακε-  
 δαιμόνιοι τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ πέμψοντες. ναῦς τε οἱ Κορίν- 4  
 θιοι πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι ἐπλήρουν, ὅπως ναυμαχίας τε  
 15 ἀποπειράσωσι πρὸς τὴν ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῳ φυλακὴν, καὶ  
 τὰς ὀλκάδας αὐτῶν ἦσσαν οἱ ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῳ Ἀθηναῖοι  
 κωλύοιεν ἀπαίρειν, πρὸς τὴν σφετέραν ἀντίταξιν τῶν  
 τριήρων τὴν φυλακὴν ποιούμενοι.

7. αὐτοῖς οἱ πρέσβεις ἦκον: ἦκον with the dat. as ἦλθον in c. 75. 5. See on i. 13. 12. On the reading, see App.—8. βελτίῳ: sc. εἶναι. Cf. Eur. *Hec.* 423, ἡγγελλε πασῶν ἀθλιωτάτην ἐμέ.—9. οὐκ ἄκαιρον . . . ποιήσασθαι: = οὐκ ἀκαίρως πρότερον τὰς ναῦς πέμψαι. The const. of νομίσαντες . . . ποιήσασθαι is the same as that of ἡγησάμενοι ἱερῶσθαι in v. i. 3. πέμψις is unusual; found in Thuc. only here, in Hdt. viii. 54. 3. The reference is to the sending out of Gylippus, vi. 93. 8.—10. ἐν ὁλκάσι . . . πέμψοντες: the use of common merchant vessels for the transport of troops is marked as unusual by the position of the word. ὀλκάσι coming first, the contrasted ναῦς (i.e. τριῆρεις, in 13) has the same position. The use of the same method of transportation by the Lacedaemonians (τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ) is also emphasized, and certainly more effectually by the new pat-  
 tic. πέμψοντες (after ἀποστελοῦντες), to which v. H. objects without sufficient grounds. ὀπλίτας is obj. of both parties.

14. ὅπως . . . ἀποπειράσωσι . . . καὶ

κωλύοιεν: the same change of mood as in iii. 22. 39; vi. 96. 18, 19. GMT. 44, 2, n. 1; Kühn. 553, 6. The first verb (aor.) refers to the act contemplated, the second (pres.) to its enduring result.—15. πρὸς τὴν ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῳ φυλακὴν: against the Athenian squadron, generally 20 triremes, stationed on guard here during the whole war. Cf. ii. 69. 1; 80. 21.—16. τὰς ὀλκάδας αὐτῶν: the merchant vessels which were to transport their troops. αὐτῶν instead of σφῶν, although σφετέραν follows. Cf. i. 95. 8.—17. πρὸς τὴν σφετέραν ἀντίταξιν τῶν τριήρων: ἀντίταξιν is used in a proleptic sense, i.e. against their triremes whenever they (the Corinthians) should have arrayed themselves with these against them. The connexion is made clearer by the fact that the possessive pron. (σφετέραν, referring to the Corinthians) is placed with the verbal noun and not with τριήρων, to which it really belongs. Kr. *Spr.* 51, 4, 7.—18. ποιούμενοι: modifies Ἀθηναῖοι.





- 18 Παρεσκευάζοντο δὲ καὶ τὴν ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἐσβο- 1  
λὴν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ὥσπερ τε προεδέδοκτο αὐτοῖς καὶ  
τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ Κορινθίων ἐναγόντων, ἐπειδὴ ἐπυν-  
θάνοντο τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων βοήθειαν ἐς τὴν Σικε- 5  
λίαν, ὅπως δὴ ἐσβολῆς γενομένης διακωλυθῇ. καὶ ὁ  
Ἀλκιβιάδης προσκείμενος ἐδίδασκε τὴν Δεκέλειαν τειχί-  
ζειν καὶ μὴ ἀνεῖναι τὸν πόλεμον. μάλιστα δὲ τοῖς Λακε- 2  
δαιμονίοις ἐγεγένητό τις ῥώμη, διότι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους  
ἐνόμιζον διπλοῦν τὸν πόλεμον ἔχοντας, πρὸς τε σφᾶς  
10 καὶ Σικελιώτας, εὐκαθαιρετωτέρους ἔσεσθαι, καὶ ὅτι τὰς  
σπονδὰς προτέρους λελυκέναι ἡγοῦντο αὐτούς· ἐν γὰρ  
τῷ προτέρῳ πολέμῳ σφέτερον τὸ παρανόμημα μᾶλλον  
γενέσθαι, ὅτι τε ἐς Πλάταιαν ἦλθον Θηβαῖοι ἐν σπον-

18. *The Lacedaemonians make preparations to invade Attica the next spring, and, on the advice of Alcibiades, to establish themselves in Decelea. And they enter upon this undertaking with so much the greater confidence because they consider that the Athenians had broken the treaty of peace by the inroad on the coast of Laconia the year before (vi. 105).*

1. *παρεσκευάζοντο*: continues per epanaphoram the account of c. 17. 11.—2. *ὥσπερ προεδέδοκτο . . . ἐναγόντων*: cf. vi. 93. § 1, 2. *αὐτοῖς*, as opp. to *Συρακοσίων καὶ Κορινθίων*, = *ipsis*. The two clauses also are placed in opposition by *τε καὶ*. We should expect *καὶ ἐνῆγον* instead of the gen. abs. For change of const., see *Kr. Spr.* 59, 2, 4.—3. *ἐπειδὴ ἐπυνθάνοντο*: closely connected with *ἐναγόντων*: “as soon as they (the Corinthians and Syracusans) received information of the new preparations of the Athenians to send aid into Sicily.”—4. *τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων βοήθειαν*: as in c. 42. 2; ii. 92. 21. Cf. also ii. 86. 22, *πρὶν τι ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπι-*

*βοηθῆσαι*. Bk. wishes in all these places Ἀθηναίων, but ἀπό seems more appropriate with the name of the people.—5. *δή*: in explanatory subord. clause, as in i. 24. 5; iv. 23. 6; vi. 92. 19.—*διακωλυθῇ*: the subj. is ἡ βοήθεια.—6. *προσκείμενος*: instans. Cf. viii. 52. 15.—*ἐδίδασκε*: const. like *κελεύειν*, as also in i. 136. 9; iv. 46. 18; 83. 11.—7. *μὴ ἀνεῖναι*: the aor. (Vat.) makes the admonition just at this moment more urgent than the vulgate *μὴ ἀνίεναι*.

8. *τις ῥώμη*: a sort of self-confidence. Cf. c. 42. 14. Neither the noun nor the corresponding verb ever signifies, Cl. holds, material strength alone; they always refer esp. to the disposition of the mind. See App. on vi. 31. 3.—10. *εὐκαθαιρετωτέρους*: found only here in Thuc.; from *καθαίρειν* (pull down, iii. 13. 32; v. 14. 14; vi. 83. 6) and corresponding to the verbal adj. *καθαίρετά* (i. 118. 16).—13. *ὅτι τε*: occurs also in vi. 83. 1. *τε* (only in Vat.) and *καὶ* emphasize prop. the two different charges (cf. ii. 2 ff.),

- δαῖς καί, εἰρημένον ἐν ταῖς πρότερον ξυνθήκαις ὄπλα μὴ  
 15 ἐπιφέρειν, ἣν δίκας θέλωσι διδόναι, αὐτοὶ οὐχ ὑπῆκουον  
 ἐς δίκας προκαλουμένων τῶν Ἀθηναίων. καὶ διὰ τοῦτο  
 εἰκότως δυστυχεῖν τε ἐνόμιζον καὶ ἐνεθυμοῦντο τήν τε  
 περὶ Πύλον ξυμφορὰν καὶ εἴ τις ἄλλη αὐτοῖς γένοιτο.  
 ἐπειδὴ δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ταῖς τριάκοντα ναυσὶν ἐξ Ἀργους 3  
 20 ὀρμώμενοι Ἐπιδαύρου τέ τι καὶ Πρασιῶν καὶ ἄλλα ἐδή-  
 σαν καὶ ἐκ Πύλου ἄμα ἐλήστευον, καὶ ὁσάκις περὶ του  
 διαφοραὶ γένοιτο τῶν κατὰ τὰς σπονδὰς ἀμφισβητου-  
 μένων, ἐς δίκας προκαλουμένων τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων οὐκ  
 ἤθελον ἐπιτρέπew, τότε δὴ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι νομίσαντες  
 25 τὸ παρανόμημα, ὅπερ καὶ σφίσι πρότερον ἡμάρτητο, αὖ-  
 θις ἐς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους τὸ αὐτὸ περιεστάναι, πρόθυμοι

the wrongful entry of the Thebans into Plataea, and the refusal of an adjustment by law on the part of the Lacedaemonians. — 14. εἰρημένον: acc. abs., as in c. 77. 32; i. 140. 13; v. 30. 9; 39. 12. GMT. 110, 2; H. 973; Kr. Spr. 56, 9, 5. — ἐν ταῖς πρότερον ξυνθήκαις: referring to the τριακοντούτεις σπονδαί of i. 115. 2. The adv. πρότερον merely indicates the time of the ξυνθήκαι; the adj. would contrast these ξυνθήκαι with others. Kr. Spr. 50, 8, 6. Cf. i. 23. 1; ii. 87. 32. — 15. αὐτοί: sc. of Λακεδαιμόνιοι. — 16. ἐς δίκας . . . τῶν Ἀθηναίων: cf. i. 78. § 4; 145. — 17. εἰκότως: deservedly. — ἐνεθυμοῦντο: here and in v. 32. 5 = ἐνθύμιον ἐποιούντο (c. 50. 29), "they considered the misfortune as a result of their guilt." — 18. εἴ τις . . . γένοιτο: of the freq. misfortunes, "any other that had happened to them." General cond. GMT. 51; H. 894, 2. St.'s reading ἐγένετο (with one Ms.) is simpler.

19. ταῖς τριάκοντα ναυσὶν: the ex-

pedition of Pythodorus and others (vi. 105), concerning which Thuc. observed (*l.c.*), τὰς σπονδὰς φανερώτατα . . . ἔλυσαν. — ἐξ Ἀργους: added only in Vat., but indispensable with ὀρμώμενοι. In vi. 105. 13, although it is not expressly stated, it is clearly implied in the context. — 21. ἐλήστευον: so Vat., for the mid. ἐληστέοντο of the rest of the Mss., which Thuc. never uses. — 22. κατὰ τὰς σπονδὰς: in the treaty of peace of B.C. 424. Cf. v. 18 ff. — 24. ἐπιτρέπew: to submit to arbitration. Cf. i. 28. 9; iv. 83. 10; v. 31. 14. — 25. ἡμάρτητο: pass., as in ii. 65. 45. — 26. τὸ αὐτό: Cl. takes it as pred., and refers to c. 21. 17; ii. 40. 12; iii. 21. 10; but none of these is exactly parallel. It seems rather to be an emphatic repetition of τὸ παρανόμημα. Kr. Spr. 51, 5, 1. — περιεστάναι: change round, shift. Generally it means to pass over into another form and manner, as in i. 32. 15; 120. 27; vi. 24. 6, πολλὰ δὲ μᾶλλον ὀρμητο καὶ τοῦναντίον περιέστη αὐτῷ.







ἦσαν ἐς τὸν πόλεμον. καὶ ἐν τῷ χειμῶνι τούτῳ σίδηρόν 4  
 τε περιήγγελλον κατὰ τοὺς ξυμμάχους καὶ τὰλλα ἔργα-  
 λεία ἡτοίμαζον ἐς τὸν ἐπιτειχισμόν. καὶ τοῖς ἐν τῇ Σικε-  
 30 λία ἅμα ὡς ἀποπέμψοντες ἐν ταῖς ὀλκάσιν ἐπικουρίαν  
 αὐτοῖ τε ἐπόριζον καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Πελοποννησίους προσ-  
 ηνάγκαζον. καὶ ὁ χειμὼν ἐτελεύτα, καὶ ὄγδοον καὶ δέ-  
 κατον ἔτος τῷ πολέμῳ ἐτελεύτα τῷδε ὃν Θουκυδίδης ξυν-  
 ἔγραψεν.

19 \* Τοῦ δ' ἐπιγιγνομένου ἦρος εὐθὺς ἀρχομένου πρῶ- 1  
 τατα δὴ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἐς τὴν Ἀτ-  
 τικὴν ἐσέβαλον· ἡγείτο δὲ Ἄγισ ὁ Ἀρχιδάμου, Λακεδαι-  
 μονίων βασιλεύς. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν τῆς χώρας τὰ περι-  
 5 τὸ πεδίον ἐδήλωσαν, ἔπειτα Δεκέλειαν ἐτείχιζον, κατὰ πό-  
 λεις διελόμενοι τὸ ἔργον. ἀπέχει δὲ ἡ Δεκέλεια σταδίου 2

27. σίδηρον: as in iv. 69. 6; vi. 88. 38, iron tools, such as were necessary in wall-building and in sieges. The term is σιδήρια in iv. 4. 5.—28. περιήγγελλον: here and ii. 85. 11 with the acc., as ἐπαγγέλλειν in c. 17. 2; elsewhere with the inf. (i. 116. 5; ii. 10. 2; 80. 13; iv. 8. 5; v. 54. 8; vi. 88. 35).—31. ἐπόριζον: they were procuring, sc. τὴν ἐπικουρίαν, which is also to be supplied with ἀποπέμψοντες.—προσσηνάγκαζον: sc. πορίζειν, the same brachylogy as with ὀρᾶν, i. 78. 10; ii. 86. 14. προσ- has the same strengthening force as in iii. 61. 14; iv. 87. 8; v. 42. 19; viii. 76. 32. See on προσβιασθέν, i. 106. 2.

19. At the beginning of spring, Attica is invaded and Decelea occupied and fortified. At the same time, the Lacedaemonians, Boeotians, Corinthians, and Sicyonians send fresh troops to the Syracusans. The transports which convey these depart unmolested on their voyage, being protected by the 25 triremes

of the Corinthians, which hold in check the Attic ships at Naupactus.

1. τοῦ ἐπιγιγνομένου ἦρος εὐθὺς ἀρχομένου πρῶτατα: see App.—2. ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἐσέβαλον: on the significance of this invasion in determining the periods of the Peloponnesian War, see App. to v. 25. 10.—4. τὰ περὶ τὸ πεδίον: περὶ of a geographical designation without defined limits. See on i. 5. 17. The level country is meant which stretches from the western border of Attica up toward the Parnes mountain range, called also πεδιάς and μεσόγαια. See Bursian, *Geogr. von Griechenland*, I. p. 263. Where the road to Boeotia cuts through the eastern Parnes, almost due north from Athens, at the highest point of the pass (now called Κληβί) on the site of the present village of Τατοῖ, lies Decelea, where the Lacedaemonians built the Epiteichismos. See Bursian, I. p. 335.—5. κατὰ πόλεις διελόμενοι τὸ ἔργον: as in ii. 78. 4,

μάλιστα τῆς τῶν Ἀθηναίων πόλεως εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν, παραπλήσιον δὲ καὶ οὐ πολλῷ πλέον καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς Βοιωτίας. ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ πεδίῳ καὶ τῆς χώρας τοῖς κρατίστοις 10 ἐς τὸ κακουργεῖν ὠκοδομεῖτο τὸ τεῖχος, ἐπιφανὲς μέχρι τῆς τῶν Ἀθηναίων πόλεως. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ 3 Πελοποννήσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἐτείχιζον, οἱ δ' ἐν τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ ἀπέστελλον περὶ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον ταῖς ὁλκάσι τοὺς ὀπλίτας ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν, Λακεδαιμόνιοι μὲν 15 τῶν τε Εἰλώτων ἐπιλεξάμενοι τοὺς βελτίστους καὶ τῶν νεοδαμῶδων, ξυναμφοτέρων ἐς ἑξακοσίους ὀπλίτας καὶ Ἐκκριτον Σπαρτιάτην ἄρχοντα, Βοιωτοὶ δὲ τριακοσίους ὀπλίτας, ὧν ἦρχον Ξένων τε καὶ Νίκων Θηβαῖοι καὶ Ἡγήσανδρος Θεσπιεύς. οὗτοι μὲν οὖν ἐν τοῖς πρώτοι ὁρμή- 4

διελόμενοι κατὰ πόλεις τὸ χωρίον. Cf. ii. 75. 11; iv. 69. 10; v. 75. 22; 114. 3.

8. παραπλήσιον: often joined with more or less similar expressions, as *ὁμοία καὶ παραπλήσια*, i. 140. 5; *ἴσον καὶ παραπλήσιον*, c. 42. 10; *τοιαῦτα καὶ παραπλήσια*, c. 78. 4; i. 22. 18; *παραπλήσια καὶ ἔτι πλείους*, iii. 17. 3. Hence the addition *καὶ οὐ πολλῷ πλέον* is not objectionable here. The geographical designation, however, causes some difficulty, for the nearest border of Boeotia is by no means 120 stadia distant. The measurement was prob. taken on the road most used by the Athenians, that to Oropus, which was then in their possession. — 9. ἐπὶ τῷ πεδίῳ . . . ὠκοδομεῖτο τὸ τεῖχος: ἐπὶ with the dat. in the hostile sense of *ἐπιτείχιζεν*, c. 47. 15, and *ἐπιτευχισμός*, c. 18. 29; 28. 13, and of *τῇ χώρᾳ ἐπ' ὠκεῖτο*, c. 27. 11. *ἐς τὸ κακουργεῖν* is added to explain the object still more clearly. Cf. vi. 12. 11, *ἐς τὸ ἄρχειν*. St. and Kr. strike out *ἐς τὸ κακουργεῖν*. — *τῆς χώρας τοῖς κρατίστοις*: the most fruitful

parts of the Mesogaia, between Thria, Acharnae, Cephissia, and Oenoë, which on this very account were liable *ἐς τὸ κακουργεῖν*. — 10. ἐπιφανές: visible. See on vi. 96. 10. Cf. Xen. *Hell.* i. 1. 35, Ἄγρις δὲ ἐκ τῆς Δακελείας ἰδὼν πλοῖα πολλὰ σίτου εἰς Πειραιᾷ καταθέοντα.

13. ἀπέστελλον: were dispatching. Cf. c. 20. 7; ii. 85. 10. — ταῖς ὁλκάσι: without the *ἐν* of c. 7. 12; 17. 10; 18. 30; 50. 6. The dat. indicates here, as in 29 below, the unusual means of transportation. — 14. τοὺς ὀπλίτας: those mentioned in c. 17. 4. — 15. τῶν Εἰλώτων . . . τοὺς βελτίστους: this use of Helots for foreign wars seems to have become customary after it had been introduced by Brasidas (iv. 80. § 2). — 16. νεοδαμῶδων: the class of new citizens formed of Helots emancipated for service in war. Cf. c. 58. 12; viii. 5. 7. They are first mentioned in v. 34. 6. See Schoemann, *Griech. Alterthümer*, I. p. 205 ff. The accent is acc. to Herod. I. 428. 13.

19. ἐν τοῖς πρώτοι: so Bk. and the





- 20 **σαντες** ἀπὸ τοῦ Ταυάρου τῆς Λακωνικῆς ἐς τὸ πέλαγος ἀφῆκαν· μετὰ δὲ τούτους Κορίνθιοι οὐ πολλῶ ὕστερον πεντακοσίους ὀπλίτας, τοὺς μὲν ἀπ' αὐτῆς Κορίνθου, τοὺς δὲ προσμισθωσάμενοι Ἀρκάδων, καὶ ἄρχοντα Ἀλέξανρον Κορίνθιον προστάξαντες ἀπέπεμψαν. ἀπέστειλαν  
 25 δὲ καὶ Σικυνῶνιοι διακοσίους ὀπλίτας ὁμοῦ τοῖς Κορινθίοις, ὧν ἦρχε Σαργεὺς Σικυνώνιος. αἱ δὲ πέντε καὶ εἴ- 5 κοσι νῆες τῶν Κορινθίων αἱ τοῦ χειμῶνος πληρωθεῖσαι ἀνθώρμουν ταῖς ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῳ εἴκοσιν Ἀττικάις, ἕως περ αὐτοῖς οὗτοι οἱ ὀπλίται ταῖς ὁλκάσιν ἀπὸ τῆς Πελο-  
 30 ποννήσου ἀπῆραν· οὐπερ ἔνεκα καὶ τὸ πρῶτον ἐπληρώθησαν, ὅπως μὴ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πρὸς τὰς ὁλκάδας μᾶλλον ἢ πρὸς τὰς τριήρεις τὸν νοῦν ἔχωσιν.  
 20 Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἅμα τῆς Δεκελείας 1 τῷ τειχισμῷ καὶ τοῦ ἥρος εὐθὺς ἀρχομένου περὶ τε Πε-

later edit., against the Mss., following the constant usage of Thuc. The phrase means *inter primos*, and occurs nine times in Thuc. H. 652 a; Kühn. 349<sup>b</sup>, 7. See on i. 6. 6. Acc. to c. 17. 13, 25, ships had already been dispatched, though not to Sicily. See below, 26. — **ὀρμήσαντες**: = *ὀρμηθέντες*, though less freq. Cf. iii. 24. 1; iv. 36. 6; 90. 15. — 21. **ἀφῆκαν**: *sc. τὰς ναῦς*; in Thuc. only here, and likewise once in Hdt. (vii. 193. 13). *ἀφιέναι* seems to have been used on account of the bolder voyage through the open sea (*ἐς τὸ πέλαγος*) without touching at Corcyra and the Italian coast, as ships coming out of the Corinthian Gulf usually did. Further particulars about these vessels are given in c. 50. On the form of the aor., see App. — 23. **ἄρχοντα** . . . **προστάξαντες**: the expression occurs in four other places in Thuc., viz.: iii. 26. 3; vi. 93. 8; viii. 23. 21; 39. 13. See App. on iii. 26. 3. — 25. **Σικυνῶ-**

**νιοι**: but *ἀναγκαστοὶ στρατεύοντες* (c. 58. 17), since the Lacedaemonians had forced an oligarchical constitution on them (v. 81. § 2).

26. **αἱ δὲ . . . ἀνθώρμουν**: cf. c. 17. § 4; 31. § 4. — 28. **ταῖς εἴκοσιν Ἀττικάις**: the squadron regularly stationed at Naupactus, not the 20 triremes (c. 17. § 2) which were to watch the whole coast of the Peloponnese. — 29. **αὐτοῖς**: dat. of interest in loose relation, as in i. 6. 8; 48. 9; iii. 98. 9. G. 184, 3, n. 4; H. 771. — 30. **καὶ τὸ πρῶτον**: from the very beginning they had been intended for this duty. — 31. **ὅπως μὴ . . . τὸν νοῦν ἔχωσι**: the same const. also in viii. 8. 16. Cf. iii. 22. 29.

20. About the same time the Athenians send out a second fleet of 30 ships under Charicles to the coast of the Peloponnese; and Demosthenes with 65 triremes, 1200 hoplites, some islanders, and military stores, to Sicily.

2. **περὶ τε Πελοπόννησον**: *τε*, which

- λοπόννησον ναῦς τριάκοντα ἔστειλαν καὶ Χαρικλέα τὸν Ἀπολλοδώρου ἄρχοντα, ᾧ εἶρητο καὶ ἐς Ἄργος ἀφικο-  
 5 μένῳ κατὰ τὸ ξυμμαχικὸν παρακαλεῖν Ἀργείων [τε] ὀπλί-  
 τας ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς, καὶ τὸν Δημοσθένην ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν, 2  
 ὥσπερ ἔμελλον, ἀπέστελλον ἐξήκοντα μὲν ναυσὶν Ἀθη-  
 ναίων καὶ πέντε Χίαις, ὀπλίταις δὲ ἐκ καταλόγου Ἀθη-  
 ναίων διακοσίοις καὶ χιλίοις, καὶ νησιωτῶν ὅσοις ἕκαστα-  
 10 χόθεν οἶόν τ' ἦν πλείστοις χρήσασθαι, καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἄλλων  
 ξυμμάχων τῶν ὑπηκόων, εἷ ποθέν τι εἶχον ἐπιτήδειον ἐς  
 τὸν πόλεμον, ξυμπορίσαντες. εἶρητο δ' αὐτῷ πρῶτον  
 μετὰ τοῦ Χαρικλέους ἅμα περιπλέοντα ξυστρατεύεσθαι  
 περὶ τὴν Λακωνικὴν. καὶ ὁ μὲν Δημοσθένης ἐς τὴν 3  
 15 Αἴγιναν πλεύσας τοῦ στρατεύματός τε εἷ τι ὑπελείπετο  
 περιέμενε καὶ τὸν Χαρικλέα τοὺς Ἀργεῖους παραλαβεῖν.

is found only in Vat., is necessary in opp. to καὶ τὸν Δημοσθένην in 6. On the contrary, the isolated τε in 5, after Ἀργείων, is inadmissible.—3. Χαρικλέα: later, one of the Thirty, acc. to Xen. *Hell.* ii. 3. 2.—ἔστειλαν: *they dispatched* (aor.). He set out immediately, but was detained in Argos attending to the duty assigned him.—5. παρακαλεῖν: usual term for a summons for military aid. Cf. ii. 96. 8; v. 6. 18.

7. ἀπέστελλον: *they were preparing to send*; impf., as from the extent of the preparations delay was to be expected, and, indeed, is mentioned in 14 and c. 26. 1 ff.—8. ἐκ καταλόγου: to be connected with ὀπλίταις. See on c. 16. 7.—9. ὅσοις . . . χρήσασθαι: "as many as they could possibly get into their service." *χρήσασθαι* (aor.) = *convertere* in usum. GMT. 19, n. 1; H. 841. Cf. i. 6. 14.—11. τῶν ὑπηκόων: i.e. those who furnished neither troops, nor ships

in natura. Cf. c. 57. 13; i. 19. 6; 99. 11.—12. ξυμπορίσαντες: as the simple πορίζειν (c. 18. 31) = *conquirere*; elsewhere in the mid. (viii. 1. 24: 4. 3).—εἶρητο δ' αὐτῷ . . . περιπλέοντα ξυστρατεύεσθαι: this clause after the one above (4), ᾧ εἶρητο ἀφικόμενῳ παρακαλεῖν, shows quite strikingly the freedom of const. The partic. usually takes the form of the acc. with inf. when placed at any distance from a dat. belonging to leading verb. G. 138, n. 8; Kr. *Spr.* 55, 2, 7.

15. ὑπελείπετο: St. writes *ὕπελειπτο* acc. to c. 33. 27, εἴ τις ὑπέλειπτο ἐξετάσαι. But in c. 33. 27 examination is to be made whether any one had purposely remained behind; here Demosthenes proposes if any person or thing had not been ready, *was still behind*, to wait for it. With the impf. here in the sense of continued waiting, cf. i. 11. 9, τοῖς δὲ ὑπολειπομένοις, the pres. partic. of continued occurrence.—16. τὸν Χαρικλέα . . .







- 21 Ἐν δὲ τῇ Σικελίᾳ ὑπὸ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους τούτου 1  
 τοῦ ἥρος καὶ ὁ Γύλιππος ἦκεν ἐς τὰς Συρακούσας, ἄγων  
 ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων ὧν ἔπεισε στρατιὰν ὄσσην ἐκασταχόθεν  
 πλείστην ἐδύνατο. καὶ ξυγκαλέσας τοὺς Συρακοσίους 2  
 5 ἔφη χρῆναι πληροῦν ναῦς ὡς δύνανται πλείστας καὶ ναυ-  
 μαχίας ἀπόπειραν λαμβάνειν· ἐλπίζειν γὰρ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ  
 τι ἔργον ἄξιον τοῦ κωδύνου ἐς τὸν πόλεμον κατεργάσα-  
 σθαι. ξυνανέπειθε δὲ καὶ ὁ Ἑρμοκράτης οὐχ ἥκιστα 3  
 τοῦ ταῖς ναυσὶ μὴ ἄθυμειν [ἐπιχειρήσειν] πρὸς τοὺς  
 10 Ἀθηναίους, λέγων οὐδὲ ἐκείνους πάτριον τὴν ἐμπειρίαν  
 οὐδὲ αἰδίων τῆς θαλάσσης ἔχειν, ἡπειρώτας μᾶλλον τῶν

παρалаβεῖν: Schol. ἀπὸ κοινοῦ τὸ περι-  
 ἔμενε. The same const. occurs after  
 ἐπιμένειν in iii. 2. 7.

21. In Syracuse Gylippus and Her-  
 mocrates *vie with one another in the effort to*  
*put all their forces into the best condition,*  
*and especially to incite the Syracusans*  
*to naval warfare.*

1. ὑπὸ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους τούτου  
 τοῦ ἥρος: cf. iv. 2. 1.—2. ὁ Γύλιπ-  
 πος ἦκεν: i.e. from the interior of  
 Sicily. Cf. c. 7. § 2.

6. ἀπόπειραν: the noun found only  
 here in Att.; the verb ἀποπειρᾶν also  
 in c. 17. 15; 36. 2, and in mid. iv. 24.  
 7. ἀπόπειραν λαμβάνειν = ἀπόπειραν  
 ποιῆσθαι, *to make trial of a sea-fight*, as  
 in Hdt. viii. 9. 7. Cf. iii. 20. 20, τὴν  
 ξυμέτρησιν τῶν κλιμάκων ἔλαβον;  
 Plat. Prot. 348 a, πείραν ἀλλήλων λαμ-  
 βάνοντες.—ἀπ' αὐτοῦ: Schol., τοῦ  
 ναυμαχεῖν.—7. κατεργάσασθαι: Cl.  
 thinks the aor. inf. as appropriate  
 after ἐλπίζειν (cf. iv. 13. 4; 24. 10;  
 80. 3) as after ἐλπίς (ii. 80. 10; iii.  
 32. 13; v. 9. 27). St. (Qu. Gr. p. 7)  
 has adopted here and everywhere  
 after ἐλπίζειν either the fut. inf. or the  
 aor. inf. with ξν. Cl. thinks the aor. inf.

corresponds to the success confidently  
 expected from the means specifically  
 referred to (ἀπ' αὐτοῦ).

8. ξυνανέπειθε οὐχ ἥκιστα τοῦ ταῖς  
 ναυσὶ μὴ ἄθυμειν [ἐπιχειρήσαν] πρὸς  
 τοὺς Ἀθηναίους: ξυνανέπειθε occurs  
 also in vi. 88. 48. St. is doubtless  
 right in thinking ἐπιχειρήσειν a gloss  
 (Qu. Gr. p. 8 and *Symb. Philol. Bonn.*  
 p. 388); for the fut. inf. is inappro-  
 priate and the connexion with πρὸς  
 without parallel. On the other hand,  
 τοῦ . . . ἄθυμειν (for which St. writes  
 αὐτοὺς μὴ . . . ἄθυμειν) is not to be  
 given up. It expresses the object of  
 the persuasion: and *Hermocrates es-*  
*pecially joined in persuading them, to*  
*prevent them from being without confi-*  
*dence against the Athenians on sea.*  
 GMT. 95. 1; H. 990. See on i. 4. 6.  
 For Cl.'s explanation, see App.—  
 9. ἄθυμειν πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους: cf.  
 ii. 88. 11.—11. αἰδίων: usually un-  
 derstood of the past, but rather to be  
 referred to the fut. in contrast with  
 πάτριον, *even their maritime skill was*  
*not hereditary, nor would it last forever.*  
 So Dem. uses ἀθάνατον (iv. 8), μὴ ὡς  
 θεῶ νομίζετ' ἐκείνῳ τὰ παρόντα πεπηγέ-

Συρακοσίων ὄντας καὶ ἀναγκασθέντας ὑπὸ Μήδων ναυ-  
 τικούς γενέσθαι. καὶ πρὸς ἄνδρας τολμηρούς, οἷους  
 καὶ Ἀθηναίους, τοὺς ἀντιτολμῶντας χαλεπωτάτους καὶ  
 15 αὐτοὺς φαίνεσθαι. ᾧ γὰρ ἐκεῖνοι τοὺς πέλας, οὐ δυνά-  
 μει ἔστιν ὅτε προύχοντες, τῷ δὲ θράσει ἐπιχειροῦντες  
 καταφοβοῦσι, καὶ σφᾶς ἂν τὸ αὐτὸ ὁμοίως τοῖς ἐναντίοις  
 ὑποσχεῖν. καὶ Συρακοσίους εὖ εἰδέναι ἔφη τῷ τολμῆσαι 4  
 ἀπροσδοκῆτως πρὸς τὸ Ἀθηναίων ναυτικὸν ἀντιστῆναι  
 20 πλέον τι διὰ τὸ τοιοῦτον ἐκπλαγέντων αὐτῶν περιγενη-  
 σομένους ἢ Ἀθηναίους τῇ ἐπιστήμῃ τὴν Συρακοσίων  
 ἀπειρίαν βλάψοντας. ἰέναι οὖν ἐκέλευεν ἐς τὴν πείραν  
 τοῦ ναυτικοῦ καὶ μὴ ἀποκνεῖν. καὶ οἱ μὲν Συρακοῖσιοι, 5  
 τοῦ τε Γυλῖππου καὶ Ἑρμοκράτους καὶ εἰ τοῦ ἄλλου πει-

ναι ἄθῆνατα. — ἔχειν, ἡπειρώτας: on the omission of ἀλλ', see App. — 13. οἷους καὶ Ἀθηναίους: for the attraction of case as well as the proleptic use of καὶ in a rel. clause, cf. vi. 68. 9. G. 153, n. 5; H. 1002; Kr. Spr. 62, 4, 3; Kühn. 555, 3. — 14. καὶ αὐτούς: this reading has been adopted by Cl., instead of the vulgate ἂν αὐτοῖς (of which ἂν is wanting in many Mss., while αὐτούς is read in some). The sense is, "in combat against bold men, such as the Athenians are, those who with boldness go against them appear also themselves the most formidable (enemies)." καὶ αὐτοὺς as in i. 50. 18, and often. χαλεπωτάτους καὶ αὐτοὺς φαίνεσθαι is explained in the following sent. and finally repeated in other words: καὶ σφᾶς ἂν τὸ αὐτὸ (sc. τὸ φοβεῖν αὐτούς) τοῖς ἐναντίοις ὑποσχεῖν. St. omits both ἂν and αὐτοῖς. Kr. and Bm. take πρὸς τοὺς ἄνδρας with τοὺς ἀντιτολμῶντας (cf. 19) and refer αὐτοῖς to ἄνδρας, which seems quite reasonable.

— 15. ᾧ γὰρ ἐκεῖνοι . . . ὑποσχεῖν: Schol., ᾧ γὰρ ἐκεῖνοι, φησί, φοβοῦσι τοὺς πέλας, τούτῳ διὰ θράους καὶ οὐχὶ διὰ δυνάμεως ὑπεροχὴν, τούτῳ ἂν καὶ ὑπὸ Συρακοσίων ἐκφοβήσονται τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. With the const., ᾧ, τὸ αὐτὸ, cf. iii. 12. 4. The acc. σφᾶς, instead of σφεῖς, though referring to the subj. of the leading verb, as in iii. 111. 13; vi. 49. 9; 96. 5; viii. 32. 15. ὑποσχεῖν in the sense of ἐμβαλεῖν is very unusual and without parallel in Thuc. St. compares Pind. Ol. 2. 54, πλοῦτος βαθεῖαν ὑπέχων μέριμναν.

19. ἀπροσδοκῆτως: the adv. only here and iv. 29. 17; elsewhere the adj. — 20. πλέον τι: so Vat., instead of πλέον, as in ii. 11. 32; v. 109. 4. — περιγενησομένους: reading of Vat. for περιεσομένους. This and βλάψοντας are supplementary partic. in ind. disc. with εἰ εἰδέναι. GMT. 113; H. 982.

24. Ἑρμοκράτους καὶ εἰ τοῦ ἄλλου: unusual assimilation of the pron. Pp. compares Soph. Aj. 487, ἐξέφυν πατὴρς εἴπερ τινὲς σθένοντος. Kr. Spr.





25 θόντων, ὥρμητό τε ἐς τὴν ναυμαχίαν καὶ τὰς ναῦς ἐπλήρουν.

22 Ὁ δὲ Γύλιππος, ἐπειδὴ παρεσκευάσατο τὸ ναυτικόν, 1 ἀγαγὼν ὑπὸ νύκτα πᾶσαν τὴν στρατιὰν τὴν πεζὴν αὐτὸς μὲν τοῖς ἐν τῷ Πλημμυρίῳ τείχεσι κατὰ γῆν ἐμελλε προσβαλεῖν, αἱ δὲ τριήρεις τῶν Συρακοσίων ἅμα καὶ ἀπὸ 5 ξυνθήματος πέντε μὲν καὶ τριάκοντα ἐκ τοῦ μεγάλου λιμένος ἐπέπλεον, αἱ δὲ πέντε καὶ τεσσαράκοντα ἐκ τοῦ ἐλάσσονος, οὗ ἦν καὶ τὸ νεώριον αὐτοῖς, περιέπλεον, βουλόμενοι πρὸς τὰς ἐντὸς προσμῖξαι καὶ ἅμα ἐπιπλεῖν τῷ Πλημμυρίῳ, ὅπως οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀμφοτέρωθεν θορυ- 10 βῶνται. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι διὰ τάχους ἀντιπληρώσαντες 2

60, 10, 2. — 25. ὥρμητό τε ἐς κτέ.: cf. ii. 65. 5; viii. 40. 19; 47. 17.

22. Thereupon Gylippus attacks Plennyrium from the land side, while simultaneously 80 triremes sail out of the two harbours against the fleet of the Athenians. The latter, with 60 ships, stubbornly resist.

1. **παρεσκευάσατο**: St. has adopted from two Mss. **παρεσκεύαστο**, on the ground that Gylippus did not himself prepare the fleet. But it is sufficient that he had general direction in the matter. — 2. **ἀγαγὼν στρατιάν**: very generally used of setting out with an army. Cf. c. 84. 2; iv. 93. 3. He set out under cover of night (ὑπὸ νύκτα) and waited until the expected sea-fight should offer the favourable moment for attack. Cf. c. 23. § 1. — **αὐτὸς μὲν . . . ἐμελλε . . . αἱ δὲ τριήρεις . . . ἐπέπλεον** . . . **περιέπλεον**: paratactic const., "while he held himself ready for an attack by land, the two divisions of ships made a simultaneous onset." — 4. **αἱ δὲ τριήρεις τῶν Συρακοσίων**: the whole 80, after which follow the

parts in the same case. See on ii. 95. 5; iii. 13. 17. — **ἅμα καὶ ἀπὸ ξυνθήματος**: at the same time and on a preconcerted signal. Cf. iv. 67. 20; vi. 61. 10. — 6. **αἱ δὲ πέντε**: Cl. explains the art. as signifying the fleet that is ready and stationed in definite number in the smaller harbour, while the 35 triremes from the greater harbour do not comprise all the ships that are getting ready there. But better St. the remainder, the art., which has the same force as in τὰ δὲ δύο, c. 24. 4, and in αἱ δὲ ἑνδεκα, c. 25. 6, implying that the whole number was 80. Kr. Spr. 50, 2, 8. — 7. **τὸ νεώριον**: the harbour of the war-ships with the necessary appurtenances of wharves and docks. See Holm, II. p. 382. — **περιέπλεον**: i.e. around the old city (the Nasos). On the omission of καὶ before περιέπλεον, see App. — 8. **πρὸς τὰς ἐντὸς προσμῖξαι**: Schol., ταῖς ἰδίαις ταῖς ἐντὸς τοῦ μεγάλου λιμένος ξυμμίξαι. — 9. **ἀμφοτέρωθεν**: i.e. both by land and sea. We find it with **θορυβεῖσθαι** also in iii. 26. 5; v. 10. 33.

10. **ἀντιπληρώσαντες**: having manned

ἐξήκοντα ναῦς ταῖς μὲν πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι πρὸς τὰς πέντε  
 \ καὶ τριάκοντα τῶν Συρακοσίων τὰς ἐν τῷ μεγάλῳ λιμένι  
 ἐναυμάχουν, ταῖς δ' ἐπιλοίποις ἀπήντων ἐπὶ τὰς ἐκ τοῦ  
 νεωρίου περιπλεούσας. καὶ εὐθὺς πρὸ τοῦ στόματος τοῦ  
 15 μεγάλου λιμένος ἐναυμάχουν, καὶ ἀντεῖχον ἀλλήλοις ἐπὶ  
 πολὺ, οἱ μὲν βιάσασθαι βουλόμενοι τὸν ἔσπλουν, οἱ δὲ  
 23 κωλύειν. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ὁ Γύλιππος, τῶν ἐν τῷ Πλημμυρίῳ 1  
 Ἀθηναίων πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν ἐπικαταβάντων καὶ τῇ  
 ναυμαχίᾳ τὴν γνώμην προσεχόντων, φθάνει προσπεσὼν  
 ἅμα τῇ ἔφ' αἰφνιδίως τοῖς τείχεσι, καὶ αἰρεῖ τὸ μέγιστον  
 5 πρῶτον, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τὰ ἐλάσσω δύο, οὐχ ὑπομεινάν-  
 των τῶν φυλάκων, ὥς εἶδον τὸ μέγιστον ῥαδίως ληφθέν.  
 καὶ ἐκ μὲν τοῦ πρώτου ἀλόντος χαλεπῶς οἱ ἄνθρωποι, 2  
 ὅσοι καὶ ἐς τὰ πλοῖα καὶ ὀλκάδα τινὰ κατέφυγον, ἐς τὸ  
 στρατόπεδον ἐξεκομίζοντο· τῶν γὰρ Συρακοσίων ταῖς ἐν

in turn, with reference to c. 21. 26.—

11. ταῖς μὲν, ταῖς δ' ἐπιλοίποις: the art. with numbers used as parts of a whole. See on 6 above. Cf. i. 116.

2.—13. ταῖς ἐπιλοίποις: i.e. 35. ἐπιλοιπος is found only here in Thuc., who uses elsewhere ὑπόλοιπος.—16. οἱ μὲν: sc. οἱ Συρακόσιοι.

23. Gylippus by a sudden onset gets possession of the three forts on Plemmyrium; but the Syracusan fleet is beaten by the Athenian, and suffers considerable loss.

1. ἐν τούτῳ: the battle at sea began before daylight, for when at daybreak (ἔμα τῇ ἔφ, 4) Gylippus advanced to the attack, the Athenians had already been for some time looking on the sea-fight.—2. ἐπικαταβάντων: going down to the very edge (of the water), as in c. 35. 9; 84. 19; iv. 11. 2.—3. φθάνει προσπεσών: i.e. before the Athenians could arm themselves to resist.—5. ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τὰ

ἐλάσσω δύο: the decisive success is briefly announced first; the details and results are described afterwards in 7 with καὶ μὲν and in 11 with ἐπειδὴ δέ.—6. τῶν φυλάκων: the garrison stationed there. Cf. c. 43. 22.

7. ἐκ τοῦ πρώτου ἀλόντος: from that which was first taken. For the pred. adj. between the art. and its partic., see Kr. Spr. 50, 12, 1. Cl. writes (against the Mss.) πρῶτον, taking it adv. both here and in 5. But even if it be not an adj. in 5, as St. claims (cf. vi. 66. 13), that would not be proof that it is not one here.—8. ἐς τὰ πλοῖα: which acc. to c. 4. 26 lay there at anchor under the protection of the fortifications of Plemmyrium.—ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον: i.e. into the chief camp of the Athenian army near the double wall and close to the great harbour. See on c. 4. 24 and Holm, II. p. 395.—9. τῶν γὰρ κτέ.: explains χαλεπῶς . . . ἐξεκομίζοντο.—10. κρατούντων τῇ







- 10 τῷ μεγάλῳ λιμένι ναυσὶ κρατούντων τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ ὑπὸ  
 τριήρους μιᾶς καὶ εὖ πλεούσης ἐπεδιώκοντο· ἐπειδὴ δὲ  
 τὰ δύο τειχίσματα ἡλίσκετο, ἐν τούτῳ καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι  
 ἐτύγχανον ἤδη νικώμενοι, καὶ οἱ ἐξ αὐτῶν φεύγοντες  
 ῥᾶον παρέπλευσαν. αἱ γὰρ τῶν Συρακοσίων αἱ πρὸ τοῦ 8  
 15 στόματος νῆες ναυμαχοῦσαι βιασάμεναι τὰς τῶν Ἀθη-  
 ναίων ναῦς οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ ἐσέπλεον καὶ ταραχθεῖσαι περὶ  
 ἀλλήλας παρέδοσαν τὴν νίκην τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις. ταύτας  
 τε γὰρ ἔτρεψαν καὶ ὑφ' ὧν τὸ πρῶτον ἐνικῶντο ἐν τῷ  
 λιμένι. καὶ ἔνδεκα μὲν ναῦς τῶν Συρακοσίων κατέδυσαν 4  
 20 καὶ τοὺς πολλοὺς τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἀπέκτειναν, πλὴν ὅσον  
 ἐκ τριῶν νεῶν, οὓς ἐξώγρησαν· τῶν δὲ σφετέρων τρεῖς  
 νῆες διεφθάρησαν. τὰ δὲ ναυάγια ἀνεγκύσαντες τῶν  
 Συρακοσίων καὶ τροπαῖον ἐν τῷ νησιδίῳ στήσαντες τῷ

ναυμαχίᾳ: as the Syracusans still had the advantage against the Att. ships, they could spare one trireme for the pursuit of the fleeing garrison of the larger fort. — 11. ἐπειδὴ . . . ἡλίσκετο: exact statement of the simultaneous (impf.) occurrences at two different points: "at the time when the two smaller forts fell into the hands of the Syracusan land troops, the Syracusan fleet was already losing the day, so that the Athenian garrisons from the smaller forts, who were fleeing along the coast in boats, could no longer be pursued by the Syracusans." How this change in the sea-fight had come about is then described from 14 (αἱ γὰρ τῶν Συρακοσίων κτέ.) to the end of the chap.

14. αἱ πρὸ τοῦ στόματος νῆες ναυμαχοῦσαι: i.e. αἱ ἐκ τοῦ νεωρίου περιπλέουσαι. Cf. c. 22. 13. Thuc. is fond of placing the attrib. partic. after the noun, when other words are added. Kr. *Spr.* 50, 10, 3. See on i. 11. 19. — 16.

οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ: cf. c. 40. 10; 84. 9; iii. 108. 16; also πολλῷ κόσμῳ in viii. 99. 13. — ταραχθεῖσαι περὶ ἀλλήλας: = ἐν ἀλλήλαις (ii. 65. 50), or ἐν σφίσιν αὐταῖς (c. 67. 14; 84. 18), or προσπίπτουσαι ἀλλήλας (c. 36. 33). — 17. παρέδοσαν τὴν νίκην: gave away the victory, as in viii. 71. 3, τὴν παλαιὰν ἐλευθερίαν παραδώσειν. — ταύτας τε . . . ἐνικῶντο: "for they routed not only these (who had fallen into disorder), but also those by whom they were at first worsted inside the harbour." On this co-ordination of the rel. clause with the dem., see Kr. *Spr.* 51, 13, 5. — 18. ἐν τῷ λιμένι: i.e. ἐν τῷ μεγάλῳ λιμένι (10).

20. πλὴν ὅσον: limiting in adv. sense the preceding, *except*, with which we must supply τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, to which οὓς refers. In c. 62. 18 (πλὴν ὅσον ἂν ὁ περὶς ἡμῶν ἐπέχρ) the grammatical connexion is closer. — 23. ἐν τῷ νησιδίῳ: it cannot be certainly determined whether this is Issola del

πρὸ τοῦ Πλημμυρίου, ἀνεχώρησαν ἐς τὸ ἑαυτῶν στρα-  
25 τόπεδον.

24 Οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι κατὰ μὲν τὴν ναυμαχίαν οὕτως 1  
ἐπεπράγεσαν, τὰ δ' ἐν τῷ Πλημμυρίῳ τείχῃ εἶχον καὶ  
τροπαία ἔστησαν αὐτῶν τρία. καὶ τὸ μὲν ἕτερον τοῖν  
δυοῖν τειχοῦ τοῦ ὕστερον ληφθέντων κατέβαλον, τὰ δὲ  
5 δύο ἐπισκευάσαντες ἐφρούρου. ἄνθρωποι δ' ἐν τῶν 2  
τειχῶν τῇ ἀλώσει ἀπέθανον καὶ ἐξωγρήθησαν πολλοί,  
καὶ χρήματα πολλὰ τὰ ξύμπαντα ἐάλω. ὥσπερ γὰρ ταμείω  
χρωμένων τῶν Ἀθηναίων τοῖς τείχεσι πολλὰ μὲν ἐμπό-  
ρων χρήματα καὶ σῖτος ἐνῆν, πολλὰ δὲ καὶ τῶν τριηράρ-  
10 χων, ἐπεὶ καὶ ἰστία τεσσαράκοντα τριήρων καὶ τᾶλλα  
σκευὴ ἐγκατελήφθη καὶ τριήρεις ἀνελκυσμέναι τρεῖς.  
μέγιστόν τε καὶ ἐν τοῖς πρῶτον ἐκάκωσε τὸ στράτευμα 3

Castelluccio or San Marciano. — 24. ἐς τὸ ἑαυτῶν στρατόπεδον: see on 8.

24. The loss of Plemmyrium is the more grievous to the Athenians, since large quantities of naval stores and ship material, as well as three triremes which had been drawn up on land, fall into the hands of the enemy.

1. οὕτως ἐπεπράγεσαν: had fared thus, used esp., as here, of unfavourable events, if the contrary is not expressed. Cf. ii. 4. 33. — 3. τροπαία ἔστησαν αὐτῶν: sc. τῶν ἀλόντων τειχῶν. Cf. c. 41. 12; 54. 1; ii. 82. 8; iv. 12. 8; vi. 98. 20. Kr. Spr. 47, 7, 3. — 4. κατέβαλον: as in i. 58. 13; v. 83. 8. — τὰ δὲ δύο: see on c. 22. 6. — 5. ἐπισκευάσαντες: cf. c. 1. 2; 38. 11; vi. 104. 20.

ἐν τῶν τειχῶν τῇ ἀλώσει: Thuc. and Hdt. are fond of inserting the gen. between a prep. and its case. Kr. Spr. 47, 9, 19. Cf. i. 9. 25; v. 47. 65; vi. 34. 57. — 7. χρήματα: material of every sort. Cf. 9 below, wares, and

c. 25. 7, military stores. For the facts, cf. Diod. xiii. 9, Plut. Nic. 20. — τὰ ξύμπαντα: all together. Kr. Spr. 50, 11, 13. Cf. c. 1. 31. — ὥσπερ: Cl. and St., for ὥστε of the Mss., which is nowhere used comparatively in Att. prose. ἔτε, which Bk. and Kr. write, would be admissible acc. to v. 72. 1; but ὥσπερ is more like the vulgate, and is supported also by the imitation of the passage in Jos. Antiquities, xviii. 9, ἐχρῶντο ὥσπερ ταμίει ταῖς πόλεσιν. — ταμείω χρωμένων: in the same sense as vi. 97. 27, τοῖς τε σκεύεσι καὶ τοῖς χρήμασιν ἀποθήκη. For the facts, cf. c. 4. 25. — 9. τῶν τριηράρχων: the art., added from Vat., because the trierarchs are a class belonging together, as opp. to ἔμποροι, who came together by chance. — 11. ἐγκατελήφθη: sc. ἐν τοῖς τείχεσι. Cf. c. 30. 13; iv. 116. 4.

12. μέγιστον: cognate acc. with ἐκάκωσε. G. 159, n. 2; H. 716 b; Kr. Spr. 46, 5, 7. Cf. c. 44. 32; v. 82. 21,





τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἢ τοῦ Πλημμυρίου λῆψις· οὐ γὰρ ἔτι οὐδ' οἱ ἔσπλοι ἀσφαλεῖς ἦσαν τῆς ἐπαγωγῆς τῶν ἐπιτηδείων  
 15 (οἱ γὰρ Συρακόσιοι ναυσὶν αὐτόθι ἐφορμοῦντες ἐκώλουν καὶ διὰ μάχης ἤδη ἐγίνοντο αἱ ἐσκομιδαί), ἔς τε τᾶλλα κατὰ πληξιν παρέσχε καὶ ἀθυμίαν τῷ στρατεύματι.

25 Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο ναῦς τε ἐκπέμπουσι δώδεκα οἱ Συρα- 1  
 κόσιοι καὶ Ἀγάθαρχον ἐπ' αὐτῶν Συρακόσιον ἄρχοντα.  
 καὶ αὐτῶν μία μὲν ἐς Πελοπόννησον ὥχeto, πρέσβεις  
 ἄγουσα, ὅπως τὰ τε σφέτερα φράσωσιν ὅτι ἐν ἐλπίσιν  
 5 εἰσὶ καὶ τὸν ἐκεῖ πόλεμον ἔτι μᾶλλον ἐποτρύνωσι γίγνε-  
 σθαι· αἱ δὲ ἔνδεκα νῆες πρὸς τὴν Ἰταλίαν ἔπλευσαν,  
 πυνθανόμεναι πλοῖα τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις χρημάτων γέμοντα  
 προσπλεῖν· καὶ τῶν τε πλοίων ἐπιτυχούσαι τὰ πολλὰ 2

μέγιστον ὀφελῆσειν; Xen. An. iii. 1. 38, μέγα ὀνήσαι. — τε: Vat., for δέ, not correlative to καί, but resumptive, as in i. 4. 5; 67. 3. — ἐν τοῖς πρώτων: see on c. 19. 19. — 13. οὐδ' ἔσπλοι: with Vat. for οὐδ' οἱ ἔσπλοι, because the statement is general; but in 16 αἱ ἐσκομιδαί, because the context renders it definite. — 14. τῆς ἐπαγωγῆς τῶν ἐπιτηδείων: abstract for the concrete = τῶν ἐπαγομένων ἐπιτηδείων. Cf. v. 82. 24. — 16. διὰ μάχης: only by fighting. — ἐς τᾶλλα: favourite expression of Thuc. Cf. c. 7. 15; 77. 8; i. 1. 14; 6. 15; 36. 13. — 17. παρέσχε: the subj. is ἡ τοῦ Πλημμυρίου λῆψις.

25. The Syracusans dispatch ships and intercept some supplies sent out to the Athenians, and by the announcement of their success arouse their Peloponnesian allies to lend further assistance. Before Syracuse both sides seek by all manner of attacks to do each other as much harm as possible, and especially violent is the contest about the palisade built by the Syracusans for the protection of their ships. The Syracusans send ambas-

sadors to the Sicel cities to try to arouse them to take a more active part in the war.

3. ὥχeto: here, as always (c. 7. 6; 12. 3; 46. 6), expressive of haste. This one ship had separated immediately from the rest, and set off with all haste on its voyage to the Peloponnese. — 4. ὅπως . . . γίγνεσθαι: ὅπως from Vat., instead of οἷον, has been adopted by the later edit. The rel. pron. with the subj. of purpose cannot be established in Att. τε, likewise from Vat., is indispensable, as τὰ σφέτερα is contrasted with ἐκεῖ πόλεμον. ἐν ἐλπίσι as below in 43; c. 46. 6; i. 74. 22, iv. 70. 20. Cf. ἐς ἐλπίδα ἐλθεῖν, ii. 56. 12. — 6. αἱ ἔνδεκα: see on c. 22. 6. — τὴν Ἰταλίαν: in Thuc. used only of the peninsula south of the river Laus and Metapontum. See on vi. 2. 19; i. 12. 14. — 7. χρημάτων γέμοντα: the order of Vat. more forcible than the Vulgate γέμοντα χρημάτων. For χρήματα, see on c. 24. 7.

8. τῶν πλοίων: the gen. with ἐπι-

διέφθειραν καὶ ξύλα ναυπηγήσιμα ἐν τῇ Καυλωνιάτιδι  
 10 κατέκασαν, ἃ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐτοῖμα ἦν. ἔς τε Λο-  
 κρούς μετὰ ταῦτα ἦλθον, καὶ ὀρμουσῶν αὐτῶν κατέ-  
 πλευσε μία τῶν ὀλκάδων τῶν ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου ἄγουσα  
 Θεσπιδίων ὀπλίτας· καὶ ἀναλαβόντες αὐτοὺς οἱ Συρακο- 4  
 σιοὶ ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς παρέπλεον ἐπ' οἴκου. φυλάξαντες δ'  
 15 αὐτοὺς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι εἴκοσι ναυσὶ πρὸς τοῖς Μεγάροις,  
 μίαν μὲν ναὺν λαμβάνουσιν αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι, τὰς δ' ἄλ-  
 λας οὐκ ἡδυνήθησαν, ἀλλ' ἀποφεύγουσιν ἐς τὰς Συρα-  
 κούσας.

Ἐγένετο δὲ καὶ περὶ τῶν σταυρῶν ἀκροβολισμὸς ἐν 5  
 20 τῇ λιμένι, οὗς οἱ Συρακόσιοι πρὸ τῶν παλαιῶν νεωσοί-  
 κων κατέπηξαν ἐν τῇ θαλάσσῃ, ὅπως αὐτοῖς αἱ νῆες ἐν-  
 τὸς ὀρμοῖεν καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπιπλέοντες μὴ βλάπτειν  
 ἐμβάλλοντες. προσαγαγόντες γὰρ ναὺν μυριοφόρον αὐ-

τυχάνειν unusual. Cf. iii. 3. 23; Xen. *Oec.* 2. 3; 12. 20; Plat. *Phil.* 61 d; Ar. *Plut.* 245.—9. Καυλωνιάτιδι: the district of Caulonia north of Locri Epizephyrii, on the edge of the Sila forest, which produced much building timber and pitch. Cf. Strabo, vi. 1. 9.

12. μία τῶν ὀλκάδων . . . ὀπλίτας: prob. one of the fleet which sailed from Taenarum (c. 19. § 3, 4), among the commanders of which was also a Thespian named Hegesander. This ship perhaps lost its course on the voyage διὰ πελάγους, and thus was detained longer than the others. The Thespians are reckoned with the Boeotians in c. 19. § 3.

14. φυλάξαντες δ' αὐτούς: Schol. τηρήσαντες καιρὸν ἐς τὸ ἐπιθέσθαι αὐτοῖς. Cf. c. 4. 36, πέμπει ἐς φυλακὴν αὐτῶν.—15. πρὸς τοῖς Μεγάροις: the Hyblaeon Megara. See on vi. 4. 8.—16. αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι: dat. of accom-

paniment. G. 188, 5 n.; H. 774 a. Cf. ii. 90. 26; iv. 14. 6; viii. 102. 15.—17. οὐκ ἔδυνήθησαν: sc. λαμβάνειν.—ἄλλ' ἀποφεύγουσιν: for change of subj., see on i. 26. 17.

20. πρὸ τῶν παλαιῶν νεωσοίκων: the regular dockyard (νεώριον) of the Syracusans was, acc. to c. 22. § 1, in the smaller harbour. But for the protection of the ships temporarily lying in port there were ship-houses also on the shore of the great harbour, under which every ship found shelter. In time of peace they needed no further protection; but now the Syracusans had built a palisade to defend them from the attacks of the Athenians.—21. ἐντὸς ὀρμοῖεν: i.e. behind the protecting palisade. ἐντὸς is similarly used in c. 5. 14; ii. 83. 26; vi. 67. 9; 75. 2.

23. προσαγαγόντες γὰρ κτέ.: in explanation of περὶ τῶν σταυρῶν ἀκροβολισμὸς in 19.—μυριοφόρον: since







τοῖς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, πύργους τε ξυλίνους ἔχουσαν καὶ πα-  
 25 ραφράγματα, ἔκ τε τῶν ἀκάτων ὤνευον ἀναδούμενοι τοὺς  
 σταυροὺς καὶ ἀνέκλων καὶ κατακολυμβῶντες ἐξέπριον.  
 οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι ἀπὸ τῶν νεωσοίκων ἔβαλλον· οἱ δ' ἐκ  
 τῆς ὀλκάδος ἀντέβαλλον· καὶ τέλος τοὺς πολλοὺς τῶν  
 σταυρῶν ἀνείλον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. χαλεπωτάτῃ δ' ἦν τῆς 7  
 30 σταυρώσεως ἡ κρίψιος· ἦσαν γὰρ τῶν σταυρῶν οὓς οὐχ  
 ὑπερέχοντας τῆς θαλάσσης κατέπηξαν, ὥστε δευνὸν ἦν  
 προσπλεῦσαι, μὴ οὐ προῖδῶν τις ὥσπερ περὶ ἔρμα περι-  
 βάλλῃ τὴν ναῦν. ἀλλὰ καὶ τούτους κολυμβηταὶ δυνόμενοι  
 ἐξέπριον μισθοῦ· ὅμως δ' αὖθις οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐσταύ-  
 35 ρωσαν. πολλὰ δὲ καὶ ἄλλα πρὸς ἀλλήλους, οἷον εἰκὸς 8  
 τῶν στρατοπέδων ἐγγὺς ὄντων καὶ ἀντιτεταγμένων, ἐμη-  
 χανῶντο καὶ ἀκροβολισμοῖς καὶ πείραις παντοίαις ἐχρῶντο.

\*Επεμψαν δὲ καὶ ἐς τὰς πόλεις πρέσβεις οἱ Συρακό- 9

the reading seems to be established (occurring also in Poll. ii. 82 and Strab. xvii. i. 26), we must take a talent as unit of measure, and interpret, "a ship of 10,000 talents burden." Cf. iv. 118. 28, *πολεῖς ἐς πεντακόσια τάλαντα ἔχοντι μέτρα*; also Hdt. i. 194. 17; ii. 96. 16. Lobeck's conjecture *μυριαμόρον* (*Ad Phryn.* p. 668) is therefore to be rejected. — *αὐτοῖς*: sc. τοῖς σταυροῖς (Schol. τοῖς σταυρώμασι δηλονότι). — 24. *πύργους τε . . . καὶ παραφράγματα*: this vessel of about 258 tons (if the talents were Att., or 357, if Aeginetan), with its wooden towers and bulwarks (*παραφράγματα*, also iv. 115. 7), served as a floating fortress for the troops. From its deck they repelled the attacks of the enemy and protected the operations of their own men (οἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς ὀλκάδος ἀντέβαλλον in 27). These operations consisted in the attempt, made from the smaller boats, partly to fasten cords

to the stakes and then to pull them out with windlasses, partly to dive under the water and saw them off. See App.

29. *τῆς σταυρώσεως ἡ κρίψιος*: the hidden part of the palisade, after the analogy of *ἡ πλειστή τῆς στρατιάς*, c. 3. 15. — 31. *ὑπερέχοντας*: as in iii. 23. 26. — 32. *μὴ οὐ προῖδῶν τις . . . περιβάλλῃ τὴν ναῦν*: dependent on *δευνὸν ἦν* and explanatory of *προσπλεῦσαι*. *οὐ* belongs only to *προῖδῶν*. *ἔρμα* is a rock. Cf. Hdt. vii. 183. 6, where *ἐπελαύνειν* is used, as here *περιβάλλειν*. — 34. *μισθοῦ*: for *pay*. Cf. iv. 124. 22; v. 6. 7. The word indicates that the *κολυμβηταὶ* (also iv. 26. 28) were esp. trained for their business.

35. *οἷον εἰκὸς*: elliptical, as *οἷα εἰκὸς* in ii. 54. 3; vi. 69. 15. — 37. *πέραις*: stratagems, found in pl. only here, though the sense is the same as in iii. 20. 8.

38. *ἐς τὰς πόλεις*: sc. τῶν Σικελιω-

- οιοι Κορινθίων καὶ Ἀμπρακιωτῶν καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων,  
 40 ἀγγέλλοντας τὴν τε τοῦ Πλημμυρίου λῆψιν καὶ τῆς ναυ-  
 μαχίας περὶ ὥς οὐ τῇ τῶν πολεμίων ἰσχύϊ μᾶλλον ἢ τῇ  
 σφετέρᾳ ταραχῇ ἡσσηθεῖεν, τὰ τε ἄλλα δηλώσοντας ὅτι  
 ἐν ἐλπίσιν εἰσὶ καὶ ἀξιώσοντας ξυμβοθεῖν ἐπ' αὐτοὺς  
 καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ πεζῷ, ὥς καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων προσδοκί-  
 45 μων ὄντων ἄλλη στρατιᾷ, καὶ ἣν φθάσωσιν αὐτοὶ πρό-  
 τερον διαφθείραντες τὸ παρὸν στράτευμα αὐτῶν, δια-  
 πεπολεμησόμενον. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ ταῦτα  
 ἔπρασσον.
- 26 Ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης, ἐπεὶ ξυνέλεγε αὐτῷ τὸ στρα- 1  
 τευμα ὃ ἔδει ἔχοντα ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν βοθηεῖν, ἄρας ἐκ

τῶν. They hoped to make most im-  
 pression on these through ambassa-  
 dors from the Dorian cities of Hellas.  
 The result of the mission is stated in  
 c. 32. — 40. ἀγγέλλοντας: the rather  
 unusual pres. partic. of purpose (as in  
 c. 3. 4; iii. 52. 11; vi. 88. 62), with  
 which are connected δηλώσοντας and  
 ἀξιώσοντας (42, 43), forming subord.  
 explanatory clauses. — 41. οὐ . . . μᾶλ-  
 λον ἢ: not . . . so much, as, the first  
 member being completely subordi-  
 nated, as in i. 73. 17. — 42. τὰ τε  
 ἄλλα δηλώσοντας . . . καὶ ἀξιώσον-  
 τας: the ultimate main object is  
 brought out more forcibly by the  
 position of τὰ τε ἄλλα. The connex-  
 ion would be disturbed by αὖ, which  
 is inserted before δηλώσοντας in all  
 the Mss. except Vat. It was perhaps  
 a marginal note of some reader, re-  
 ferring to 4 above. — 43. ἐπ' αὐτούς:  
 sc. τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. — 44. ὥς . . . προσ-  
 δοκίμων ὄντων: the expectation of  
 this danger, which could be averted  
 only by timely help, was to be the  
 excuse for the demand (ὥς). — 45.  
 ἄλλη στρατιᾷ: cf. c. 16. 6. — αὐτοί:

Cl. explains in his last edit., "they  
 alone, the Syracusans, without the  
 help of the others." But this does  
 not agree with the request just re-  
 ferred to. The contrast is between  
 the Athenians on the one side (αὐτῶν),  
 and the Syracusans and their allies  
 on the other (αὐτοί). — 46. διαπεπο-  
 λεμησόμενον: so Vat. (which is more  
 forcible than διαπολεμησόμενον of the  
 vulgate), there would be an end of the  
 war. Cf. c. 14. 13, and Liv. xxiii. 13,  
 debellatum mox fore, si ad-  
 niti paulum voluissent, re-  
 bantur. The impers. partic. in acc.  
 abs. with ὥς is co-ord. with the gen.  
 abs., as in c. 15. 7.

26. Demosthenes joins Charicles on  
 the coast of Argolis. The two ravage  
 some places in Laconia, and fortify a  
 point on the coast opposite Cythera, in  
 order to furnish an asylum for fugitive  
 Helots and a starting-point for predat-  
 ory excursions. Thereupon Demos-  
 thenes continues his journey to Sicily.  
 Charicles, however, after further strength-  
 ening the fort, turns back to Athens.

1. ἐπεὶ ξυνέλεγε αὐτῷ: cf. c. 17.





τῆς Αἰγίνης καὶ πλεύσας πρὸς τὴν Πελοπόννησον τῷ τε  
 Χαρικλεῖ καὶ ταῖς τριάκοντα ναυσὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ξυμ-  
 5 μίσγει, καὶ παραλαβόντες τῶν Ἀργείων ὀπλίτας ἐπὶ τὰς  
 ναῦς ἔπλεον εἰς τὴν Λακωνικὴν, καὶ πρῶτον μὲν τῆς 2  
 Ἐπιδαύρου τι τῆς Διμηρᾶς ἐδήλωσαν, ἔπειτα σχόντες εἰς  
 τὰ καταντικρὺ Κυθήρων τῆς Λακωνικῆς, ἔνθα τὸ ἱερὸν  
 τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνός ἐστι, τῆς τε γῆς ἔστιν ἃ ἐδήλωσαν καὶ  
 10 ἐτείχισαν ἰσθμῶδες τι χωρίον, ἵνα δὴ οἱ τε Εἰλωτες τῶν  
 Λακεδαιμονίων αὐτόσε αὐτομολῶσι καὶ ἅμα λησται ἐξ  
 αὐτοῦ, ὥσπερ ἐκ τῆς Πύλου, ἀρπαγὴν ποιῶνται. καὶ ὁ 3  
 μὲν Δημοσθένης εὐθύς, ἐπειδὴ ξυγκατέλαβε τὸ χωρίον,  
 παρέπλει ἐπὶ τῆς Κερκύρας, ὅπως καὶ τῶν ἐκεῖθεν ξυμ-  
 15 μάχων παραλαβὼν τὸν εἰς τὴν Σικελίαν πλοῦν ὅτι τάχι-  
 στα ποιῆται· ὁ δὲ Χαρικλῆς περιμείνας, ἕως τὸ χωρίον  
 ἐξετείχισε, καὶ καταλιπὼν φυλακὴν αὐτοῦ ἀπεκομίζετο  
 καὶ αὐτὸς ὕστερον ταῖς τριάκοντα ναυσὶν ἐπ' οἴκου καὶ  
 οἱ Ἀργεῖοι ἅμα.

§ 1; 20. § 3. αὐτῷ is not for ἐπ' αὐτοῦ, but dat. of advantage, corresponding to the idea of περιέμενε in c. 20. 16. — 3. πρὸς τὴν Πελοπόννησον: indefinite, to the coast in general, not to any special point; in 6, εἰς τὴν Λακωνικὴν, definite, with the intention of engaging in some enterprise there. — τῷ Χαρικλεῖ: who in the meanwhile had performed his task (παρακαλεῖν Ἀργείων ὀπλίτας, c. 20. 5). The παραλαβεῖν (c. 20. 16) is now carried out by Demosthenes and Charicles together.

7. Ἐπιδαύρου τι τῆς Διμηρᾶς: Epidaurus Limera was situated on a well-protected bay among the spurs of the Zarax mountains. Cf. iv. 56. 10. See Curtius, *Pelop.* II. p. 292. — 8. τὰ καταντικρὺ Κυθήρων τῆς Λακωνικῆς: the part of Laconia opposite Cythera. — τὸ ἱερὸν τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος:

the site is not certainly known. See Curtius, *Pelop.* II. p. 330, Rem. 75. — 10. ἰσθμῶδες τι χωρίον: prob. the Ὀνον γνάθος (Paus. iii. 23. 1), now Elaphonisi. See Curtius, *ibid.*, and Bursian, II. p. 140. — 12. ὥσπερ ἐκ τῆς Πύλου: cf. iv. 41. § 2; v. 14. § 3.

13. ξυγκατέλαβε: i.e. with Charicles, whose operations on the coast of the Peloponnese he was to support (εἰρητο δ' αὐτῷ . . . ἐυστρατεύεσθαι, c. 20. 12). — 14. παρέπλει: sailed along the coast. This is the usual word, though most of the Mss. read ἐπέπλει; Vat. ἐπιπαρέπλει, which is evidently only a slip of the pen. — τῶν ἐκεῖθεν ξυμμάχων: the part. gen. as in iv. 80. 7. G. 170, 1; H. 736. — 16. ἕως . . . ἐξετείχισε: until he had completed the fortification of the place. Schol. εἰς τέλος ἤγαγεν. Cf. c. 4. 25; iv. 4. 4; 45. 11. — 18. καὶ αὐτός: i.e. as

27 Ἀφίκοντο δὲ καὶ Θρακῶν τῶν μαχαιροφόρων τοῦ 1  
 Διακοῦ γένους ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας πελτασταὶ τοῦ αὐτοῦ θέ-  
 ρους τούτου τριακόσιοι καὶ χίλιοι, οὓς ἔδει τῷ Δημο-  
 σθένει ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν ξυμπλεῖν. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι, ὥς 2  
 5 ὕστερον ἦκον, διεννοοῦντο αὐτοὺς πάλιν ὁθεν ἦλθον ἐς  
 Θράκην ἀποπέμπειν. τὸ γὰρ ἔχεν πρὸς τὸν ἐκ τῆς Δε-  
 κελείας πόλεμον αὐτοὺς πολυτελὲς ἐφαίνετο· δραχμὴν  
 γὰρ τῆς ἡμέρας ἕκαστος ἐλάμβανον. ἐπειδὴ γὰρ ἡ Δε- 3  
 κέλεια τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ὑπὸ πάσης τῆς στρατιᾶς ἐν τῷ  
 10 θέρει τούτῳ τειχισθεῖσα, ὕστερον δὲ φρουραῖς ἀπὸ τῶν  
 πόλεων κατὰ διαδοχὴν χρόνου ἐπιούσαις τῇ χώρᾳ ἐπφ-

Demosthenes before. It refers only to ἀπεκομίζετο (iii. 81. 4; iv. 96. 35).

27. A corps of 1300 Thracian mercenaries arriving after Demosthenes's departure is sent back. Description of the evils that Athens suffered from the occupation of Decelea.

1. Θρακῶν τῶν μαχαιροφόρων τοῦ Διακοῦ γένους: in μαχαιροφόρων we have the characteristic mark of the Thracians. Cf. ii. 96. 10; Xen. Cyrop. vi. 2. 10; Aesch. Pers. 56 (τὸ μαχαιροφόρον ἔθνος ἐκ πάσης Ἀσίας ἔπεται). Tac. Ann. iii. 38 mentions the Dii along with the Odrusae. — 2. τοῦ αὐτοῦ θέρου τούτου: so Vat. for the vulgate, ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ θέρει τούτῳ, the gen. indicating the time *within* which anything takes place, without definitely fixing the date, *during this same summer*. See on vi. 97. 1. — 3. εἶσι: as often, of an arrangement previously made. Cf. ii. 5. 1; 92. 24; iii. 95. 18; iv. 76. 17; v. 42. 4.

5. ὕστερον: too late. Cf. c. 29. 1; ii. 80. 35. — 6. ἀποπέμπειν: send back. ἀπο- as in ἀποδιδόναι. — ἔχειν: with pregnant force, retain. — πρὸς τὸν ἐκ τῆς Δεκελείας πόλεμον: i.e. against the incursions made from Decelea,

not referring to ὁ Δεκελεῖκος πόλεμος proper. — 7. δραχμὴν: the usual pay of hoplites amounted to four obols. See Boeckh, P. E. p. 373. — 8. ἐλάμβανον: Vat. for ἐλάμβανεν. The subj. is οἱ Θράκες, and ἕκαστος is in pred. appos. to the pl. subj., as in ii. 87. 31; iii. 38. 24; iv. 80. 15; vi. 69. 19.

ἐπειδὴ . . . ἐπφκείτο: Cl. explains that the occupation (ἐπφκείτο) consisted of two parts: the first, the fortification of the place, expressed by means of the partic. clause (ὑπὸ . . . τειχισθεῖσα); the second, the military operations, expressed by the dat., φρουραῖς ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων (sc. τῶν ξυμμάχων) κατὰ διαδοχὴν χρόνου ἐπιούσαις: "by means of garrisons which came in from the allied cities in fixed succession." But St. explains perhaps more clearly, that the first clause is really subord. to the second, though the two are co-ord. by μὲν, δέ, and he cites in support iii. 82. § 1; vi. 69. § 1. Arn. understands, by Zeugma, from τειχισθεῖσα, κατεχομένη in the second clause. See App. Cl. connects τῇ χώρᾳ with ἐπιούσαις; but it seems better, with Arn. and St., to take it with ἐπφκείτο. Cf. vi. 86. 13, ἐποικούντες ὑμῖν; v. 51. 4, οὐ γὰρ ἐπ' ἄλλῃ

2. ταύτης τῆς νυκτός 6.97.1





κεῖτο, πολλὰ ἔβλαπτε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους καὶ ἐν τοῖς πρώ-  
 τον χρημάτων τ' ὀλέθρῳ καὶ ἀνθρώπων φθορᾷ ἐκάκωσε  
 τὰ πράγματα. πρότερον μὲν γὰρ βραχεῖαι γιγνόμεναι αἱ 4  
 15 ἔσβολαὶ τὸν ἄλλον χρόνον τῆς γῆς ἀπολαύειν οὐκ ἐκώ-  
 λυν· τότε δὲ ξυνεχῶς ἐπικαθημένων, καὶ ὅτε μὲν καὶ  
 πλεόνων ἐπιόντων, ὅτε δ' ἐξ ἀνάγκης τῆς ἴσης φρουρᾶς  
 καταθεούσης τε τὴν χώραν καὶ ληστείας ποιουμένης, βα-  
 σιλέως τε παρόντος τοῦ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων Ἀγιδος, ὅς  
 20 οὐκ ἐκ παρέργου τὸν πόλεμον ἐποιεῖτο, μεγάλα οἱ Ἀθη-  
 ναῖοι ἐβλάπτοντο. τῆς τε γὰρ χώρας ἀπάσης ἐστέρηντο  
 καὶ ἀνδραπόδων πλεόν ἢ δύο μυριάδες ἡτομολήκεσαν, 5  
 καὶ τούτων πολὺ μέρος χειροτέχναι, πρόβατά τε ἀπολώ-

τινὶ γῇ τὸ χωρίον ἐτειχίσθη; Paus. iv. 26. 5, ἀξιόμαχον πόλιν ἐποικίσαι Λακεδαιμονίους. See on c. 19. 9.—12. ἔβλαπτε, ἐκάκωσε: the subj. is to be inferred from the foregoing clause, viz. τοῦτο, τὸ τὴν Δεκείλειαν ἐποικεῖσθαι. πολλὰ is cognate acc. See on c. 24. 12.—ἐν τοῖς πρώτον: correctly restored by Bk. instead of πρώτοις. See on c. 19. 19.—13. ὀλέθρῳ: Kr. objects to this word with χρημάτων; but αἱ πρόσοδοι ἀπώλυντο in c. 28. 32 supports the present reading.

14. βραχεῖαι γιγνόμεναι αἱ ἐσβολαί: the five incursions of the first period of the war, of which the second (430 B.C.) was the longest, lasting 40 days (ii. 57. § 2), the fifth (425 B.C.) the shortest, lasting only 15 days (iv. 6. § 2).—16. ἐπικαθημένων: sc. τῶν ἐσβαλόντων.—ὅτε μὲν, ὅτε δέ = ποτὲ μὲν, ποτὲ δέ. This usage does not occur again till Arist. and the later writers. But cf. Plat. Phaed. 59 a, ὅτε μὲν, ἐνίοτε δέ; Theaet. 207 d, ὅτε μὲν, ποτὲ δέ; Xen. Cyneg. 5. 8, ὅτε δέ. Kr. Spr. 25, 10, 12.—17. τῆς ἴσης φρουρᾶς: Cl. understands this, as opp. to καὶ πλειόνων

ἐπιόντων, to mean the regular garrison furnished successively by the different cities (cf. 10, ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων κατὰ διαδοχὴν χρόνον ἐπιούσαις). Schol., τῆς ἴσης φρουρᾶς, τῆς τεταγμένης δηλονότι. These had to provide for their own support and therefore κατέθεε τὴν χώραν ἐξ ἀνάγκης, i.e. whenever there was need. St. explains cum modo etiam plures invaderent, modo ex necessitate aequalis (i.e. quanta necessitate postulabatur) manus excursionem faceret. See App.—18. βασιλέως τε παρόντος: the third factor in the Decelean War.—20. ἐκ παρέργου: also i. 142. 25. Cf. ἐν παρέργῳ, vi. 69. 27; Soph. Phil. 473.

21. τῆς χώρας: Schol., τῆς καρπίμου.—22. πλεόν ἢ δύο μυριάδες: Boeckh, P. E. p. 55, reckons the number of slaves in Athens in the most flourishing period at 365,000, so that the number here given does not seem incredible.—23. πολὺ μέρος: Vat. has τὸ πολὺ, but most of these slaves could hardly have been handicraftsmen; for very many slaves would

λει πάντα καὶ ζεύγη· ἵπποι τε, ὅσημέραι ἐξελαυνόν-  
 25 των τῶν ἱππέων πρὸς τε τὴν Δεκέλειαν καταδρομὰς  
 ποιουμένων καὶ κατὰ τὴν χώραν φυλασσόντων, οἱ μὲν  
 ἀπεχλωοῦντο ἐν γῇ ἀποκρότῳ τε καὶ ξυνεχῶς τάλαιπω-  
 28 ροῦντες, οἱ δ' ἐτιτρώσκοντο. ἣ τε τῶν ἐπιτηδείων παρα- 1  
 κομιδὴ ἐκ τῆς Εὐβοίας, πρότερον ἐκ τοῦ Ὀρωποῦ κατὰ  
 γῆν διὰ τῆς Δεκελείας θάσσον οὔσα, περὶ Σούνιον κατὰ  
 θάλασσαν πολυτελὲς ἐγίγνετο· τῶν δὲ πάντων ὁμοίως  
 5 ἐπακτῶν ἐδεῖτο ἡ πόλις, καὶ ἀντὶ τοῦ πόλις εἶναι

be required for household service. —

χειροτέχναι: artisans of every kind.

See App. to vi. 72. 10. — ἀπολώλει

πάντα: so Vat., which is more ex-

pressive than πάντα ἀπολάλει of the

rest of the Mss. — 24. ζεύγη: from

Vat. instead of ὑποζύγια, since it

would be natural acc. to Att. usage

to choose for beasts of burden that

term from which the citizens of the

third class received their name, ζευγί-

ται. — ὅσημέραι: adv. Kr. Spr. 51,

13, 15. — 27. ἐν γῇ . . . τάλαιπωροῦ-

τες: the two causes of lameness ex-

pressed in unlike manner; first by

means of the prep. and its case, then

with the partic. ξυνεχῶς τάλαιπωροῦντες,

i.e. from the continual exertion. For

same change of const., cf. iv. 26. 13.

Kr. connects ἐν γῇ ἀποκρότῳ and ξυν-

εχῶς with τάλαιπωροῦντες. Either ex-

planation might be correct.

28. Even the importation of provi-

sions is made difficult for the Athenians;

and they are oppressed by all the incon-

veniences of a siege at home, while they

themselves continue to besiege Syracuse.

In the extreme financial straits into

which they have come, they seek relief by

a tax of five per cent. on all wares im-

ported and exported by sea.

1. ἣ τε τῶν ἐπιτηδείων παρακομιδῇ

κτέ.: this is the last of the bad re-

sults (μεγὰλα ἐβλάπτοντο) of the oc-

cupation of Decelea that are re-

counted from c. 27. 21 on. τῶν πάν-

των ὁμοίως ἐπακτῶν ἐδεῖτο in 4 does

not belong in the same rank with the

preceding; it contains rather the

ground of the last statement, and

must therefore be introduced, not by

τε, but by the exegetical δέ, as in i.

26. 23; 55. 3; v. 10. 21. But St.

claims that even with Cl.'s interpre-

tation τε is more appropriate. The

transportation of provisions from

Euboea was more difficult and expen-

sive, because they had to be brought

around Sunium; nevertheless every-

thing had to be imported, because the

whole country was in the hands of the

enemy, and out of it neither corn nor

cattle could be got; and so (καί) Ath-

ens resembled in fact rather a for-

treess than an open city. — 2. κατὰ

γῆν: all the Mss. have κατὰ γῆς, but

κατὰ θάλασσαν shows that the acc. is

required. — 3. θάσσον οὔσα: corre-

sponds to ῥᾶον αὐτῷ ἐφαίνετο ἡ ἐσκο-

μιδῇ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἔσεσθαι in c. 4. 18.

The Mss., even Vat., give θάσσω, but

the adv. is the preferable expression.

— 4. τῶν δὲ . . . ἐδεῖτο: = πάντα ὧν ἐδεῖ-

το ἐπακτὰ ἦν. The Schol. explains





- φρούριον κατέστη. πρὸς γὰρ τῇ ἐπάλξει τὴν μὲν ἡμέ-  
 2 ραν κατὰ διαδοχὴν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι φυλάσσοντες, τὴν δὲ  
 νύκτα καὶ ξύμπαντες πλὴν τῶν ἱππέων, οἱ μὲν ἐφ' ὅπλους  
 10 πον, οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τοῦ τείχους, καὶ θέρους καὶ χειμῶνος  
 πολέμους ἅμα εἶχον, καὶ ἐς φιλονικίαν καθέστασαν τοι-  
 3 αὐτήν ἣν πρὶν γενέσθαι ἠπίστησεν ἄν τις ἀκούσας. τὸ  
 γὰρ αὐτοὺς πολιορκουμένους ἐπιτειχισμῶ' ὑπὸ Πελοπον-  
 νησίων μηδ' ὥς ἀποστῆναι ἐκ Σικελίας, ἀλλὰ ἐκεῖ Συρα-  
 15 κούσας τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ ἀντιπολιορκεῖν, πόλιν οὐδὲν  
 ἐλάσσω αὐτὴν γε καθ' αὐτὴν τῆς Ἀθηναίων, καὶ τὸν  
 παράλογον τοσοῦτον ποιῆσαι τοῖς Ἑλλήσι τῆς δυνάμεως  
 καὶ τόλμης, ὅσον κατ' ἀρχὰς τοῦ πολέμου οἱ μὲν ἐνιαυ-  
 τόν, οἱ δὲ δύο, οἱ δὲ τριῶν γε ἐτῶν, οὐδεὶς πλείω χρόνον

ἐπακτῶν by εἰσαγωγίμων ἐξ ἀλλοδαπῆς.  
 See on vi. 20. 20. It is pred. Kr. Spr.  
 57, 3, 3. — 6. φρούριον κατέστη: became  
 a fortress, the verb used in the same  
 sense as in i. 118. 3; ii. 65. 30; 89. 37.

πρὸς γὰρ τῇ ἐπάλξει: = παρ' ἐπαλξιν  
 (ii. 13. 42). — 8. ἐφ' ὅπλους πον: so  
 Vat. correctly, instead of the mean-  
 ingless ποιούμενοι, which perhaps  
 crept into this place from the partic.  
 in c. 27. 18, 26. ὅπλα means the  
 camping places, watch-posts, which  
 were in different parts of the city;  
 hence the indef. πον, "here and  
 there." Cf. i. 111. 6; iii. 1. 7; vi. 64. 20.

12. τὸ γὰρ αὐτοὺς πολιορκουμένους  
 κτέ.: the three infs. introduced by τό,  
 ἀποστῆναι in 14, ἀντιπολιορκεῖν in 15, and  
 ποιῆσαι in 17 (the aors. of the simple  
 occurrence, the pres. of continued  
 activity) form the subj. of an incom-  
 plete period, the intention of which  
 is already fulfilled in the inserted  
 ὅσον clause. On this anacoluthon  
 and the different attempts to remove

it, see App. — 15. τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ:  
 sc. ἐπιτειχισμῶ, for as such, i.e. as the  
 building a fort on an enemy's frontier,  
 was also the attack of the Athenians  
 on Syracuse to be regarded. — 17.  
 παράλογον: miscalculation. Thuc.  
 uses this form eight times, παρὰ λό-  
 γον five times, and there are four  
 places where it is doubtful which  
 form should be preferred. See on i.  
 65. 3. — 18. ὅσον: Cl. explains it as  
 giving the measure after τοσοῦτον  
 (here with finite verbs following; in  
 iii. 49. § 4 with inf. as well as finite  
 verb), and since the measure is to be  
 deduced from the difference between  
 the expectation (ἐνόμενον) and the  
 present result (ἔτι ἑπτακαίδεκάτῳ ἐς  
 Σικελίαν ἦλθον) he claims that ὥστε  
 cannot be correct, and conjectures  
 ὅμως δέ. But it is better, with Kr.,  
 Arn., and St., to take both ὅσον and  
 ὥστε as giving the measure after  
 τοσοῦτον, and interpret ὅσον, quate-  
 nus, in so far as. See App. — 19. αἱ

20 ἐνόμιζον περιοίσειν αὐτούς, εἰ οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι ἐσβά-  
 λοιεν ἐς τὴν χώραν, † ὥστε ἔτει ἑπτακαιδεκάτῳ μετὰ τὴν  
 πρώτην ἐσβολὴν ἦλθον ἐς Σικελίαν, ἥδη τῷ πολέμῳ κατὰ  
 πάντα τετρυχωμένοι, καὶ πόλεμον οὐδὲν ἐλάσσῳ προσαν-  
 εἴλοντο τοῦ πρότερον ὑπάρχοντος ἐκ Πελοποννήσου· δι' 4  
 25 ἃ καὶ τότε ὑπὸ τε τῆς Δεκελείας πολλὰ βλαπτούσης καὶ  
 τῶν ἄλλων ἀναλωμάτων μεγάλων προσπιπτόντων ἀδύ-  
 νατοι ἐγένοντο τοῖς χρήμασι. καὶ τὴν εἰκοστὴν κατὰ  
 τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον τῶν κατὰ θάλασσαν ἀντὶ τοῦ φόρου  
 τοῖς ὑπηκόοις ἐποίησαν, πλείῳ νομίζοντες ἂν σφίσι χρή-  
 30 ματα οὕτω προσιέναι. αἱ μὲν γὰρ δαπάναι οὐχ ὁμοίως  
 καὶ πρὶν, ἀλλὰ πολλῶ μείζους καθέστασαν, ὅσῳ καὶ μεί-  
 ζων ὁ πόλεμος ἦν, αἱ δὲ πρόσοδοι ἀπώλλυντο.

δέ τριῶν γε ἐτῶν, οὐδεὶς πλείῳ χρόνον: the two parts of the phrase are to be closely connected in reading, so that the gen. τριῶν ἐτῶν will be seen to depend on χρόνον. Possibly οὐδεὶς δέ would make the connexion clearer, unless Kr. and St. are right in removing the comma after ἐτῶν, thus making οὐδεὶς part. appos. to οἱ δέ ("no one of the rest").—20. περιοίσειν: hold out, a use of the word, which does not occur again till the later writers. It combines the force of περιέσεσθαι and ἀνθέξειν (Suid.).—21. ἑπτακαιδεκάτῳ: the same form in iv. 101. 1.—τὴν πρώτην ἐσβολήν: cf. ii. 19.—23. τετρυχωμένοι: found in Thuc. only in the pres. and pf. pass. partic. Cf. iv. 60. 13. See on i. 126. 24.—προσανεἴλοντο: προσ- with adv. force, insuper.

24. δι' ἃ: for all these reasons, to which καὶ τότε . . . προσπιπτόντων adds still a further cause. The ἄλλα ἀναλώματα were recounted from c. 27. § 4 to c. 28. § 1.—25. ὑπὸ τῆς Δεκελείας πολλὰ βλαπτούσης: the partic. with

the force of the verbal subst., as in c. 42. 10; iii. 20. 3; 29. 9; iv. 29. 9.—26. ἀδύνατοι τοῖς χρήμασι: Schol., ἡγουν ἐνδεεῖς χρημάτων ἐγίνοντο. The const. is not elsewhere found, but is warranted by kindred expressions, as χρήμασι δυνατοί in i. 13. 19; δυνάμενοι τοῖς χρήμασι, Lys. vi. 48.—27. τὴν εἰκοστήν: with regard to this impost on exports and imports, see Boeckh, *P. E.* p. 434. It continued perhaps till the end of the Peloponnesian War. See Boeckh, *l. c.*—κατὰ: Cl. reads κατὰ from Vat. alone, but the Schol. reads ὑπὸ, and explains it by κατὰ (ὑπὸ· κατὰ).—28. ἀντὶ τοῦ φόρου: cf. i. 96. 7; ii. 13. 23; v. 18. 22.—29. ἐποίησαν: of the introduction of a tax is not found elsewhere. St. writes, on Badham's conjecture, ἐπέθεσαν; Cl. prefers ἐπέταξαν, comparing i. 139. 2; 140. 18; ii. 7. 10.—31. καὶ πρὶν: as in vi. 11. 5.—καθέστασαν: see on 6.—32. αἱ δὲ πρόσοδοι ἀπώλλυντο: dependent on ὅσῳ and closely connected with μείζων ὁ πόλεμος ἦν, and the revenues kept failing.







- 29 Τοὺς οὖν Θρᾷκας τοὺς τῷ Δημοσθένει ὑστερήσαν- 1  
 τας, διὰ τὴν παρούσαν ἀπορίαν τῶν χρημάτων οὐ βου-  
 λόμενοι δαπανᾶν, εὐθὺς ἀπέπεμπον, προστάξαντες κομί-  
 σαι αὐτοὺς Διυτρέφει καὶ εἰπόντες ἅμα ἐν τῷ παράπλῳ 5  
 (ἐπορεύοντο γὰρ δι' Εὐρίπου) καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, ἣν  
 τι δύνηται, ἀπ' αὐτῶν βλάψαι. ὁ δὲ ἔς τε τὴν Τανα- 2  
 γραίαν ἀπεβίβασεν αὐτοὺς καὶ ἀρπαγὴν τινα ἐποιήσατο  
 διὰ τάχους, καὶ ἐκ Χαλκίδος τῆς Εὐβοίας ἀφ' ἑσπέρας  
 διέπλευσε τὸν Εὐριπον καὶ ἀποβιβάσας ἐς τὴν Βοιωτίαν  
 10 ἦγεν αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ Μυκαλησσόν. καὶ τὴν μὲν νύκτα λαθὼν 3  
 πρὸς τῷ Ἑρμαίῳ ἠϋλίσατο (ἀπέχει δὲ τῆς Μυκαλησσοῦ  
 ἑκκαίδεκα μάλιστα σταδίου), ἅμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τῇ πόλει

29. *The Thracian mercenaries who are sent back, betake themselves, on the way home, to robberies and cruelties on the Boeotian coast, especially in Mycalessus.*

1. τῷ Δημοσθένει: dat. of advantage (*cf.* c. 26. 1), since they were intended as reinforcements for him. *Cf.* c. 27. § 1. — 3. δαπανᾶν: *i.e.* to be at great expense on account of them. *Cf.* c. 27. § 2. — ἀπέπεμπον: for the use of the impf., see on c. 20. 7. Kühn. 383, 3, takes it as equiv. to the aor. That they returned by ship is shown by what follows, and is implied in κομίσαι. — 4. Διυτρέφει: prob. the grandson of the Diitrephes mentioned in iii. 75. 2; iv. 53. 5; 119. 10. It is he, doubtless, who is mentioned again in viii. 64. 7. See App. to c. 30. 15. St. writes, following inscriptions, Διευτρέφης in all the places just cited. — εἰπόντες: in sense of κελεύειν, as in iii. 3. 16; iv. 2. 8, and freq. Kühn. 473, 2. — 5. ἣν τι δύνηται: so Vat. correctly, instead of ἣν τι δύναται, since the sing. is required in connexion with ἀπ' αὐτῶν βλάψαι, the

subj. of which is Diitrephes. — 6. ἀπ' αὐτῶν βλάψαι: Schol. ἀντὶ τοῦ δι' αὐτῶν, to do injury by means of them. "ἀπό expresses the instrument, that from which the hurt proceeded." Arn. *Cf.* βλάπτεσθαι ἀφ' ὧν (of things) in c. 67. 19. Its use with persons in this sense is unusual.

Ταναγραίαν: for Τάναγραν of the Mss. The reference here can be only to the land extending down to the coast (*cf.* iv. 76. 17), not to the city, which was situated on a height at some distance from the sea. See Bursian, I. p. 122. After a short stay (διὰ τάχους) they embarked again (though Thuc. does not mention this), and sailed over to Chalcis; then, recrossing the Euripus, they surprised Mycalessus. The two plundering incursions are connected by τε (in 6) and καὶ before ἐκ Χαλκίδος. — 8. ἀφ' ἑσπέρας: directly after nightfall, as in iii. 112. 8; viii. 27. 27 = ὑπὸ νύκτα in i. 115. 19; vi. 64. 3. — 10. Μυκαλησσόν: see Bursian, I. p. 217.

11. ἠϋλίσατο: pitched his camp.

προσέκειτο οὕσῃ οὐ μεγάλη, καὶ αἰρεῖ ἀφυλάκτοις τε  
ἐπιπεσῶν καὶ ἀπροσδοκῆτοις μὴ ἂν ποτέ τινας σφίσιν  
15 ἀπὸ θαλάσσης τοσοῦτον ἐπαναβάντας ἐπιθέσθαι, τοῦ  
τείχους ἀσθενοῦς ὄντος καὶ ἔστιν ἥ καὶ πεπτωκός, τοῦ  
δὲ βραχέος ὤκοδομημένου, καὶ πυλῶν ἅμα διὰ τὴν ἀδειαν  
ἀνεωγμένων. ἐσπεσόντες δὲ οἱ Θρᾷκες ἐς τὴν Μυκαλησ- 4  
σὸν τὰς τε οἰκίας καὶ τὰ ἱερὰ ἐπόρθουν, καὶ τοὺς ἀν-  
20 θρώπους ἐφόνεον φειδόμενοι. οὔτε πρεσβυτέρας οὔτε  
νεωτέρας ἡλικίας, ἀλλὰ πάντας ἐξῆς, ὅτῳ ἐντύχοιεν, καὶ  
γυναῖκας καὶ παῖδας κτείνοντες, καὶ προσέτι καὶ ὑποζύ-  
για καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα ἔμψυχα ἴδοιεν. τὸ γὰρ γένος τῶν  
Θρακῶν, ὁμοῖα τοῖς μάλιστα τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ, ἐν ᾧ ἂν  
25 θαρσύνῃ, φονικώτατόν ἐστι. καὶ τότε ἄλλη τε ταραχὴ 5  
οὐκ ὀλίγη καὶ ἰδέα πᾶσα καθεστήκει ὀλέθρου, καὶ ἐπι-  
πεσόντες διδασκαλείῳ παίδων, ὅπερ μέγιστον ἦν αὐτόθι

— 13. οὐ μεγάλη: οὐ added from Vat. Strab., ix. 2. 11, calls it *κώμη τῆς Ταναγρικῆς*, and this agrees with *ὡς ἐπὶ μεγέθει* in c. 30. 20. — 14. ἀπροσδοκῆτοις: in the act. sense (see on vi. 69. 2) it takes, in consequence of the implied negation (= οὐ προσδοκῶσι), also the dependent-inf. with neg. *μὴ* after it. See on c. 6. 19; iii. 32. 14. — 15. τοσοῦτον: about 30 stadia, and not so far as the city Tanagra is distant from the coast. — 16. πεπτωκός: fallen down. Cf. i. 89. 19; iv. 112. 6. — 17. βραχέος ὤκοδομημένου: the adj. is pred. as in c. 4. 11, *ἐποικοδομήσαντες . . . ὑψηλότερον*. This part of the wall had not been built high in the beginning.

19. τοὺς ἀνθρώπους . . . ἡλικίας: Paus., i. 23. 8, says of the same occurrence, *Μυκαλησίων οὐ μόνον τὸ μάχιμον οἱ Θρᾷκες, ἀλλὰ καὶ γυναῖκας ἐφόνευσαν καὶ παῖδας*. — 21. ὅτῳ ἐντύχοιεν: prot. of general cond. For *ὅτῳ* in col-

lective sense referring to pl. antec., see Kühn. 359, 3 c β. — 23. ὅσα ἄλλα ἔμψυχα: in the strong expression may be perceived the aversion with which the historian tells the story. — 24. ὁμοῖα τοῖς μάλιστα: sc. φονικοῖς. *ὁμοῖα* is adv., as in i. 25. 18; Hdt. iii. 8. 2; 57. 8; vii. 118. 8; 141. 4. On the phrase (= ut qui maxime), see Kühn. 349<sup>b</sup>, note 5. — ἐν ᾧ ἂν θαρσύνῃ: wherever they have courage, i.e. have nothing to fear. The aor. occurs also in ii. 79. 19.

25. καὶ τότε . . . παίδων: and on this occasion not only did no slight tumult and every kind of destruction ensue, but also falling upon a boys' school, etc. καὶ τότε introduces an example under a general remark. Kr. Spr. 69, 32, 8. Cf. c. 71. 41. To ἄλλη τε corresponds καί before ἐπιπεσόντες. πᾶσα ἰδέα as in ii. 19. 1; 77. 7; iii. 81. 22; 83. 1; 98. 15; 112. 23. — 27. ὅπερ μέγιστον ἦν . . . καὶ ἀρτι





καὶ ἄρτι ἔτυχον οἱ παῖδες ἐσεληλυθότες, κατέκοψαν πάν-  
 τας· καὶ ξυμφορὰ τῇ πόλει πάσῃ οὐδεμιᾶς ἦσσαν μάλ-  
 30 λον ἐτέρας ἀδόκητός τε ἐπέπεσεν αὐτῇ καὶ δεινῇ.

30 Οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι αἰσθόμενοι ἐβόηθουν, καὶ καταλα- 1  
 βόντες προκεχωρηκότας ἤδη τοὺς Θρᾷκας οὐ πολὺ τήν  
 τε λείαν ἀφείλοντο καὶ αὐτοὺς φοβήσαντες καταδιώκου-  
 σιν ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐριπον καὶ τὴν θάλασσαν, οὗ αὐτοῖς τὰ  
 5 πλοῖα ἂ ἡγάγεν ὥρμει. καὶ ἀποκτείνουσιν αὐτῶν ἐν τῇ 2  
 ἐσβάσει τοὺς πλείστους, οὔτε ἐπισταμένους νείῳ, τῶν τε  
 ἐν τοῖς πλοίοις, ὡς ἑώρων τὰ ἐν τῇ γῇ, ὀρμισάντων ἕξω

ἔτυχον οἱ παῖδες ἐσεληλυθότες: with-  
 out repetition of the rel. pron. (ἐς δ)  
 in the second clause (cf. vi. 64. 18),  
 and even without αὐτό, which is ex-  
 pressed in the similar passage ii. 4.  
 25. G. 156; H. 1005; Kr. *Spr.* 60,  
 6, 2.—29. καὶ ξυμφορὰ τῇ πόλει . . .  
 καὶ δεινῇ: Thuc. sums up the horror  
 of the whole affair in the most impres-  
 sive manner, the subst. placed first,  
 followed by the phrases οὐδεμιᾶς ἦσσαν  
 and μᾶλλον ἐτέρας, which have the  
 force of sups., and the dem. pron.  
 The position of the subst. gives it a  
 character of generality with nearly  
 the effect of the part. gen. See on i.  
 i. 8. This passage differs, however,  
 from those cited at i. i. 8 in this re-  
 spect, that here two qualities in their  
 highest expression unite in a single  
 case, viz. the extent of the destruc-  
 tion (οὐδεμιᾶς ἦσσαν) and the com-  
 plete unexpectedness of it (μᾶλλον  
 ἐτέρας ἀδόκητος). "And so this blow,  
 than which no greater ever affected  
 a whole city, was in the highest de-  
 gree both unexpected and terrible."  
 μᾶλλον . . . ἀδόκητος and δεινῇ stand  
 in pred. relation to ἐπέπεσεν. See  
 App.

30. Before they can embark, they are  
 attacked by the Thebans, who had rushed

to the rescue, and a large number is  
 killed.

1. αἰσθόμενοι: without obj. ex-  
 pressed, referring to what precedes.  
 See on i. 95. 21.—καταλαβόντες προ-  
 κεχωρηκότας: finding that they had  
 gone forward, i.e. on the retreat  
 toward the coast. καταλαμβάνειν in  
 the sense find, discover (deprehen-  
 do), takes regularly the partic. pres.  
 or pf., never aor., since only existing  
 states can be in question. G. 279, 2;  
 H. 982. See on i. 59. 3.—3. αὐτοὺς  
 φοβήσαντες: putting them to flight.  
 Cf. c. 79. 23; iv. 56. 6.—5. ἂ ἡγά-  
 γεν: ἄγειν of ships, as in c. 25. 4; iii.  
 70. 8; iv. 27. 10.

6. τοὺς πλείστους: closely con-  
 nected with ἐν τῇ ἐσβάσει. The sense  
 is, most of those who were killed fell  
 at the time of the embarkation. τοὺς  
 πλείστους cannot refer here to the  
 majority of the whole number, as is  
 proved by ξυμπαρτες . . . ἀπέθανον in  
 14. For πλείστοι in this sense, cf. iv.  
 44. 7 and Hdt. viii. 89. 9.—οὔτε ἐπι-  
 σταμένους . . . τῶν τε . . . ὀρμισάντων:  
 on the connexion of parties, in differ-  
 ent cases by copulative particles, see  
 Kr. *Spr.* 56, 14, 2.—7. ἕξω τοξεύμα-  
 τος: without doubt the correct read-  
 ing, although the Mss. have mostly

τοξεύματος τὰ πλοῖα· ἐπεὶ ἔν γε τῇ ἄλλῃ ἀναχωρήσει  
οὐκ ἀτόπως οἱ Θραῖκες πρὸς τὸ τῶν Θηβαίων ἱππικόν,  
10 ὅπερ πρῶτον προσέκειτο, προεκθέοντές τε καὶ ξυστρε-  
φόμενοι ἐν ἐπιχωρίῳ τάξει τὴν φυλακὴν ἐποιοῦντο, καὶ  
ὀλίγοι αὐτῶν ἐν τούτῳ διεφθάρησαν. μέρος δέ τι καὶ ἐν  
τῇ πόλει αὐτῇ δι' ἀρπαγὴν ἐγκαταληφθέν ἀπώλετο. οἱ  
δὲ ξύμπαντες τῶν Θρακῶν πεντήκοντα καὶ διακόσιοι ἀπὸ  
15 τριακοσίων καὶ χιλίων ἀπέθανον. διέφθειραν δὲ καὶ 3  
τῶν Θηβαίων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων οἱ ξυνεβοήθησαν ἐς εἴκοσι  
μάλιστα ἱππέας τε καὶ ὀπλίτας ὁμοῦ καὶ Θηβαίων τῶν  
βοιωταρχῶν Σκιρφώνδαν· τῶν δὲ Μυκαλησσιῶν μέρος 4  
τι ἀπανηλώθη. τὰ μὲν κατὰ τὴν Μυκαλησσὸν πάθει  
20 χρησαμένην οὐδενὸς ὥς ἐπὶ μεγέθει τῶν κατὰ τὸν πόλε-  
μον ἦσσαν ὀλοφύρασθαι ἀξίῳ τοιαῦτα ξυνέβη.

ἔξω ζεύματος. See App.—8. ἐπεὶ κτέ.: gives the cause of the above ἀποκτείνουσιν αὐτῶν ἐν τῇ ἐσβάσει τοὺς πλείστους: "for elsewhere (ἐν τῇ ἄλλῃ ἀναχωρήσει) on the retreat they lost not so many men, since they knew how to defend themselves not unskillfully."—9. οὐκ ἀτόπως: Schol., οὐκ ἀκόσμως. It belongs with the following description of the fighting.—11. ἐν ἐπιχωρίῳ τάξει: after the manner of fighting of their country (προεκθεῖν and ξυστρεφεσθαι), which they used οὐκ ἀτόπως. Cf. Hdt. ix. 62. 14, προεξατσοντες κατ' ἑνα καὶ δέκα, καὶ πλευνές τε καὶ ἐλάσσονες συστρεφόμενοι, ἐσέπιπτον ἐς τοὺς Σπαρτίτας.—12. ἐν τούτῳ: i.e. ἐν τῷ προεκθέοντα καὶ ξυστρεφόμενους τὴν φυλακὴν ποιεῖσθαι.—13. ἐγκαταληφθέν: i.e. since in their greed for plunder they had allowed themselves to be surprised. Cf. iv. 8. 43; 35. 6; v. 3. 6.—οἱ ξύμπαντες: all together. See on c. i. 31. Was Diitrephes among the slain? See App.

16. ἐς εἴκοσι μάλιστα: about twenty.

See Kühn. 432, 1, 1 b; Kr. Spr. 60, 8, 1.—17. τῶν βοιωταρχῶν: the whole number of Boeotarchs was eleven, of whom two were from Thebes, the rest (in unknown proportion) from the remaining cities. Cf. iv. 91. 4. See Boeckh, ad Corp. Inscr. I. 729, and Hermann, Griech. Staats-Alterthümer, § 179, note 10.

18. τῶν Μυκαλησσιῶν: i.e. of the armed citizens who had joined in the pursuit with the Thebans.—μέρος τι: a considerable part. Cf. i. 23. 16; ii. 64. 7; iv. 30. 2.—19. τὰ κατὰ τὴν Μυκαλησσὸν . . . τοιαῦτα ξυνέβη: cf. similar concluding sents. in iii. 50. 13, τὰ κατὰ Λέσβον οὕτως ἐγένετο; iii. 68. 30, τὰ κατὰ Πλάταιαν . . . οὕτως ἐτελεύτησεν. Cf. also iv. 48. § 5. Cl. thinks, with St., that Reiske's emendation, χρησαμένην γὰρ χρησαμένων, is necessary, esp. on account of the following ὥς ἐπὶ μεγέθει. This is doubtless better, though the Schol. has χρησαμένων· τῶν Μυκαλησσιῶν δηλονότι.—20. ὥς ἐπὶ μεγέθει: sc. τῆς πόλεως, in







31 Ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης τότε ἀποπλέων ἐπὶ τῆς Κερκύ- 1  
 ρας μετὰ τὴν ἐκ τῆς Λακωνικῆς τείχισιν, ὁλκάδα ὁρμοῦ-  
 σαν ἐν Φειᾷ τῇ Ἡλείων εὐρών, ἐν ᾗ οἱ Κορίνθιοι ὀπλῖται  
 ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν ἔμελλον περαιούσθαι, αὐτὴν μὲν δια-  
 5 φθείρει, οἱ δ' ἄνδρες ἀποφυγόντες ὕστερον λαβόντες  
 ἄλλην ἔπλεον. καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο ἀφικόμενος ὁ Δημοσθέ- 2  
 νης ἐς τὴν Ζάκυνθον καὶ Κεφαλληνίαν ὀπλίτας τε παρ-  
 ἔλαβε καὶ ἐκ τῆς Ναυπάκτου τῶν Μεσσηνίων μετεπέμ-  
 ψατο, καὶ ἐς τὴν ἀντιπέρας ἡπειρον τῆς Ἀκαρνανίας  
 10 διέβη, ἐς Ἀλύζειαν τε καὶ Ἀνακτόριον, ὃ αὐτοὶ εἶχον. ὄντι 3  
 δ' αὐτῷ περὶ ταῦτα ὁ Εὐρυμέδων ἀπαντᾷ ἐκ τῆς Σικε-  
 λίας ἀποπλέων, ὃς τότε τοῦ χεიმῶνος τὰ χρήματα ἄγων

*proportion to the size (of the city). Cf. iii. 113. 25, ὡς πρὸς τὸ μέγεθος τῆς πόλεως.*

81. Demosthenes takes measures, during the further course of his voyage to Sicily, for the reinforcement of his fleet and for the security of Naupactus and the adjacent regions. He unites forces with his colleague Eurymedon, whom he meets returning from Sicily.

1. τότε ἀποπλέων: cf. c. 26. 14, where the word παραπλεῖν is used of the actual course of the voyage at that moment. — 2. ἐκ τῆς Λακωνικῆς: with unusual after-effect of ἀποπλέων = ἀποπλέων ἐκ τῆς Λακωνικῆς μετὰ τὴν ἐν αὐτῇ γενομένην τείχισιν. — 3. ἐν Φειᾷ: the port of Olympia. See Curtius, *Pelop.* II. p. 45. Cf. ii. 25. 16. — εὐρών: the reading of Vat., adopted also by St., instead of the vulgate, λαβών, which is incompatible with διαφθείρει. For similar use of εὐρίσκειν, cf. ii. 6. 14; v. 42. 7. See on καταλαβόντες, c. 30. 1. — οἱ Κορίνθιοι ὀπλῖται: cf. c. 17. § 3; 19. § 4. This one ship had got separated from the squadron of Alexar-

chus, as in the similar case mentioned in c. 25. 11.

8. τῶν Μεσσηνίων: sc. ὀπλίτας. — 9. τῆς Ἀκαρνανίας: this coast Demosthenes had become well acquainted with during his campaigns in the summer and autumn of 426 B.C. (iii. 94 ff.). — 10. Ἀλύζειαν: cf. Strab. x. 2. 21, ἡ Ἀλύζεια πεντεκαίδεκα ἀπὸ θαλάττης διέχει σταδίων. On the form, see App. — αὐτοί: sc. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, who occupied it in the autumn of 425 B.C. (iv. 49) and had not given it up again. Cf. v. 30. 15.

11. περὶ ταῦτα: Schol. ἔχουν περὶ τὸ συλλέγειν δύναμιν. On this use of περὶ, see Kr. *Spr.* 68, 33, 2. — Εὐρυμέδων: having accomplished the voyage to Syracuse on which he had been sent (c. 16. 10), he was now on his way back to Athens, but meeting with Demosthenes entered immediately on his duties as joint commander, to which position he had been elected, c. 16. 8. — 12. τότε τοῦ χεიმῶνος: cf. c. 16. 10, περὶ ἡλίω τροπᾷ τὰς χειμερινάς. τότε used often of a time taken for granted as well known. See on i. 101. 9. — τὰ χρήματα ἄγων: cf.

τῇ στρατιᾷ ἀπεπέμφθη, καὶ ἀγγέλλει τά τε ἄλλα καὶ ὅτι  
 πύθουτο κατὰ πλοῦν ἥδη ὦν τὸ Πλημμύριον ὑπὸ τῶν  
 15 Συρακοσίων ἐαλωκός. ἀφικνεῖται δὲ καὶ Κόνων παρ' αὐτούς, ὃς ἦρχε Ναυπάκτου, ἀγγέλλων ὅτι αἱ πέντε καὶ  
 εἴκοσι νῆες τῶν Κορινθίων αἱ σφίσιν ἀνθορμούσαι οὔτε  
 καταλύουσι τὸν πόλεμον ναυμαχεῖν τε μέλλουσι· πέμ-  
 πειν οὖν ἐκέλευεν αὐτοὺς ναῦς, ὡς οὐχ ἱκανὰς οὔσας  
 20 δυοῖν δεούσας εἴκοσι τὰς ἐαυτῶν πρὸς τὰς ἐκείνων πέντε  
 καὶ εἴκοσι ναυμαχεῖν. τῷ μὲν οὖν Κόνωνι δέκα ναῦς ὁ  
 Δημοσθένης καὶ ὁ Εὐρυμέδων τὰς ἄριστα σφίσι πλεού-  
 σας ἀφ' ὧν αὐτοὶ εἶχον ξυμπέμπουσι πρὸς τὰς ἐν τῇ  
 Ναυπάκτῳ· αὐτοὶ δὲ τὰ περὶ τῆς στρατιᾶς τὸν ξύλλογον  
 25 ἡτοιμάζοντο, Εὐρυμέδων μὲν ἐς τὴν Κέρκυραν πλεύσας

c. 16. 12.—14. κατὰ πλοῦν: as in iii. 32. 2. Cf. καθ' ὁδόν, v. 3. 14; 37. 6.—τὸ Πλημμύριον . . . ἐαλωκός: cf. c. 23. § 1.

15. Κόνων: without doubt the same who was prominent toward the end of the Peloponnesian War and later. He seems at this time to have had command both of the town and of the fleet stationed there. Diphilus no doubt came a little later, with reinforcements, to supersede Conon. Cf. c. 34. 13.—16. αἱ πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι . . . ἀνθορμούσαι: cf. c. 17. § 4; 19. § 5. σφίσιν, sc. τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, is spoken from Conon's standpoint. For pl., see on c. 1. 27.—17. οὔτε καταλύουσι τὸν πόλεμον: Thuc. seems to have chosen the unusual expression, καταλύειν τὸν πόλεμον, "leave off military operations," on account of the extraordinary circumstances. War had not yet been declared between Athens and the Peloponnesian alliance; and though arms had been gradually taken up everywhere, it was still possible to return to peace-

ful relations. The 25 Corinthian ships had been sent out with the special object of protecting the vessels intended for Sicily (c. 17. § 4; 19. § 5), and since these had now gone safely past Naupactus, there was no further cause for hostilities, and it might have been expected that they would abandon their hostile attitude (καταλύσειν αὐτοὺς τὸν πόλεμον). But this was not the case; on the contrary, they showed an inclination to risk a sea-fight with the Athenians. This contrast is appropriately expressed by the co-ord. const. οὔτε καταλύουσι τὸν πόλεμον ναυμαχεῖν τε μέλλουσι. See App.—19. ὡς: with acc. abs., as in i. 134. 21; vi. 24. 10; viii. 66. 20. GMT. 110, 2, n. 1; H. 974; Kr. Spr. 56, 9, 4.—20. δυοῖν δεούσας εἴκοσι: pred. to τὰς ἐαυτῶν. How the fleet of 20 triremes of c. 19. 28 had been reduced to 18 is not stated.

23. ξυμπέμπουσι: send along with. Cf. ii. 12. 11; iv. 80. 21.—24. περὶ τῆς στρατιᾶς τὸν ξύλλογον: for order, see on c. 24. 5. ξύλλογος in the sense





καὶ πεντεκαίδεκά τε ναῦς πληροῦν κελεύσας αὐτοὺς καὶ  
ὀπλίτας καταλεγόμενος (ξυνῆρχε γὰρ ἤδη Δημοσθένει  
ἀποτραπόμενος, ὥσπερ καὶ ἡρέθη), Δημοσθένης δ' ἐκ  
τῶν περὶ τὴν Ἀκαρνανίαν χωρίων σφενδονήτας τε καὶ  
30 ἀποντιστὰς ξυναγείρων.

32 Οἱ δ' ἐκ τῶν Συρακουσῶν τότε μετὰ τὴν τοῦ Πλημ- 1  
μυρίου ἄλωσιν πρέσβεις οἰχόμενοι ἐς τὰς πόλεις, ἐπειδὴ  
ἐπεισάν τε καὶ ξυναγείραντες ἔμελλον ἄξειν τὸν στρα-  
τόν, ὃ Νικίας προπυθόμενος πέμπει ἐς τῶν Σικελῶν  
5 τοὺς τὴν δίοδον ἔχοντας καὶ σφίσι ξυμμάχους, Κεντόρι-  
πὰς τε καὶ Ἀλικυαίους καὶ ἄλλους, ὅπως μὴ διαφρήσουσι  
τοὺς πολεμίους, ἀλλὰ ξυστραφέντες κωλύσουσι διελθεῖν.

of bringing together troops from all  
quarters only here, but corresponding  
to the freq. use of *ξυλλέγειν*. Cf. c.  
7. 7, etc. — 27. *ξυνῆρχε*: see on 11. —  
28. *ἀποτραπόμενος*: i.e. giving up the  
voyage home (*ἀποπλέων* in 1) and  
turning back toward Sicily. Cf. iii.  
89. 5. — *ἡρέθη*: see on 11.

32. *In Sicily, meanwhile, the Sicel  
allies of the Athenians, at the request of  
Nicias, attack the reinforcements sent by  
the Siceliote cities to Syracuse and de-  
stroy about 800. The rest escape to  
Syracuse.*

1. οἱ δ' ἐκ . . . πρέσβεις: the subj.  
of the *ἐπειδὴ* clause placed first for  
emphasis. Kühn. 606, 7. — τότε μετὰ  
τὴν τοῦ Πλημμυρίου ἄλωσιν: refers  
to c. 25. § 9. As to τότε, see on c. 31.  
12. — 2. οἰχόμενοι ἐς τὰς πόλεις: the  
partic. is attrib. Thuc. is fond of  
placing the attrib. partic. after the  
noun whenever other modifiers are  
added. See on i. 11. 19. The cities  
esp. meant are Selinus and Himera,  
for Camarina and Gela are referred  
to separately in c. 33. 2, 4. Cf. c. 25.

38. — 4. προπυθόμενος: Vat. has only  
*πυθόμενος*, but *προπυθόμενος* is quite  
appropriate, and occurs besides in  
similar connexion in iv. 42. 14. — 5.  
τοὺς τὴν δίοδον ἔχοντας: i.e. those  
who dwell on the road leading from  
the northern part of the island to  
Syracuse. With this agrees the situ-  
ation of Κεντόριπα, Centuripa of  
the Romans, now Centorbi (Holm, I.  
p. 68), about 25 miles west of Aetna.  
A town Alicyae in this region is un-  
known. A place of the name situ-  
ated in the north-western part of the  
island between Segesta and Entella  
can hardly be the one referred to.  
Cf. vi. 88. § 4; 94. § 3. — σφίσι: from  
Vat. only, but indispensable with *ξυμ-  
μάχους*. For pl., see on c. 1. 27. — 6.  
διαφρήσουσι: Dobree's conjecture for  
the vulgate *διαφρήσουσι*, adopted by  
Bk., Bm., and St. A comparison with  
Ar. Av. 193, τῶν μηρίων τὴν κνίσαν οὐ  
διαφρήσετε, leaves scarcely a doubt as  
to its correctness. Cf. *Etymol. Mag-  
num*, p. 246, 43, διαφρῶ σημαίνει τὸ  
διακομίζω καὶ εἰσιέναι καὶ ἀφίέναι ποιῶ.

ἄλλη γὰρ αὐτοὺς οὐδὲ πειράσειν· Ἀκραγαντῶνι γὰρ οὐκ  
 ἐδίδουσαν διὰ τῆς ἑαυτῶν ὁδόν. πορευομένων δ' ἤδη τῶν 2  
 10 Σικελιωτῶν οἱ Σικελοί, καθάπερ ἐδέοντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι,  
 ἐνέδραν [τινὰ τριχῇ] ποιησάμενοι ἀφυλάκτους τε καὶ ἐξαίφ-  
 νης ἐπιγενόμενοι διέφθειραν ἐς ὀκτακοσίους μάλιστα  
 καὶ τοὺς πρέσβεις πλὴν ἐνὸς τοῦ Κορινθίου πάντας· οὐ-  
 33 ἐκόμισεν ἐς τὰς Συρακούσας. καὶ περὶ τὰς αὐτὰς ἡμέρας 1  
 καὶ οἱ Καμαρινᾶοι ἀφικνούνται αὐτοῖς βοηθοῦντες, πεν-  
 τακόσιοι μὲν ὀπλίται, τριακόσιοι δὲ ἀκοντισταὶ καὶ τοξό-  
 ται τριακόσιοι. ἐπεμψαν δὲ καὶ οἱ Γελῶι ναυτικόν τε,  
 5 ἐς πέντε ναῦς, καὶ ἀκοντιστὰς τετρακοσίους καὶ ἵππείας  
 διακοσίους. σχεδὸν γάρ τι ἤδη ἅπαντα ἡ Σικελία, πλὴν 2  
 Ἀκραγαντίνων, οὗτοι δ' οὐδὲ μεθ' ἐτέρων ἦσαν, οἱ δ'  
 ἄλλοι ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους μετὰ τῶν Συρακοσίων οἱ πρό-  
 τερον περιορώμενοί ξυστάντες ἐβοήθουν.

— 8. Ἄλλη: by another way, i.e. than the main road. Cf. c. 70. 27. — Ἀκραγαντῶνι οὐκ ἐδίδουσαν ὁδόν: on account of their neutrality. Cf. c. 33. 7.

11. [τινὰ τριχῇ]: Cl. brackets both words as inappropriate to the context; the rest of the edit. only τριχῇ. *τινὰ* is wanting in Vat., *τριχῇ* in most of the Mss. — ἀφυλάκτους τε καὶ ἐξαίφνης: the adv. modifiers in different forms, as in c. 13. 1, 2; 40. 10. Kr. Spr. 69, 2, 3. — 13. τοῦ Κορινθίου: cf. c. 25. 39. — 15. ἐκόμισεν: as in c. 29. 3, implying the idea of bringing through safely.

33. But gradually nearly all the Greek cities in Sicily declare for Syracuse, except Agrigentum, which remains neutral. Demosthenes and Eurymedon continue their voyage toward Sicily, and stop some time at Thurii.

2. οἱ Καμαρινᾶοι: they had de-

cided in the negotiations of the preceding year, ἐν τῇ παρόντι μηδετέροις ἀμύνειν, vi. 88. 14. — 4. οἱ Γελῶι: as to their zeal for Syracuse before this time, cf. c. 1. 21; vi. 67. 13. — 5. ἐς πέντε ναῦς: appos. to ναυτικόν.

6. σχεδὸν τι ἅπαντα: almost all. Naxos and Catana were still wanting. ἅπαντα is adopted from Vat. as stronger than the vulgate *πάσα*. Cf. c. 15. 4. σχεδὸν τι, as in iii. 68. 27; v. 66. 16.

— 7. οὐδὲ μεθ' ἐτέρων: neutral, as in ii. 67. 34; 72. 11; vi. 44. 20. — οἱ δ' ἄλλοι: resumes ἅπαντα ἡ Σικελία after οὗτοι δ' . . . ἦσαν, which on account of its influence on the const. of the remainder of the sent. is not to be put in parenthesis. — 8. οἱ πρότερον περιορώμενοι: supplementary attrib. explanation referring to the Camarinæans. *περιορώμενοι*, expectantes eventum, as in iv. 73. 5; vi. 93. 3; 103. 10.







10 Καὶ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι, ὡς αὐτοῖς τὸ ἐν τοῖς Σικε- 3  
 λοῖς πάθος ἐγένετο, ἐπέσχον τὸ εὐθέως τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις  
 ἐπιχειρεῖν· ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης καὶ Εὐρυμέδων, ἐτοίμης  
 ἤδη τῆς στρατιᾶς οὔσης ἔκ τε τῆς Κερκύρας καὶ ἀπὸ  
 τῆς ἡπείρου, ἐπαιρώθησαν ξυμπάσῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ τὸν  
 15 Ἰόνιον ἐπ' ἄκραν Ἰαπυγίαν· καὶ ὀρμηθέντες αὐτόθεν 4  
 κατίσχουσιν ἐς τὰς Χοιράδας νήσους Ἰαπυγίας, καὶ ἀκον-  
 τιστὰς τέ τινας τῶν Ἰαπύγων πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν τοῦ  
 Μεσσαπίου ἔθνους ἀναβιβάζονται ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς, καὶ τῷ  
 Ἄρτῃ, ὅσπερ καὶ τοὺς ἀκοντιστὰς δυνάστης ὧν παρέσχεν  
 20 αὐτοῖς, ἀνανεωσάμενοί τινα παλαιὰν φιλίαν ἀφικνούνται  
 ἐς Μεταπόντιον τῆς Ἰταλίας. καὶ τοὺς Μεταποντίους 5  
 πείσαντες κατὰ τὸ ξυμμαχικὸν ἀκοντιστὰς τε ξυμπέμ-  
 πειν τριακοσίους καὶ τριήρεις δύο καὶ ἀναλαβόντες ταῦτα  
 παρέπλευσαν ἐς Θουρίαν. καὶ καταλαμβάνουσι νεωστὶ

11. ἐπέσχον τὸ ἐπιχειρεῖν: cf. ii. 81. 19; Soph. Phil. 881, μηδ' ἐπίσχω-  
 μεν τὸ πλεῖν; Dem. xxi. 12, τὸ λαμβά-  
 νειν δίκην ἐπέσχετε. See on ii. 76. 4.  
 ἐπέχειν is not used in the mid. in  
 Thuc., and in the sense "refrain from"  
 perhaps only in aor.—13. ἔκ τε τῆς  
 Κερκύρας καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς ἡπείρου: cf. c.  
 31. § 5.—14. τὸν Ἰόνιον: without  
 κόλπον, as in vi. 30. 6; 34. 24; 104. 10.  
 See on iii. 107. 4.—15. ἄκραν Ἰαπυ-  
 γίαν: the promontory on the northern  
 side of the bay of Tarentum. Cf. vi.  
 30. 5; 34. 22; 44. 9.

16. Χοιράδας: in the inner recess  
 of the Tarentine bay before the  
 harbour of Tarentum, inhabited by  
 Iapygians (νήσους Ἰαπυγίας), to which  
 people the tribe of the Messapians  
 belonged. See Niebuhr, *Rom. Hist.*  
 I. p. 146.—17. τινας: about, belong-  
 ing to πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν. Kr. Spr.  
 51, 16, 4. Cf. c. 34. 19; 87. 15; iii.  
 68. 16; 111. 17; viii. 21. 4.—19. Ἄρτῃ:

a prince of the Messapians, who  
 was hostile to the Tarentines. See  
 Niebuhr, *ibid.* p. 150. He is men-  
 tioned in Athenaeus, iii. p. 108 f.  
 (who cites this passage) as Μεσσαπίων  
 βασιλεὺς τῶν ἐν Ἰαπυγίᾳ.—δυνάστης:  
 used in Thuc. only here of a bar-  
 barian prince.—20. τινα: it is im-  
 plied perhaps that Thuc. did not know  
 the particulars.—21. τῆς Ἰταλίας:  
 added because at this point the bound-  
 ary of ancient Italy begins. See on  
 c. 25. 6.

22. κατὰ τὸ ξυμμαχικόν: the treaty  
 has not been mentioned before.—23.  
 ἀναλαβόντες: taking with them, as in  
 c. 86. 3; v. 64. 20. ταῦτα refers to  
 ἀκοντιστὰς and τριήρεις together. Vat.  
 reads αὐτάς, which is perhaps prefer-  
 able, since the 300 javelin-men were no  
 doubt on the triremes.—24. ἐς Θου-  
 ρίαν: the city, not the country, must  
 be meant here, as in vi. 61. 36; 104.  
 13, for the country is called ἡ Θου-

25 στάσει τοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐναντίους ἐκπεπτωκότας· καὶ 6  
 βουλόμενοι τὴν στρατιὰν αὐτόθι πᾶσαν ἀθροίσαντες εἴ  
 τις ὑπελέλειπτο ἐξετάσαι καὶ τοὺς Θουρίους πείσαι σφίσι  
 ξυστρατεύειν τε ὡς προθυμότατα καί, ἐπειδήπερ ἐν  
 τούτῳ τύχης εἰσὶ, τοὺς αὐτοὺς ἐχθροὺς καὶ φίλους τοῖς  
 30 Ἀθηναίοις νομίζειν, περιέμενον ἐν τῇ Θουρίᾳ καὶ ἔπρασ-  
 σον ταῦτα.

34 Οἱ δὲ Πελοποννήσιοι περὶ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον τοῦ· 1  
 τον οἱ ἐν ταῖς πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι ναυσίν, οἵπερ τῶν ὀλκά-  
 δων ἕνεκα τῆς ἐς Σικελίαν κομιδῆς ἀνθάρμονον πρὸς τὰς  
 ἐν Ναυπάκτῳ ναῦς, παρασκευασάμενοι ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίᾳ  
 5 καὶ προσπληρώσαντες ἔτι ναῦς, ὥστε ὀλίγῳ ἐλάσσους εἶ-  
 ναι αὐτοῖς τῶν Ἀττικῶν νεῶν, ὁρμίζονται κατὰ Ἐρινεὸν

*naus* in c. 35. 6. Steph. Byz. says that the name was written *Θουρία* and *Θούριον*, as well as *Θούριοι*, and Eckhel describes a coin with the inscription *ΘΟΥΡΙΑ*. (Arn.) Thuc. uses *Θούριοι* only of the inhabitants (below, 27; 35. 2; 57. 68; vi. 104. 22; viii. 84. 3). — *καταλαμβάνουσι . . . ἐκπεπτωκότας*: see on c. 30. 1.

26. *εἰ τις ὑπελέλειπτο*: to be connected, Cl. thinks, with *ἐξετάσαι*. A final muster is meant, such as was called *ἐπεξέτασις* in vi. 42. 2. They wished, after bringing together all the gradually enlisted military forces, once more to examine closely whether all were present, no one left behind. St., claiming that with Cl.'s view the pf. is necessary, connects it with *ἀθροίσαντες*, which seems preferable, though the plpf. in indir. disc. might be admissible. — 28. *ἐν τούτῳ τύχης*: i.e. freed from the anti-Attic party. For const. see on c. 2. 16. — 30. *ἔπρασσον ταῦτα*: i.e. they were occupied with negotiations concerning a full alliance.

34. About this time the fleets of the Athenians and the Peloponnesians, which had been lying opposite one another in the Corinthian gulf, fight a battle near Erineus on the coast of Achaia. Each claims the victory, but neither gains a decided advantage.

2. *οἱ ἐν ταῖς πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι ναυσίν*: cf. c. 17. § 4; 19. § 5; 31. § 4. —

3. *ἕνεκα*: placed, as in i. 57. 10 (*τῆς Ποτειδαίας ἕνεκα ἀποστάσεως*), between the objective and the governing gen., for *τῶν ὀλκάδων* depends upon *τῆς . . . κομιδῆς*. — 4. *ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίᾳ*: with the intention of fighting, as in iii. 4. 6; vi. 34. 33. Cf. *ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίᾳ* in same sense in i. 48. 2; ii. 83. 10; 85. 12; 86. 3; iv. 13. 13. — 5. *προσπληρώσαντες ἔτι ναῦς*: Schol. *προσέτι ἄλλας πληρώσαντες*. The arrival of fresh ships is implied. Cf. vi. 104. 12. — 6. *Ἐρινεόν*: a small place on a bay of the gulf of Corinth east of Rhium, the harbour of the town Rhypes or Rhypae. See Curtius. *Pelop.* I. p. 458; Bursian, II. pp. 313, 330.





τῆς Ἀχαΐας ἐν τῇ Ῥυπικῇ. καὶ αὐτοῖς, τοῦ χωρίου μηνο- 2  
 ειδοῦς ὄντος ἐφ' ᾧ ὥρμουν, ὁ μὲν πεζὸς ἐκατέρωθεν  
 προσβεβηθηκῶς τῶν τε Κορωθίων καὶ τῶν αὐτόθεν  
 10 ξυμμάχων ἐπὶ ταῖς προανεχούσαις ἄκραις παρετέτακτο,  
 αἱ δὲ νῆες τὸ μεταξὺ εἶχον ἐμφράξασαι· ἤρχε δὲ τοῦ ναυ-  
 τικοῦ Πολυάνθης Κορίνθιος. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκ τῆς 3  
 Ναυπάκτου τριάκοντα ναυσὶ καὶ τρισὶν (ἤρχε δὲ αὐτῶν  
 Δίφιλος) ἐπέπλευσαν αὐτοῖς. καὶ οἱ Κορίνθιοι τὸ μὲν 4  
 15 πρῶτον ἡσύχαζον, ἔπειτα ἀρθέντος αὐτοῖς τοῦ σημείου,  
 ἐπεὶ καιρὸς ἐδόκει εἶναι, ὥρμησαν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους  
 καὶ ἐναυμάχουν. καὶ χρόνον ἀντείχον πολλὴν ἀλλήλοις. καὶ 5  
 τῶν μὲν Κορινθίων τρεῖς νῆες διαφθείρονται, τῶν δὲ  
 Ἀθηναίων κατέδυν μὲν οὐδεμία ἀπλῶς, ἐπτά δέ τινες  
 20 ἄπλοι ἐγένοντο, ἀντίπρωροι ἐμβαλλόμεναι καὶ ἀναρρα-  
 γεῖσαι τὰς παρεξίρεσις ὑπὸ τῶν Κορινθίων νεῶν ἐπ'

7. αὐτοῖς: the dat. placed thus early in the sent. has a general relation to the whole, and is only loosely connected with παρετέτακτο. Cf. i. 6. 8; 48. 9, etc. — τοῦ χωρίου μηνοειδοῦς ὄντος: the bay itself in which the ships had taken their station, so that the land troops could be drawn up on the promontories on either side, ταῖς προανεχούσαις (Vat., vulgate ἀνεχούσαις) ἄκραις. — 9. τῶν αὐτόθεν ξυμμάχων: sc. Ἀχαιῶν, who were already at that time all on the Lacedaemonian side. Cf. ii. 9. § 2. τῶν αὐτόθεν as in vi. 25. 13 and freq. — 11. ἐμφράξασαι: i.e. by their position barring the entrance to the bay. Cf. iv. 8. 22.

13. τριάκοντα ναυσὶ καὶ τρισί: in addition to the 18 triremes that Conon had, and the 10 given him by Demosthenes and Eurymedon (c. 31. § 4, 5), still others had prob. been brought by Diphilus. See on c. 31. 15.

15. ἀρθέντος αὐτοῖς τοῦ σημείου: the raising of a flag or some such signal is implied. The opposite is τὰ σημεία κατεσπάρσθη (i. 63. 14). Cf. i. 49. 1; 63. 11; iv. 42. 20.

19. ἀπλῶς: outright. Cf. Plat. *Phaed.* 100 d; *Phaedr.* 257 b. Not found elsewhere in this sense except in late writers. — ἐπτά τινες: see on c. 33. 17. — 20. ἄπλοι: Schol. ἀχρεῖοι πρὸς πλεῖσιν. The word applies primarily to water hard to sail through, but is transferred by Thuc. here, as also in 33 and c. 60. 12, to unseaworthy ships. — ἐμβαλλόμεναι: Schol. ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων νεῶν τυπτόμεναι. It is pass. of ἐμβάλλειν τινί (i. 49. 28; iv. 14. 7). In c. 70. 33, 34 the act. and pass. occur together. The pres. partic. indicates repetition, the aor. (ἀναρραγεῖσαι) the immediate result. — 21. τὰς παρεξίρεσις: for the acc. with the pass., see G. 197, n. 2; H. 724 a. The front part of the ship is

αὐτῷ τούτῳ παχυτέρας τὰς ἐπωτίδας ἔχουσῶν. ναυμαχή- 6  
 σαῦτες δὲ ἀντίπαλα μὲν καὶ ὡς αὐτοὺς ἑκατέρους ἀξιοῦν  
 νικᾶν ὁμῶς δὲ τῶν ναυαγίων κρατησάντων τῶν Ἀθη-  
 25 ναίων διὰ τε τὴν τοῦ ἀνέμου ἄπωσιν αὐτῶν ἐς τὸ πέλα-  
 γος καὶ διὰ τὴν τῶν Κορινθίων οὐκέτι ἐπαναγωγὴν, διε-  
 κρίθησαν ἀπ' ἀλλήλων, καὶ δίωξις οὐδεμία ἐγένετο, οὐδ'  
 ἄνδρες οὐδετέρων ἐάλωσαν· οἱ μὲν γὰρ Κορίνθιοι καὶ  
 Πελοποννήσιοι πρὸς τῇ γῇ ναυμαχοῦντες ῥαδίως διεσφύ-  
 30 ζοντο, τῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων οὐδεμία κατέδυν αὐῆς. ἀποπλευ-  
 σάντων δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐς τὴν Ναύπακτον οἱ Κορίν-  
 θιοι εὐθὺς τροπαῖον ἔστησαν ὡς νικῶντες, ὅτι πλείους

meant. Schol. *παρεξειρεσία ἐστὶ τὸ κατὰ τὴν πῶραν πρὸ τῶν κωπῶν, ὡς ἂν εἴποι τις τὸ παρὲς τῆς εἰρεσίας.* Cf. c. 40. 18; iv. 12. 5. It was bored through or ripped up by the violent blows of the *ἐπωτίδες*. *ἀναρρηγνύναι* in this sense also in c. 36. 19; 40. 17.—*ἐπ' αὐτῷ τούτῳ*: Cl. adopts the dat. (of purpose) from Vat., as in i. 74. 19, *ἐπὶ τῷ . . . νέμεσθαι*; ii. 29. 17, *ἐπ' ὥφελός*; vi. 31. 14, *ἐπὶ βραχεῖ πλῶ*. But there seems to be no certain example in Thuc. of *ἐπὶ τούτῳ* expressing purpose, whereas *ἐπὶ τούτῳ* occurs in c. 36. 3; iv. 3. 9; v. 87. 4.—22. *τὰς ἐπωτίδας*: a sort of *cat-heads*. Schol. *τὰ ἑκατέρωθεν πῶρας ἐξέχοντα ξύλα*. These beams projected like ears on both sides of the prow, and served to strengthen it.

23. *ἀντίπαλα*: acc. neut. pl. of inner obj. approximating to an adv., as *ἀγχώματα* c. 71. 21; *ἐναντία*, iii. 55. 9. See on i. 3. 18; 38. 6.—*ὡς . . . ἀξιοῦν νικᾶν*: *ὡς ἐστὶ*. GMT. 98, 2, n. 1. *αὐτοὺς ἑκατέρους* (with order as in i. 105. 23; v. 41. 16), though referring to the subj. in *ναυμαχῆσαντες*, is in the acc., since the particularizing of the subj. in *ἑκατέρους* requires an independ-

ent const. For the inf. clause expressing a qualification of the action, see Kr. *Spr.* 55, 3, 3.—25. *τὴν τοῦ ἀνέμου ἄπωσιν αὐτῶν*: subjective and objective gen. respectively depending on *ἄπωσιν*. Kr. *Spr.* 47, 9, 7.—*ἐς τὸ πέλαγος*: i.e. towards the Athenians, who attacked from without.—26. *διὰ τὴν οὐκέτι ἐπαναγωγὴν*: Schol. *διὰ τὸ μὴ ἐπανάγεσθαι αὐτοῖς τοὺς Κορινθίους*, i.e. abandoned the damaged ships. *οὐκέτι* in attrib. position modifying the verbal noun as in c. 44. 42. Kühn. 461, 6. See on i. 137. 26.—*διακρίθησαν ἀπ' ἀλλήλων*: as in i. 105. 22. The verb *διακρίνεσθαι*, meaning to desist from combat, occurs also in c. 38. 5; iv. 14. 22.

29. *ῥαδίως διεσφύζοντο*: (*ῥαδίως* from Vat., for which most of the Mss. have *καί*) *escaped from pursuit easily*, i.e. swam to the land when they were obliged to leave the sinking ships.—30. *κατέδυν*: to be taken as plpf., as is shown by a comparison with 19. No ship of theirs had been completely destroyed, and hence there had been no opportunity to capture the crew







τῶν ἐναντίων ναῦς ἁπλους ἐποίησαν, καὶ νομίσαντες αὐτοὶ οὐχ ἡσσᾶσθαι δι' ὅπερ οὐδ' οἱ ἕτεροι νικᾶν· οἱ τε  
 35 γὰρ Κορίνθιοι ἡγήσαντο κρατεῖν εἰ μὴ καὶ πολὺ ἐκρα-  
 τούντο, οἱ τ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἐνόμιζον ἡσσᾶσθαι ὅτι οὐ πολὺ  
 ἐνίκων. ἀποπλευσάντων δὲ τῶν Πελοποννησιῶν καὶ τοῦ 8  
 πεζοῦ διαλυθέντος οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἔστησαν τροπαῖον καὶ  
 αὐτοὶ ἐν τῇ Ἀχαΐᾳ ὡς νικήσαντες ἀπέχον τοῦ Ἐρινεοῦ,  
 40 ἐν ᾧ οἱ Κορίνθιοι ὠρμον, ὡς εἴκοσι σταδίους. καὶ ἡ μὲν  
 ναυμαχία οὕτως ἐτελεύτα.

35 Ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης καὶ Εὐρυμέδων, ἐπειδὴ ξυστρα- 1  
 τεύειν αὐτοῖς οἱ Θούριοι παρεσκευάσθησαν ἐπτακοσίους  
 μὲν ὀπλίταις, τριακοσίους δὲ ἀκοντισταῖς, τὰς μὲν ναῦς  
 παραπλεῖν ἐκέλευον ἐπὶ τῆς Κροτωνιάτιδος, αὐτοὶ δὲ  
 5 τὸν πεζὸν πάντα ἐξετάσαντες πρῶτον ἐπὶ τῷ Συβάρει

33. καὶ νομίσαντες αὐτοὶ . . . νικᾶν : αὐτοὶ adopted, with St., instead of δι' αὐτό (Vat. αὐτό), since δι' αὐτό (for διὰ ταῦτό, or διὰ τοῦτο) δι' ὅπερ is impossible. Render: *and because they themselves considered that they were not defeated (for the very reason) on account of which the others did not claim to be victorious.* Cl. explains δι' ὅπερ . . . νικᾶν, "because the others did not claim to be victorious." — 34. οὐδ' οἱ ἕτεροι νικᾶν : sc. ἐνόμιζον. On the one side, οὐχ ἡσσᾶσθαι = νικᾶν or κρατεῖν; on the other, οὐ νικᾶν = ἡσσᾶσθαι. On this equivalence rests the following explanation, οἱ τε γὰρ Κορίνθιοι . . . ὅτι οὐ πολὺ ἐνίκων. — 35. καὶ πολὺ : giving strong emphasis, as in c. 41. 14. Kr. Spr. 69, 32, 18. See on i. 74. 10.

37. ἀποπλευσάντων δὲ τῶν Πελοποννησιῶν : emphatically contrasted with ἀποπλευσάντων δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων in 30. The sailing away of the Peloponnesians signified that they gave up the idea of coping with the

Athenians, and the latter therefore now definitely claimed the victory. — 39. ἐν τῇ Ἀχαΐᾳ : on the coast of Achaia, without exact statement of the place, which is indicated only by the distance of the trophy from Eri-neus.

35. Demosthenes and Eurymedon, abandoning their intention of marching their land forces through the territory of Croton, embark at the mouth of the river Hylas and come by sea to Petra, near Rhegium.

2. παρεσκευάσθησαν : *had been induced*; not equiv. to παρεσκευάσαντο, but pass. of παρασκευάζειν τινί, as used in iii. 20; iv. 132. 11; viii. 52. 1. Kühn. 473, 2. It is the accomplishment of what was desired in c. 33. § 6, βουλόμενοι . . . καὶ τοὺς Θουρίους πείσαι σφίσι ξυστρατεῦν ὡς προθυμότατα. In viii. 52. 1, we have παρεσκεύαζε καὶ ἀνέπειθεν united in the same sense. — 5. Συβάρι : the river near Thurii having the same name

- ποταμῷ ἤγον διὰ τῆς Θουριάδος γῆς. καὶ ὡς ἐγένοντο 2  
ἐπὶ τῷ Ἰλίου ποταμῷ, καὶ αὐτοῖς οἱ Κροτωνιάται προσ-  
πέμψαντες εἶπον οὐκ ἂν σφίσι βουλομένοις εἶναι διὰ τῆς  
γῆς σφῶν τὸν στρατὸν ἰέναι, ἐπικαταβάντες ἡύλισαντο  
10 πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν καὶ τὴν ἐκβολὴν τοῦ Ἰλίου· καὶ αἱ  
νῆες αὐτοῖς ἐς τὸ αὐτὸ ἀπήντων. τῇ δ' ὑστεραία ἀνα-  
βιβασάμενοι παρέπλεον, ἴσχοντες πρὸς ταῖς πόλεσι πλὴν  
Λοκρῶν, ἕως ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ Πέτραν τῆς Ῥηγίνης.
- 36 Οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι ἐν τούτῳ πυνθανόμενοι αὐτῶν 1  
τὸν ἐπίπλουν αὐθις ταῖς ναυσὶν ἀποπειρᾶσαι ἐβούλοντο  
καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ παρασκευῇ τοῦ πεζοῦ, ἥνπερ ἐπ' αὐτὸ τοῦτο

with the destroyed city, on the site of which Thurii was built. Cf. Strab. vi. i. 13 (where the gen. is *Συβαρίας*).

7. τῷ Ἰλίῳ: cannot be exactly identified. — προσπέμψαντες: as in i. 53. 2; iii. 52. 10. See on c. 3. 4. *προπέμψαντες*, which Portus proposes, is unnecessary. — 8. οὐκ ἂν σφίσι βουλομένοις εἶναι: on the periphrasis, see GMT. 112, 2, n. 2; Kr. Spr. 48, 6, 4. Cf. Sall. Jug. 84. 3, quia neque plebi militia volenti; 100. 4; Tac. Ann. i. 59; Hist. iii. 43; Agric. 18. Note the very rare inf. of indir. disc. after εἶπον. GMT. 15, 2, n. 3; 92, 2, n. 1. — 9. ἐπικαταβάντες: see on c. 23. 2. Cl. connects πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν with the partic., as in c. 23. 2; but St. takes it with ἡύλισαντο, citing Xen. Hell. ii. 2. 8, πρὸς τὴν πόλιν ἐστρατοπέδευσεν. Either view is admissible. — 11. ἀναβιβασάμενοι: cf. c. 33. 18. Here τὸν στρατὸν is to be supplied. — 12. πλὴν Λοκρῶν: which was hostile to the Athenians. Cf. vi. 44. 13. — 13. Πέτραν: usually called *Λευκοπέτρα*. Cf. Strab. vi. i. 7.

36. The Syracusans, hearing of their approach, determine to risk a second

sea-fight in the great harbour before they arrive, and strengthen the prows of their ships in order that they may have the advantage of the Athenians in a battle in the confined space.

2. αὐθις: after the first sea-fight (c. 22, 23). — ταῖς ναυσὶν ἀποπειρᾶσαι: = *ναυμαχίας ἀποπειρᾶσαι*, c. 17. 14. — 3. καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ παρασκευῇ τοῦ πεζοῦ: Cl. explains, "and besides (cf. i. 2. 12; vi. 72. 17) by arming (and strengthening) the land army, as stated in c. 33. § 1, 2." But in this case we should have *ὥνπερ*, referring to πεζοῦ, rather than *ἥνπερ*. The sense is: to make trial with the ships and with the foot-force too (besides). Cf. c. 37. 3 ff. For this meaning of *παρασκευή*, cf. vi. 31. 6. It is dat. of manner, rather than means; πεζοῦ, gen. of description, not objective gen. On ἄλλῃ, see G. 142, 2, n. 3; H. 705. — ἥνπερ . . . *ἐνέλεγον*: the impf., since they were constantly expecting fresh troops from the allies. It corresponds to οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἐβοήθουν, c. 33. 7. But St. and Kr. take this as equiv. in force to the plpf., which is perhaps better. See Kr. Spr. 53, 2, 8. — ἐπ'









πρὶν ἔλθειν αὐτοὺς φθάσαι βουλόμενοι ξυνέλεγον. παρε- 2  
 5 σκευάσαντο δὲ τό τε ἄλλο ναυτικὸν ὥς ἐκ τῆς προτέρας  
 ναυμαχίας τι πλέον ἐνείδον σχήσοντες, καὶ τὰς πρῶρας  
 τῶν νεῶν ξυντεμόντες ἐς ἔλασσον στεριφωτέρας ἐποίη-  
 σαν, καὶ τὰς ἐπωτίδας ἐπέθεσαν ταῖς πρῶραις παχείας,  
 καὶ ἀντηρίδας ἀπ' αὐτῶν ὑπέτειναν πρὸς τοὺς τοίχους  
 10 ὥς ἐπὶ ἑξή πήχεις ἐντός τε καὶ ἑξῶθεν· ὥπερ τρόπῳ  
 καὶ οἱ Κορίνθιοι πρὸς τὰς ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῳ ναῦς ἐπι-  
 σκευασάμενοι πρῶραθεν ἐναυμάχουν. ἐνόμισαν γὰρ οἱ 3  
 Συρακόσιοι πρὸς τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ναῦς οὐχ ὁμοίως  
 ἀντιναυπηγημένας, ἀλλὰ λεπτὰ τὰ πρῶραθεν ἐχούσας  
 15 διὰ τὸ μὴ ἀντιπρώροις μᾶλλον αὐτοὺς ἢ ἐκ περίπλου  
 ταῖς ἐμβολαῖς χρῆσθαι, οὐκ ἔλασσον σχήσειν, καὶ τὴν ἐν

αὐτὸ τοῦτο: see on c. 34. 21. — 4. πρὶν ἔλθειν: on πρὶν with inf. depending on φθάσαι, see Kühn. 482, note 11.

παρεσκευάσαντο: this and the following aors. used for the more exact plpf. — 5. τό τε ἄλλο ναυτικόν: τὸ ἄλλο contrasted with καὶ τὰς πρῶρας, "in every other respect they had fitted out their fleet in such manner, as —."

— 6. ἐνείδον: Vat. has εἶδον, but ἐνορᾶν is a common expression with Thuc. for knowledge won by experience. Cf. c. 62. 1; i. 95. 24; iii. 30. 14. — πλέον σχήσοντες: = πλέον σχήσιν. Schol. τοῦτ' ἐστὶ πλεονεκτήσουτες. — 7. ξυντεμόντες ἐς ἔλασσον: shortening. See Graser, *de veterum re navali*, p. 28. Cf. viii. 86. 30, ἐς εὐτέλειαν τι ξυντέμνηται; Ar. Ran. 1262, εἰς ἐν ξυντεμῶ. — 8. τὰς ἐπωτίδας: see on c. 34. 22. — παχείας: pred.; they put on the prows cat-heads of great thickness or strength, i.e. made them stronger than they had been. — 9. ἀντηρίδας: supports, braces, extending from the under side of the beams through the sides of the ship a

length of nine feet both within and without. See Graser, *Athens Kriegshäfen*, *Philol.* 1871, p. 35, note; and compare the cut in *de vet. re nav.* tab. 2, fig. 10. — ἀπ' αὐτῶν: sc. τῶν ἐπωτίδων; for the ἀντηρίδες served as supports for these. — 11. ἐπισκευασάμενοι: the Corinthians had in this manner refitted their ships. Cf. c. 34. 22. For ἐπι-, see on c. 14. 6. — 12. πρῶραθεν: Cl. explains, *from the prow*, i.e. attacking front to front with the prow (and the ἐμβολον), employing neither the περίπλους nor the διέκπλους, as before (cf. 22). But it is better to take πρῶραθεν with ἐπισκευασάμενοι, as St. and Kr., for the important point here is the strengthening of the prow, not fighting with the prow. This seems clear from τὰ πρῶραθεν ἐχούσας, below, which is contrasted with these words.

13. οὐχ ὁμοίως ἀντιναυπηγημένας: not built in like manner to match them. Cf. c. 62. 11. — 15. ἐκ περίπλου: by a circuit (around the hostile ship), i.e. from the side. — 16. οὐκ ἔλασσον



τῷ μεγάλῳ λιμένι ναυμαχίαν, οὐκ ἐν πολλῷ πολλαῖς ναυσὶν οὔσαν, πρὸς ἑαυτῶν ἔσεσθαι· ἀντιπρώροις γὰρ ταῖς ἐμβολαῖς χρώμενοι ἀναρρήξειν τὰ πρῶραθεν αὐτοῖς, στε-  
 20 ρίφοις καὶ παχέσι πρὸς κοῖλα καὶ ἀσθενῇ παίοντες τοῖς ἐμβόλοις.\* τοῖς δὲ Ἀθηναίοις οὐκ ἔσεσθαι σφῶν ἐν στε- 4  
 νοχωρίᾳ οὔτε περίπλουν οὔτε διέκπλουν, ὥπερ τῆς τέχνης μάλιστα ἐπίστευον· αὐτοὶ γὰρ κατὰ τὸ δυνατόν τὸ μὲν οὐ δώσειν, διεκπλεῖν, τὸ δὲ τὴν στενοχωρίαν κωλύσειν  
 25 ὥστε μὴ περιπλεῖν. τῇ τε πρότερον ἀμαθία τῶν κυβερ- 5  
 νητῶν δοκούσῃ εἶναι, τῷ ἀντίπρωρον ξυγκρούσαι, μάλιστ' ἂν αὐτοὶ χρῆσασθαι· πλείστον γὰρ ἐν αὐτῷ σχήσειν· τὴν γὰρ ἀνάκρουσιν οὐκ ἔσεσθαι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐξω-  
 θουμένους ἄλλοσε ἢ ἐς τὴν γῆν, καὶ ταύτην δι' ὀλίγου

σχῆσειν: = πλέον σχήσειν. See on 6. — 17. οὐκ ἐν πολλῷ: as in ii. 102. 22, = ἐν οὐ πολλῷ (ii. 49. 10), in a narrow space. Kr. *Spr.* 67, 10, 4. — 18. πρὸς ἑαυτῶν: to their own advantage. Cf. ii. 86. 19. — ἀντιπρώροις γὰρ ταῖς ἐμβολαῖς: St. has without doubt correctly restored, acc. to Reiske's conjecture, ἀντιπρώροις for ἀντίπρωροι. Cf. 15; c. 40. 16. — 19. ἀναρρήξειν: as in c. 34. 20. — 20. πρὸς κοῖλα καὶ ἀσθενῇ: sc. τὰ ἐμβολα. — παίοντες: reading of Vat. only; all the rest, παρέχοντες.

21. οὐκ ἔσεσθαι: = ὑπάρξειν, in which sense εἶναι, esp. with neg., is often used. Cf. below, 28, 35; i. 2. 5; 49. 11. — σφῶν: objective gen. with περίπλουν and διέκπλουν. — 22. ὥπερ τῆς τέχνης: const. similar to c. 33. 28, ἐν τούτῳ τύχης. See on c. 2. 16. ὥπερ refers to both the preceding nouns, just (περ) the part of their naval skill on which they depended most. — 24. διεκπλεῖν: exegetical to τὸ μὲν. — 25. ὥστε μὴ περιπλεῖν: exegetical to τὸ δέ. On ὥστε μὴ with inf., after

κωλύσειν, see Kr. *Spr.* 67, 12, 4. See App.

25. τῇ πρότερον . . . δοκούσῃ εἶναι: the same form of expression as in i. 32. 15. For the position of the partic., see on c. 32. 2 and i. 11. 19. — 26. τῷ ἀντίπρωρον ξυγκρούσαι: in explanatory appos. to the preceding clause. See App. — 27. πλείστον . . . σχήσειν: Valla renders, se maxime superiores fore, which is doubtless his translation of πλείστον σχήσειν, as superiorem esse is of πλέον ἔχειν. But St. writes πλείστον περισχῆσειν, since no parallel example of the sup. with ἔχειν can be found. — 28. τὴν ἀνάκρουσιν: backing water, i.e. backing without turning the ship, called πρῶμαν κρούεσθαι in c. 40. 2; i. 50. 21, etc. — οὐκ ἔσεσθαι: see on 21. — 29. ἐς τὴν γῆν: i.e. to the coast behind them. Of this only the part where they had their camp, between the mouth of the Anapus and the swamp Lysimelea, was open to them. — ταύτην: St. (Pp.) and Goeller refer it to γῆν, and Arn. ap-





30 καὶ ἐς ὀλίγον, κατ' αὐτὸ τὸ στρατόπεδον τὸ ἑαυτῶν.  
 τοῦ δ' ἄλλου λιμένος αὐτοὶ κρατήσιν, καὶ ξυμφερομέ- 6  
 νους αὐτούς, ἣν πη βιάζονται, ἐς ὀλίγον τε καὶ πάντας  
 ἐς τὸ αὐτό, προσπίπτοντας ἀλλήλοις ταραξέσθαι (ὅπερ  
 καὶ ἔβλαπτε μάλιστα τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐν ἀπάσαις ταῖς  
 35 ναυμαχίαις, οὐκ οὔσης αὐτοῖς ἐς πάντα τὸν λιμένα τῆς  
 ἀνακρούσεως, ὥσπερ τοῖς Συρακοσίοις)· περιπλεῦσαι  
 δὲ ἐς τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν, σφῶν ἐχόντων τὴν ἐπίπλευσιν  
 ἀπὸ τοῦ πελάγους τε καὶ ἀνάκρουσιν, οὐ δυνήσεσθαι  
 αὐτούς, ἄλλως τε καὶ τοῦ Πλημμυρίου πολεμίου τε αὐ-  
 40 τοῖς ἐσομένου καὶ τοῦ στόματος οὐ μεγάλου ὄντος τοῦ  
 λιμένος.

37 Ταῦτα οἱ Συρακόσιοι πρὸς τὴν ἑαυτῶν ἐπιστήμην 1

proves; but Bm. to ἀνάκρουσιν. ἐς ὀλίγον is better connected with the idea of motion, as Kr. says, who compares, below 35, οὐκ οὔσης . . . τῆς ἀνακρούσεως. We might add also ξυμφερομένους . . . αὐτό, 31. — δὲ ὀλίγου καὶ ἐς ὀλίγον: through a short distance (to the coast) and to a small part (of the coast). ἐς ὀλίγον is explained by κατ' αὐτὸ τὸ στρατόπεδον τὸ ἑαυτῶν.

31. ξυμφερομένους ἐς ὀλίγον: driven together into a small space. Cf. c. 81. 11, ξυνήγον ἐς ταυτό; ii. 84. 3, ξυνήγον ἐς ὀλίγον. — 33. ταραξέσθαι: fut. mid. in pass. sense, as in c. 67. 15. — ὅπερ καὶ ἔβλαπτε . . . ναυμαχίαις: referring to the following events, "and it was just this which did the Athenians the greatest injury in all the following battles." — 35. ἐς πάντα τὸν λιμένα: contrasted with ἐς ὀλίγον in 30. — 37. ἐς τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν: = ἐς τὸ πέλαγος, outside of the great harbour. — σφῶν ἐχόντων τὴν ἐπίπλευσιν: "since they had the power of entry (into the great harbour) in their control"; i.e. not only could

they themselves enter at any time, but they could even prevent the enemy, esp. the expected fleet of Demosthenes and Eurymedon, from entering. — 38. ἀνάκρουσιν: the art. not repeated, as in v. 5. 1, ἐν τῇ παρακομίδῃ τῇ ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν καὶ ἀναχωρήσει. Cf. c. 37. 1. The position of τε is explained by the close relation of the words in the phrase τὴν ἐπίπλευσιν ἀπὸ τοῦ πελάγους. In 39 also the particle is thrown out of place by the emphatic position of πολεμίου. On Cl.'s conjecture, ἀναχωρήσιν, see App.

37. Gylippus leads the land forces against the Athenian fortifications, and simultaneously 80 Syracusan ships sail out against their fleet in the great harbour. The Athenians make hasty preparations for defence by land and sea.

1. ταῦτα: from Vat., for τοιαῦτα, answering to the definiteness and accuracy with which the refitting of the Syracusan ships and its object are described in the preceding chap. — πρὸς: in proportion to. Cf. v. 9. 12. — ἐπιστήμην τε καὶ δύναμιν:

τε καὶ δύναμιν ἐπινοήσαντες καὶ ἅμα τεθαροσηκότες μάλ-  
 λον ἤδη ἀπὸ τῆς προτέρας ναυμαχίας ἐπεχείρουν τῷ τε  
 πεζῷ ἅμα καὶ ταῖς ναυσί. καὶ τὸν μὲν πεζὸν ὀλίγῳ 2  
 5 πρότερον τὸν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως Γύλιππος προεξαγαγὼν  
 προσήγε τῷ τείχει τῶν Ἀθηναίων, καθ' ὅσον πρὸς τὴν  
 πόλιν αὐτοῦ ἑώρα· καὶ οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ὀλυμπίου, οἳ τε  
 ὀπλῖται ὅσοι ἐκεῖ ἦσαν καὶ οἱ ἱππῆς καὶ ἡ γυμνητεία  
 τῶν Συρακοσίων, ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ θάτερα προσήει τῷ τείχει·  
 10 αἱ δὲ νῆες μετὰ τοῦτο εὐθὺς ἐπέξέπλεον τῶν Συρακοσίων  
 καὶ ξυμμάχων. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸ πρῶτον αὐτοὺς οἶό- 3  
 μενοι τῷ πεζῷ μόνῳ πειράσειν, ὀρῶντες δὲ καὶ τὰς ναῦς  
 ἐπιφερομένας ἄφνω, ἐθορυβοῦντο, καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τὰ τεῖχη  
 καὶ πρὸ τῶν τειχῶν τοῖς προσιοῦσιν ἀντιπαρετάσσοντο,  
 15 οἱ δὲ πρὸς τοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ Ὀλυμπίου καὶ τῶν ἔξω κατὰ  
 τάχος χωροῦντας, ἱππέας τε πολλοὺς καὶ ἀκοντιστάς, ἀντ-

the former referring to the acknow-  
 ledged want of skill of their pilots (c.  
 36. 25), the latter perhaps to the  
 shortness of the time, which did not  
 admit of a greater improvement of  
 the fleet. — 2. *τεθαροσηκότες*: the pf.  
 partic. expresses the confidence which  
 they had felt now for some time. —  
 3. *ἐπεχείρουν*: were preparing to at-  
 tack (impf.). Cf. c. 20. 7.

5. *τὸν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως*: supplemen-  
 tary explanation which points to the  
 following καὶ οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ὀλυμπίου. —  
 6. *καθ' ὅσον . . . ἑώρα*: = κατὰ τοσοῦτο,  
*ὅσον τοῦ τείχους πρὸς τὴν πόλιν ἑώρα, ὅπου*  
*that side of it which faced the city. αὐτοῦ*  
*depends on καθ' ὅσον. Cf. iii. 104. 4.*  
 On the const. of the prep. with the  
 rel. clause, see Kr. *Spr.* 51, 13, 6. —  
 οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ὀλυμπίου: cf. c. 4. 32 ff.  
 — 8. *ἡ γυμνητεία*: found only here.  
 The correct form from Vat. corre-  
 sponding to the verb *γυμνητεύειν*; most  
 of the Mss. have *γυμνητία*. It stands

for the concrete *οἱ γυμνήτες* (Schol.  
*οἱ ψιλοί*), just as *levis armatura*  
 is used concretely in Lat. The refer-  
 ence is to the ἀκοντισταί of 16. —  
 9. *ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ θάτερα*: ab altera  
 parte, as in viii. 33. 7. Kr. *Spr.* 43,  
 4, 3. Cf. c. 84. 15; i. 87. 9. — *προσ-*  
*ῆα*: the agreement with the last  
 noun (*ἡ γυμνητεία*), which is only in  
 appos., is unusual. — 10. *ἐπέξέπλεον*:  
 so Vat., for *ἐξέπλεον*, indicating the  
 purpose to attack. *ἐπεκτελεῖν* is omitted  
 from the lexicon, but warranted by  
 the subst. *ἐπέκπλους* (viii. 20. 3).

11. *καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι κτέ.*: Plut.  
*(Nic. 20)* states — whether on good  
 grounds or not, cannot be determined  
 — that Nicias was forced into fight-  
 ing by the zeal of Menander and Eu-  
 rymedon (c. 16. § 1). — 13. *ἐπὶ τὰ*  
*τεῖχη*: (mounting) upon the walls,  
 against those advancing on the city  
 side (cf. 5). It is opp. to ἀπὸ τῶν  
*τειχῶν* in c. 38. 5. — 16. *ἱππέας τε*

2



επεξήσαν, ἄλλοι δὲ τὰς ναῦς ἐπλήρουν, καὶ ἅμα ἐπὶ τὸν αἰγιαλὸν παρεβोधθουν, καὶ ἐπειδὴ πλήρεις ἦσαν, ἀνταν-  
 ῆγον πέντε καὶ ἐβδομήκοντα ναῦς· καὶ τῶν Συρακοσίων  
 38 ἦσαν ὀγδοήκοντα μάλιστα. τῆς δὲ ἡμέρας ἐπὶ πολὺ 1  
 προσπλέοντες καὶ ἀνακρουόμενοι [καὶ] πειράσαντες ἀλλή-  
 λων καὶ οὐδέτεροι δυνάμενοι ἄξιόν τι λόγου παραλαβεῖν,  
 εἰ μὴ ναῦν μίαν ἢ δύο τῶν Ἀθηναίων οἱ Συρακόσιοι  
 5 καταδύσαντες, διεκρίθησαν· καὶ ὁ πεζὸς ἅμα ἀπὸ τῶν  
 τευχῶν ἀπῆλθε.

Τῇ δ' ὑστεραία οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι ἡσύχαζον, οὐδὲν 2  
 δηλοῦντες ὁποῖόν τι τὸ μέλλον ποιήσουσιν· ὁ δὲ Νικίας  
 ἰδὼν ἀντίπαλα τὰ τῆς ναυμαχίας γεγόμενα καὶ ἐλπίζων

πολλοὺς καὶ ἀκοντιστάς: sc. ὄντας, the appos. phrase explaining κατὰ τάχος χαροῦντας. The ὀπλῖται were behind these.—17. ἐπὶ τὸν αἰγιαλὸν παρεβोधθουν: i.e. to aid any ship of theirs that might be driven to shore. Cf. c. 34. 10; 53. 5.—19. ναῦς: Dobree and Bk. propose νασί as in c. 52. 4; but cf. viii. 95. 12, ἀνῆγε τὰς ναῦς; Hdt. vii. 100. 11, etc. For a like variety in const. with αἶρειν, see on i. 52. 5.—20. ὀγδοήκοντα: the same number with which they fought the first battle; the eleven then lost (c. 23. 19) had therefore been replaced.

38. But on this day they do not come to a general action, and on the following day Nicias seeks to strengthen the position of his fleet by transport ships anchored in front.

1. τῆς δὲ ἡμέρας ἐπὶ πολὺ: see on c. 11. 18. Cf. c. 39. 4.—2. προσπλέοντες . . . πειράσαντες ἀλλήλων: Cl. and St. take προσπλέοντες καὶ ἀνακρουόμενοι as expressing the manner of the πειράσαντες, and hence omit καὶ before it: "after they had tried one another

by advancing and retreating (backing) till late in the day." The change seems hardly necessary.—3. οὐδέτεροι: part. appos. to subj. of leading verb. Kr. Spr. 56, 9, 1.—ἄξιόν τι λόγου παραλαβεῖν: to win any advantage of importance. Cf. Hdt. vii. 211. 17, οὐδὲν ἐδυνάετο παραλαβεῖν.—4. εἰ μὴ . . . καταδύσαντες: except that the Syracusans sank a ship or two of the Athenians. Cl. explains that εἰ μὴ is used elliptically, without finite verb, and cites ἦν μὴ in v. 47. 31. St. and Kr. understand (ἄξιόν τι λόγου) παρέλαβον. Kühn. 577, 8. Certainly the verb is easily supplied both here and in v. 47. 31.—διεκρίθησαν: see on c. 34. 26.

8. ὁποῖόν τι τὸ μέλλον: ὁποῖόν τι as in iii. 28. 5. Cl. takes it as an obj. of the verb, and τὸ μέλλον as adv., next (cf. vi. 69. 20). This is satisfactory, though Kr.'s explanation, = ὁποῖόν τί ἐστι τὸ μέλλον 8, is admissible. Kr. Spr. 57, 3, 5.—9. ἰδὼν ἀντίπαλα τὰ τῆς ναυμαχίας γεγόμενα: seeing that their naval strength had become equal (aor. partic.), i.e. since the last battle, which had finally resulted in favour of



- 10 αὐτοὺς αὖθις ἐπιχειρήσειν, τοὺς τε τριηράρχους ἡνάγκα-  
 ζει ἐπισκευάζειν τὰς ναῦς, εἴ τις τι ἐπεπονήκει, καὶ ὁλ-  
 κάδας προώρμισε πρὸ τοῦ σφετέρου σταυρώματος, ὃ αὐ-  
 τοῖς πρὸ τῶν νεῶν ἀντὶ λιμένος κληστοῦ ἐν τῇ θαλάσῃ  
 ἐπεπήγει. διαλειπούσας δὲ τὰς ὁλκάδας ὅσον δύο πλέ- 3  
 15 θρα ἀπ' ἀλλήλων κατέστησεν, ὅπως, εἴ τις βιάζοιτο ναῦς,  
 εἷη κατάφευξις ἀσφαλῆς καὶ πάλιν καθ' ἡσυχίαν ἐκπλους.  
 παρασκευαζόμενοι δὲ ταῦτα ὅλην τὴν ἡμέραν διετέλεσαν  
 οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι μέχρι νυκτός.
- 39 Τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ οἱ Συρακόσιοι τῆς μὲν ὥρας πρῶ- 1  
 τερων, τῇ δ' ἐπιχειρήσει τῇ αὐτῇ τοῦ τε πεζοῦ καὶ τοῦ  
 ναυτικοῦ προσέμισγον τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, καὶ ἀντικατα- 2  
 στάντες ταῖς ναυσὶ τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον αὖθις ἐπὶ πολὺ  
 5 διήγον τῆς ἡμέρας πειρώμενοι ἀλλήλων, πρὶν δὴ Ἀρί-

the Athenians (c. 23. § 3, 4). Or perhaps τὰ τῆς ναυμαχίας refers to the events of the previous day, which seems to be the view of Valla, *pari eventu fuisse pugnatum*. — Ἐλπίζων: *expecting*, as in iv. 71. 7. — 11. ἐπισκευάζειν: cf. c. i. 2; 24. 5; vi. 104. 20. See on c. 14. 6. — ἐπεπονήκει: of ships also in vi. 104. 20. — 12. προώρμισε: not found elsewhere. The thing itself would not be likely to happen often. — πρὸ τοῦ σφετέρου σταυρώματος: which they had already built, vi. 66. 8, παρὰ τὰς ναῦς σταύρωμα ἔπηξαν. For σφετέρου, see on c. i. 27. — 13. ἀντὶ λιμένος κληστοῦ: i.e. to supply the place of a harbour which could be closed with chains.

14. διαλειπούσας: the pres., instead of διαλειπούσας, which all the Mss. have, is necessary to express the idea of continuance required by the connexion. The Schol. has διαλειπούσας· ἡγουν δυσταμένας. The case is different from that in i. 112. 1; iii.

74. 1. — 15. βιάζοιτο: pass. as in i. 2. 4, and freq. — 16. κατάφευξις: also in c. 41. 3; not found elsewhere.

39. *Stratagem of Aristo.* The Syracusans prepare to take their midday meal on the beach, with a view to surprising the Athenians.

1. τῆς μὲν ὥρας πρῶτερον: *earlier in the day* (than before). Cf. iv. 93. 3, τῆς ἡμέρας ὀνέ. On adv. of time with the gen., see G. 182, 2; H. 757 a; Kr. Spr. 47, 10, 4. For the form πρῶτερον, see on c. 19. 1. — 2. τῇ ἐπιχειρήσει τῇ αὐτῇ: *in the same manner of attack*, as described in c. 37. § 3; 38. § 1.

4. αὖθις: referring to τῆς δὲ ἡμέρας . . . ἀλλήλων, c. 38. 1. — ἐπὶ πολὺ τῆς ἡμέρας: see on c. 11. 18. — 5. πειρώμενοι: the mid. used like the act. (cf. c. 38. 2), as also in ii. 81. 10; 85. 6; iv. 132. 13. — πρὶν δὴ: *till at last*; before critical events. Cf. c. 71. 26; iii. 29. 5. On the const. with indic., see GMT. 67, 1; H. 924; Kühn. 568,





στων ὁ Πυρρίχου Κορίνθιος, ἄριστος ὢν κυβερνήτης τῶν  
 μετὰ Συρακοσίων, πείθει τοὺς σφετέρους τοῦ ναυτι-  
 κοῦ ἄρχοντας, πέμψαντας ὡς τοὺς ἐν τῇ πόλει ἐπιμε-  
 λομένους, κελεύειν ὅτι τᾶχιστα τὴν ἀγορὰν τῶν πωλου-  
 10 μένων μεταναστήσαντας ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν κομίσαι, καὶ  
 ὅσα τις ἔχει ἐδώδιμα, πάντας ἐκείσε φέροντας ἀναγκάσαι  
 πωλεῖν, ὅπως αὐτοῦ ἐκβιβάσαντες τοὺς ναύτας εὐθὺς  
 παρὰ τὰς ναῦς ἀριστοποιήσονται, καὶ δι' ὀλίγου αὐθις  
 καὶ αὐθημερὸν ἀπροσδοκήτοις τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐπιχει-  
 15 ρώσιν.

1 a; Kr. *Spr.* 54, 17, 6. — Ἀρίστων: mentioned with praise also by Plut. *Nic.* 20, and Polyænus, v. 13. Acc. to Plut. *Nic.* 25, he fell in the great sea-fight (c. 70). — 6. τῶν μετὰ Συρακοσίων: i.e. of all on the side of the Syracusans, those from abroad included. — 7. σφετέρους: bracketed by Cl., as having no prop. connexion; but St. explains, “σφετέρους, sc. τῶν μετὰ Συρακοσίων, ex quibus ipse Aristo erat.” Cf. c. 4. 10, ἀπηγαγε τοὺς σφετέρους. See on c. i. 27. — 8. τοὺς ἐπιμελομένους: sc. τῆς ἀγορᾶς = τοὺς ἀγορανόμους. — 9. τὴν ἀγορὰν τῶν πωλουμένων: “the market of all wares brought for sale”; in the army, of course, = ὅσα τις ἔχει ἐδώδιμα. Cf. Polyænus, v. 13, τὴν ἀγορὰν τῶν τροφῶν μεταγαγεῖν ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν. Kr. and St. bracket τῶν πωλουμένων as unnecessary and without parallel. — 10. μεταναστήσαντας ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν: so Vat., the rest of the Mss. παρὰ τὴν θάλασσαν μεταστῆσαι κομίσαντας. But παρὰ is not used for ἐπὶ with inanimate objects in Att. prose. Kr. *Spr.* 68, 36, 1. Besides, ἐπὶ is confirmed by the passage cited above from Polyænus. μεταναστήσαντας indicates not only the change of place, but the re-

moval with all the utensils necessary to the market business, i.e. the σκηναὶ καὶ γέρα, of which Dem. (xviii. 169) speaks in a like case. μεταστῆσαντας would be nearly equiv. to κομίσαντας; but μεταναστήσαντας signifies the activity that must precede the κομίσαι, and therefore takes more prop. than κομίσαι the form of the partic. But Kr. and St. write μεταστήσαντας, because μεταναστήσαι seems to be used nowhere of things in this sense, while μεταστῆσαι is so used in Eur. *Bacch.* 49; Polyb. ii. 17. 11. — 12. αὐτοῦ: Portus's conjecture for αὐτοῖς, on the spot, i.e. just on the shore, which seems to be confirmed by c. 40. 4. But αὐτοῖς might be ethical dat., as Arn. and Lamberton explain. — 13. ἀριστοποιήσονται: in the mid., prop. of the leaders, but implying also the sailors. Cf. viii. 95. 11, ὁ γὰρ Ἀθησανδρίδας ἀριστοποιησάμενος ἀνῆγε τὰς ναῦς. For the fut. in final clause (though some Mss. have the aor.), see GMT. 44, 1, n. 1; H. 881 c. — δι' ὀλίγου: temporal as in c. 15. 13; ii. 85. 9. — 14. ἐπιχειρώσι: co-ord. with the fut. ἀριστοποιήσονται. The same change of mood occurs in reversed order in ii. 72. 20, 21.

- 40 Καὶ οἱ μὲν πεισθέντες ἔπεμψαν ἄγγελον, καὶ ἡ 1  
 ἀγορὰ παρεσκευάσθη, καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐξαίφνης πρύ-  
 μναν κρουσάμενοι πάλιν πρὸς τὴν πόλιν ἔπλευσαν, καὶ  
 εὐθὺς ἐκβάαντες αὐτοῦ ἄριστον ἐποιοῦντο· οἱ δ' Ἀθη- 2  
 νᾱὶ νομίσαντες αὐτοὺς ὡς ἡσσημένους σφῶν πρὸς τὴν  
 πόλιν ἀνακρούσασθαι, καθ' ἡσυχίαν ἐκβάαντες τὰ τε ἄλλα  
 διεπράσσοντο καὶ τὰ ἀμφὶ τὸ ἄριστον, ὡς τῆς γε ἡμέρας  
 ταύτης οὐκέτι οἰόμενοι ἂν ναυμαχήσαι. ἐξαίφνης δὲ οἱ 3  
 Συρακόσιοι πληρώσαντες τὰς ναῦς ἐπέπλεον αὐθις· οἱ  
 10 δὲ διὰ πολλοῦ θορύβου, καὶ ἄσιτοι οἱ πλείους, οὐδενὶ  
 κόσμῳ ἐσβάντες μόλις ποτὲ ἀντανήγοντο. καὶ χρόνον μὲν 4  
 τινα ἀπέσχοντο ἀλλήλων φυλασσόμενοι· ἔπειτα οὐκ ἐδό-  
 κει τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ὑπὸ σφῶν αὐτῶν διαμέλλοντας κόπῳ  
 ἀλίσκεσθαι, ἀλλ' ἐπιχειρεῖν ὅτι τάχιστα, καὶ ἐπιφερόμε-

40. *The Athenians allow themselves to be deceived, and begin the battle without sufficient preparation. The Syracusans do them great damage with the strengthened prows, and with little boats which run up under the sides of the hostile ships.*

1. καὶ οἱ μὲν κτέ.: the rapid succession of short sent. connected by καὶ expresses vividly the execution of the plan.—2. πρύμναν κρουσάμενοι: see on c. 36. 28.—3. πάλιν: back; αὐθις (9), again.

5. ὡς ἡσσημένους σφῶν: "in the conviction (ὡς) that they could not cope with them." σφῶν is pers. gen. with ἡσσημένους; elsewhere we find the gen. of impers. nouns, as τοῦ δεινοῦ, τοῦ ῥήματος, iv. 37. 6; v. 111. 15.—7. ὡς οἰόμενοι: in the belief. On ὡς with the partic., see Kühn. 488, 1 a, α. Cf. vi. 32. 21.

10. διὰ θορύβου, καὶ ἄσιτοι: see on c. 32. 11.—οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ: common expression in Thuc. (c. 23. 16; 84. 9;

ii. 52. 5; iii. 108. 16), here having its cause in διὰ θορύβου, as iii. 108. 16 in ἀτάκτως.—11. μόλις ποτέ: i.e. it was a long time before order was sufficiently restored to enable them to sail out for battle.

12. ἀπέσχοντο ἀλλήλων: "they held off from one another." Cf. σφῶν αὐτῶν ἀπέσχοντο, viii. 92. 52.—φυλασσόμενοι: i.e. guarding against unforeseen attack.—οὐκ ἐδόκει τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις . . . ἀλίσκεσθαι: "they did not think best to wear themselves out with delay," lit. to be overcome with weariness through themselves (i.e. through their own fault) by delaying. Lamb. compares Soph. Aj. 216, μανίῳ ἁλούς. On the change of case in διαμέλλοντας, see G. 138, n. 8; Kr. Spr. 55, 2, 7. St. adopts Madvig's conjecture ἀναλίσκεσθαι, which is used of animals in the sense overwhelmed, consumed (Plat. Prot. 321 b; Aesch. Ag. 553), and is no doubt admissible; but it does not seem to be necessary.











15 νοὶ ἐκ παρακελεύσεως ἐναυμάχουν. οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι δε- 5  
 ξάμενοι καὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν ἀντιπρώροις χρώμενοι, ὥσπερ  
 διενόηθησαν, τῶν ἐμβόλων τῇ παρασκευῇ ἀνερρήγνυσαν  
 τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ναῦς ἐπὶ πολὺ τῆς παρεξειρεσίας, καὶ  
 οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν καταστρωμάτων αὐτοῖς ἀκοντίζοντες μεγάλα  
 20 ἔβλαπτον τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, πολὺ δ' ἔτι μείζω οἱ ἐν τοῖς  
 λεπτοῖς πλοίοις περιπλέοντες τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ ἔς τε  
 τοὺς ταρσοὺς ὑποπίπτοντες τῶν πολεμίων νεῶν καὶ ἔς τὰ  
 πλάγια παραπλέοντες καὶ ἐξ αὐτῶν ἐς τοὺς ναύτας ἀκον-  
 41 τίζοντες. τέλος δὲ τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ κατὰ κράτος ναυμα- 1  
 χοῦντες οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐνίκησαν, καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τρα-  
 πόμενοι διὰ τῶν ὀλκῶδων τὴν κατάφενξιν ἐποιοῦντο ἐς  
 τὸν ἐαυτῶν ὄρμον. αἱ δὲ τῶν Συρακοσίων νῆες μέχρι 2

15. δεξάμενοι: sc. ἐπιφερομένοις αὐτοῖς. Cf. iv. 127. 7.—16. ὥσπερ διενόηθησαν: cf. c. 36. 18.—17. τῶν ἐμβόλων: necessary emendation of Abresch, for ἐμβολῶν; for here the beak of the ship is meant, in which sense ἐμβολή does not occur in Att. prose. Observe, however, its use for a battering ram in ii. 76. 28.—ἀνερρήγνυσαν: cf. c. 34. 20; 36. 19.—18. ἐπὶ πολὺ τῆς παρεξειρεσίας: "far into the front part of the ship." See on c. 34. 21. For ἐπὶ πολὺ with the gen., see on c. 11. 18.—19. αὐτοῖς: sc. τοῖς Συρακοσίοις. For the const. of the dat., see on c. 34. 7.—20. τοῖς λεπτοῖς πλοίοις: as in ii. 83. 26.—21. ἐς τοὺς ταρσοὺς ὑποπίπτοντες: Schol. ὑποδύμενοι ὑπὸ τοὺς ταρσοὺς, i.e. darting in among the banks of oars, thus interfering with the rowing, and injuring the oars. Cf. Dio C. l. 32. 8, ἔς τε τοὺς ταρσοὺς τῶν νεῶν ὑποπίπτοντες καὶ τὰς κῶπας συναρσίνοντες. Boeckh (Seewesen, 112) explains the ταρσοί as the whole of the oarage.—

22. ἐς τὰ πλάγια παραπλέοντες: sailing against (not past) the sides (of the ships).—23. ἐξ αὐτῶν: sc. τῶν λεπτῶν πλοίων.—ἐς τοὺς ναύτας ἀκοντίζοντες: hurling at the sailors. The acc. is used without prep. when hitting or wounding is to be expressed. Kr. Spr. 47, 14, 1. The missiles were doubtless hurled, as Arn. explains, through the port-holes for the oars. As to the size of these port-holes, cf. Hdt. v. 33. 12.

41. At last the Athenian ships, after great loss, seek refuge behind the line of transport boats. Elation of the Syracusans.

1. κατὰ κράτος: with all their might, to be connected with ναυμαχοῦντες, not, as the Schol. says, with ἐνίκησαν. It is so used with πολιορκεῖν (i. 64. 14); πολεμεῖν (i. 118. 21; ii. 54. 14); προσβάλλειν (iv. 131. 4).—3. διὰ τῶν ὀλκῶδων: cf. c. 38. 11.—4. ὄρμον: the open place of anchorage of the Athenians (cf. vi. 44. 12), which they had tried to turn into a λιμὴν κληροστός (c. 38. 11 ff.).

5 μὲν τῶν ὀλκάδων ἐπεδίωκον· ἔπειτα αὐτοὺς αἱ κεραῖαι  
 ὑπὲρ τῶν ἔσπλων αἱ ἀπὸ τῶν ὀλκάδων δελφινόφοροι ἡρμέ-  
 ναι ἐκώλυνον. δύο δὲ νῆες τῶν Συρακοσίων ἐπαιρόμεναι 3  
 τῇ νίκῃ προσέμιξαν αὐτῶν ἐγγὺς καὶ διεφθάρησαν, καὶ  
 ἡ ἑτέρα αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν ἐάλω. καταδύσαντες δ' οἱ Συρα- 4  
 10 κόσιοι τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπὶ τὰ ναῦς καὶ κατατραυματίσαν-  
 τες πολλὰς, ἄνδρας τε τοὺς μὲν ζωγρήσαντες, τοὺς δὲ  
 ἀποκτείναντες ἀπεχώρησαν, καὶ τροπαῖά τε ἀμφοτέρων  
 τῶν ναυμαχιῶν ἔστησαν καὶ τὴν ἐλπίδα ἤδη ἐχυρὰν εἶχον  
 ταῖς μὲν ναυσὶ καὶ πολὺ κρείσσους εἶναι, ἐδόκουν δὲ καὶ  
 15 τὸν πεζὸν χειρώσεσθαι. καὶ οἱ μὲν ὡς ἐπιθησόμενοι κατ'  
 ἀμφοτέρα παρεσκευάζοντο αὐθις.

5. αἱ κεραῖαι: similar contrivances to those that the Plataeans had erected to ward off the battering rams from their walls (ii. 76. § 4). As in the passage cited, beams (δοκοί) were attached to crane-shaped poles, to be let down, so here δελφῖνες (Schol., σιδηροῦν κατασκευάσμα ἢ μολίβδινον εἰς δελφῖνα ἐσχηματισμένον), heavy weights of lead or iron in the form of dolphins, possibly with the tail sharpened for the purpose of piercing through the vessels, and thus sinking them. Cf. Liv. xxxviii. 5, tollenonibus libramenta plumbi incutiebant. Poll. i. 54 mentions this contrivance as one used even on triremes, ὅπερ τὸ ξμβολον δελφίς ἵσταται, ὅταν ἡ ναὺς δελφινόφορος ᾖ. But this seems to be the only notice of the kind.—6. ἡρμέναι: (pf.) always drawn up (not ἀρθεῖσαι, occasionally), they hung threateningly over the intervals between every two ships (c. 38. 14), ὑπὲρ τῶν ἔσπλων. As the interval was two plethra, the length of the κεραῖαι was extraordinary; but they are to be conceived as stretching out from both sides over the inter-

vening space. On the position of the partic., see on c. 23. 14.

7. ἐπαιρόμεναι τῇ νίκῃ: flushed with victory.—8. προσέμιξαν αὐτῶν ἐγγὺς: as in iv. 93. 4, προσέμιξεν ἐγγὺς τοῦ στρατεύματος. Without ἐγγὺς the dat. would be necessary. αὐτῶν includes both ὀλκάδων and κεραῖαι.—9. ἡ ἑτέρα: the one (of these two ships), from which it follows that the crew of the other escaped.

10. κατατραυματίσαντες: of ships also in viii. 10. 20; 42. 11. Cf. iv. 14. 5, ἔτρωσαν μὲν πολλὰς; Liv. xxxvii. 24, multis ictibus vulnerata navis erat.—12. τροπαῖά τε ἀμφοτέρων τῶν ναυμαχιῶν ἔστησαν: see on c. 24. 3. The reference is to the undecided action two days before (c. 38. § 1), and the last far more important one.—14. ταῖς μὲν: so placed as if only τὸν δὲ πεζὸν χειρώσεσθαι were to follow.—καὶ πολὺ: see on c. 34. 35.—ἐδόκουν δὲ: weaker than τὴν ἐλπίδα (opinionem) ἣν ἐχυρὰν εἶχον with which it is connected, "and they even thought."—15. κατ' ἀμφοτέρα: sc. τῷ τε πεζῷ καὶ ταῖς ναυσὶ. Cf. c. 50. 16; 59. 4; vi. 31. 17.—16. παρεσκευά-





42 Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ Δημοσθένης καὶ Εὐρυμέδων ἔχοντες 1  
τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων βοήθειαν παραγίγνονται, ναῦς  
τε τρεῖς καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα ξὺν ταῖς ξενικαῖς καὶ ὀπλίτας  
περὶ πεντακισχιλίους ἑαυτῶν τε καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων, ἀκον-  
5 τιστάς τε βαρβάρους καὶ Ἑλλήνας οὐκ ὀλίγους καὶ σφεν-  
δονήτας καὶ τοξότας καὶ τὴν ἄλλην παρασκευὴν ἱκανήν.  
καὶ τοῖς μὲν Συρακοσίοις καὶ ξυμμάχοις κατάπληξιν ἐν 2  
τῷ αὐτίκα οὐκ ὀλίγη ἐγένετο, εἰ πέρας μηδὲν ἔσται  
σφίσι τοῦ ἀπαλλαγῆναι τοῦ κινδύνου, ὁρῶντες οὔτε διὰ

ζοντο αὐτοῖς: refers to the preparations of the Syracusans before the last battle (c. 36; 37. § 1), and doubtless shows the zeal of Gylippus.

42. Just at this time Demosthenes and Eurymedon reach the harbour of Syracuse with a fleet of 73 triremes and a reinforcement of 5,000 hoplites and numerous light troops. Demosthenes, in view of the unfavourable results of the previous dilatory manner of carrying on the war, urges Nicias to a speedy attack, by way of Eurymedon, upon the Syracusan cross-wall.

1. ἐν τούτῳ: i.e. while the Syracusans were still making preparations (παρεσκευάζοντο). The day cannot be definitely determined. Grote (VII. c. 60, p. 141) considers it the second day after the sea-fight. — 2. ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων: as to Bk.'s conjecture, ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, see on c. 18. 4. — παραγίγνονται: refers to the entrance of the βοήθεια into the great harbour, and the union with the fleet of Nicias. It is strange that the Syracusans who controlled the mouth of the harbour (c. 36. § 6) made no attempt to prevent the entrance. Plut. Nic. 21 states that Demosthenes sailed in δπλων κόσμῳ καὶ παρασήμοις τριήρων καὶ πλῆθει κελυστῶν καὶ αὐλητῶν θεατρικῶς καὶ πρὸς ἐκπληξιν πολέμιον ἐξησκημένον;

but on what authority is not known.

— 3. τρεῖς καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα: this number consists of 65 (c. 20. 7), 15 (c. 31. 26), 2 (c. 33. 23), and Eurymedon's ship (c. 31. 11), minus the 10 given to Conon (c. 31. 21). Since the number is stated with such accuracy, μάλιστα after ἑβδομήκοντα is rightly omitted by Vat. Plut. Nic. 21 agrees with Thuc.—ξὺν ταῖς ξενικαῖς: including those of the allies, i.e. of the Chians (c. 20. 8), the Corcyraeans (c. 31. 26), and the Metapontians (c. 33. 23). — ὀπλίτας . . . πεντακισχιλίους: Plut. and Diod. agree with Thuc.— 5. βαρβάρους: the 150 ἀκοντισταὶ τοῦ Μεσσαπίου ἔθνους, c. 33. 17. — οὐκ ὀλίγους: Plut. Nic. 21 says ἀκοντιστὰς καὶ τοξότας καὶ σφενδονήτας τρισχιλίον οὐκ ἐλάττους.

8. εἰ πέρας . . . κινδύνου: if there shall not be to them a final escape from danger. For the prot. with εἰ after κατάπληξιν . . . ἐγένετο, see GMT. 77, 1 c. τοῦ ἀπαλλαγῆναι is not governed by, but is explanatory of πέρας, appos. gen. Kühn. 402 d. Cf. Dem. xl. 40, τί ἂν ᾦν πέρας ἡμῖν τοῦ διαλυθῆναι; Hd. ii. 139. 2, τέλος δὲ . . . τῆς ἀπαλλαγῆς . . . ὅδε ἔλεγον γενέσθαι. — 9. ὁρῶντες: as if οὐκ ὀλίγον κατεπλήγησαν preceded. The anacoluthon similar to ii. 53. 18, where κρίνοντες is connected with

- 10 τὴν Δεκέλειαν τειχιζομένην· οὐδὲν ἦσσον στρατὸν ἴσον  
καὶ παραπλήσιον τῷ προτέρῳ ἐπεληλυθότα τὴν τε τῶν  
Ἀθηναίων δύναμιν πανταχόσε πολλὴν φαινομένην· τῷ  
δὲ προτέρῳ στρατεύματι τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὡς ἐκ κακῶν  
ῥώμη τις ἐγεγένητο. ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης ἰδὼν ὡς εἶχε τὰ 3  
15 πράγματα, καὶ νομίσας οὐχ οἶόν τε εἶναι διατρίβειν οὐδὲ  
παθεῖν ὅπερ ὁ Νικίας ἔπαθεν (ἀφικόμενος γὰρ τὸ πρῶ-  
τον ὁ Νικίας φοβερός, ὡς οὐκ εὐθὺς προσέκειτο ταῖς  
Συρακούσαις, ἀλλ' ἐν Κατάνῃ διεχείμαζεν, ὑπερώφθη  
τε καὶ ἔφθασεν αὐτὸν ἐκ τῆς Πελοποννήσου στρατιᾷ ὁ  
20 Γύλιππος ἀφικόμενος, ἣν οὐδ' ἂν μετέπεμψαν οἱ Συρα-  
κόσιοι, εἰ ἐκείνος εὐθὺς ἐπέκειτο· ἱκανοὶ γὰρ αὐτοὶ οἰό-  
μενοι εἶναι ἅμα τ' ἂν ἔμαθον ἦσσους ὄντες καὶ ἀποτε-  
τειχισμένοι ἂν ᾔσαν, ὥστε μῆδ' εἰ μετέπεμψαν ἔτι  
ὁμοίως ἂν αὐτοὺς ὠφελεῖν), ταῦτα οὖν ἀνασκοπῶν ὁ Δη-  
25 μοσθένης καὶ γιγνώσκων ὅτι καὶ αὐτὸς ἐν τῷ παρόντι

the acc.; iii. 36. 8, ἐπικαλοῦντες with αὐτοῖς. Kühn. 493, 1 a. — διὰ τὴν Δεκέλειαν τειχιζομένην: see on c. 28. 25. — 10. οὐδέν: merely repeats the neg. in οὐτε. The correlative of οὐτε is τε. — ἴσον καὶ παραπλήσιον: cf. τοιαῦτα καὶ παραπλήσια in i. 22. 18; ἴσος καὶ ὁμοῖος, i. 27. 4; v. 27. 12; 59. 24. — 12. πανταχόσε: in all directions, only here in Thuc., who uses elsewhere πανταχόθεν, though rather in the sense "for the most various reasons" (i. 124. 1; ii. 53. 11; 59. 8; vi. 61. 18, etc.). — 13. ὡς ἐκ κακῶν: ὡς restrictive, as in iii. 113. 25: "a feeling of confidence (ῥώμη, see on c. 18. 8 and App. to vi. 31. 3) was restored so far as it was possible after their misfortunes." Cf. Hdt. viii. 101. 1, ταῦτα ἀκούσας Ξέρξης ὡς ἐκ κακῶν ἐχάρη; Liv. x. 43. 15, agmine in-

columi ut ex tanta trepidatione Bovianum preventum. On ὡς, see Kr. Spr. 69, 63, 4.

15. οὐχ οἶόν τε εἶναι: non licere. Cf. iv. 22. 10; viii. 92. 23. — οὐδὲ παθεῖν: sc. οἶόν τε εἶναι. Cf. vi. 92. 6, where ἀξιώ is understood in like manner after οὐδέ. So St. explains. For Cl.'s view, see App. — 17. φοβερός: inspiring terror, act. in force as in ii. 98. 20; iv. 126. 21, and below (26) δεινότατος. — 18. ἐν Κατάνῃ διεχείμαζεν: cf. vi. 72 ff. — 21. αὐτοί: alone, without help from outside. Cf. ii. 15. 6; iv. 49. 5; v. 60. 4; vi. 84. 9. — 24. αὐτούς: sc. τοὺς Συρακοσίους, the obj., with which we must supply as subj. τὸ μεταπέμψαι. — οὖν: after a long parenthesis as in c. 6. 7; ii. 85. 10; iii. 95. 9; vi. 64. 13. — ἀνασκοπῶν: reflecting on, renewing the idea of ἰδὼν







τῇ πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ μάλιστα δεινότατός ἐστι τοῖς ἐναντίοις, ἐβούλετο ὅ τι τάχος ἀποχρήσασθαι τῇ παρουσίᾳ τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐκπλήξει. καὶ ὁρῶν τὸ παρατείχισμα τῶν Συρακοσίων, ᾧ ἐκώλυσαν περιτειχίσαι σφᾶς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, ἀπλοῦν δὲν καί, εἰ ἐπικρατήσεί τις τῶν τε Ἐπιπολῶν τῆς ἀναβάσεως καὶ αὐθις τοῦ ἐν αὐταῖς στρατοπέδου, ῥαδίως ἂν αὐτὸ ληφθέν (οὐδὲ γὰρ ὑπομεῖναι ἂν σφᾶς οὐδένα), ἡπείγετο ἐπιθέσθαι τῇ πείρᾳ καὶ οἱ ξυνομωτάτην ἡγείτο διαπολέμῃσιν· ἥ γὰρ κατορθώσας ἔξεν Συρακούσας ἡ ἀπάξεν τὴν στρατιὰν καὶ οὐ τρύψεσθαι ἄλλως Ἀθηναίους τε τοὺς ξυστρατευομένους καὶ τὴν ξύμπασαν πόλιν.

καὶ νομίσας above. Cf. i. 132. 8.—26. **μάλιστα**: to be closely connected with τῇ πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ, on the very first day, so that these words form a strengthening addition to the sup. δεινότατος ἐν τῷ παρόντι. On such intensive expressions with the sup., see Kühn. 349<sup>b</sup>, 7 c.—27. **ὅ τι τάχος**: as quickly as possible, in Thuc. only here. Cf. Hdt. ix. 7. 29. Kühn. 349<sup>b</sup>, 7 e.—**ἀποχρήσασθαι**: to get the full benefit. Cf. i. 68. 20; vi. 17. 5.—**τῇ παρουσίᾳ τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐκπλήξει**: i.e. the consternation caused by his army. The gen. is objective. Kr. Spr. 47, 7, 5.

28. **τὸ παρατείχισμα**: cf. c. 4. § 1; 7. § 1.—30. **ἀπλοῦν δὲν**: cf. c. 4. 3.—**ἐπικρατήσεί**: from Vat., more expressive than κρατήσεί, which the rest of the Mss. have. Cf. i. 2. 10, τῆς τροφῆς ἐπικρατεῖν; of persons, iii. 93. 16; viii. 48. 9. **ἐπικρατήσαι** = get the mastery of; **ἐπικρατεῖν** (c. 43. 3) = be master of.—**τῶν τε Ἐπιπολῶν τῆς ἀναβάσεως**: the objective gen. placed first, as often. See on i. 32. 8. The place of ascent was κατὰ τὸν Εὐρύηλον

(c. 43. 21; vi. 97. 11).—31. **καὶ αὐθις**: and furthermore, i.e. in consequence thereof. Cf. i. 70. 9; v. 43. 18.—**τοῦ ἐν αὐταῖς στρατοπέδου**: the hostile camp situated there, which is more definitely described, in its three divisions, in c. 43. § 4. Didot and Grote (VII. c. 60, p. 145) refer it to the camp of the Athenians made there after the storming of Euryleus (vi. 97. 24). They understand αὐθις = for the second time, but certainly incorrectly.—32. **σφᾶς**: see on c. 1. 27.—33. **ἐπιθέσθαι**: = ἐπιχειρῆσαι, with the idea of haste.—**καὶ οἱ ξυνομωτάτην ἡγείτο διαπολέμῃσιν**: “and considered it his shortest way of ending the war.” διαπολέμῃσιν is pred.; the subj. is to be supplied from ἐπιθέσθαι τῇ πείρᾳ. See App.

35. **τρίψεσθαι**: wear out, as in vi. 18. 37. The fut. (Vat.) is necessary with ἀπάξεν.—**ἄλλως**: Schol. ἀπράκτως. Cf. c. 47. 17; ii. 18. 8; iv. 36. 2.—36. **Ἀθηναίους τε τοὺς ξυστρατευομένους**: = τοὺς τε ξυστρατευομένους Ἀθηναίους, i.e. not only the Athenians in the field, but the whole of the citizens at home.

- 43 Πρῶτον μὲν οὖν τὴν τε γῆν ἐξελθόντες τῶν Συρα-  
 κοσίων ἔτεμον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι περὶ τὸν Ἀναπον καὶ τῷ  
 στρατεύματι ἐπεκράτουν, ὥσπερ τὸ πρῶτον, τῷ τε πεζῷ  
 καὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν (οὐδὲ γὰρ καθ' ἕτερα οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἀντ-  
 5 ἐπεξήρσαν ὅτι μὴ τοῖς ἵππεύσι καὶ ἀκοντισταῖς ἀπὸ τοῦ  
 Ὀλυμπίου). ἔπειτα μηχαναῖς ἔδοξε τῷ Δημοσθένει πρό-  
 τερον ἀποπειρᾶσαι τοῦ παρατειχίσματος. ὥς δὲ αὐτῷ  
 προσαγαγόντι κατεκαύθησάν τε ὑπὸ τῶν ἐναντίων ἀπὸ  
 τοῦ τείχους ἀμυνομένων αἱ μηχαναὶ καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ στρατιᾷ  
 10 πολλαχῇ προσβάλλοντες ἀπεκρούοντο, οὐκέτι ἔδοκει δια-  
 τρίβειν, ἀλλὰ πείσας τὸν τε Νικίαν καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ξυν-  
 ἄρχοντας, ὥς ἐπενόει, τὴν ἐπιχείρησιν τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν

43. After fruitless attacks on the cross-wall from the southern side, Demosthenes undertakes with the whole of the army, provided with all that was necessary, an attack from the north on Epipolae and the fortifications of the Syracusans situated there. They ascend the heights, and take the first fortifications. Even after Gylippus takes upon himself the defence, the Athenians continue to drive back the Syracusans before their impetuous assault, until they are checked by the stubborn resistance of the Boeotians, fall into confusion, and finally are forced to give way.

1. πρῶτον μὲν οὖν . . . Ὀλυμπίου: with this sent., which is usually included in the preceding chap., c. 43 begins more appropriately. — ἐξελθόντες: sc. ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου. — 3. ἐπεκράτουν: sc. τῆς γῆς. See on c. 42. 30. — ὥσπερ τὸ πρῶτον: i.e. after the fleet had united with the land army in the great harbour, vi. 103. § 1, 2. Later, it is true, Nicias declared in his letter to Athens (c. 11. 18), οὐδὲ τῆς χώρας ἐπὶ πολὺ διὰ τοὺς ἱππείας ἐξερχόμεθα. — 4. οὐδὲ καθ' ἕτερα: i.e. neither by land nor sea =

κατ' οὐδέτερα. Cf. ii. 67. 34, μηδὲ μεθ' ἐτέρων. See on c. 41. 15. — 5. ὅτι μὴ: nisi, as in iv. 26. 5; 94. 9. Kr. Spr. 65, 5, 11. — 7. τοῦ παρατειχίσματος: the cross-wall (τὸ ἐγκαύσιον τεῖχος) begun by Gylippus c. 4. § 1, carried on c. 5, § 1, and finished c. 7. § 1, by which the completion of the Athenian wall of circumvallation was rendered impossible. Nicias calls it in his letter likewise παρατειχίσμα (c. 11. 15), and points already at that time to the present undertaking of Demosthenes, μὴ εἶναι περιτειχίσαι αὐτούς, ἢν μὴ τις τὸ παρατειχίσμα πολλῇ στρατιᾷ ἐπελθὼν ἔλῃ. See map of the siege. — 8. προσαγαγόντι: the first fruitless attempt must have been directed from the south against the more eastern part of the παρατειχίσμα. The Athenians found here a strong and watchful garrison. See App. — 10. πολλαχῇ: at different points of the Syracusan cross-wall. — 11. πείσας τὸν Νικίαν: acc. to Plut. Nic. 21, Nicias long opposed the plan. — τοὺς ἄλλους: Eurymedon, Menander, and Euthydemus (c. 16. 5, 9). — 12. ὡς ἐπενόει:





ἐποιεῖτο. καὶ ἡμέρας μὲν ἀδύνατα ἐδόκει εἶναι λαθεῖν 2  
 προσελθόντας τε καὶ ἀναβάντας, παραγγείλας δὲ πένθ'  
 15 ἡμερῶν σιτία καὶ τοὺς λιθολόγους καὶ τέκτονας πάντας  
 λαβὼν καὶ ἄλλην παρασκευὴν τοξευμάτων τε καὶ ὅσα  
 ἔδει, ἣν κρατῶσι, τειχίζοντας ἔχων, αὐτὸς μὲν ἀπὸ πρῶ-  
 του ὕπνου καὶ Εὐρυνμέδων καὶ Μένανδρος ἀναλαβὼν τὴν  
 πᾶσαν στρατιὰν ἐχώρει πρὸς τὰς Ἐπιπολάς, Νικίας δ'  
 20 ἐν τοῖς τείχεσιν ὑπελείπετο. καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἐγένοντο πρὸς 3  
 αὐταῖς κατὰ τὸν Εὐρύηλον, ἥπερ καὶ ἡ προτέρα στρα-  
 τία τὸ πρῶτον ἀνέβη, λαυθάνουσί τε τοὺς φύλακας τῶν  
 Συρακοσίων καὶ προσβάντες τὸ τείχισμα ὃ ἦν αὐτόθι  
 τῶν Συρακοσίων αἰροῦσι καὶ ἄνδρας τῶν φυλάκων ἀπο-  
 25 κτείνουσιν· οἱ δὲ πλείους διαφυγόντες εὐθὺς πρὸς τὰ 4  
 στρατόπεδα, ἃ ἦν ἐπὶ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν τρία ἐν προτει-  
 χίσμασιν, ἐν μὲν τῶν Συρακοσίων, ἐν δὲ τῶν ἄλλων Σι-

only Vat. has *ὥς*, the rest *καὶ* after *ἐπεισεί*, which was prob. added after *ὥς* dropped out.

13. ἀδύνατα: the neut. pl. accords with the usage of Thuc. Cf. i. 1. 11; 125. 5; iv. 1. 13. See on i. 7. 2. All the Mss. except Vat. have *ἀδύνατον*. — 14. πένθ' ἡμερῶν σιτία: gen. of measure. See on c. 2. 17. — 15. λιθολόγους καὶ τέκτονας: as in vi. 44. 4. Cf. *τέκτονες καὶ λιθουργοί* in v. 82. 27. — 16. ἄλλην: besides. See on c. 4. 12. — παρασκευὴν τοξευμάτων: hardly appropriate between carpenters and what was necessary for wall-building. Madvig (*Advn.* I. p. 330) proposed *μοχλευμάτων*, Meineke *λαξευμάτων* (= *λαξευτηρίων*, implements for hewing stones); but neither is prob. The correct reading is still to be found. *σιδήρια λιθουργά* (iv. 4. 5) would suit the sense. — 17. ἀπὸ πρώτου ὕπνου: = *περὶ πρώτου ὕπνου* (ii. 2. 10. Cf. *ἀφ' ἐσπέρας εὐθὺς* in iii. 112. 8; viii. 27. 27.

— 18. ἀναλαβὼν . . . ἐχώρει: unusual sing. after several preceding nouns, agreeing with the main subj. Cf. iv. 112. 9. The sing. at the beginning before several subjs. is common. Cf. i. 29. 6; iii. 70. 7; 72. 4. Kr. *Spr.* 63, 4. — τὴν πᾶσαν στρατιάν: Diod. says, "10,000 hoplites and as many light troops"; Plut. "the foot force." — 19. Νικίας δὲ . . . ὑπελείπετο: with Euthydemus, as it seems. The impf. *ὑπελείπετο* refers to his task of guarding the camp.

21. ἥπερ . . . ἀνέβη: cf. vi. 97. 11. — 24. ἄνδρας τῶν φυλάκων: *τινας*, which Vat. inserts after *ἄνδρας*, is not in accord with the usage of Thuc. Cf. ii. 33. 13; iv. 132. 16; v. 115. 11; viii. 71. 18. *ἄνδρας* has itself in these passages almost the force of *τινας*.

26. ἐν προτειχίσμασιν: rightly added from Vat., referring to the defensive outworks out of which Gylippus sallies (39). They were

κελιωτῶν, ἐν δὲ τῶν ξυμμάχων, ἀγγέλλουσι τὴν ἔφοδον  
καὶ τοῖς ἑξακοσίοις τῶν Συρακοσίων, οἳ καὶ πρῶτοι κατὰ  
30 τοῦτο τὸ μέρος τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν φύλακες ἦσαν, ἔφραζον.  
οἱ δ' ἐβοήθουν τ' εὐθύς, καὶ αὐτοῖς ὁ Δημοσθένης καὶ ὁ  
οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐντυχόντες ἀμυνομένους προθύμως ἔτρε-  
ψαν. καὶ αὐτοὶ μὲν εὐθύς ἐχώρουν ἐς τὸ πρόσθεν, ὅπως  
τῇ παρουσίᾳ ὁρμῇ τοῦ περαίνεσθαι ὦν ἕνεκα ἦλθον μὴ  
35 βραδεῖς γένωνται. ἄλλοι δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης τὸ παρα-  
τείχισμα τῶν Συρακοσίων, οὐχ ὑπομενοντῶν τῶν φυλά-  
κων, ἤρουν τε καὶ τὰς ἐπάλξεις ἀπέσυρον. οἱ δὲ Συρα-  
κόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι καὶ ὁ Γύλιππος καὶ οἱ μετ'  
αὐτοῦ ἐβοήθουν ἐκ τῶν προτειχισμάτων, καὶ ἀδοκῆτου

situated at some distance from one another, and abutted on the northern side of the *παράτειχισμα*. See the map. — 28. *τῶν ξυμμάχων*: i.e. those from Greece proper. — 29. *τοῖς ἑξακοσίοις*: this corps of the *λογάδες τῶν ὁπλιτῶν* (vi. 96. 16) which had suffered great loss (vi. 97. 20), had been restored prob. to its former strength, and stood here too, again, at the most dangerous post. — 30. *ἔφραζον*: informed them more clearly (impf.).

31. *οἱ δ' ἐβοήθουν τε . . . καὶ αὐτοῖς ὁ Δημοσθένης κτέ.*: paratactic const. for more vivid representation: "as they hastened to lend aid, the Athenians met them and put them to flight." See on c. 4. 5. — 34. *τοῦ περαίνεσθαι*: pass., not mid. as most editt. take it; for of the mid. of the simple verb there seems to be no example, though Plat. has *διαπεραίνεσθαι* (*Phaedr.* 263 e; *Prot.* 314 c; *Legg.* 673 c, etc.). It can therefore be taken only with *βραδεῖς γένωνται* (not with *ὁρμῇ*), which the Schol. correctly explains, *τὸ μὴ βραδεῖς γένωνται ἀντὶ τοῦ μὴ ὑστερήσωσι κείται*: "in order that

they, in the impulse of the moment, might not be slow about the accomplishment of that for which they had come." G. 175, 2; H. 749. Quite different is the causal dat. *βραδυτέρους τῷ ἀμύνεσθαι* in iv. 34. 4, to which Kr. refers. — 35. *ἄλλοι*: as contrasted with *αὐτοὶ* (Demosthenes and the main body of the Athenians), Eurymedon and Menander with the rest of the Athenian forces. After the former had driven back the foremost Syracusans, the latter turned immediately to the attack on the cross-wall (*παράτειχισμα*). — *ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης τὸ παράτειχισμα*: the Mss. read *τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης παράτειχισμα*, which is impossible. Goeller transposed the art. as in our text. *ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης* means *at the very beginning*. This formula, as well as *ἀπὸ πρώτης* (i. 77. 11), *ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης εὐθύς* (*Luc. de Conscrīb. Hist.* i. 1), refers only to time. *Matth. Gr.* 282, 3. — 37. *ἤρουν τε καὶ . . . ἀπέσυρον*: inchoative impfs.

38. *ὁ Γύλιππος καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ*: Cl., referring to 27, thinks that Gylippus perhaps had taken com-







40 τοῦ τολμήματος σφίσιν ἐν νυκτὶ γενομένου προσέβαλόν  
 τε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐκπεπληγμένοι καὶ βιασθέντες ὑπ'  
 αὐτῶν τὸ πρῶτον ὑπεχώρησαν. προϋόντων δὲ τῶν Ἀθη- 7  
 ναίων ἐν ἀταξία μᾶλλον ἤδη ὡς κεκρατηκότων καὶ βου-  
 λομένων διὰ παντὸς τοῦ μήπω μεμαχημένου τῶν ἐναν-  
 45 τίων ὡς τάχιστα διελθεῖν, ἵνα μὴ ἀνέντων σφῶν τῆς  
 ἐφόδου αὐθις ξυστραφῶσιν, οἱ Βοιωτοὶ πρῶτοι αὐτοῖς  
 ἀντέσχον καὶ προσβαλόντες ἔτρεψάν τε καὶ ἐς φυγὴν κατ-  
 44 ἔστησαν. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἤδη ἐν πολλῇ ταραχῇ καὶ ἀπορίᾳ 1  
 ἐγίνοντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἣν οὐδὲ πυθέσθαι ῥάδιον ἦν  
 οὐδ' ἀφ' ἐτέρων ὅτῳ τρόπῳ ἕκαστα ξυνηνέχθη. ἐν μὲν

mand esp. of the more independent Siceliotes, most of whom were in action now for the first time; Hermocrates of the main army of the Syracusans and the dependent allies. But Diod. xiii. 11 says that Hermocrates commanded the Six Hundred (20). It is more likely, perhaps, that οἱ μετὰ Γυλίππου refers to τῶν συμμάχων in 28 (the allies from the rest of Greece), οἱ ἑσόμενοι here to τῶν ἄλλων Σικελιωτῶν, in 27.—41. ἐκπεπληγμένοι: i.e. from the very beginning, βιασθέντες (aor.) in the course of the battle.—ὑπ' αὐτῶν: sc. τῶν Ἀθηναίων.

43. ὡς κεκρατηκότων: the pf. partic. indicates the fatal illusion: "feeling that the victory had already been fully decided for them."—44. διὰ παντός τοῦ μήπω μεμαχημένου: the common use of the neut. partic. in a collective sense, as in c. 85. 12, 14; iv. 96. 17; vi. 89. 18. Kr. *Spr.* 43, 4, 17. So it is used in an abstract sense in i. 36. 3; ii. 87. 9, 10.—45. διελθεῖν: to get through with them, as in iii. 45. 9, διεξεληλύθαι διὰ πασῶν τῶν ζημιῶν οἱ ἄνθρωποι. But St. understands διελθεῖν in lit. sense, pervadere per hostes eosque dissipare. So

Valla.—τῆς ἐφόδου: with ἀνέντων, as in v. 32. 13, ἀνείσαν τῆς φιλονικίας. Kühn. 421, 3.—46. οἱ Βοιωτοί: cf. c. 19. 17; 25. 13. The merit of the Boeotians is mentioned esp. by Plut. *Nic.* 21.—47. ἐς φυγὴν κατέστησαν: cf. iii. 108. 5; iv. 14. 4, etc.

44. The difficulty of maintaining order in the darkness and uncertainty turns the retreat into a wild flight, in which many perish, part in the pursuit, still more in leaping down from the cliff. Vivid description of the different events.

1. ἐν . . . ἀπορίᾳ ἐγίνοντο: comprehensive expression for the fearful situation described in § 2 ff. Cf. iv. 26. 8.—2. ἦν: placed first by prolepsis. Arn. explains that we should have expected ὅτῳ τρόπῳ ξυνηνέχθη, sc. ἡ ταραχή, but that ἕκαστα having been inserted, the sent. is now ungrammatical. As it stands, ἕκαστα seems to bear a sort of partitive relation to the subj. implied in ἦν.—οὐδὲ . . . ῥάδιον ἦν: this expression undoubtedly refers to Thucydides' own experience. See *Introd.* to Book I. p. 15.—3. οὐδ' ἀφ' ἐτέρων: i.e. neither from Athenians nor from Syracusans. Cf. v. 26. 26, where Thuc. speaks of his care in

γὰρ ἡμέρᾳ σαφέστερα μὲν, ὅμως δὲ οὐδὲ ταῦτα οἱ παρα-  
 5 γενόμενοι πάντα πλὴν τὸ καθ' ἑαυτὸν ἕκαστος μόλις οἶ-  
 δεν· ἐν δὲ νυκτομαχίᾳ, ἣ μόνη δὴ στρατοπέδων μεγά-  
 λων ἔν γε τῷδε τῷ πολέμῳ ἐγένετο, πῶς ἂν τις σαφῶς  
 τι ᾔδει; ἦν μὲν γὰρ σελήνη λαμπρά, ἑώρων δὲ οὕτως 2  
 ἀλλήλους ὥς ἐν σελήνῃ εἰκός, τὴν μὲν ὄψιν τοῦ σώματος  
 10 προορᾶν, τὴν δὲ γνώσιν τοῦ οἰκείου ἀπιστεῖσθαι. ὀπλί-  
 ται δὲ ἀμφοτέρων οὐκ ὀλίγοι ἐν στενοχωρίᾳ ἀνεστρέφοντο.  
 καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων οἱ μὲν ἤδη ἐνικῶντο, οἱ δὲ ἔτι τῇ 3  
 πρώτῃ ἐφόδῳ ἀήσσητοι ἐχώρουν. πολὺ δὲ καὶ τοῦ ἄλλου  
 στρατεύματος αὐτοῖς τὸ μὲν ἄρτι ἀναβεβήκει, τὸ δ' ἔτι  
 15 προσανῆι, ὥστ' οὐκ ἠπίσταντο πρὸς ὃ τι χρὴ χωρῆσαι.  
 ἦδη γὰρ τὰ πρόσθεν τῆς τροπῆς γεγενημένης ἐτετάρακτο  
 πάντα καὶ χαλεπὰ ἦν ὑπὸ τῆς βοῆς διαγνώnai. οἱ τε γὰρ 4

making accurate investigations: γενο-  
 μένῳ παρ' ἀμφοτέροις τοῖς πράγμασι. For  
 position of the prep., see on c. 43. 4.  
 — 4. σαφέστερα μὲν: not to be const.  
 with οἶδεν, but with something like τὰ  
 γιγνόμενά ἐστι to be supplied from  
 ξυνηνέχθη. — ὅμως . . . οἶδεν: “but still  
 even of these things those who are en-  
 gaged do not (know) everything, ex-  
 cept (so far as) each knows with diffi-  
 culty what happens just about him-  
 self.” πάντα follows οὐδὲ ταῦτα in  
 explanatory appos. οἶδεν agrees with  
 the nearer ἕκαστος. Kr. Spr. 63, 1, 3.  
 Cf. c. 27. 8, where ἕκαστος takes a pl.  
 verb. — 6. δῆ: belongs with μόνη as  
 in ii. 77. 7 with πᾶσαν, i. 33. 13 with  
 ὀλίγοις. — 7. ἐν γε τῷδε τῷ πολέμῳ:  
 γε (from Vat.) as in iv. 48. 24, ὅσα γε  
 κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον τόνδε. — ἂν τις . . .  
 ᾔδει: the transition to the particular  
 case was made at §, hence only ᾔδει,  
 not εἰδείη, which some Mss. give, is  
 possible.

9. ὥς . . . εἰκός: sc. ὁρᾶν, to which  
 the following infs. are added in ex-  
 planation. — 10. τὴν δὲ γνώσιν τοῦ  
 οἰκείου ἀπιστεῖσθαι: “to distrust their  
 recognition of persons.” τοῦ οἰκείου  
 signifies what was especial or peculiar,  
 in direct contrast to τοῦ σώματος.  
 ἀπιστεῖσθαι as v. 68. 6, τὰ πλήθῃ ἠπι-  
 στεῖτο. — 11. ἀνεστρέφοντο: versa-  
 bantur, as in iv. 35. 2; viii. 94. 9.

12. τῶν Ἀθηναίων: i.e. those who,  
 acc. to c. 43. § 3, 4, had first ascended  
 the heights and immediately pressed  
 on (c. 43. § 5). With these is con-  
 trasted in 13 τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα. — οἱ  
 δὲ ἔτι . . . ἐχώρουν: i.e. were advancing  
 unchecked with their first impulse.  
 Cf. c. 43. 33. — 14. αὐτοῖς: see on  
 c. 34. 7. — 15. πρὸς ὃ τι χρὴ χωρῆσαι:  
 which way to turn. — 16. τὰ πρόσθεν:  
 the troops that had first pressed for-  
 ward. — 17. χαλεπὰ . . . διαγνώnai:  
 with τὰ πρόσθεν, as in i. i. 10, τὰ ἔτι  
 παλαιότερα σαφῶς εὐρεῖν ἀδύνατα.





Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ὡς κρατοῦντες παρεκελεύοντό  
 τε κραυγῇ οὐκ ὀλίγῃ χρώμενοι, ἀδύνατον δὲ ἐν νυκτὶ  
 20 ἄλλῃ τῷ σημῆναι, καὶ ἅμα τοὺς προσφερομένους ἐδέ-  
 χοντο· οἷ τε Ἀθηναῖοι ἐζήτουν τε σφᾶς αὐτοὺς καὶ πᾶν  
 τὸ ἐξ ἐναντίας, καὶ εἰ φίλιον εἶη τῶν ἤδη πάλιν φευγόν-  
 των, πολέμιον ἐνόμιζον, καὶ τοῖς ἐρωτήμασι τοῦ ξυνθή-  
 ματος πυκνοῖς χρώμενοι διὰ τὸ μὴ εἶναι ἄλλῃ τῷ γνω-  
 25 ρίσαι, σφίσι τε αὐτοῖς θόρυβον πολὺν παρείχον ἅμα  
 πάντες ἐρωτῶντες, καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις σαφὲς αὐτὸ κατ-  
 ἐστήσαν· τὸ δ' ἐκείνων οὐχ ὁμοίως ἠπίσταντο, διὰ τὸ δ  
 κρατοῦντας αὐτοὺς καὶ μὴ διεσπασμένους ἦσσαν ἀγνο-  
 εῖσθαι, ὥστ' εἰ μὲν ἐντύχοιεν τισι κρείσσους ὄντες τῶν  
 30 πολεμίων, διέφευγον αὐτοὺς ἅτε ἐκείνων ἐπιστάμενοι τὸ

18. ὡς κρατοῦντες: in the feeling of victory. The ὡς of Vat. is preferable to the simple partic. — 19. κραυγῇ οὐκ ὀλίγῃ χρώμενοι: "with loud cries," to be taken with παρεκελεύοντο (sc. ἀλλήλους) and καὶ ἅμα τοὺς προσφερομένους (the Athenians coming up) ἐδέχοντο as shown by τε, καὶ ἅμα. — ἀδύνατον δὲ: for the acc. abs. of impers. phrase, see G. 278, 2; H. 973; Kühn. 487, 3. — 20. σημῆναι: common term in military language. Cf. c. 50. 26; v. 71. 17. — 21. οἱ τε Ἀθηναῖοι: i.e. οἱ νεωστὶ ἀνεβεβήκεσαν. τε is correlative to τε in 17. Observe the repeated correlation with τε, καὶ throughout the sent. — σφᾶς αὐτοὺς: = ἀλλήλους, as in viii. 92. 52. Kr. Spr. 51, 2, 16. The meaning is: those who were just coming up looked about for those who had gone before, but took all who came toward them, i.e. even their own people who were fleeing back, for enemies. — 22. τὸ ἐξ ἐναντίας: the correct reading from Vat. instead of the vulgate τὸ ἐναντίον. Cf. Schol. γράφεται καὶ πᾶν τὸ ἐξ ἐναντίας. For

ἐξ ἐναντίας, from the opposite direction, cf. iv. 33. 5; 35. 11. For the neut. sing. in collective sense, see Kühn. 347, 3. — πάλιν: see on c. 40. 3. — 23. τοῦ ξυνθήματος: λόγος ἐν πολέμῳ τῶν οἰκείων διδόμενος, Etymol. Mag. Cf. 1 below. Cf. Tac. Hist. iii. 22, crebris interrogationibus notum pugnae signum. — 24. εἶναι: = παρῆναι. See on c. 11. 15. — γνωρῖσαι: sc. ἀλλήλους. — 25. σφίσι τε αὐτοῖς . . . ἐρωτῶντες: i.e. they caused confusion among themselves, because all were asking at the same time, and therefore no one got an intelligible answer. — 26. σαφὲς αὐτὸ κατέστησαν: cf. i. 32. 6; 140. 30. αὐτὸ, sc. τὸ ξύνθημα.

27. τὸ δ' ἐκείνων . . . ἠπίσταντο: but their (the Syracusans') watchword the Athenians did not know to the same extent (οὐχ ὁμοίως). — διὰ τὸ . . . ἦσσαν ἀγνοεῖσθαι: sc. ἐν ἀλλήλοις. The Syracusans had no need to ask for their own watchword, because they kept together (μὴ διεσπασμένους) and knew one another. — 29. ἐντύχοιεν

ξύνθημα, εἰ δ' αὐτοὶ μὴ ὑποκρίνονται, διεφθείροντο.  
 μέγιστον δὲ καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα ἐβλαψεν καὶ ὁ παιανισμός· ὁ  
 ἀπὸ γὰρ ἀμφοτέρων παραπλήσιος ὢν ἀπορίαν παρείχεν.  
 οἱ τε γὰρ Ἀργεῖοι καὶ οἱ Κερκυραῖοι καὶ ὅσον Δωρικὸν  
 35 μετ' Ἀθηναίων ἦν ὁπότε παιανίσκειαν, φόβον παρείχε  
 τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, οἱ τε πολέμιοι ὁμοίως. ὥστε τέλος ξυμ- 7  
 πεσόντες αὐτοῖς κατὰ πολλὰ τοῦ στρατοπέδου, ἐπεὶ ἅπαξ  
 ἐταράχθησαν, φίλοι τε φίλοις καὶ πολῖται πολίταις, οὐ  
 μόνον ἐς φόβον καθίστασαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐς χεῖρας ἀλλήλοις  
 40 ἐλθόντες μόλις ἀπελύοντο. καὶ διωκόμενοι κατὰ τε τῶν 8  
 κρημνῶν πολλοὶ ῥιπτοῦντες ἑαυτοὺς ἀπώλλυντο, στενῆς  
 οὔσης τῆς ἀπὸ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν πάλιν καταβάσεως, καὶ  
 ἐπειδὴ ἐς τὸ ὁμαλὸν οἱ σωζόμενοι ἄνωθεν καταβαῖεν, οἱ  
 μὲν πολλοὶ αὐτῶν καὶ ὅσοι ἦσαν τῶν προτέρων στρατιω-  
 45 τῶν ἐμπειρία μᾶλλον τῆς χώρας ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον διε-

τισι: sc. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. τισι governs  
 τῶν πολεμίων.—31. αὐτοί: the Athe-  
 nians again, who throughout the  
 whole description are those first in  
 mind.—ὑποκρίνονται: = ἀποκρίνονται.  
 Cf. Hdt. i. 78. 14; vi. 29; 164. 8.  
 Understand here something like ἐντυ-  
 χόντες κρείσσοσι τῶν πολεμίων.

32. μέγιστον καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα: see  
 on c. 24. 12.—καὶ ὁ παιανισμός: cf.  
 Schol. on i. 50. 20, δύο παιᾶνας ἦδον οἱ  
 Ἕλληνες, πρὸ μὲν τοῦ πολέμου τῷ Ἀρεῖ,  
 μετὰ δὲ τὸν πόλεμον τῷ Ἀπόλλωνι. Cl.  
 and St. adopt everywhere, though  
 against most of the Mss., παιανι-  
 σμός, παιανίζειν for the forms with ω  
 (παιων-). See on i. 50. 20; vi. 32. 10.  
 Herodian recognizes only παιαν.—  
 35. φόβον παρείχε: sc. τὸ παιανίσαι.  
 The Athenians thought the paean of  
 their Dorian allies was hostile, just  
 as that of the enemy themselves.—  
 36. οἱ τε πολέμιοι ὁμοίως: sc. ὁπότε  
 παιανίσκειαν.

39. καθίστασαν: understand αὐτοὺς  
 or ἀλλήλους. Cf. ἐς φόβον καταστήναι,  
 ii. 81. 27; iv. 96. 23. See on c. 43.  
 47. On the impf. for the aor., see  
 App.—40. μόλις ἀπελύοντο: were  
 separated with difficulty, of bitter con-  
 test, as in c. 63. 3; i. 49. 7.

41. πολλοί: so all the later editt.  
 for οἱ πολλοί of the Mss., because acc.  
 to the whole account, and esp. c. 45.  
 § 2, the majority did not perish in this  
 way. Besides, Plut. and Valla seem  
 not to have read the art.—ῥιπτοῦν-  
 τες: on the form, see App.—ἑαυτοὺς:  
 for σφᾶς αὐτοὺς. Cf. ii. 4. 18; 49. 22.  
 —42. πάλιν: with καταβάσεως as in  
 c. 38. 16 with ἐκπλους, c. 62. 13 with  
 ἀνδροσυῖς. Cf. iv. 10. 14; v. 5. 1. Kr.  
 Spr. 50, 8, 4.—43. ἐπειδὴ . . . κατα-  
 βαῖεν: opt. with reference to the dif-  
 ferent divisions.—44. τῶν προτέρων  
 στρατιωτῶν: i.e. τῆς προτέρας στρατιάς  
 (c. 43. 21), who, as they had ascended  
 Epipolae in the summer of 414 B.C.,







φύγγανον, οἱ δὲ ὕστερον ἦκοντες εἰσὶν οἱ διαμαρτόντες τῶν ὁδῶν κατὰ τὴν χώραν ἐπλανήθησαν· οὓς, ἐπειδὴ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο, οἱ ἱππῆς τῶν Συρακοσίων περιελάσαντες διέφθειραν.

- 45 Τῇ δ' ὕστεραίᾳ οἱ μὲν Συρακοσίοι δύο τροπαῖα 1  
ἔστησαν, ἐπὶ τε ταῖς Ἐπιπολαῖς ἢ ἡ πρόσβασις καὶ κατὰ  
τὸ χωρίον ἢ οἱ Βοιωτοὶ ἀντέστησαν, οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι  
τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἐκομίσαντο. ἀπέθανον δὲ οὐκ 2  
ὅλῳι αὐτῶν τε καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων, ὅπλα μέντοι ἔτι  
πλείω ἢ κατὰ τοὺς νεκροὺς ἐλήφθη· οἱ γὰρ κατὰ τῶν  
κρημνῶν βιασθέντες ἄλλεσθαι ψιλοὶ [ἄνευ τῶν ἀσπίδων]  
οἱ μὲν ἀπώλλυντο, οἱ δ' ἐσώθησαν.

- 46 Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο οἱ μὲν Συρακοσίοι ὥς ἐπὶ ἀπροσ- 1  
δοκῆτι εὐπραγία πάλιν αὖ ἀναρρωσθέντες, ὥσπερ καὶ

were better acquainted with the country. — 45. *διεφύγγανον*: for this fuller form, cf. *φυγγάνω*, Aesch. *Prom.* 513; *Soph. El.* 132; *ἀποφυγγάνω*, Dem. *xxiii.* 74; *διαφυγγάνω*, Aeschin. *iii.* 10; *Arr. An.* *iv.* 4. 6; *ἐκφυγγάνω*, Aesch. *Prom.* 525; *καταφυγγάνω*, Aeschin. *iii.* 208; *Hdt.* *vi.* 16. 4. — 46. *εἰσὶν οἱ*: part. appos. to *οἱ δέ*, as *i.* 119. 4, *οἱ ἄλλοι*, *οἱ πλείους*. Cf. *iv.* 52. 4; *vi.* 88. 21. — *διαμαρτόντες τῶν ὁδῶν*: also in *i.* 106. 3. — 47. *ἐπλανήθησαν, διέφθειραν*: the fate of individuals (*εἰσὶν οἱ*) stated in the aor.

45. *The Syracusans erect two trophies. Losses of the Athenians.*

2. *ἢ ἡ πρόσβασις*: sc. *ἐγένετο* = *ἢ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι προσέβησαν*, corresponding to *ἢ οἱ Βοιωτοὶ ἀντέστησαν*. *πρόσβασις* is used not in a local sense, *the way up*, but with verbal force, *the ascending* (of the heights by way of Eurycles, c. 43. 21). — 3. *ἢ οἱ Βοιωτοὶ ἀντέστησαν*: on the reading, see App. — 4. *ὑποσπόνδους ἐκομίσαντο*: see on c. 5. 9.

*οὐκ ὅλῳι*: acc. to Diod. *xiii.* 11, 2500; Plut. *Nic.* 21, 2000. — 5. *δπλα*: esp. shields. — 6. *πλείω ἢ κατὰ τοὺς νεκρούς*: cf. c. 75. 22; *i.* 76. 17; *ii.* 50. 2; *v.* 102. 2; *vi.* 15. 10. Kr. *Spr.* 49, 4. — 7. *ψιλοὶ [ἄνευ τῶν ἀσπίδων]*: *ψιλοὶ* is pred. The bracketed words Pluygers, Cl., and St. consider an interpolation. See App. Cobet propbed *ἀπώλοντο*, but the impf. is prop. used of those who, scattered over the country (*ἐπλανήθησαν*, c. 44. 47), met their death, one after another, at the hands of the cavalry. *ἐσώθησαν* indicates only the final result. — 8. *οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ*: part. appos. to *οἱ γὰρ . . . βιασθέντες ἄλλεσθαι*.

46. *The Syracusans try to get reinforcements from Agrigentum and the interior of Sicily.*

2. *εὐπραγία*: Thuc. uses equally the forms *εὐπραγία* and *εὐπραξία*. Cf. *iii.* 39. 23, *ἀπροσδόκητος εὐπραξία*. — *πάλιν αὖ*: as in c. 64. 1, not pleonastic; *πάλιν*, *back*, i.e. into the former mood,

πρότερον, ἐς μὲν Ἀκράγαντα στασιάζοντα πεντεκαίδεκα  
 ναυσὶ Σικανὸν ἀπέστειλαν, ὅπως ἐπαγάγοιτο τὴν πόλιν,  
 5 εἰ δύναιτο· Γύλιππος δὲ κατὰ γῆν ἐς τὴν ἄλλην Σικελίαν  
 ὥχετο αὖθις, ἄξων στρατιὰν ἔτι, ὡς ἐν ἐλπίδι ὦν  
 καὶ τὰ τείχη τῶν Ἀθηναίων αἰρήσειν βίᾳ, ἐπειδὴ τὰ ἐν  
 ταῖς Ἐπιπολαῖς οὕτω ξυνέβη.

47 Οἱ δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοὶ ἐν τούτῳ ἐβουλεύ- 1  
 οντο πρὸς τε τὴν γεγεννημένην ξυμφορὰν καὶ πρὸς τὴν  
 παρούσαν ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ κατὰ πάντα ἄρρωστίαν.  
 τοῖς τε γὰρ ἐπιχειρήμασιν ἑώρων οὐ κατορθοῦντες καὶ  
 5 τοὺς στρατιώτας ἀχθομένους τῇ μοιῇ· νόσῳ τε γὰρ ἐπι-

*αὖ, again*, this change having taken place once already. *πάλιν αὖ* and *ὥσπερ καὶ πρότερον* both belong to *ἀναρρωσθέντες*, and refer to c. 41. § 4, when a feeling of confidence had been conceived, and to c. 42. § 2, when this had again been lost.—3. *ἐς Ἀκράγαντα*: Schol. τὸν Ἀκράγαντα ἄρσενικῶς. Cf. c. 50. 2. It is named from the river near by. See Schubring, *Akragas*, p. 5. The city had declared itself neutral, c. 33. 7; but now in consequence of internal disturbances (*στασιάζοντα*) the prospects were more favourable for Syracuse. Therefore 15 triremes had been sent to the support of the Syracusan party in the city.—4. *Σικανόν*: one of the generals chosen with Hermocrates, vi. 73. 3.—*ἐπαγάγοιτο*: must be preferred here, as in iii. 63. 5 (cf. v. 45. 4), to the vulgate *ὑπαγάγοιτο*, as Pluygers (*Mnem.* 11, 95) rightly observes; for the object was to *bring over* the city to the Syracusan side, not to *subdue* it. Cf. c. 50. § 1.—5. *ἄλλην*: rightly added by Vat., as Sicily is opp. to Agrigantum. Cf. c. 7. 6, δὲ Γύλιππος ἐς τὴν ἄλλην Σικελίαν ἐπὶ στρατιάν τε ὥχετο,

to which *αὖθις* in 6 refers.—6. *ἐν ἐλπίδι ὦν*: see on c. 25. 4.

47. The attack on *Epiroloae* having failed, and the Athenian army suffering severely from sickness, Demosthenes proposes as *hasty a departure as possible*, in order that they may at least bring help to the hard-pressed mother-city.

2. *πρὸς τὴν . . . ξυμφορὰν*: in view of the misfortune that had befallen them. See on ii. 22. 1.—3. *ἄρρωστίαν*: as in iii. 15. 11, *despondency*. Cf. viii. 83. 7, *ἄρρωστώτερον*.—5. *ἀχθομένους τῇ μοιῇ*: cf. v. 7. 3, *ἀχθομένων τῇ ἔδρᾳ*.

*νόσῳ τε γὰρ ἐπιέζοντο . . . ἐφαίνετο*: this sent. contains the reasons why the troops were displeased at remaining longer (*ἤχθοντο τῇ μοιῇ*), of which there are two: the prevailing sickness and the utter hopelessness of success. The first reason, which is introduced by *γάρ*, rests in turn on two grounds, of which the first is expressed in gen. abs., the second (*τὸ χωρὶον . . . ἦν*) in independent const. (cf. c. 13. 7 ff.). The second main cause, however (*τὰ ἄλλα ἀνέλπιστα ἐφαίνετο*), is connected by *ὅτι* directly





- ἔζοντο κατ' ἀμφοτέρα, τῆς τε ὥρας τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ ταύτης\* οὔσης ἐν ᾗ ἀσθενοῦσιν ἄνθρωποι μάλιστα, καὶ τὸ χωρίον ἅμα ἐν ᾧ ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο ἐλῶδες καὶ χαλεπὸν ἦν, τὰ τε ἄλλα ὅτι ἀνέλπιστα αὐτοῖς ἐφαίνετο. τῷ οὖν Δημο- 3  
 10 σθένει οὐκ ἐδόκει ἔτι χρῆναι μένειν, ἀλλ' ἅπερ καὶ διανοηθεὶς ἐς τὰς Ἐπιπολὰς διεκινδύνευσεν, ἐπειδὴ ἔσφαλτο, ἀπιέναι ἐψηφίζετο καὶ μὴ διατρίβειν, ἕως ἔτι τὸ πέλαγος οἶόν τε περαιούσθαι καὶ τοῦ στρατεύματος ταῖς γούν ἐπελθούσαις ναυσὶ κρατεῖν. καὶ τῇ πόλει ὠφελιμώτερον 4  
 15 ἔφη εἶναι πρὸς τοὺς ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ σφῶν ἐπιτειχίζοντας τὸν πόλεμον ποιεῖσθαι ἢ Συρακοσίους, οὓς οὐκέτι ῥάδιον εἶναι χειρώσασθαι· οὐδ' αὖ ἄλλως χρήματα πολλὰ δαπα-

with ἀχθομένους τῇ μοῇ, on account of the interposition of the irregular τὸ χωρίον ἦν. The two reasons, the material one (sickness) and the moral one (hopelessness), are co-ord. by τε, τε as equally influential. In accordance with this view, Cl. puts a colon after μοῇ and a comma after ἦν. So Arn. explains, but without altering the punctuation. Kr., St., and Bm. follow Reiske in omitting *στι*. — 6. κατ' ἀμφοτέρα: for two reasons, as in viii. 65. 8. — τῆς ὥρας τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ: cf. Plut. Nic. 22, μετοπάρου γὰρ ἦν ἡ ἀρχή. Thuc. says in c. 79. 10, only a few weeks later, τοῦ ἔτους πρὸς μετόπωρον ἤδη ὄντος. Cf. c. 50. § 4. — 7. ἀνθρώποι: on the omission of the art., see Kr. *Spr.* 50, 3, 6. — 8. χαλεπὸν: hard to bear, i.e. unhealthy.

10. ἅπερ καὶ διανοηθεὶς . . . διεκινδύνευσεν: so with Vat., for as the remark belongs to Thuc., not to Demosthenes, διακινδυνεύσαι (sc. ἔφη, referring to Demosthenes) is impossible. Thuc. recalls the views which Demosthenes had held from the beginning.

Cf. c. 42. § 5. — 11. ἐς τὰς Ἐπιπολὰς διεκινδύνευσεν: risked (the attack) on *Eripolae*. Cf. iii. 36. 11, ἐς Ἴωνίαν . . . παρακινδυνεύσαι. Kr. *Spr.* 68, 21, 4. — 12. ἐψηφίζετο: i.e. in this council of the commanders only; ψηφίζομένους μετὰ πολλῶν in c. 48. 5 refers to a general council to be held later. — τὸ πέλαγος οἶόν τε περαιούσθαι: i.e. before Nov. — 13. τοῦ στρατεύματος . . . κρατεῖν: the part. gen. depending on ταῖς . . . ναυσὶ, κρατεῖν on οἶόν τε, "while it was possible, at least with the newly arrived ships of the armament (even if little dependence was to be placed on the remainder) to prevail at sea." The Schol. wrongly explains, τοῦ πολεμίου στρατεύματος.

16. ἢ Συρακοσίους: i.e. ἢ πρὸς τοὺς Συρακοσίους. On the omission of the prep., see Kr. *Spr.* 68, 9. Cf. i. 6. 21; 21. 5; vi. 78. 4; viii. 96. 10. In iii. 44. 3, the prep. is repeated. — οὓς . . . εἶναι: inf. by assimilation. G. 260, 2, κ. 2; H. 947. — 17. οὐδ' αὖ: neque vero, as in i. 10. 31; iv. 87. 19, and freq. The thought of c. 42. § 5

48 νῶντας εἰκὸς εἶναι προσκαθῆσθαι. καὶ ὁ μὲν Δημοσθέ- 1  
 νης τοιαῦτα ἐγίνωσκεν· ὁ δὲ Νικίας ἐνόμιζε μὲν καὶ  
 αὐτὸς πόνηρα σφῶν τὰ πράγματα εἶναι, τῷ δὲ λόγῳ οὐκ  
 ἐβούλετο αὐτὰ ἀσθενῆ ἀποδεικνύναι, οὐδ' ἐμφανῶς σφᾶς  
 5 ψηφίζομένους μετὰ πολλῶν τὴν ἀναχώρησιν τοῖς πολε-  
 μίοις καταγγέλτους γίνεσθαι· λαθεῖν γὰρ ἄν, ὅποτε  
 βούλονται, τοῦτο ποιοῦντες πολλῶ ἦσσαν. τὸ δέ τι καὶ 2  
 τὰ τῶν πολεμίων, ἀφ' ὧν ἐπὶ πλεόν ἢ οἱ ἄλλοι ᾗσθά-  
 νετο αὐτῶν, ἐλπίδος τι ἔτι παρείχε πονηρότερα τῶν σφε-  
 10 τέρων ἔσεσθαι, ἣν καρτερῶσι προσκαθήμενοι· χρημάτων

is repeated in this passage with more emphasis. — 18. *προσκαθῆσθαι*: of persistent siege, as in c. 48. 10; 49. 7; iv. 130. 9; vi. 89. 30.

48. *Nicias*, on the contrary, although secretly recognizing the gravity of the situation, still considers that of the Syracusans not more favourable, because they lack money and are not equal to the Athenians at sea. Besides, the secret information which he receives from the pro-Athenian party in Syracuse, leads him to hope for a revolution. But especially does he fear that their withdrawal without having accomplished anything will bring upon them the bitterest accusations at Athens, and even lead to their destruction. And since the Syracusans cannot possibly long keep up their great exertions, he insists on waiting for the probable ruin of their power.

3. *πόνηρα*: Schol. *ἀσθενῆ, ἐπι-σφαλῆ, ἐπικίνδυνα*. For the accent in this sense, see App. — *τῷ δὲ λόγῳ*: in open speech, i.e. in the council of war. — 6. *καταγγέλτους γίνεσθαι*: Schol. *δῆλους διὰ μηνύματος*; "he did not wish that it should be revealed to the enemy if they (*Nicias* and the other leaders) in a full council (*μετὰ*

*πολλῶν*) openly voted for the retreat." With this personal const. of the verbal adj. with *γίνεσθαι* cf. viii. 14. 2, *ἐξάγγελτοι γενέσθαι*; Hd. ii. 119. 10, *ἐπιδίωτος ἐγένετο*. See on iii. 30. 3. — *λαθεῖν γὰρ ἄν κτέ.*: sc. *εἰ κατά-γγελτοι γίνοντο κτέ.*, i.e. they could not so easily retreat unobserved, whenever they might wish to do so, if, etc. — 7. *ποιοῦντες*: nom. referring to *ἐφῃ* to be supplied from *ἐβούλετο* (4), and pl. since *Nicias* represents the Athenians. Kühn. 476, note 1, explains that it is attracted into the case of the subj. of the subord. clause *ὅποτε βούλονται*.

*τὸ δέ τι καί*: *accedit quod*, as in i. 107. 19; ii. 12. — 8. *ἀφ' ὧν . . . αὐτῶν*: "according to what he more than the rest knew of them." Cf. vi. 17. 23; 20. 4. *αὐτῶν* depends on *ἄ* contained in *ἀφ' ὧν*, and refers to *τὰ τῶν πολεμίων*. Kr. Spr. 47, 10, 2. Cf. v. 26. 25, *ἐνέβη μοι . . . καθ' ἡσυχίαν τι αὐτῶν μάλλον ἀσθεσθαι*. — 9. *ἐλπίδος τι*: also in ii. 51. 29. Cf. c. 69. 11, *λαμπρότητός τι*; iii. 44. 6, *τι ἐνυγνώμης*. — 10. *χρημάτων . . . ἐκτρύχε-σιν*: for they will wear them out by want of supplies. *αὐτοῖς* refers to the







γὰρ ἀπορία αὐτοὺς ἐκτρυχώσειν, ἄλλως τε καὶ ἐπὶ πλεόν  
 ἤδη ταῖς ὑπαρχούσαις ναυσὶ θαλασσοκρατούντων. καὶ (ἦν  
 γάρ τι καὶ ἐν ταῖς Συρακούσαις βουλόμενον τοῖς Ἀθη-  
 ναίοις τὰ πράγματα ἐνδοῦναι) ἐπεκηρυκεύετο ὡς αὐτὸν  
 15 καὶ οὐκ εἶα ἀπανίστασθαι. ἃ ἐπιστάμενος τῷ μὲν ἔργῳ 3  
 ἔτι ἐπ' ἀμφοτέρα ἔχων καὶ διασκοπῶν ἀνείχε, τῷ δ'  
 ἐμφανεῖ τότε λόγῳ οὐκ ἔφη ἀπάξειν τὴν στρατιάν. εὖ  
 γὰρ εἰδέναι ὅτι Ἀθηναῖοι σφῶν ταῦτα οὐκ ἀποδέξονται  
 ὥστε μὴ αὐτῶν ψηφισαμένων ἀπελθεῖν. καὶ γὰρ οὐ τοὺς  
 20 αὐτοὺς ψηφιεῖσθαι τε περὶ σφῶν [αὐτῶν] καὶ τὰ πράγ-

Syracusans; the subj. of ἐκτρυχώσειν is the Athenians. The remainder of the sent., ἄλλως τε καὶ . . . θαλασσοκρατούντων, seems to indicate that χρήματα here means supplies, not money. — 12. θαλασσοκρατούντων: sc. σφῶν, the gen. abs., although the subj. implied in ἐκτρυχώσειν is nom. Cf. iii. 13. 30, βοηθησάντων δὲ ὑμῶν προθύμως, πόλιν τε προσήψεσθε κτέ., where the subj. of the gen. abs. is the same as that of the leading verb. Kr. Spr. 47, 4, 2. Cf. ii. 83. 15, 16; v. 31. 7. — καὶ (ἦν γὰρ . . . ἐνδοῦναι) ἐπεκηρυκεύετο: the causal sent. in parataxis before the main one, not uncommon in Thuc. See on i. 31. 7. The subj. of ἐπεκηρυκεύετο is to be supplied from the parenthesis τὸ ἐν ταῖς Συρακούσαις βουλόμενον κτέ. The word is used here and in c. 49. 4 of secret messages, the bearers of which are called δι' ἀγγελοι in c. 73. 27. — 15. οὐκ εἶα: advised against. Cf. vi. 72. 7; viii. 46. 31.

16. ἐπ' ἀμφοτέρα ἔχων: an unusual expression, inclining to both sides, wavering between two decisions, explained by διασκοπῶν (c. 71. 36; i. 52. 11). — ἀνείχε: kept holding back (with his decision). Schol. οὐδεμιᾷ προσετίθετο γνώμη. Cf. Dio C. Iviii. 12,

ἔτι διασκοπῶν δ τι πρόξην ἀνείχε. It is intr. Kr. Spr. 52, 2, 3. Cf. ii. 18. 22; viii. 94. 11. — τῷ δ' ἐμφανεῖ τότε λόγῳ: in open speech at that time (as he was obliged to express his opinion in the council of war); opp. to τῷ μὲν ἔργῳ. — 18. οὐκ ἀποδέξονται: as in iii. 57. 5, will not approve = μέμφονται, and so, like it, const. with acc. of thing and gen. of person. Cf. i. 84. 1, δ μέμφονται μάλιστα ἡμῶν; i. 138. 1, ἐθαύμασεν αὐτοῦ τὴν διάνοιαν. St. and Bm. make σφῶν depend on ταῦτα. — 19. ὥστε . . . ἀπελθεῖν: explanatory of ταῦτα namely, that they should withdraw without their order. ὥστε as in c. 14. 11; 49. 5; vi. 88. 47. GMT. 98, 2, n. 2. — οὐ τοὺς αὐτοὺς ψηφιεῖσθαι τε περὶ σφῶν αὐτῶν καὶ τὰ πράγματα . . . γνώσεσθαι: the paratactic const., though logically the second clause is subord., "not the same persons would pass judgment on them and form their opinions," etc., i.e. a class of persons would pass judgment on them very different from those who would form their opinions from seeing the state of affairs, as they do themselves, rather than from hearsay on the fault-finding of others. Bk. was right in striking out αὐτῶν after σφῶν,

ματα ὥσπερ καὶ αὐτοὶ ὀρώοντας καὶ οὐκ ἄλλων ἐπιτιμή-  
σει ἀκούοντας γνώσεσθαι, ἀλλ' ἐξ ὧν ἂν τις εὖ λέγων  
διαβάλλοι, ἐκ τούτων αὐτοὺς πείσεσθαι. τῶν τε παρόν- 4  
των στρατιωτῶν πολλοὺς καὶ τοὺς πλείους ἔφη, οἳ νῦν  
25 βοῶσιν ὡς ἐν δεινοῖς ὄντες, ἐκείσε ἀφικομένους τάναν-  
τία βοήσεσθαι ὡς ὑπὸ χρημάτων καταπροδόντες οἱ στρα-  
τηγοὶ ἀπήλθον. οὐκ οὖν βούλεσθαι αὐτός γε ἐπιστάμενος  
τὰς Ἀθηναίων φύσεις ἐπ' αἰσχυρᾷ τε αἰτία καὶ ἀδίκως  
ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων ἀπολέσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων,  
30 εἰ δεῖ, κινδυνεύσας τοῦτο παθεῖν ἰδίᾳ. τά τε Συρακο-  
σίων ἔφη ὁμως ἔτι ἥσσω τῶν σφετέρων εἶναι· χρήμασι  
γὰρ αὐτοὺς ξενοτροφούντας καὶ ἐν περιπολίοις ἅμα ἀνα-  
λίσκοντας καὶ ναυτικὸν πολὺ ἔτι ἐνιαυτὸν ἤδη βόσκον-

since σφῶν refers not to τοὺς αὐτοὺς but to the speaker (Nicias) and his comrades. — 21. ὥσπερ καὶ αὐτοί: the nom. as in i. 32. 3; v. 29. 9; 44. 9. — ἄλλων ἐπιτιμήσει ἀκούοντας: so with Vat. rather than the vulgate ἀκούσαντας, since it is co-ord. with ὀρώοντας. — 22. ἐξ ὧν ἂν τις . . . διαβάλλοι: ἂν belongs to the opt. and not to the rel. "by slanders such as any one might bring forward (διαβάλλοι ἂν) in fine speeches, they would allow themselves to be persuaded." Cf. c. 50. 33; viii. 54. 6, 8 πη ἂν αὐτοῖς δοκοῖη. GMT. 63, 2. εὖ λέγων, by fine speeches, is ironical. Cf. iii. 38. 20, ἀπὸ τῶν λόγῳ καλῶς ἐπιτιμησάντων. — 23. ἐκ τούτων: epanalepsis, as in iii. 64. 5. G. 152, n. 3; H. 996 b. — αὐτοὺς: sc. τοὺς Ἀθηναίους.

24. καὶ τοὺς πλείους: and even most. Cf. c. 68. 7; 80. 18. — 25. βοῶσιν: cry out, esp. of indignant complaints. Cf. vi. 28. 9; viii. 86. 8. — 26. ὑπὸ χρημάτων καταπροδόντες: becoming traitors for money. Cf. Lys. VII. 21, ὑπὸ τῆς ἐμῆς δυνάμεως καὶ τῶν

ἐμῶν χρημάτων οὐδεὶς ἐθέλει σοι μαρτυρεῖν. καταπροδόντες is used intr. Kr. Spr. 52, 1, 2. — 27. ἐπιστάμενος τὰς Ἀθηναίων φύσεις: cf. c. 14, § 2, 4. — 28. ἐπ' αἰσχυρᾷ αἰτίᾳ: on a disgraceful charge. Cf. i. 102. 16, ἐπὶ τῷ βελτίονι λόγῳ; i. 141. 3, ἐπὶ μεγάλῃ καὶ ἐπὶ βραχείᾳ ὁμοίως προφάσει. — 30. μᾶλλον ἢ . . . ἰδίᾳ: rather than incurring danger of his own accord to suffer this, if need be, at the hands of the enemy. κινδυνεύσας has the principal emphasis. This idea is emphasized still further by the significant position of ἰδίᾳ. For other advs. thus emphatically placed last, cf. i. 28. 12; 77. 19; iii. 55. 13. — ἰδίᾳ: on his own responsibility, as opp. to ἐπ' αἰσχυρᾷ αἰτίᾳ; Arn. and St., for his part, i.e. he would rather lose his individual life, etc.

31. ὁμως: i.e. however bad their own condition might be, still —. Cf. v. 61. 3. — 32. ἐν περιπολίοις: Schol. ἐν τοῖς περὶ τὴν πόλιν τειχίσμασι καὶ οἰκοδομαῖς. Cf. vi. 45. 6, ἐς τὰ περιπόλια τὰ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ φρουρὰς ἐσεκόμενον. — ἀναλίσκοντας: sc. χρήματα. — 33. καὶ





τας τὰ μὲν ἀπορεῖν, τὰ δ' ἔτι ἀμηχανήσιν · δισχίλιά τε  
 35 γὰρ τάλαντα ἤδη ἀνηλωκέναι καὶ ἔτι πολλὰ προσοφείλιν,  
 ἦν τε καὶ ὅτιοῦν ἐκλίπωσι τῆς νῦν παρασκευῆς τῷ μὴ  
 δίδόναι τροφήν, φθερεῖσθαι αὐτῶν τὰ πράγματα, ἐπικου-  
 ρικὰ μᾶλλον ἢ δι' ἀνάγκης ὥσπερ τὰ σφέτερα ὄντα.  
 τρίβειν οὖν ἔφη χρῆναι προσκαθημένους καὶ μὴ χρή- 6  
 40 μασιν, ὥς πολὺν κρείσσους εἰσὶ, νικηθέντας ἀπιέναι.  
 49 ὁ μὲν Νικίας τοσαῦτα λέγων ἰσχυρίζετο, αἰσθόμενος τὰ 1  
 ἐν ταῖς Συρακούσαις ἀκριβῶς, καὶ τὴν τῶν χρημάτων

... ἔτι: *et praeterea*. Cf. vi. 31. 13, καὶ ξύμμαχοι ἔτι. — *βόσκοντας*: *maintaining*, as in Hdt. vi. 39. 14, *πεντακοσίους βόσκων ἐπικούρους*. It is not elsewhere used of men in Att. prose, but often in a contemptuous sense in the poets. — 34. τὰ μὲν, τὰ δέ: the first is explained by *δισχίλια γὰρ* . . . *προσοφείλιν*; the second by *ἦν τε* . . . *πράγματα*. — ἔτι: Cl. and Kr. render *hereafter* (cf. vi. 86. 24, *ἔτι βουλήσεσθε*): Arn. translates the passage: "Were in some respects ill provided, and in others, *moreover*, they would be utterly at a loss how to proceed." — 35. ἀνηλωκέναι: on the aug., see App. — *προσοφείλιν*: *they owe besides*, i.e. are in arrears with many payments. — 36. ἦν τε καὶ ὅτιοῦν ἐκλίπωσι τῆς νῦν παρασκευῆς: cf. c. 13. 3, εἰ ἀφαιρησόμεν τι καὶ βραχὺ τῆς τηρήσεως. — 37. τροφήν: *pecuniam alimentariam*, the common meaning in military usage. Cf. vi. 93. 20. In Dem. iv. 28, *σιτηρέσιον* (= τροφή). — φθερεῖσθαι: fut. mid. used pass. Kühn. 376, note 1; Kr. *Spr.* 40 s.v. — ἐπικουρικὰ μᾶλλον ἢ δι' ἀνάγκης: Schol. *μισθοφόρον τοῖς Συρακούσίοις ὄντων, καὶ οὐχὶ δι' ἀνάγκην στρατευομένων πολιτῶν, ὥσπερ Ἀθηναίων*. — 39. καὶ μὴ χρήμασιν: it seems better

not to bracket *χρήμασι* as Cl. does. The concluding argument of Demosthenes in c. 47. 17 was, "nor again was it proper to continue the siege, expending much money to no purpose," i.e. the money consideration was his final objection to staying longer. Nicias's final argument was an answer to this, "they ought to continue the siege (*τρίβειν προσκαθημένους*) and not to go away conquered by money (by the money consideration), as they were much superior (in this respect)." With this comparison the sent. becomes clear. If any change in the text is to be made, the emendation of Korais, *οἷς* for *ὧς*, most commends itself. See App.

49. Demosthenes is decidedly against the continuation of the siege, and insists, if they may not leave Sicily without orders from Athens, that they go back to Thapsus or Catana, whence they could ravage the enemy's territory with their land-force, and where they would have the advantage of the open sea for the movement of their fleet. On account of this difference of opinion much precious time is lost.

1. λέγων ἰσχυρίζετο: as in 23, insisted emphatically. The idea is, asserted confidently, rather than asserted persist-

- ἀπορίαν καὶ ὅτι ἦν αὐτόθι πολὺ τὸ βουλόμενον τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις γίγνεσθαι τὰ πράγματα καὶ ἐπικηρυκεύμενον πρὸς αὐτὸν ὥστε μὴ ἀπανίστασθαι, καὶ ἅμα ταῖς γούν ναυσίν, ἥ πρότερον, ἐθάρσυνε κρατηθεῖς. ὁ δὲ 2 Δημοσθένης περὶ μὲν τοῦ προσκαθῆσθαι οὐδ' ὅπως οὖν ἐνεδέχετο· εἰ δὲ δεῖ μὴ ἀπάγειν τὴν στρατιὰν ἄνευ Ἀθηναίων ψηφίσματος, ἀλλὰ τρίβειν αὐτοῦ, ἔφη χρῆναι ἥ 10 ἐς τὴν Θάψον ἀναστάντας τοῦτο ποιεῖν ἥ ἐς τὴν Κατάνην, ὅθεν τῷ τε πεζῷ ἐπὶ πολλὰ τῆς χώρας ἐπιόντες θρέψονται πορθοῦντες τὰ τῶν πολεμίων καὶ ἐκείνους βλάψουσι, ταῖς τε ναυσίν ἐν πελάγει καὶ οὐκ ἐν στενοχωρίᾳ, ἥ πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων μᾶλλον ἐστι, τοὺς ἀγῶνας ποιή- 15 σονται, ἀλλ' ἐν εὐρυχωρίᾳ, ἐν ἣ τά τε τῆς ἐμπειρίας χρῆ-

ently. Cf. iii. 44. 9; iv. 23. 6.—3. πολὺ τὸ βουλόμενον: the correction πολὺ, for the unintelligible που of the Mss., is due to Linwood (*Jahrb.* 1862, p. 202), who refers to the imitation of the passage in Dio C. xlv. 8, πλείστον γὰρ ἐστὶ τὸ βουλόμενον πάντας... ἀλλήλοις διαφέρεσθαι. Cf. Plut. Nic. 21, ἦσαν ἄνδρες οὐκ ὀλίγοι διαλεγόμενοι τῷ Νικίᾳ κρύφα ὥστε μὴ ἀπανίστασθαι. The art. is prop. with βουλόμενον, since reference is had to c. 48. 13.—τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις γίγνεσθαι: Cl. is doubtless right in explaining τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις as dat. of possession with γίγνεσθαι, though in the examples he cites (iii. 23. 26; v. 55. 14; viii. 57. 8) γίγνεσθαι seems rather = contingere, evenire. St. adds ὑποχείρια before γίγνεσθαι, citing iii. 86. 18.—5. ὥστε: see on c. 48. 19.—ταῖς γούν ναυσίν, ἥ πρότερον, ἐθάρσυνε κρατηθεῖς: this is St.'s reading for ἥ πρότερον θαρσύνει (Vat. ἐθάρσυνε) of the Mss.: "and at the same time though beaten, he placed confidence in the ships at least, as before." See

App. For ἥ πρότερον, cf. c. 4. 22 ff. The connexion of the finite verb ἐθάρσυνε with the partic. αἰσθόμενος raises no difficulty. The anacoluthon is essentially the same as in c. 47. § 2. Cf. i. 57. § 4.

7. περὶ... τοῦ προσκαθῆσθαι: as to the question of continuing the siege. See on c. 47. 18.—οὐδ' ὅπως οὖν: cf. c. 60. 20; i. 77. 9; viii. 90. 16; 91. 21.—8. ἐνεδέχετο: here, as in v. 15. 9, without def. obj., which is easily supplied from the context.—9. αὐτοῦ: there, i.e. in Sicily. Kr.'s emendation, adopted by Cl. and St., for αὐτοῦς, which as the subj. of τρίβειν is without force and unnecessary, even if admissible.—10. Θάψον: where the fleet on the voyage out had lain for some time. Cf. vi. 97. 9.—Κατάνην: here too the fleet had made a long stay, vi. 50. 10 to vi. 97. 3.—11. ἐπὶ πολλὰ τῆς χώρας: see on c. 11. 18.—θρέψονται: = τὸ στρατεύμα θρέψουσι, the fut. in rel. clause of purpose, as in vi. 21. 7.—14. πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων: in the enemy's favour. See on c. 36. 18. For the facts, cf. c. 36. § 3, 4.—15.







σιμα σφῶν ἔσται καὶ ἀναχωρήσεις καὶ ἐπίπλους οὐκ ἐκ  
 βραχείος καὶ περιγραπτοῦ ὀρμώμενοί τε καὶ καταίροντες  
 ἔξουσι. τό τε ξύμπαν εἰπεῖν, οὐδενὶ τρόπῳ οἱ ἔφη ἀρέ- 3  
 σκειν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ ἔτι μένειν, ἀλλ' ὅτι τάχιστα ἤδη ἔξω-  
 20 ἴστασθαι καὶ μὴ μέλλειν. καὶ ὁ Εὐρυμέδων αὐτῷ ταῦτα  
 ξυνηγόρευεν. ἀντιλέγοντος δὲ τοῦ Νικίου ὄκνος τις καὶ 4  
 μέλλησις ἐγένετο καὶ ἅμα ὑπόνοια μὴ τι καὶ πλέον εἰ-  
 δὼς ὁ Νικίας ἰσχυρίζεται. καὶ οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι τούτῳ  
 τῷ τρόπῳ διεμέλλησάν τε καὶ κατὰ χώραν ἔμενον.  
 50 Ὁ δὲ Γύλιππος καὶ ὁ Σικανὸς ἐν τούτῳ παρήσαν 1  
 ἐς τὰς Συρακούσας, ὁ μὲν Σικανὸς ἀμαρτῶν τοῦ Ἀκρά-  
 γαντος (ἐν Γέλα γὰρ ὄντος αὐτοῦ ἔτι ἡ τοῖς Συρακοσίοις

ἐν ἡ τὰ τε τῆς ἐμπειρίας χρήσιμα σφῶν  
 ἔσται: *where the advantages of skill*  
*will be theirs.* Some edit. take *χρή-*  
*σιμα* as pred. and σφῶν with ἐμπειρίας,  
 but in this case σφῶν would be more  
 natural. — 16. οὐκ ἐκ βραχείος καὶ  
 περιγραπτοῦ: belongs to the partic.  
 ὀρμώμενοί τε καὶ καταίροντες, though in  
 form appropriate only to the former,  
 since with καταίροντες we should prop.  
 have ἐς with acc. The partic. stand  
 too in chiasmic order as compared  
 with ἀναχωρήσεις and ἐπίπλους. — 18.  
 ἔξουσι: "they will have in their  
 power." See on c. 36. 37.

τὸ ξύμπαν εἰπεῖν: inf. used abs. in  
 parenthetical phrase. GMT. 100;  
 H. 956. Cf. i. 138. 17. — 19. ὅτι  
 τάχιστα ἤδη ἐξανίστασθαι καὶ μὴ μέλ-  
 λειν: so restored by Haase (*Lucubr.*  
*Thuc.* p. 58) instead of ὅτι τάχιστα ἤδη  
 καὶ μὴ μέλλειν ἐξανίστασθαι. Cf. v. 30.  
 20, ἐκέλευον τοὺς Κορινθίους ἵεναι ἐς τὴν  
 ξυμμαχίαν καὶ μὴ μέλλειν, which proves  
 that in our passage there has been  
 only a careless change in the order  
 of the words. ἐξανίστασθαι means to  
 withdraw from their position. Cf. ἀπανί-

στασθαι (5) *depart*, ἀναστῆναι (10)  
*retire, remove.* — 21. ξυνηγόρευεν: cf.  
 vi. 6. 26.

22. ἐγένετο: so Vat., confirmed by  
 the imitation of Jos. A. I. Proem. 2,  
 ὄκνος μοι καὶ μέλλησις ἐγένετο. Some  
 other Mss. have ἐνεγένετο, which  
 Thuc. uses with the dat. Cf. c. 80.  
 12; i. 2. 16; ii. 49. 32; 62. 29. — τι  
 καὶ πλέον εἰδὼς: cf. v. 29. 12, πλέον  
 τέ τι εἰδὼτας. — 24. διεμέλλησαν: they  
 came to delay (aor.).

50. The Syracusans in the meantime  
 get fresh reinforcements; in the army of  
 the Athenians the sickness keeps spread-  
 ing, and Nicias becomes more inclined  
 to depart. The decision is now made,  
 and everything is ready for the depart-  
 ure, when an eclipse of the moon occurs.  
 The superstitious Nicias thereupon re-  
 fuses to stir until thrice nine days have  
 passed, as the soothsayers direct.

1. ὁ δὲ Γύλιππος καὶ ὁ Σικανὸς: cf.  
 c. 46. — παρήσαν ἐς: as in vi. 88. 51.  
 Cf. ii. 34. 11, παρῆναι ἐπὶ; iii. 3. 19,  
 παρῆναι παρὰ. — 3. ἡ τοῖς Συρακοσίοις  
 στάσις φίλα: the party friendly to the  
 Syracusans. φίλια is Bauer's conjec-

- στάσις φιλία ἐξεπεπτώκει)· ὁ δὲ Γύλιππος ἄλλην τε  
 5 στρατιὰν πολλὴν ἔχων ἦλθεν ἀπὸ τῆς Σικελίας καὶ τοὺς  
 ἐκ τῆς Πελοποννήσου τοῦ ἥρος ἐν ταῖς ὀλκάσις ὀπλίτας  
 ἀποσταλέντας, ἀφικομένους ἀπὸ τῆς Λιβύης ἐς Σελωύν-  
 τα. ἀπενεχθέντες γὰρ ἐς Λιβύην, καὶ δόντων Κυρηναίων 2  
 τριῆρεις δύο καὶ τοῦ πλοῦ ἡγεμόνας, καὶ ἐν τῷ παράπλῳ  
 10 Εὐεσπερίταις πολιορκουμένοις ὑπὸ Λιβύων ξυμμαχήσαν-  
 τες καὶ νικήσαντες τοὺς Λίβυς, καὶ αὐτόθεν παραπλεύ-  
 σαντες ἐς Νέαν πόλιν, Καρχηδονιακὸν ἐμπόριον, ὅθεν-  
 περ Σικελία ἐλάχιστον δύο ἡμερῶν καὶ νυκτὸς πλοῦν  
 ἀπέχει, καὶ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ περαιωθέντες ἀφίκοντο ἐς Σελι-  
 15 νοῦντα· καὶ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι εὐθὺς αὐτῶν ἐλθόντων 3  
 παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς ἐπιθησόμενοι κατ' ἀμφοτέρα αὐθις  
 τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ πεζῷ· οἱ δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων  
 στρατηγοὶ ὀρώντες στρατιὰν τε ἄλλην προσγεγενημένην  
 αὐτοῖς, καὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν ἅμα οὐκ ἐπὶ τὸ βέλτιον χωροῦντα,

ture for ἐς φίλια, ἐς φίλιαν, ἐς φίλια (Vat.) of the Mss. See App. τοῖς Συρακοσίοις belongs to φίλια, and the attrib. adj. is placed after its noun as in iii. 56. 5, κατὰ τὸν πᾶσι νόμον καθεστῶτα; iv. 122. 19, τῇ κατὰ γῆν Λακεδαιμονίων ἰσχύϊ ἀνωφελεῖ. Cf. 7 below and c. 23. 15. — 4. ἄλλην τε στρατιάν: cf. c. 21. § 1. Acc. to Diod. xii. 12, this army was collected from Selinus, Gela, Himera, and Camerina. — 5. τοὺς ἐκ τῆς Πελοποννήσου . . . ἀποσταλέντας: cf. c. 19. § 3.

8. ἀπενεχθέντες ἐς Λιβύην: i.e. driven thither by storms. Cf. vi. 104. 16, ἀρπασθεὶς ὑπ' ἀνέμου . . . ἀποφέρεται ἐς τὸ πέλαγος. Niebuhr's view of an intentional voyage in that direction (*Lectures on Anc. Hist.* II. p. 160) is therefore wrong. — 10. Εὐεσπερίταις: Steph. Byz. Εὐεσπερίδες πόλις Λιβύης.

τὸ ἐθνικὸν Εὐεσπερίτης. It is the later Berenice, west from Barca, near the great Syrtis. — 12. Νέαν πόλιν: cf. Strab. xvii. 3. 16; not to be confounded with the Neapolis which is also called Leptis, Strab. xvii. 3. 18. See Kiepert, *Alte Geogr.* p. 193, 197. — ὅθεν περ Σικελία ἐλάχιστον δύο ἡμερῶν καὶ νυκτὸς πλοῦν ἀπέχει: correctly emended by Bm. for ὅθεν πρὸς Σικελίαν . . . πλοῦς (Vat. πλοῦν) ἀπέχει. Cf. vi. 2. 38, ἐντεῦθεν ἐλάχιστον πλοῦν Καρχηδὼν Σικελίας ἀπέχει. For πλοῦς as a measure of distance, see on iv. 104. 17. ὅθεν περ as in iv. 73. 27. — 14. ἐς Σελινόντα: they went thither next because it was in alliance with Syracuse, vi. 48. From there Gylippus brings them to Syracuse, 5.

19. ἐπὶ τὸ βέλτιον χωροῦντα: cf. ἐπὶ (ἐς) τὸ μείζον ἐπιδιδόναι, vi. 60. 8;





20 ἀλλὰ καθ' ἡμέραν τοῖς πᾶσι χαλεπώτερον ἴσχοντα, μά-  
 λιστα δὲ τῇ ἀσθενείᾳ τῶν ἀνθρώπων πιεζόμενα, μετεμέ-  
 λοντό τε πρότερον οὐκ ἀναστάντες, καὶ ὡς αὐτοῖς οὐδὲ  
 ὁ Νικίας ἔτι ὁμοίως ἠγαντιοῦτο, ἀλλ' ἢ μὴ φανερώς γε  
 ἀξιώων ψηφίζεσθαι, προεῖπον ὡς ἡδύναντο ἀδηλότατα ἐκ-  
 25 πλουν ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου πᾶσι καὶ παρεσκευάσθαι,  
 ὅταν τις σημήνῃ. καὶ μελλόντων αὐτῶν, ἐπειδὴ ἐτοῖμα 4  
 ἦν, ἀποπλεῖν ἢ σελήνῃ ἐκλείπει. \* ἐτύγχανε γὰρ πανσέ-  
 ληνος οὔσα. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι οἳ τε πλείους ἐπισχεῖν ἐκέ-  
 λευον τοὺς στρατηγούς ἐνθύμιον ποιοῦμενοι, καὶ ὁ Νι-  
 30 κίας (ἦν γάρ τι καὶ ἄγαν θειασμῷ τε καὶ τῷ τοιούτῳ  
 προσκείμενος) οὐδ' ἂν διαβουλευσασθαι ἔτι ἔφη, πρὶν,  
 ὡς οἱ μάντιες ἐξηγοῦντο, τρὶς ἐννέα ἡμέρας μεῖναι, ὅπως

viii. 24. 22. — 20. καθ' ἡμέραν: in dies, with the comp. also in vi. 60. 8; 63. 5. — τοῖς πᾶσι: in every respect. Cf. v. 28. 12. — χαλεπώτερον ἴσχοντα: growing worse. ἴσχειν intr. here and Plat. *Lach.* 181 e; elsewhere trans. See on iii. 58. 26. — 21. μετεμέλοντο: with past partic., as in iv. 27. 13, οὐ δεξιόμενοι; v. 35. 17, ἀποδεδωκότες. — 23. ὁμοίως: i.e. as hitherto. Cf. i. 75. 12; 99. 6. — ἀλλ' ἢ: nisi, praeterquam. Kr. *Spr.* 69, 4, 6. Cf. iii. 71. 4; v. 60. 5; 80. 6; viii. 28. 9. See App. — 24. προεῖπον . . . σημήνῃ: as secretly as possible they gave orders for departure to all and to be prepared (i.e. to sail out) whenever the signal should be given. The orders were given to the trierarchs (πᾶσι) secretly, lest the soldiers might find out the plan and by some imprudence disclose it to the enemy. Cf. c. 48. 5. Abresch's emendation παρεσκευάσθαι (for παρασκευάσθαι) is necessary, since it is clear that the orders must be to be ready (to sail out) when the signal shall be given, not then

first to get ready (παρασκευάσθαι). Cf. Plut. *Nic.* 22, παρήγγειλε τοῖς στρατιώταις εὐτρεπεῖς εἶναι πρὸς ἀπὸ πλουν. For Cl.'s view, who reads καὶ παρασκευάσασθαι, see App.

26. ἐπειδὴ ἐτοῖμα ἦν: constant expression. Cf. ii. 3. 15; 10. 5; 56. 3; 98. 2. — 27. ἢ σελήνῃ ἐκλείπει: Aug. 27, 413 B.C. See Heis, *Die Finsternisse w. d. Pelop. Krieger*, p. 11. — 28. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι οἳ τε πλείους . . . καὶ ὁ Νικίας: part. appos. Cf. c. 71. § 1. — 29. ἐνθύμιον ποιοῦμενοι: making it a matter of religion. Cf. v. 16. 18, ἐς ἐνθυμίαν προβάλλειν; Hdt. viii. 54. 8, ἐνθύμιον οἱ ἐγένετο ἐμπήσαντι τὸ ἱρόν; Eur. *Herc.* 722, σοὶ τόδ' ἔστ' ἐνθύμιον. — 30. καὶ ἄγαν θειασμῷ: Schol. εὐχῇ καὶ μαντείᾳ, all religious usages and practices, whose observance is called θειάζειν in viii. 1. 8. — 31. προσκείμενος: inclined to, as in vi. 89. 13; viii. 89. 22. — οὐδ' ἂν διαβουλευσασθαι: would not even allow a consultation, i.e. about the question contained in ὅπως ἂν πρότερον κινηθεῖν. — 32. ἐξηγοῦντο: regularly used of seers and priests. Cf. Eur.

ἀν πρότερον κινηθείη. καὶ τοῖς μὲν Ἀθηναίοις μελλή-  
σασι διὰ τοῦτο ἢ μονὴ ἐγεγένητο.

- 51 Οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι καὶ αὐτοὶ τοῦτο πυθόμενοι πολλῶ 1  
μᾶλλον ἐπηρμένοι ἦσαν μὴ ἀνιέναι τὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων,  
ὥς καὶ αὐτῶν κατεγνώκωτων ἤδη μηκέτι κρεισσόνων  
εἶναι σφῶν μήτε ταῖς ναυσὶ μήτε τῷ πεζῷ (οὐ γὰρ ἂν  
5 τὸν ἔκπλουν ἐπιβουλεύσαι), καὶ ἅμα οὐ βουλόμενοι αὐ-  
τοὺς ἄλλοσέ ποι τῆς Σικελίας καθεζομένους χαλεπωτέ-  
ρους εἶναι προσπολεμεῖν, ἀλλ' αὐτοῦ ὥς τάχιστα καὶ

*Phoen.* 1011; *Iph. Aul.* 529; *Plat. Theag.* 181; *Xen. Cyrop.* vii. 5. 57; viii. 3. 11.—*τρεῖς ἐννέα ἡμέρας*: prob. acc. to priestly law, as in the prediction of the *τρεῖς ἐννέα ἔτη*, v. 26. 22. *Diod.* xiii. 13 gives only *τὰς εἰθισμένας τρεῖς ἡμέρας*; *Plut. Nic.* 23 relates, *Nicias ἄλλην ἔπεισε σελήνης ἀναμένειν περίοδον*. The statement of *Thuc.* is certainly not to be questioned, even though they did not actually remain 27 days. See *Ulrich, Quaest. Aristoph.* p. 40.—*ὅπως . . . κινηθείη*: indir. question representing pot. opt. of dir. disc.—33. *καὶ τοῖς . . . ἐγεγένητο*: and so the Athenians, having once delayed for this reason, must stay. *Cl.* proposes *ἐγένετο* for *ἐγεγένητο*; more likely would be *ἐνεγένετο*.

51. So much the more are the Syracusans filled with hope of victory, and spend several days manœvering preparatory to a sea-fight. But they first make a preliminary attack on the Athenian fortifications from the land side, and drive back a small party of the Athenians who come out against them.

1. *τοῦτο*: i.e. both the intention to depart and the abandonment of it.—2. *ἐπηρμένοι*: *Vat.* for the vulgate *ἐπηγεμένοι*, which is unusual in this sense in prose writers. *ἐπηρμένοι* sig-

nifies the confidence of victory (*cf.* c. 41. 7) with the added idea of lively excitement which urged them to vigorous action (*cf.* ii. 11. 9; viii. 2. 3), the enhancement of the idea of *ἀναρροσθέντες* of c. 46. 2: "they were full of confident resolution."—*μὴ ἀνιέναι*: as in c. 18. 7; vi. 18. 16, not to be slack about.—3. *ὥς . . . πεζῷ*: since even they themselves evidently had already come to the conclusion that they were no longer superior to them either by sea or land. *κατεγνώκωτων* of unfavourable judgment, as in iii. 45. 4. *αὐτῶν* = *τῶν Ἀθηναίων*; *σφῶν* = *τῶν Συρακοσίων*. The latter is governed by *κρεισσόνων*.—4. *οὐ γὰρ ἂν . . . ἐπιβουλεύσαι*: for otherwise they would not have projected the departure. *Cf.* i. 11. 5; 68. 18; iii. 84. 13. For the inf. in indir. disc., see *Kr. Spr.* 65, 11, 7.—5. *καὶ ἅμα οὐ βουλόμενοι*: co-ord. with the gen. abs. clause as second reason for *ἐπηρμένοι ἦσαν*. *Kr. Spr.* 56, 14, 2.—6. *ἄλλοσέ ποι . . . προσπολεμεῖν*: not wishing that they should establish themselves anywhere else in Sicily and be harder to contend with. For *τῆς Σικελίας* as part. gen. depending on adv. of place, see *G.* 168; *H.* 757. On the matter, *cf.* c. 49. § 2. For const. of *χαλεπωτέρους προσπολεμεῖν*, see on c. 14. 5.







ἐν ᾧ σφίσι ξυμφέρει ἀναγκάσαι αὐτοὺς ναυμαχεῖν. τὰς 2  
οὖν ναὺς ἐπλήρουν καὶ ἀνεπειρῶντο ἡμέρας ὅσαι αὐτοῖς  
10 ἐδόκουν ἱκαναὶ εἶναι. ἐπειδὴ δὲ καιρὸς ἦν, τῇ μὲν προ-  
τέρᾳ πρὸς τὰ τεῖχη τῶν Ἀθηναίων προσέβαλλον, καὶ  
ἐπεξελθόντος μέρους τῶς οὐ πολλοῦ καὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν  
καὶ τῶν ἱππέων κατὰ τινὰς πύλας ἀπολαμβάνουσί τε τῶν  
ὀπλιτῶν τῶας καὶ τρεψάμενοι καταδιώκουσιν· οὔσης δὲ  
15 στενῆς τῆς ἐσόδου οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἵππους τε ἐβδομήκοντα  
52 ἀπολλύνουσι καὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν οὐ πολλούς. καὶ ταύτῃ 1  
μὲν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀπεχώρησεν ἡ στρατιὰ τῶν Συρακοσίων·  
τῇ δ' ὕστεραία ταῖς τε ναυσὶν ἐκπλέουσιν οὔσαις ἑξ  
καὶ ἐβδομήκοντα, καὶ τῷ πεζῷ ἅμα πρὸς τὰ τεῖχη ἐχώ-  
ρουν. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἀντανήγον ναυσὶν ἑξ καὶ ὀγδοή-  
5 κοντα καὶ προσμίζαντες ἐναυμάχουν. καὶ τὸν Εὐρυ- 2

8. τὰς ναὺς ἐπλήρουν καὶ ἀνεπει-  
ρῶντο: exactly as in c. 7. 14. ἀνεπαύ-  
οντο, the reading of most of the Mss.,  
including Vat., does not agree with  
the context. — 10. τῇ μὲν προτέρᾳ:  
on the first (of the two days that  
come under consideration), opp. to τῇ  
δ' ὕστεραία, c. 52. 3. Herbst (*Geg.*  
*Cobet*, p. 36) has shown that ἡ προτέρα  
(not προτεραία, which Vat. has here)  
is used only where reference is made  
from the earlier to the later day;  
where it is made from the later to the  
earlier (as in i. 54. 16), ἡ προτεραία  
is used. — 11. προσέβαλλον: inchoa-  
tive impf. — 13. ἀπολαμβάνουσι: cut  
off. Cf. v. 8. 16. — 14. τρεψάμενοι  
καταδιώκουσιν: referring to the whole  
force, not the ὀπλιτῶν τινὰς, as shown  
by what follows. — 15. τῆς ἐσόδου:  
the entrance (to the fortifications of the  
Athenians). — ἵππους: understood by  
some (Heilmann, and Holm, II. p.  
56) of horsemen; but the repetition  
τοὺς ἵππους in c. 54. 3 makes it prob.

that the reference is only to horses.  
In the jam at the gates the horsemen  
prob. abandoned their horses and  
escaped. — 16. ἀπολλύνουσι: as in iv.  
25. 19; in viii. 10. 16 ἀπολλύασι. Both  
forms seem to have been used by the  
older Att. writers.

52. On the following day the two  
fleets come to an engagement. The  
Syracusans conquer at first in the cen-  
tre, then defeat the right wing, slaying  
Eurymedon, and at last drive the whole  
fleet ashore.

3. ἑξ καὶ ἐβδομήκοντα: 76 Syracu-  
san and 86 Athenian ships against 80  
and 75 respectively in the previous  
sea-fight, c. 37. 19, 20. No reason is  
given for the variation in the num-  
bers; the Athenians prob. did not fit  
out a larger number now, after the  
arrival of the 73 fresh ships (c. 42. 3),  
on account of the narrow space. — 4.  
ἀντανήγον ναυσὶν: see on c. 37. 19.  
— 5. ἐναυμάχουν: began the battle  
(impf.).

μέδοντα ἔχοντα τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ  
 βουλόμενον περικληῖσασθαι τὰς ναῦς τῶν ἐναντίων καὶ  
 ἐπεξάγοντα τῷ πλῶ πρὸς τὴν γῆν μᾶλλον, νικήσαντες  
 οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι τὸ μέσον πρῶτον τῶν  
 10 Ἀθηναίων, ἀπολαμβάνουσι καὶ αὐτὸν ἐν τῷ κοίλῳ καὶ  
 μυχῷ τοῦ λιμένος καὶ αὐτὸν τε διαφθείρουσι καὶ τὰς μετ'  
 αὐτοῦ ναῦς ἐπισπομένας· ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τὰς πάσας ἤδη  
 ναῦς τῶν Ἀθηναίων κατεδίωκόν τε καὶ ἐξέωθουν ἐς τὴν  
 53 γῆν. ὁ δὲ Γύλιππος ὁρῶν τὰς ναῦς τῶν πολεμίων νι- 1  
 κωμένας καὶ ἔξω τῶν σταυρωμάτων καὶ τοῦ ἐαυτῶν στρα-  
 τοπέδου καταφερομένας, βουλόμενος διαφθεῖρειν τοὺς

8. ἐπεξάγοντα: so Cl. and St., following Vat.; other edit. since Bk. ἐπεξαγαγόντα (with a few Mss., most having ἐξάγοντα). The pres. expresses vividly the moment when Eurymedon, extending his line, or perhaps *drawing off* (cf. Diod. xiii. 13, ὡς ἀπασπύσθη τῆς τάξεως), to the right, in order to turn the left wing of the enemy, approaches too near the land, and is cut off. Cf. v. 71. 14, δέσας δὲ Ἄγρις μὴ σφῶν κυκλωθῇ τὸ εὐώνυμον, καὶ νομίσας ἔγαν περιέχειν τοὺς Μαντινέας, τοῖς μὲν Σικιρίταις καὶ Βρασιδεῖοις ἐστήμηνεν ἐπεξαγαγόντας ἀπὸ σφῶν ἐξισῶσαι τοῖς Μαντινεῦσιν. In this passage the aor. is necessary before ἐξισῶσαι. — 10. καὶ αὐτὸν: referring to Εὐρυμέδοντα mentioned above and emphatically repeating it after νικήσαντες τὸ μέσον πρῶτον. — ἐν τῷ κοίλῳ καὶ μυχῷ τοῦ λιμένος: in a recess of the inner bay of the harbour. Diod., who in the account of the battle (xiii. 13) follows in many particulars good authority, prob. Philistus, says: ἀπελήφθη πρὸς τὸν κόππον τὸν Δάσκωνα μὲν καλούμενον. κατακλεισθεὶς δ' εἰς στενὸν τόπον καὶ βιασθεὶς εἰς τὴν γῆν ἐκπέσειν, αὐτὸς μὲν ὑπὸ τινος τρωθεὶς καιρίᾳ πλήγῃ

τὸν βλον μετήλλαξεν· ἐπτα δὲ ναῦς ἐν τούτῳ τῷ τόπῳ διεφθάρσαν. The στενὸς τόπος is named by Thuc. κοῖλον, a recess of some depth at the foot of the hill of the same name, Dascon (vi. 66. 9), in addition to the more general designation of μυχὸς τοῦ λιμένος of c. 4. 21. Therefore κοίλῳ καὶ is not to be bracketed as v. H. (*Stud.* p. 100) proposes. With much probability, however, v. H. conjectures from the above passage of Diod. that ἐπτα has dropped out after ἐπισπομένας. — 11. μετ' αὐτοῦ ἐπισπομένας: as in c. 57. 47, μετὰ Ἀθηναίων ἠκολούθουν. As to the position of the partic., see on c. 23. 14. — 12. τὰς πάσας ἤδη ναῦς: so Vat.; vulgate ναῦς ἤδη. Cf. viii. 26. 1, περὶ δέλην ἤδη ὄψλαν; viii. 56. 19, ἐν τῇ τρίτῃ ἤδη ξυνόδῳ.

53. In the attempt to secure the Attic ships on the shore, the Syracusans are driven back with great loss; but they take 18 ships and kill the crews. An attempt to set the remaining ships on fire is baffled by the Athenians.

2. ἔξω τῶν σταυρωμάτων: cf. c. 38. § 2; vi. 66. § 2. — καὶ τοῦ ἐαυτῶν στρατοπέδου: see on c. 23. 8. — 3. καταφερομένας: driven to shore, as in





ἐκβαίνοντας καὶ τὰς ναῦς ῥᾶον τοὺς Συρακοσίους ἀφέλ-  
 5 κειν τῆς γῆς φιλίας οὔσης, παρεβοήθει ἐπὶ τὴν χηλὴν  
 μέρος τι ἔχων τῆς στρατιᾶς. καὶ αὐτοὺς οἱ Τυρσηνοὶ 2  
 (οὗτοι γὰρ ἐφύλασσον τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ταύτῃ) ὀρώντες  
 ἀτάκτως προσφερομένους, ἐπεκβοηθήσαντες καὶ προσπε-  
 σόντες τοῖς πρώτοις τρέπουσι καὶ ἐσβάλλουσιν ἐς τὴν  
 10 λίμνην τὴν Λυσιμέλειαν καλουμένην. ὕστερον δὲ πλείονος 3  
 ἤδη τοῦ στρατεύματος παρόντος τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ  
 ξυμμαχῶν καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπιβοηθήσαντες καὶ δείσαντες  
 περὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν ἐς μάχην τε κατέστησαν πρὸς αὐτοὺς  
 καὶ νικήσαντες ἐπεδίωξαν καὶ ὀπλίτας τε οὐ πολλοὺς ἀπέ-  
 15 κτειναν καὶ τὰς ναῦς τὰς μὲν πολλὰς διέσωσάν τε καὶ  
 ξυνήγαγον κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον, δυοὶν δὲ δεούσας εἰ-

c. 71. 31.—4. ἀφέλκειν: cf. c. 74. 12 ff.; ii. 93. 25. Cl. is clearly wrong in writing ἀνέλκειν for ἀφέλκειν, and Grote's view is right: "Gylippus marched down his land force to the water's edge, in order to prevent the retreat of the crews, as well as to assist the Syracusan seamen in hauling off the ships as prizes." So also Thirlwall understands it. The ταύτῃ of 7 shows that that part of the shore was rather in the possession of the Athenians, and τῆς γῆς φιλίας οὔσης (St. si ab amicis teneretur) means that Gylippus expected to make that part of the shore friendly by the aid he brought, not that it was *then* so. Besides, the issue, as related in § 3, shows how dangerous it would have been for the Syracusans to draw the ships up on shore at that point. After the great sea-fight, they did *without* opposition what they now wished to do, namely, took the ships in tow, and brought them to the city (c. 74. *fin.*). —5. ἐπὶ τὴν χηλὴν: to the causeway. This was a quay which ran along

by the swamp Lysimelea toward the Athenian camp. See the map.

6. οἱ Τυρσηνοί: an Etruscan auxiliary corps which acc. to promise (vi. 88. 34) had joined the Athenians, with three fifty-oared boats (vi. 103. 10).—7. οὗτοι γὰρ ἐφύλασσον τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ταύτῃ: for these had been stationed by the Athenians on guard in that quarter, i.e. on the northern side of the camp.—8. προσφερομένους: sc. τοὺς Συρακοσίους.—ἐπεκβοηθήσαντες: cf. viii. 55. 18.—10. τὴν Λυσιμέλειαν καλουμένην: cf. c. 80. 20. The place is called τὸ ἔλος in vi. 101. 2. See Holm, I. p. 12.

11. παρόντος: partic. from παρῆν in sense of the aor. Cf. c. 50. 1; i. 47. 5.—12. ἐπιβοηθήσαντες καὶ δείσαντες περὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν: the effect and the cause (δείσαντες) placed co-ord., as in i. 1. 3, ἀρξάμενος . . . καὶ ἐλπίσας.—13. ἐς μάχην κατέστησαν: = καταστάντες ἐμάχοντο (i. 49. 10), i.e. it came to a regular battle.—16. ξυνήγαγον κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον: i.e. they brought them again into safety

κοσιν οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἔλαβον αὐτῶν, καὶ  
 τοὺς ἄνδρας πάντας ἀπέκτευν. καὶ ἐπὶ τὰς λοιπὰς ἐμ- 4  
 πρῆσαι βουλόμενοι ὀλκάδα παλαιὰν κληματίδων καὶ δα-  
 20 δὸς γεμίσαντες (ἦν γὰρ ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ὁ ἄνεμος  
 οὖριος) ἀφείδαν [τὴν ναῦν] πῦρ ἐμβαλόντες. καὶ οἱ Ἀθη-  
 ναῖοι δείσαντες περὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν ἀντεμνηχανήσαντό τε  
 σβεστήρια κωλύματα καὶ παύσαντες τὴν τε φλόγα καὶ τὸ  
 μὴ προσελθεῖν ἐγγὺς τὴν ὀλκάδα τοῦ κινδύνου ἀπηλλά-  
 54 γησαν. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο Συρακόσιοι μὲν τῆς τε ναυμαχίας 1  
 τροπαῖον ἔστησαν καὶ τῆς ἄνω τῆς πρὸς τῷ τείχει ἀπο-  
 λήψεως τῶν ὀπλιτῶν, ὅθεν καὶ τοὺς ἵππους ἔλαβον, Ἀθη-  
 ναῖοι δὲ ἥς τε οἱ Τυρσηνοὶ τροπῆς ἐποιήσαντο τῶν πεζῶν  
 5 ἐς τὴν λίμνην καὶ ἥς αὐτοὶ τῷ ἄλλῳ στρατοπέδῳ.

behind the *σταυρώματα* (2) in front of the camp. — *δυσὶν δὲ δευσσαις εἰκοσιν* . . . ἔλαβον αὐτῶν: Grote thinks that these 18 ships had belonged to the division, which was out of reach of all help, in the bay of Dascon. But Cl. is doubtless right in considering this loss of 18 captured ships to be different from that of the (seven) ships of Eurymedon that were destroyed (*διαφθείρουσι*), as stated in c. 52. 11. The *μυχὸς τοῦ λιμένος* at the foot of Dascon was on the opposite side of the Lysimelea from the Athenian camp.

19. *δαδός*: collective sing., as *κέραμος* in ii. 4. 7; *ἐμπελον*, iv. 90. 9. Kühn. 347, 1. Cf. Diod. xiii. 13, *κληματίδων καὶ δάδων*, ἐπὶ δὲ πύργῳ πληρώσας. — 20. *ἦν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ὁ ἄνεμος οὖριος*: = *ἄνεμος* (*πνεῦμα*) *ἐπίφορος* with dat., as in ii. 77. 20; iii. 74. 11. — 21. [*τὴν ναῦν*]: Cl. follows Badham (*Mnem.* 1876) in considering these words as a gloss after *ὀλκάδα παλαιάν*. There seems to be no reason, however, why Thuc. should not have repeated the obj. after the pa-

renthesis. — 23. *σβεστήρια κωλύματα*: the general term *κωλύματα* (i. 16. 1; v. 30. 11, 24) is restricted by *σβεστήρια* to the pres. case. Cf. Poll. i. 168, *σβεστηρίοις κωλύμασιν ἐχρῶντο*, which seems to be an imitation of this passage. The effect of *σβεστήρια* is expressed in *παύσαντες τὴν φλόγα*; of *κωλύματα* in (*παύσαντες*) *τὸ μὴ προσελθεῖν* (cf. iii. 1. 7) *ἐγγὺς τὴν ὀλκάδα*. The two effects are co-ord. by *τε* (after *τὴν*, Vat.), καί. The plan (*ἀντεμνηχανήσαντό τε* . . . *κωλύματα*) and its execution and result (*καὶ παύσαντες* . . . *ἀπηλλάγησαν*) are co-ord. in parataxis, and hence there is no need to omit *τε* after *ἐμνηχανήσαντο*, as St. does. On *τὸ μὴ* with inf. after *παύσαντες*, see GMT. 96, 3; H. 1029; Kühn. 516, note 91.

54. On both sides trophies are erected.

1. *τῆς* . . . *ναυμαχίας τροπαῖον*: see on c. 24. 3. — 2. *ἄνω*: i.e. on the land. Cf. c. 51. 13. — 3. *ὅθεν*: where, strictly = *ἐξ ἧς* (*τῆς ἄνω ἀπολήψεως*) — *τοὺς ἵππους*: see on c. 51. 15. — 4. *ἥς* . . . *τροπῆς*: on the attraction and







55 Γεγεννημένης δὲ τῆς νίκης τοῖς Συρακοσίοις λαμπρᾶς 1  
 ἡδὴ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ (πρότερον μὲν γὰρ ἐφοβοῦντο τὰς μετὰ  
 τοῦ Δημοσθένους ναῦς ἐπελθούσας) οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι  
 ἐν παντὶ δὴ ἀθυμίας ἦσαν καὶ ὁ παράλογος αὐτοῖς μέ-  
 5 γας ἦν, πολὺν δὲ μείζων ἔτι τῆς στρατείας ὁ μετάμελος.  
 πόλεσι γὰρ ταύταις μόναις ἡδὴ ὁμοιοτρόποις ἐπελθόντες, 2  
 δημοκρατουμέναις τε, ὥσπερ καὶ αὐτοί, καὶ ναῦς καὶ  
 ἵππους καὶ μεγέθη ἐχούσαις, οὐ δυνάμενοι ἐπενεγκεῖν  
 οὔτε ἐκ πολιτείας τι μεταβολῆς τὸ διάφορον αὐτοῖς, ᾧ

assimilation, see G. 154, n.; H. 995 a.

— 5. ἡς αὐτοί: cf. c. 53. 13 ff.

55. *The superiority of the Syracusans at sea having been thus clearly demonstrated, the Athenians lose all hope of accomplishing in any way at all the object of the expedition.*

1. λαμπρᾶς: pred., the victory of the Syracusans having been decisive. Cf. Luc. Ver. Hist. i. 17, τῆς δὲ τροπῆς λαμπρᾶς γεγεννημένης. Cl. proposes to write λαμπρῶς, rendering, "victory on the sea having also clearly decided for the Syracusans"; but there is no necessity for the change, since the pred. adj. has this force. See App. — 2. ἡδὴ καὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ: καί, even (also), which Vat. omits, is indispensable, since the reference is to the defeat of Demosthenes in the battle on Epipolae, c. 43. — μέν: without a direct correlative, but answering irregularly to δέ above. — 3. ἐπελθούσας: for the position of the attrib. partic., see on c. 23. 14. G. 142, 2, n. 5. — 4. ἐν παντὶ ἀθυμίας: in the greatest despondency. For const., see on c. 2. 16; 33. 28. Cf. Plat. Rep. 579 b, ἐν παντὶ κακοῦ; Hdt. vii. 118. 3, ἐς πᾶν κακοῦ ἀπῆλκατο. — 5. τῆς στρατείας ὁ μετάμελος: regret over the expedition, objective gen. Kühn. 414, 4. ὁ μετά-

μελος is not found elsewhere in Att., but occurs again in the later writers.

6. πόλεσι ταύταις κτέ.: the placing of the subst. first gives it a character of generality, with nearly the effect of the part. gen.: "of all the cities with which they had gone to war, these were the only ones at that time of kindred organization." The order is the common one in Thuc., in which a pron. subj. is placed after a pred. subst. and before a sup. adj. (here represented by μόναις) which belongs to the subst. See on c. 29. 29. — ἡδὴ: at that time, as in vi. 31. 46. — 8. μεγέθη: though the pl. does not occur elsewhere in Thuc., it is found in Ar. Ran. 1057; Xen. Cyneq. 4. 1; Plat. Prot. 356 c; Criti. 115 d; Legg. 860 b, 861 e. Kühn. 348, note 3. It refers to the size of the cities, as well as to their noteworthy buildings and improvements, esp. those for warlike purposes. — 9. ἐκ πολιτείας τι μεταβολῆς: "by a change of constitution in any respect." τι is adv. acc., a const. esp. common after negs., as in c. 57. 4, οὐ κατὰ δίκην τι μᾶλλον. — τὸ διάφορον: as in c. 75. 39, the change, the revolution. Kr. takes τι with τὸ διάφορον, and this in the sense of discord, explaining: τὸ διάφορον ὃ αὐτοῖς ἐδύναντο ἐπενεγκεῖν οὐδὲν ἦν. Cf. i.

10 προσήγοντο ἄν, οὐτ' ἐκ παρασκευῆς πολλῶ κρείσσονος, σφαλλόμενοι δὲ τὰ πλείω, τὰ τε πρὸ αὐτῶν ἠπόρουν καὶ ἐπειδὴ γε καὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν ἐκρατήθησαν, ὃ οὐκ ἂν ᾤοντο, 56 πολλῶ δὴ μάλλον ἔτι. οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι τὸν τε λιμένα 1 εὐθύς παρέπλεον ἄδεῶς καὶ τὸ στόμα αὐτοῦ διανοοῦντο κλήσειν, ὅπως μηκέτι, μηδ' εἰ βούλουτο, λάθοιεν αὐτοὺς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκπλεύσαντες. οὐ γὰρ περὶ τοῦ αὐτοῖ σω- 2 5 θῆναι μόνον ἔτι τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν ἐποιοῦντο, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὅπως ἐκείνους κωλύσωσι, νομίζοντες, ὅπερ ἦν, ἀπὸ τε τῶν

140. 27, τὸ γὰρ βραχὺ τι τοῦτο πᾶσαν ὁμῶν ἔχει τὴν βεβαίωσιν; iv. 27. 21, ὠρμημένους τι τὸ πλέον. —  $\phi$  προσήγοντο ἄν: by which they might have brought them into subjection, i.e. εἰ ἐδύναντο τοῦτο ἐπενεγκεῖν. Cf. ii. 30. 7; vi. 94. 14. Kr. Spr. 54, 12, 9. — 10. οὐτ' ἐκ παρασκευῆς πολλῶ κρείσσονος: Cl., Kr., and St. write κρείσσονος instead of the vulgate κρείσσους. See App. The phrase is manifestly opp. to οὕτε ἐκ πολιτείας τι μεταβολῆς, and both are to be connected as means with οὐ δυνάμενοι ἐπενεγκεῖν. The sense of the sent. thus far is: "these were the only cities at that time similar in character to their own, against which they had gone to war; for they had a democratic constitution, as they themselves had, and possessed ships and cavalry, and were not inconsiderable in size; therefore they could neither by a change in their constitution in any respect, nor by very much superior military forces, bring about among them the change (either by inward factions, or by a defeat in open field) by which they might have hoped to bring them under their rule." The three partic. ἐπελθόντες (6), οὐ δυνάμενοι ἐπενεγκεῖν (8), and σφαλλόμενοι δὲ τὰ πλείω (11,

of the results of the undertaking) contain the successive causes of the following ἠπόρουν κτέ. See App. — 11. τὰ πρὸ αὐτῶν: adv., before this, i.e. before the unsuccessful sea-fight. αὐτά of the matters under discussion, as in i. 1. 10, and often.

56. The confidence of the Syracusans, on the other hand, rises now to the point of hoping completely to destroy the Athenian army, and thus win great glory and a conspicuous position among the Greeks.

2. παρέπλεον: i.e. they sailed along the shore of the harbour, even past the Athenian ship-station, in a demonstrative and threatening manner. — διανοοῦντο: with fut. inf. as in iv. 115. 7; 121. 3.

4. αὐτοί: from Vat., for αὐτοῦ, alone admissible as opp. to ἐκείνους.

— 6. κωλύσωσι: the reading of all the Mss. After verba curandi with ὅπως, Thuc.'s usage varies between the fut. indic. and aor. subjv. GMT. 45; H. 885 b. See on i. 19. 3 and St. Qu. Gr. p. 11. With κωλύσωσι understand μὴ σωθῆναι. Cf. vi. 88. 28; 102. 8. — ἀπὸ τῶν παρόντων: on account of (in consequence of) the present state of affairs, stronger than ἐκ τῶν παρόντων. Cf. ii. 77. 3. —





- παρόντων πολὺ σφῶν καθυπέρτερα τὰ πράγματα εἶναι, καὶ εἰ δύναιτο κρατῆσαι Ἀθηναίων τε καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν, καλὸν σφίσιν ἐς τοὺς
- 10 Ἕλληνας τὸ ἀγώνισμα φανεῖσθαι· τοὺς τε γὰρ ἄλλους Ἕλληνας εὐθύς τοὺς μὲν ἐλευθεροῦσθαι, τοὺς δὲ φόβου ἀπολύεσθαι (οὐ γὰρ ἔτι δυνατὴν ἔσεσθαι τὴν ὑπόλοιπον Ἀθηναίων δύναμιν τὸν ὕστερον ἐπενεχθισόμενον πόλεμον ἐνεγκεῖν), καὶ αὐτοὶ δόξαντες αἴτιοι αὐτῶν εἶναι ὑπὸ τε
- 15 τῶν ἄλλων ἀνθρώπων καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν ἔπειτα πολὺ θαυμάσθησεσθαι. καὶ ἦν δὲ ἄξιος ὁ ἀγὼν κατὰ τε ταῦτα καὶ 3 ὅτι οὐχὶ Ἀθηναίων μόνον περιεγίγνοντο, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων πολλῶν ξυμμάχων, καὶ οὐδ' αὐτοὶ αὖ μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ μετὰ τῶν ξυμβοηθησάντων σφίσιν, ἡγεμόνες τε γε-
- 20 νόμενοι μετὰ Κορινθίων καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων, καὶ τὴν

7. καθυπέρτερα: as in v. 14. 8.—9. ἐς τοὺς Ἕλληνας: the prep. ἐς with reference to the lit. meaning of φανεῖσθαι, as it were, *shine into*. Quite similar is δηλοῦν ἐς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, i. 90. 10. Cf. i. 72. 13; vi. 31. 32.—καλόν: *glorious*, with ἀγώνισμα also in c. 59. 2.—11. τοὺς μὲν, τοὺς δέ: part. appos. to τοὺς . . . Ἕλληνας, as in c. 45. 8.—ἐλευθεροῦσθαι, ἀπολύεσθαι: these infns. are evidently used in fut. sense. St., following v. H., has inserted ἂν before ἐλευθεροῦσθαι, but unnecessarily; for whether Cl.'s idea that in the older Att. writers some presents of pure and contract verbs are used in the sense of the fut. (see on iii. 58. 29) be right or not, certainly the pres. with εὐθύς here expresses much more forcibly the instantaneous result. The Schol., as St. observes, seems to have read ἀπολύεσθαι, since he explains it by ῥύσσεσθαι.—14. καὶ αὐτοί: opp. to τοὺς τε ἄλλους Ἕλληνας in 10.—δόξαντες αἴτιοι αὐτῶν εἶναι: *having*

the reputation of being the causes of these things. For αὐτῶν, see on c. 55. 11. The Schol. correctly explains, *τῆς τε ἐλευθερίας τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τοῦ ἀπαλλαγῆναι τοῦ φόβου*.

16. καὶ ἦν δὲ . . . ἀγὼν: *and the decisive combat was indeed an important one*. καὶ is not copulative, and δέ is expegetical. See on i. 132. 22.—17. ὅτι . . . περιεγίγνοντο: the impf. of anticipation, *because they were conquering*.—μόνον, . . . μόνον: Cl. and St. write μόνον, μόνον, the former explaining: "As μόνον in 18 is necessary as opp. to μετὰ τῶν ξυμβοηθησάντων, so in 17 also, for the sake of symmetry at least, μόνων is necessary. Besides, μόνων is, if not indispensable, at least much more expressive, and αὖ before μόνον refers to a preceding μόνων. Kr. unnecessarily objects to the words καὶ οὐδ' αὐτοὶ αὖ μόνον, because that would diminish the glory of the Syracusans. That the Syracusans in this struggle appeared as leaders, even by the side

σφετέραν πόλιν ἐμπαρασχόντες προκινδυνεύσαι τε καὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ μέγα μέρος προκόψαντες. ἔθνη γὰρ πλεῖ- 4  
στα δὴ ἐπὶ μίαν πόλιν ταύτην ξυνῆλθε, πλήν γε δὴ τοῦ  
ξύμπαντος ὄχλου τοῦ ἐν τῷδε τῷ πολέμῳ πρὸς τὴν Ἀθη-  
25 ναίων τε πόλιν καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων.

57 Τοσοῦδε γὰρ ἑκάτεροι ἐπὶ Σικελίαν τε καὶ περὶ Σι- 1  
κελίας, τοῖς μὲν ξυγκτησόμενοι τὴν χώραν ἐλθόντες, τοῖς  
δὲ ξυνδιασώσοντες, [ἐπὶ Συρακούσας] ἐπολέμησαν, οὐ

of Corinthians and Lacedaemonians, and that the contest took place in their territory, gave them great importance for all Hellas." But the change seems unnecessary: see App.—  
21. ἐμπαρασχόντες: cf. vi. 12. 13. ἐν- has adv. force, as if τῷ ἀγῶνι were expressed. Cf. ii. 20. 9, ὁ χάρος ἐπιτῆδειος ἐφαίνετο ἐνστρατοπεδεῦσαι; ii. 44. 6, ἐνευδαιμονῆσαι ὁ βλος . . . ξυνε- μετρήθη. The sense of the passage is, "having put forward their own city in the contest to take the post of danger." — τε: as if καὶ προκόψαι followed. There is a slight change of const., since προκόψαντες is conformed rather to ἐμπαρασχόντες. — 22. τοῦ ναυτικοῦ . . . προκόψαντες: having made great progress in naval affairs, lit. having opened the way for the navy in large measure. Cf. iv. 60. 12, καὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἅμα προκοπόντων ἐκείνοις. Kühn. 416, note 2. Thuc. sometimes uses μέρος (adv. here) in other places also in an unusual way, e.g. in iii. 3. 6; v. 32. 9.

ἔθνη γὰρ πλεῖστα δὴ κτέ.: cf. i. 1. 8. γὰρ refers to τῶν ἄλλων πολλῶν ξυμμά- χων and μετὰ τῶν ξυμβοηθησάντων σφίσι above. — 23. ἐπὶ μίαν πόλιν: not against but to the city, since not only the enemy but also the allies are meant. — τοῦ ξύμπαντος ὄχλου: the Mss. read λόγον, which the Schol. explains

by ἀριθμοῦ. Kr. proposed ὄχλου, which Cl. and St. adopt. It is supported by c. 75. 26, μυριάδες τοῦ ξύμπαντος ὄχλου οὐκ ἐλάσσους τεσσάρων ἅμα ἐπορεύοντο. Besides, only with the reading ὄχλου is it admissible with τοῦ . . . πρὸς τὴν Ἀθηναίων τε πόλιν καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων to supply ξυνελθόντος from ξυνῆλθε, and thereby to put the prep. πρὸς in a prop. light. Instead of this, St. would supply or insert ξυστάντος. Heilmann and Madvig propose ξυλλόγου for λόγου.

57. The allies of the Athenians.

1. ἐπὶ Σικελίαν τε καὶ περὶ Σικελίας: for ἐπὶ Σικελίαν with ἐπολέμησαν, see Kr. Spr. 48, 9, 3. — 2. ἐλθόντες: belongs to both fut. partic. — 3. [ἐπὶ Συρακούσας] ἐπολέμησαν: the aor. means not they carried on the war, but they entered into the war (sooner or later), took part in it. ἐπὶ Συρακούσας, against Syracuse, Cl. considers a marginal explanation of ἐπὶ Σικελίαν (1) which has crept into the text. Kr. and St. adopt Bauer's emendation, ἐπὶ Συρακούσας ἐπολέμησαν = ἐς τὸν ἐπὶ Συρακούσας πόλεμον κατέστησαν. Arn. holds to ἐπὶ Συρακούσας ἐπολέμησαν and renders came to Syracuse to war, ἐπολέμησαν being synonymous with ἐς πόλεμον, or μετὰ πολέμου, ἦλθον. This would be preferable if πολεμεῖν ἐπὶ τινα in this sense could be established. — οὐ . . . τε: not at all. See on







κατὰ δίκην τι μᾶλλον οὐδὲ κατὰ ξυγγένειαν μετ' ἀλλή-  
 5 λων στάντες, ἀλλ' ὡς ἕκαστοι τῆς ξυντυχίας ἢ κατὰ τὸ  
 ξυμφέρων ἢ ἀνάγκη ἔσχον. Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν αὐτοὶ Ἴωνες 2  
 ἐπὶ Δωριέας Συρακοσίους ἐκόντες ἦλθον, καὶ αὐτοῖς τῇ  
 αὐτῇ φωνῇ καὶ νομίμοις ἔτι χρώμενοι Δήμνιοι καὶ Ἱμ-  
 βριοι καὶ Αἰγινῆται, οἱ τότε Αἰγιναν εἶχον, καὶ ἔτι Ἔστι-  
 10 αῖης οἱ ἐν Εὐβοίᾳ Ἑστίασαν οἰκοῦντες, ἄποικοι ὄντες  
 ξυνεστράτευσαν. τῶν δὲ ἄλλων οἱ μὲν ὑπήκοοι, οἱ δ' 3  
 ἀπὸ ξυμμαχίας αὐτόνομοι, εἰσὶ δὲ καὶ οἱ μισθοφόροι

c. 55. 9. — 4. μετ' ἀλλήλων στάντες: "choosing their side." Cf. c. 61. 12; i. 33. 22; iii. 39. 12. — 5. ὡς ἕκαστοι τῆς ξυντυχίας... ἔσχον: this is Heilmann's and Bm.'s conjecture, for ἐκάστοις... ἔσχεν. (Vat. has ἕκαστοι, *prima manu*.) ἔχειν is not used impers. in Thuc. The const. is the same as in i. 22. 14, ὡς ἐκατέρων τις εὐνοίας ἢ μνή-  
 μης ἔχοι. See on c. 2. 2. ἔσχον (aor. as in v. 28. 12), inceptive: "according as the individual (states) whether for the sake of their own advantage or through compulsion came into a nearer relationship with (ξυντυχίας) the one side or the other."

6. Ἀθηναῖοι... Ἴωνες... Δωριέας Συρακοσίους: chiasmic order. — 7. ἐκόντες ἦλθον: the hostile relation of the chief contestants was founded also in race difference; here, therefore, there was no need of compulsion from without. — τῇ αὐτῇ: belongs in force also to νομίμοις and governs αὐτοῖς (7). — 8. Δήμνιοι κτέ.: the occupation of Lemnos by Att. cleruchs was effected by Miltiades, Hdt. vi. 140 ff.; that of Imbrus prob. about the same time; of Aegina, 481 B.C. (cf. ii. 27. § 1, to which τότε refers); of Hestiaeae, or Histiaeae, 448 B.C. (i. 114. 16). The city Hestiaeae was called after its occupation by the Athenians, in the

dialect of the people, Oreus, from the place near by with which it was united; but in public documents and on coins it was called even later Hestiaeae. See Bursian, II. p. 407. — 10. οἱ ἐν Εὐβοίᾳ Ἑστίασαν οἰκοῦντες: perhaps to distinguish it from the city of the same name in Acarnania, mentioned by Steph. Byz. s.v. — 11. ξυνεστράτευσαν: aor. set out with them. ἄποικοι ὄντες giving the reason. Cf. ξυνεστράτεον (13), took part in the expedition with them.

12. ἀπὸ ξυμμαχίας αὐτόνομοι: ἀπὸ ξυμμαχίας gives the cause of their taking part in the expedition; αὐτόνομοι shows the relation they occupy in it. On ἀπὸ, according to, see Kühn. 430, 1 g. "Thuc. calls all those who have entered into a perpetual alliance with the Athenians to wage war on the barbarians, and who acknowledge their hegemony, ὑπήκοοι ξύμμαχοι, and distinguishes from them those who, like the Corcyraeans, made simply a temporary alliance. The latter are here termed ἀπὸ ξυμμαχίας αὐτόνομοι, elsewhere simply αὐτόνομοι (c. 57. 33; vi. 69. 23), or πάνν ἐλευθέρως ξυμμαχοῦν-  
 10 τες (vi. 85. 9). Of the former he distinguished two classes, — the one who, enjoying their own laws and free from tribute, furnish ships of their own

ξυνεστράτευον. καὶ τῶν μὲν ὑπηκόων καὶ φόρου ὑποτε- 4  
 λῶν Ἐρετριῆς καὶ Χαλκιδῆς καὶ Στυρῆς καὶ Καρύστιοι  
 15 ἀπ' Εὐβοίας ἦσαν, ἀπὸ δὲ νήσων Κεῖοι καὶ Ἄνδριοι καὶ  
 Τήνιοι, ἐκ δ' Ἰωνίας Μιλήσιοι καὶ Σάμιοι καὶ Χῖοι. τού-  
 των Χῖοι πόρου οὐχ ὑποτελεῖς ὄντες, ναῦς δὲ παρέχον-  
 τες αὐτόνομοι ξυνέσποντο. καὶ τὸ πλεῖστον Ἴωνες ὄντες  
 οὗτοι πάντες καὶ ἀπ' Ἀθηναίων πλὴν Καρυστίων (οὐ-  
 20 τοι δ' εἰσὶ Δρύοπες), ὑπήκοοι δ' ὄντες καὶ ἀνάγκη ὁμως  
 Ἴωνές γε ἐπὶ Δωριέας ἡκολούθουν. πρὸς δ' αὐτοῖς Αἰο- 6  
 λῆς, Μηθυμναῖοι μὲν ναυσὶ καὶ οὐ φόρῳ ὑπήκοοι, Τε-

(1) accord to the Athenians (cf. vi. 85. 8, νεῶν παροικωχῇ αὐτόνομους, and below, § 4, 5); the second, those who pay money instead of ships (cf. ii. 9. 15, πόλεις αἱ ὑποτελεῖς οὖσαι, and below, § 4, 5; the same being called ὑποχειρίους in iii. 11. 2). And so besides the ἀπὸ ξυμμαχίας αὐτόνομοι there is another class of αὐτόνομοι, who, though really ὑπήκοοι, are considered αὐτόνομοι because they are under no constraint in point of laws and customs in the sphere of their separate governments. (Cf. iii. 10. § 6; 11. § 1; 39. § 2.)" St.

13. καὶ τῶν μὲν ὑπηκόων κτέ.: as the enumeration of subject and tributary allies follows geographical subdivisions, — i.e. the allies from Euboea, those from the Cyclades, and those from Ionia, — the Chians also are reckoned among the last, since here the geographical point of view is most important; but immediately afterwards, regard being paid to the condition of the ξυμμαχία, the correction is added: τούτων Χῖοι . . . ξυνέσποντο (we should have expected τούτων δὲ Χῖοι). See App. — 16. Τήνιοι: from one of the larger Cyclades; the reading of Vat. only, the others incor-

rectly Τήνιοι. — 18. ξυνέσποντο: aor., as ξυνεστράτευσαν in 11. — τὸ πλεῖστον: adv., for the most part. — 19. οὗτοι πάντες sums up the ὑπήκοοι καὶ φόρου ὑποτελεῖς (13), including the Chians, who geographically are counted with these. Ἴωνες ὄντες emphasizes the point of race, which is still more closely defined by the addition καὶ ἀπ' Ἀθηναίων (sc. ἔπικοι; cf. vi. 76. 14, ἀπὸ σφῶν). — 20. Δρύοπες: mentioned among the oldest Hellenic inhabitants of Greece, dwelling near Mt. Oeta. Cf. Hdt. viii. 43. 9. See Hermann, *Griech. St. Alt.* § 16, note 6. — ὑπήκοοι ὄντες . . . Δωριέας: though their service was not voluntary, still (ὁμως) it was not unnatural, since they went as Ionians (emphasized by γε, of Vat.) against Dorians. In the cases that follow the race-connexion is sensibly violated.

21. πρὸς αὐτοῖς: i.e. besides the Ionian peoples. — 22. Μηθυμναῖοι: Methymna in Lesbos had been spared the harsh treatment of the remaining Lesbians, iii. 50. 7, and the inhabitants are named, vi. 85. 8, along with the Chians, as νεῶν παροικωχῇ αὐτόνομοι. The same relation is here expressed by ναυσὶ καὶ οὐ φόρῳ ὑπήκοοι, paying ser-





νέδιοι δὲ καὶ Αἰνιοὶ ὑποτελεῖς. οὗτοι δὲ Αἰολῆς Αἰολεῦσι  
 τοῖς κτίσασι Βοιωτοῖς τοῖς μετὰ Συρακοσίων κατ' ἀνάγ-  
 25 κην ἐμάχοντο, Πλαταιῆς δὲ καταντικρὺ Βοιωτοὶ Βοιω-  
 τοῖς μόνοι εἰκότως κατὰ τὸ ἔχθος. Ῥόδιοι δὲ καὶ Κυθή- 6  
 ριοὶ Δωριῆς ἀμφοτέροι, οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμονίων ἀποικοί,  
 Κυθήριοι, ἐπὶ Λακεδαιμονίους τοὺς ἅμα Γυλίππῳ μετὰ  
 Ἀθηναίων ὄπλα ἐπέφερον, Ῥόδιοι δέ, Ἀργεῖοι γένος, Συ-  
 30 ρακοσίοις μὲν Δωριεῦσι, Γελῳοῖς δὲ καὶ ἀποίκους ἐαν-  
 τῶν οὔσι, μετὰ Συρακοσίων στρατευόμενοις, ἡναγκάζοντο  
 πολεμεῖν. τῶν τε περὶ Πελοπόννησον νησιωτῶν Κεφαλ- 7  
 λῆνες μὲν καὶ Ζακύνθιοι αὐτόνομοι μὲν, κατὰ δὲ τὸ νη-

vice with ships, not with tribute, ὑπήκοοι being used in an arbitrarily limited sense.—23. Αἰνιοί: from *Ainos*, an old Aeol. settlement on the Thracian coast. See *Herm. St. Alt.* § 76, note 17.—24. Βοιωτοῖς τοῖς μετὰ Συρακοσίων: the τοῖς which hitherto had rested only on Lindau's conjecture has been lately confirmed, by the Ms. in the Brit. Mus. (M. in Stahl). The general designation τοῖς κτίσασι Βοιωτοῖς, "the Boeotians who had colonized the above-named places" had necessarily to be restricted by τοῖς μετὰ Συρακοσίων, "who stood now on the Syracusan side." With regard to the subject, see Curtius, *Gr. Hist.* I. p. 127, "Boeotia was the starting-point for the emigration (of the Aeolian races), and was considered also in later times the mother-country of the Aeolian colonies."—κατ' ἀνάγκην: because they were ὑπήκοοι and ὑποτελεῖς. Here the breaking up of the natural relation of κατὰ τὸ συγγενές (c. 58. 15; i. 6. 12; iii. 82. 36) was brought about by outward compulsion.—25. Πλαταιῆς δὲ . . . ἔχθος: the Plataeans on the other hand were

influenced in their choice of alliance by their well-grounded hate against the Thebans, therefore εἰκότως. Cl.'s rendering of καταντικρὺ, on the other hand, is at least doubtful, Bm. proposes καὶ ἀντικρὺς, indeed outright (cf. i. 122. 15; viii. 64. 23; 92. 65), which would give exactly the idea of *Κερκυραῖοι δὲ . . . σαφῶς* in 35 below. κατὰ τὸ ἔχθος, with Vat., referring to well-known occurrences, the other Mss. κατ' ἔχθος.—26. μόνοι: i.e. no other Boeotians had joined the Athenians. Moreover, the Plataeans here referred to are either such as had found refuge in Athens, e.g. those who succeeded in escaping when Plataea was besieged, iii. 24. § 3, or such as had settled in Scione, v. 32. § 1.

28. Κυθήριοι: repeated to avoid misunderstanding. Cf. c. 86. 10.—29. ἐπέφερον: this reading of Vat., for ἔφερον, seems to be supported by c. 18. 15; v. 18. 12.—Ἀργεῖοι γένος: see O. Müller, *Dorier*, I. p. 113 ff.—30. ἀποίκους ἐαυτῶν: cf. vi. 4. § 3.

32. Κεφαλλήνες μὲν καὶ Ζακύνθιοι: cf. c. 31. 7. The correlative is δέ in 35.—33. κατὰ τὸ νησιωτικόν: on

σιωτικὸν μᾶλλον κατειργόμενοι, ὅτι θαλάσσης ἐκράτουν  
 35 οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ξυνείποντο· Κερκυραῖοι δὲ οὐ μόνον Δωρι-  
 ῆς ἀλλὰ καὶ Κορινθῖοι σαφῶς ἐπὶ Κορινθίους τε καὶ  
 Συρακοσίους, τῶν μὲν ἄποικοι ὄντες, τῶν δὲ ξυγγενεῖς,  
 ἀνάγκη μὲν ἐκ τοῦ εὐπρεποῦς, βουλήσει δὲ κατὰ  
 ἔχθος τὸ Κορινθίων οὐχ ἥσσον εἶποντο. καὶ οἱ Μεσ- 8  
 40 σήνιοι νῦν καλούμενοι ἐκ Ναυπάκτου καὶ ἐκ Πύλου  
 τότε ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων ἐχομένης ἐς τὸν πόλεμον παρελήφθη-  
 σαν. καὶ ἔτι Μεγαρέων φυγάδες οὐ πολλοὶ Μεγαρεῦσι  
 Σελιουντίοις οὖσι κατὰ ξυμφορὰν ἐμάχοντο. τῶν δὲ ἄλλων 9  
 ἐκούσιος μᾶλλον ἢ στρατεία ἐγίγνετο ἤδη. Ἀργεῖοι μὲν  
 45 γὰρ οὐ τῆς ξυμμαχίας ἔνεκα μᾶλλον ἢ τῆς Λακεδαιμονίων  
 τε ἔχθρας καὶ τῆς παραντίκα ἕκαστοι ἰδίας ὠφελίας Δω-  
 ριῆς ἐπὶ Δωριέας μετὰ Ἀθηναίων Ἰώνων ἡκολούθουν,

account of their insular position. — 34. κατειργόμενοι: constrained. Cf. iv. 98. 18. — 36. σαφῶς: clearly, actually. — 37. τῶν μὲν: sc. Κορινθίων. — τῶν δέ: sc. Συρακοσίων. — 38. ἐκ τοῦ εὐπρεποῦς: for appearance's sake. Schol. ἵνα εὐπρεπῆς ἀπολογισμὸς αὐτοῖς ᾗ. — κατὰ ἔχθος τὸ Κορινθίων: cf. i. 26. — 39. οὐχ ἥσσον: not less, i.e. even more.

οἱ Μεσσήνιοι νῦν καλούμενοι: "more common is the order οἱ νῦν Μεσσήνιοι καλούμενοι, as ἡ νῦν Ἑλλάς καλουμένη, i. 2. 1; ἡ νῦν Θεσσαλία καλουμένη, i. 2. 14. Cf. ii. 99. 19. But οἱ has not dropped out after Μεσσήνιοι, as a comparison with ii. 29. 11, ἐν Δαυλίᾳ τῆς Φωκίδος νῦν καλουμένης, shows. The phrase νῦν καλούμενοι is added because the Helots whom the Athenians had settled at Naupactus (i. 103. § 3) were not in fact all Messenians (i. 101. § 2)." St. See App. — 40. ἐκ Ναυπάκτου . . . παρελήφθησαν: as stated in c. 31. § 2. — ἐκ Πύλου . .

ἐχομένης: acc. to iv. 41. § 2 the Athenians had placed the Messenians from Naupactus as a garrison at Pylus (425 B.C.). — 42. φυγάδες οὐ πολλοὶ: cf. iv. 74. § 2; vi. 43. 15. — Μεγαρεῦσι . . . οὖσι: pred. to Σελιουντίοις. The position as in 7 and 23 above. — 43. κατὰ ξυμφορὰν: in consequence of their misfortune, i.e. banishment which had brought them to Athens. Schol. ξυμφορὰν ἄρτι τὴν φυγὴν λέγει.

44. ἤδη: from this point (in the enumeration). Cf. ii. 96. 17. With the last named the motive was ἀνάγκη or ξυμφορὰ under the controlling influence of the Athenians; those named after this went of their own accord, for even the μισθοφόροι are to be reckoned under this head. — 46. τῆς παραντίκα ἕκαστοι ἰδίας ὠφελίας: cf. similar const. in c. 70. 47; vi. 69. 19. ὠφελίας, although indispensable, is found only in Vat. The meaning seems to be that the 500 Argives mentioned in vi. 43. 11 had offered themselves of







Μαντινῆς δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι Ἀρκάδων μισθοφόροι, ἐπὶ τοὺς  
 αἰι πολεμίους σφίσιν ἀποδεικνυμένους εἰωθότες ἵεναι, καὶ  
 50 τότε τοὺς μετὰ Κορινθίων ἐλθόντας Ἀρκάδας οὐδὲν ἤσσον  
 διὰ κέρδος ἡγούμενοι πολεμίους, Κρήτες δὲ καὶ Αἰτωλοὶ  
 μισθῷ καὶ οὗτοι πεισθέντες· ξυνέβη δὲ τοῖς Κρησὶ τὴν  
 Γέλαν Ῥοδίοις ξυγκτίσαντας μὴ ξὺν τοῖς ἀποίοις ἄλλ'  
 ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀποίους ἐκόντας μετὰ μισθοῦ ἐλθεῖν. καὶ Ἀκαρ- 10  
 55 νάνων τινὲς ἅμα μὲν κέρδει, τὸ δὲ πλεόν Δημοσθένους  
 φιλία καὶ Ἀθηναίων εὐνοία ξύμμαχοι ὄντες ἐπεκούρησαν.  
 καὶ οἶδε μὲν τῷ Ἰονίῳ κόλπῳ ὀριζόμενοι· Ἰταλιωτῶν δὲ 11  
 Θούριοι καὶ Μεταπόντιοι, ἐν τοιαύταις ἀνάγκαις τότε στα-  
 σιωτικῶν καιρῶν κατειλημμένοι, ξυνεστράτευον καὶ Σι-

their own accord, as they individually expected profit from the expedition. That the Argives, as the Arcadians, sometimes served as mercenaries, is shown by Ar. Pax, 477.—48. Μαντινῆς καὶ ἄλλοι Ἀρκάδων: cf. vi. 43. 12.—49. αἰ: from time to time, i.e. in each particular case, opp. to which is καὶ τότε, so this time.—πολεμίους: p[re]d. Kr. Spr. 50, 12, 1.—σφίσιν ἀποδεικνυμένους: sc. ἐπὶ τῶν μισθωσάντων.

—50. τοὺς μετὰ Κορινθίων ἐλθόντας Ἀρκάδας: cf. c. 19. 23.—οὐδὲν ἤσσον: with πολεμίους. "As they were accustomed at other times to turn against any who were pointed out to them as enemies (usually of course strangers), so now they had no hesitation in fighting, for the sake of pay, their own countrymen."—51. Κρήτες: cf. vi. 43. 14.—Αἰτωλοί: they serve now as mercenaries with the Athenians, who had invaded their country in 426 B.C. Cf. iii. 94. ff.—53. ξυγκτίσαντας: cf. vi. 4. § 3. For the acc., see on c. 40. 13.—54. ἐκόντας: this reading of Vat., for ἀκόντας, is of course the only one admissible with μετὰ μισθοῦ and in this class of the

allies. Cf. 44 above. Valla renders, ultro. On the other hand, ἀποίους is necessary (Vat. ἐποίους, cf. ii. 27. 5), on account of the antithesis (μὴ ξὺν—ἀλλ' ἐπὶ).

54. Ἀκαρνάνων τινές: cf. c. 31. 28.

—55. Δημοσθένους, . . . Ἀθηναίων: objective gens. For proofs of the friendly disposition here alluded to, cf. iii. 7. § 1; 94. § 2; 105. § 3; 107. § 2; 114. § 1.—57. Ἰονίῳ κόλπῳ: here taken as extending to the west coast of Italy.—58. ἐν τοιαύταις ἀνάγκαις τότε στασιωτικῶν καιρῶν κατειλημμένοι: Thuc. states in c. 33. 24 ff., concerning Thurii, that the Att. party had prevailed and driven out their opponents; and they were now in such a situation, resulting from party relations (στασιωτικῶν καιρῶν), that they were forced (τοιαύταις ἀνάγκαις) to the alliance with Athens. As Thuc. mentions in c. 33. § 5 factions only among the Thurians, and says that the Metapontians joined the Athenians κατὰ τὸ ξυμμαχικόν, St. thinks, with reason, that we should read Μεταπόντιοι καὶ Θούριοι.—59. κατειλημμένοι: Reiske's emendation for κατειλημμένων, which

60 κελιωτῶν Νάξιοι καὶ Καταναῖοι, βαρβάρων δὲ Ἑγεσταῖοι,  
οἵπερ ἐπηγάγοντο, καὶ Σικελῶν τὸ πλεόν, καὶ τῶν ἔξω  
Σικελίας Τυρσηνῶν τέ τινες κατὰ διαφορὰν Συρακοσίων  
καὶ Ἰάπυγες μισθοφόροι. τοσάδε μὲν μετὰ Ἀθηναίων  
58 ἔθνη ἐστράτευον. Συρακοσίοις δὲ ἀντεβόηθησαν Καμαρι- 1  
ναῖοι μὲν ὁμοροὶ ὄντες καὶ Γελῶι οἰκοῦντες μετ' αὐτούς,  
ἔπειτα Ἀκραγαντῶν ἡσυχάζοντων ἐν τῷ ἐπ' ἐκείνα ἰδρυ-  
μένοι Σελινούντιοι. καὶ οἷδε μὲν τῆς Σικελίας τὸ πρὸς 2  
5 Λιβύην μέρος τετραμμένον νεμόμενοι, Ἴμεραῖοι δὲ ἀπὸ  
τοῦ πρὸς τὸν Τυρσηνικὸν πόντον μορίου, ἐν ᾧ καὶ μόνοι  
Ἕλληνες οἰκοῦσιν· οὗτοι δὲ καὶ ἐξ αὐτοῦ μόνοι ἐβοήθησαν.  
καὶ Ἑλληνικὰ μὲν ἔθνη τῶν ἐν Σικελίᾳ τοσάδε, Δωριῆς 3  
τε καὶ [οἱ] αὐτόνομοι πάντες, ξυνεμάχουν, βαρβάρων δὲ  
10 Σικελοὶ μόνοι ὅσοι μὴ ἀφέστασαν πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους·  
τῶν δ' ἔξω Σικελίας Ἑλλήνων Λακεδαιμόνιοι μὲν ἡγε-

would be gen. abs., *Θουρίων καὶ Μεταποντιῶν* being understood. The gen. is doubtless an error of the copyist due to the preceding gens. — 60. *βαρβάρων δὲ Ἑγεσταῖοι*: cf. vi. 2. § 3, 6. — 61. *ἐπηγάγοντο*: sc. τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. — *Σικελῶν*: most of the Mss., except Vat., wrongly *Σικελιωτῶν*. Cf. c. 58. 10; vi. 88. § 4. — 62. *Τυρσηνῶν*: see on c. 53. 6. — 63. *Ἰάπυγες*: cf. c. 33. § 4. — 64. *ἔθνη ἐστράτευον*: neut. pl. with pl. verb, because *ἔθνη* denotes persons. Kühn. 385 a.

58. *The allies of the Syracusans.*

1. *Καμαριναῖοι* . . . καὶ *Γελῶι*: cf. c. 33. § 1; vi. 67. 13. — 2. *μετ' αὐτούς*: back of them, i.e. further up the coast, in the same sense as ἐν τῷ ἐπ' ἐκείνα in 3. It is the same use of μετὰ with acc. as in descriptions of lines of battle (cf. v. 67. 7, 16). — 3. *Ἀκραγαντινῶν ἡσυχάζοντων*: remaining neutral. Cf. c. 33. 7. — ἐν τῷ ἐπ' ἐκείνα: in the

country beyond (the Agrigentines). See on c. 37. 9. Cf. viii. 104. 25.

5. *τετραμμένον*: for position of the attrib. partic., see on c. 23. 14. — 6. *μορίου*: v. H. (p. 100) rejects this word here and in ii. 65. 52 without sufficient reason, for *μόριον* is not dim. of *μόρος*, as he asserts, but has a specializing force, as all nouns ending in -ιον. Cf. ἀργύριον, ἀργυρός; χρυσίον, χρυσός; βιβλίον, βιβλος; χωρίον, χώρα. — 7. *Ἕλληνες*: pred., as the only Hellenes. Cf. vi. 62. 9. — ἐξ αὐτοῦ: sc. τοῦ πρὸς τὸν Τυρσηνικὸν πόντον μορίου.

9. [οἱ] αὐτόνομοι: all the edit. follow Bk. in omitting the impossible οἱ. Reiske proposed to place it after αὐτόνομοι. — 10. *Σικελοὶ μόνοι*: neither Elymi, then (vi. 2. 15), nor Phoenicians (vi. 2. 32), joined them. — ὅσοι μὴ ἀφέστασαν: acc. to c. 57. 61 (*Σικελῶν τὸ πλεόν*) the majority had re-





μόνα Σπαρτιάτην παρεχόμενοι, νεοδαμῶδεις δὲ τοὺς ἄλλους καὶ Εἰλωτας [δύναται δὲ τὸ νεοδαμῶδες ἐλεύθερον ἦδη εἶναι], Κορίνθιοι δὲ καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ πεζῷ μόνοι πα-  
 15 ραγενόμενοι καὶ Λευκάδιοι καὶ Ἀμπρακιῶται κατὰ τὸ ξυγγενές, ἐκ δὲ Ἀρκαδίας μισθοφόροι ὑπὸ Κορινθίων ἀποσταλέντες καὶ Σικυώνιοι ἀναγκαστοὶ στρατεύοντες καὶ τῶν ἔξω Πελοποννήσου Βοιωτοί. πρὸς δὲ τοὺς ἐπελ- 4  
 θόντας τούτους οἱ Σικελιῶται αὐτοὶ πλήθος πλέον κατὰ  
 20 πάντα παρέσχοντο, ἅτε μεγάλας πόλεις οἰκοῦντες· καὶ γὰρ ὀπλῖται πολλοὶ καὶ νῆες καὶ ἵπποι καὶ ὁ ἄλλος ὄμιλος ἄφθονος ξυνελέγη. καὶ πρὸς ἅπαντας αὖθις, ὡς εἰπεῖν, τοὺς ἄλλους Συρακόσιοι αὐτοὶ πλείω ἐπορίσαντο διὰ μέγεθός τε πόλεως καὶ ὅτι ἐν μεγίστῳ κινδύνῳ ἦσαν.  
 25 καὶ αἱ μὲν ἐκατέρων ἐπικουρίαι τοσαῖδε ξυνελέγησαν, καὶ 5

volted. Cf. vi. 88. § 3, 4. — 12. νεοδαμῶδεις . . . καὶ Εἰλωτας: see on c. 19. 16. — 13. [δύναται δὲ . . . ἦδη εἶναι]: Dindorf and v. H. justly recognized that these words were not from Thuc. The explanation of the Schol. (νεοδαμῶδης ὁ ἐλεύθερος παρὰ τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις) proves that he did not have them before him. Besides, in c. 19. 16 and v. 34. 6 Thuc. took for granted on the part of his readers acquaintance with this Spartan institution. — 14. μόνοι: i.e. καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ πεζῷ. The Leucadians and Ambraciots furnished only ships, which the Corinthians manned in addition to their own. Cf. vi. 104. 10, οἱ Κορίνθιοι πρὸς ταῖς σφετέραις δέκα Λευκαδίας δύο καὶ Ἀμπρακιώτιδας τρεῖς προσπληρώσαντες ὅσπερον ἐμελλον πλεῖσσεσθαι. — 15. παραγενόμενοι: belongs only to Κορίνθιοι; but κατὰ τὸ ξυγγενές (suppl. ξυνεμάχουν from 9) belongs to the three subjects Κορίνθιοι, Λευκάδιοι, and

Ἀμπρακιῶται; for τὸ ξυγγενές (sc. τῶν Συρακοσίων) is the motive with all three for participation in the war. — 16. ἐξ Ἀρκαδίας μισθοφόροι . . . καὶ Σικυώνιοι: cf. c. 19. § 4. — 17. ἀναγκαστοί: because since 418 B.C. an oligarchic constitution had been forced on the Sicyonians (v. 81. 6). Cf. c. 18. 31. — 18. Βοιωτοί: cf. c. 19. § 3.

πρὸς: here and in 22 below, in comparison with. — 21. ὁ ἄλλος ὄμιλος: of light-armed troops of every kind. — 22. ξυνελέγη: used esp. of the collection of troops. Cf. i. 115. 18; ii. 10. 8; iii. 94. 16; vi. 32. 13; 66. 14; 98. 6. — αὖθις: only to introduce the second comparison. — ὡς εἰπεῖν: limiting ἅπαντας. It is the regular form in Thuc., never ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν. See on i. 1. 9. — 24. μέγεθος πόλεως: art. omitted as with μήκος πλοῦ in vi. 34. 28; 86. 10.

25. τοσαῖδε ξυνελέγησαν: = τοσαῖδε

τότε ἤδη πᾶσαι ἀμφοτέροις παρήσαν καὶ οὐκέτι οὐδὲν οὐδετέροις ἐπήλθεν.

- 59 Οἱ δ' οὖν Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι εἰκότως ἐνό- 1  
μισαν καλὸν ἀγώνισμα σφίσιν εἶναι ἐπὶ τῇ γεγενημένῃ  
νίκη τῆς ναυμαχίας ἐλεῖν τε τὸ στρατόπεδον ἅπαν τῶν  
'Αθηναίων τοσοῦτον ὄν, καὶ μηδὲ καθ' ἕτερα αὐτούς,  
5 μῆτε διὰ θαλάσσης μῆτε τῷ πεζῷ, διαφυγεῖν. ἔκληρον οὖν 2  
τόν τε λιμένα εὐθύς τὸν μέγαν, ἔχοντα τὸ στόμα ὀκτῶ  
σταδίων μάλιστα, τριήρεσι πλαγίαις καὶ πλοίοις καὶ ἀκά-  
τοις, ἐπ' ἀγκυρῶν ὀρμίζοντες, καὶ τᾶλλα, ἣν ἔτι ναυμα-  
χεῖν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τολμήσωσι, παρεσκευάζοντο, καὶ ὀλίγον  
60 οὐδὲν ἐς οὐδὲν ἐπερούουν. τοῖς δὲ Ἀθηναίοις τὴν τε ἀπό- 1  
κλησιν ὀρώσι καὶ τὴν ἄλλην διάνοιαν αὐτῶν αἰσθομένοις

ἦσαν αἱ ξυνελέγησαν. — 26. τότε: in the latter part of the summer of 413 B.C.

59. *The Syracusans, determined to wage a war of extermination against the Athenians, now shut off the entrance to the great harbour by means of ships anchored broadside before it.*

1. οἱ δ' οὖν Συρακόσιοι: since the narrative, interrupted at the end of c. 56, is here resumed, giving in ἐνόμισαν καλὸν ἀγώνισμα σφίσιν εἶναι almost a verbal repetition of c. 56. 9, Kr.'s conjecture, δέ (for τε of the Mss.), which is the usual connecting particle in Thuc. in such cases, is doubtless right. See on i. 3. 19. For οὖν, see on c. 6. 7. See App. — 2. ἐπὶ τῇ γεγενημένῃ νίκη: not only temporal, after the victory won, but also on the basis of the victory won, i.e. trusting now in victory. — 4. μηδὲ καθ' ἕτερα: i.e. κατὰ μηδέτερα. See on c. 41. 15; 43. 4. — αὐτούς . . . διαφυγεῖν: with changed subj., dependent on καλὸν ἀγώνισμα. With regard to the force of the aor. inf. ἐλεῖν, διαφυγεῖν, see App. to 1, above. — 5. διὰ θαλάσ-

σης: more def. than κατὰ θάλασσαν, referring to the wide sea to be crossed.

ἔκληρον: imp.; they undertook the work, which, acc. to Diod. xiii. 14, they finished in three days. — 6. ὀκτῶ σταδίων μάλιστα: for gen. of measure, see on c. 2. 17. Holm (*Vortrag in Karlsr. Philol. Wochenschrift*, 1882, No. 44, and *Zeitschr. f. allg. Gesch.* 1884, p. 16, 17) adopts here a small itinerary stadium of about 150 metres. See App. to c. 78. 14. — 7. πλαγίαις: belongs to the three subst. The ships were placed broadside before the harbour and anchored (ἐπ' ἀγκυρῶν ὀρμίζοντες, sc. αὐτάς). — 9. ὀλίγον οὐδὲν ἐς οὐδὲν: cf. c. 87. 23; ii. 8. 1; viii. 15. 21. See *Introd. to Book I.* p. 48, note 77.

60. *Encompassed by the greatest danger, the Athenians determine, if possible, to cut their way through with their ships; they abandon all the fortifications except a walled space near the ships for the sick and for the baggage of the army, and put all the available troops on board.*

2. ὀρώσι: pres., as the work was







βουλευτέα ἐδόκει. καὶ ξυνελθόντες οἱ τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ 2  
οἱ ταξίαρχοι πρὸς τὴν παρούσαν ἀπορίαν τῶν τε ἄλλων  
5 καὶ ὅτι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια οὔτε αὐτίκα ἔτι εἶχον (προπέμψαν-  
τες γὰρ ἐς Κατάνην ὡς ἐκπλευσόμενοι ἀπέειπον μὴ ἐπά-  
γειν) οὔτε τὸ λοιπὸν ἔμελλον ἔξειν, εἰ μὴ ναυκρατήσουσιν,  
ἐβουλευσάντο τὰ μὲν τείχη τὰ ἄνω ἐκλιπεῖν, πρὸς δὲ αὐ-  
ταῖς ταῖς ναυσὶν ἀπολαβόντες διατειχίσματι ὅσον οἶόν τε  
10 ἐλάχιστον τοῖς τε σκεύεσι καὶ τοῖς ἀσθενούσιν ἱκανὸν  
γενέσθαι, τοῦτο μὲν φρουρεῖν, ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ ἄλλου πεζοῦ  
τὰς ναῦς ἀπάσας, ὅσαι ἦσαν καὶ δυναταὶ καὶ ἀπλωότεραι,

still going on. — αἰσθομένοις: aor., since they had received information. — 3. βουλευτέα: from βουλευέσθαι. With regard to the pl. form of the verbal, common in Thuc., see on i. 7. 2.

καὶ οἱ ταξίαρχοι: Schol. νῦν διὰ τὸ ἄπορον καὶ τοὺς ταξίαρχους (see on iv. 4. 2) οἱ στρατηγοὶ συνήγαγον, καθ' αὐτοὺς πρότερον βουλευόμενοι. Cf. c. 48. § 1; 50. § 3. — 4. πρὸς τὴν παρούσαν ἀπορίαν: to be connected with ἐβουλευσάντο in 8. Cf. c. 47. 2. — τῶν τε ἄλλων: as if καὶ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων followed. — 5. καὶ ὅτι κτέ.: for change of const., see Kr. Spr. 59, 2, 4. — 6. ἀπέειπον μὴ ἐπάγειν: they had directed them not to bring any more provisions. ἐπάγειν, bring (of the Catanæans); ἐπάγεσθαι (vi. 99. 21), fetch (of the Athenians themselves). This had been done when their departure (ὡς ἐκπλευσόμενοι, cf. c. 50. § 3, 4) had been determined on before the eclipse of the moon. — 8. τὰ τεῖχη τὰ ἄνω: the part of the lower wall (c. 2. 17 ff.) that was furthest from the coast. Grote understands it of points on Epipolæ still in possession of the Athenians; but hardly rightly. If any part of Epipolæ was

still occupied by the Athenians, it is strange that no mention was made of it at the time of the night attack, c. 42. § 4 ff. — πρὸς αὐταῖς ταῖς ναυσὶν: "as near as possible to their ships."

— 9. ἀπολαβόντες διατειχίσματι: so with Vat. for διατειχισμὰ τι of the rest of the Mss.; for it seems clearly meant that they cut off by a cross-wall a space between the double wall of the smallest extent that would suffice for the reception of the baggage, the sick, and the garrison necessary for the protection of these. διατειχισμα also in iii. 34. 9. — 10. ἀσθενούσιν: the reading of Vat., the rest ἀσθενέσι, which, acc. to c. 75. 12, is perhaps admissible. But the older and better writers, acc. to Bl., use always the partic. for the sick, and in c. 75. 12 ἀσθενέσι means rather the weak than simply the sick. — 11. ἀπὸ τοῦ ἄλλου πεζοῦ: from the rest of the infantry, i.e. those not required to guard the camp. — 12. ἀπάσας: the reading of Vat. for πάσας of the other Mss., esp. appropriate before καὶ δυναταὶ καὶ ἀπλωότεραι, i.e. the whole number, whether they were in good condition or even somewhat unseaworthy. — ὅσαι ἦσαν: for the impf. indic. in-

πάντα τινὰ ἐσβιβάζοντες πληρῶσαι, καὶ διανουμαχίσαν-  
 τες, ἣν μὲν νικῶσιν, ἐς Κατάνην κομίζεσθαι, ἣν δὲ μή,  
 15 ἐμπρήσαντες τὰς ναῦς πεζῇ ξυνταξάμενοι ἀποχωρεῖν ἢ  
 ἂν τάχιστα μέλλωσί τινος χωρίου ἢ βαρβαρικοῦ ἢ Ἑλλη-  
 νικοῦ φιλίου ἀντιλήψεσθαι. καὶ οἱ μὲν, ὡς ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς  
 ταῦτα, καὶ ἐποίησαν· ἕκ τε γὰρ τῶν ἄνω τειχῶν ὑποκατ- 3  
 ἔβησαν καὶ τὰς ναῦς ἐπλήρωσαν πάσας, ἀναγκάσαντες  
 20 ἐσβαίνειν ὅστις καὶ ὅπως οὖν ἔδόκει ἡλικίας μετέχων ἐπι-  
 τήδειος εἶναι. καὶ ξυνεπληρώθησαν νῆες αἱ πᾶσαι δέκα 4  
 μάλιστα καὶ ἑκατόν, τοξότας τε ἐπ' αὐτὰς πολλοὺς καὶ  
 ἀκοντιστὰς τῶν τε Ἀκαρνάνων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ξένων ἐσε-  
 βίβαζον καὶ τᾶλλα ὡς οἶόν τ' ἦν ἐξ ἀναγκαίου τε καὶ

stead of opt. in dependent clause, see GMT. 77, 1, n. 2; Kühn. 595, 3. — *δυναταί*: really personal, and used only here of ships (just as *πονεῖν* is used of them in c. 38. 11; vi. 104. 20). — *ἀπλοῦτεροι*: see on c. 34. 20. — 13. *πάντα τινὰ*: as comprehensive as possible. Kr. *Spr.* 51, 16, 11. Cf. c. 70. 21; 84. 10. — 15. *ἢ ἂν . . . μέλλωσιν*: by whatever way they were likely quickest. — 17. *ἀντιλήψεσθαι*: reach, as in c. 77. 29. — *ὡς ἔδοξεν . . . καὶ ἐποίησαν*: of the immediate execution of the plan agreed on. See on ii. 93. 17.

20. *καὶ ὅπως οὖν*: found also in i. 77. 9; viii. 91. 21. It is to be connected with *ἐπιτήδειος*. — *ἡλικίας μετέχων*: "as being not yet too old," i.e. for such service. *ἡλικία* is used not in a military, but general sense, which the Schol. indicates by *νεότητος*. Cf. ii. 44. 20. *ἐν τῷ ἀχρείῳ τῆς ἡλικίας*, and vi. 24. 11. (St. strikes out the words, following Philippi, *Jahrb.* 1881, p. 99.)

21. *καὶ*: and so, as in i. 67. 12; vi. 73. 1. — *αἱ πᾶσαι*: in all. See on c.

i. 31. — *δέκα μάλιστα καὶ ἑκατόν*: Diod. xiii. 14 gives 115 triremes; Plut., as Thuc., 110, adding: *αἱ γὰρ ἅλλαι ταρσῶν ἐνδεεῖς ἦσαν*. That the original number, namely, 134 triremes first sent out (vi. 43. 3) and 73 afterwards (vii. 42. 3), i.e. 207 altogether, had been greatly reduced, is a matter of course after the conflicts of the whole year, but the loss cannot be accurately estimated. — 22. *ἐπ' αὐτάς*: for which Kr. proposed *ἐς αὐτάς*, is appropriate for those light-armed troops whose duty was constant watching and fighting with light arms on the deck. — 24. *ἐξ ἀναγκαίου*: adv., in such desperate circumstances, which made the unusual equipment necessary. The *ἐκ* with the neut. of the adj. as in *ἐξ ἴσου*, i. 120. 4; *ἐκ τοῦ ἀκινδύνου*, iii. 40. 23; *ἐκ τοῦ προφανοῦς*, vi. 73. 7. *τε, καὶ* forbids connecting *ἀναγκαίου* with *διανοίας*. If so connected, *τοιαύτης* would have to be taken in a materially different sense from *ἀναγκαίου*. Besides, *τοιαύτης διανοίας* cannot attain its full effect except by being construed separately. The





25 τοιαύτης διανοίας ἐπορίσαντο. ὁ δὲ Νικίας, ἐπειδὴ τὰ 5  
πολλὰ ἐτοῖμα ἦν, ὁρῶν τοὺς στρατιώτας τῷ τε παρὰ τὸ  
εἰωθὸς πολὺ ταῖς ναυσὶ κρατηθῆναι ἀθυμούντας καὶ διὰ  
τὴν τῶν ἐπιτηδείων σπάνιν ὡς τάχιστα βουλομένους δια-  
κινδυνεύειν, ξυγκαλέσας ἅπαντας παρεκελεύσατό τε πρῶ-  
30 τον καὶ ἔλεξε τοιαύδε·

61 “Ἄνδρες στρατιῶται Ἀθηναίων τε καὶ τῶν ἄλλων 1  
ξυμμάχων, ὁ μὲν ἀγὼν ὁ μέλλων ὁμοίως κοινὸς ἅπασιν  
ἔσται περί τε σωτηρίας καὶ πατρίδος [ἐκάστοις οὐχ ἡσ-  
σον ἢ τοῖς πολεμίοις]· ἦν γὰρ κρατήσωμεν νῦν ταῖς ναυ-  
5 σίν, ἔστι τῷ τὴν ὑπάρχουσάν που οἰκείαν πόλιν ἐπιδεῖν.  
ἀθυμεῖν δὲ οὐ χρὴ οὐδὲ πάσχειν ὅπερ οἱ ἀπειρότατοι 2  
τῶν ἀνθρώπων, οἱ τοῖς πρώτοις ἀγῶσι σφαλέντες ἔπειτα  
διὰ παντὸς τὴν ἐλπίδα τοῦ φόβου ὁμοίαν ταῖς ξυμφο-  
ραῖς ἔχουσιν. ἀλλ’ ὅσοι τε Ἀθηναίων πάρεστε, πολλῶν 3  
10 ἤδη πολέμων ἔμπειροι ὄντες, καὶ ὅσοι τῶν ξυμμάχων,

sense is then, “in so critical a situa-  
tion and in consequence of such a  
(desperate) resolution.”

26. ὁρῶν τοὺς στρατιώτας: on the  
reading, see App.—27. πολὺ ταῖς  
ναυσὶ κρατηθῆναι: in the battle de-  
scribed in c. 52, 53.

#### SPEECH OF NICIAS TO THE TROOPS BEFORE THE GREAT SEA-FIGHT.

61. “Before all alike, Athenians and  
allies, is the decisive struggle. You  
should go into it with courage, because  
you know how changeable is the fortune  
of war, and because, considering your  
numbers, you have a right to hope that it  
will decide for you.”

1. ἄλλων: see on c. 4. 12.—2.  
ὁμοίως: to be connected with ἅπασιν.  
Cf. c. 28. 4; i. 93. 8; vi. 24. 8.—3.  
[ἐκάστοις οὐχ ἡσσαν ἢ τοῖς πολεμί-  
οις]: Cl. and St. bracket these words

as a gloss to ὁμοίως ἅπασιν. See App.  
—5. ἔστι τῷ . . . ἐπιδεῖν: “it is pos-  
sible for every one to see again his  
fatherland.” On τῷ in the sense *many*  
*a one*, or *every one*, see Kr. *Spr.* 51, 16,  
10. With τὴν ὑπάρχουσάν που οἰκείαν  
πόλιν ἐπιδεῖν cf. vi. 69. 24, τὴν ὑπάρχου-  
σαν σφίσι πατρίδα νικήσαντες πάλιν ἐπι-  
δεῖν.—ἐπιδεῖν: see again, also in c. 77. 37.

6. ἀθυμεῖν δέ: opp. to δὲ μὲν ἀγών:  
“the battle is to be decisive, but there  
is no ground for despondency.”—8.  
τὴν ἐλπίδα τοῦ φόβου κτέ.: the expec-  
tation of their fear, i.e. the expectation  
which in their fear they entertain  
takes the colour of the misfortunes  
which they have suffered. Schol.  
προσδοκῶσιν ὁμοίως ταῖς γεγενημέναις  
ξυμφοραῖς τὰ μέλλοντα. ἐλπίς in this  
sense occurs also in vi. 87. 18. Cf.  
πενίας ἐλπίς, ii. 42. 15; Luc. in *Tyran-*  
nic. 11, τίς ἐλπίς τοῦ φόβου.

ξυστρατευόμενοι ἀεὶ μνήσθητε τῶν ἐν τοῖς πολέμοις  
 παρалоγων, καὶ τὸ τῆς τύχης κἂν μεθ' ἡμῶν ἐλπίσαν-  
 τες στήναι καὶ ὡς ἀναμαχούμενοι ἀξίως τοῦδε τοῦ πλή-  
 θους, ὅσον αὐτοὶ ὑμῶν αὐτῶν ἐφοράτε, παρασκευάζεσθε.

62 “Ἄ δὲ ἀρωγὰ ἐνείδομεν ἐπὶ τῇ τοῦ λιμένος στενό- 1  
 τητι πρὸς τὸν μέλλοντα ὄχλον τῶν νεῶν ἔσεσθαι καὶ  
 πρὸς τὴν ἐκείνων ἐπὶ τῶν καταστρωμάτων παρασκευήν,  
 οἷς πρότερον ἐβλαπτόμεθα, πάντα καὶ ἡμῖν νῦν ἐκ τῶν  
 5 παρόντων μετὰ τῶν κυβερνητῶν ἐσκεμμένα ἡτοίμασται.  
 καὶ γὰρ τοξόται πολλοὶ καὶ ἀκοντισταὶ ἐπιβήσονται, καὶ 2  
 ὄχλος ᾧ ναυμαχίαν μὲν ποιούμενοι ἐν πελάγει οὐκ ἂν  
 ἐχρώμεθα διὰ τὸ βλάπτειν ἂν τὸ τῆς ἐπιστήμης τῇ βαρύ-  
 τητι τῶν νεῶν, ἐν δὲ τῇ ἐνθάδε ἡναγκασμένη ἀπὸ τῶν

11. τῶν ἐν τοῖς πολέμοις παρало-  
 γων: see on c. 28. 17.—12. καὶ . . .  
 παρασκευάζεσθε: and make yourselves  
 ready with the expectation that fortune  
 may even yet be with us, and with the  
 purpose to retrieve your defeat in a  
 manner worthy of this vast number of  
 your own army that you see before you.  
 On gen. with neut. art. (τὸ τῆς τύχης,  
 fortune), see H. 730 c; Kr. Spr. 47, 5,  
 10. Cf. c. 62. 8; iv. 18. 9. μεθ' ἡμῶν  
 στήναι as in c. 57. 4. ὑμῶν αὐτῶν be-  
 longs really to τοῦδε τοῦ πλήθους, but  
 is grammatically dependent as part.  
 gen. on ὅσον. Kr. Spr. 47, 9, 5.

62. “On our side every precaution  
 has been taken to protect our ships against  
 the contrivances devised by the enemy  
 before the last battle; and our crews have  
 been strengthened, so as to render our  
 attacks on their ships more effective.”

1. ἀρωγὰ: used oftener in poetry.  
 Cf. also Plat. Prot. 334 b.—ἐνείδομεν:  
 see on c. 36. 6.—ἐπὶ τῇ . . . στενό-  
 τητι: in the matter of the narrowness of  
 the harbour. ἐπὶ with the dat. as in i.  
 70. 10; ii. 17. 15; iv. 22. 13.—2. πρὸς

τὸν μέλλοντα ὄχλον . . . ἔσεσθαι:  
 ἔσεσθαι depends on μέλλοντα, and  
 ὄχλος means, not the great number  
 (for this was present from the begin-  
 ning), but the press of the ships, as in  
 i. 49. 8, ὑπὸ τε πλήθους καὶ ὄχλου.—3.  
 πρὸς τὴν . . . παρασκευήν: cf. c. 36. § 3-  
 5.—4. οἷς πρότερον ἐβλαπτόμεθα: cf. c.  
 40. § 5. οἷς is neut. and refers to ὄχλος  
 as well as παρασκευή. Kr. Spr. 58, 3, 5.  
 —5. μετὰ τῶν κυβερνητῶν: belongs  
 with ἐσκεμμένα: “after careful con-  
 sideration in company with the pilots.”

6. ἐπιβήσονται: will serve as epi-  
 batæ. The epibatæ were as a rule  
 hoplites, or men armed as such (see  
 on vi. 43. 9).—καὶ ὄχλος: Cl. puts a  
 comma before καὶ and renders, and  
 so a crowd (sc. ἐπιβήσεται, will come  
 together on board). But rather it  
 seems that the whole is added to a  
 part, viz. the archers and javelin-men,  
 ὄχλος signifying here the whole mul-  
 titude of men by whom the ships were  
 filled.—8. διὰ τὸ βλάπτειν: the subj.  
 is τὸν ὄχλον.—τὸ τῆς ἐπιστήμης: see  
 on c. 61. 12.—9. ἐν δὲ . . . πρόσφορος







10 νεῶν πεζομαχίᾳ πρόσφορος ἔσται. εὖρηται δ' ἡμῖν ὅσα 3  
 χρὴ ἀντιναυπηγῆσαι, καὶ πρὸς τὰς τῶν ἐπωτίδων αὐ-  
 τοῖς παχύτητας, ὥπερ δὴ μάλιστα ἐβλαπτόμεθα, χειρῶν  
 σιδηρῶν ἐπιβολαί, αἱ σχήσουσι τὴν πάλιν ἀνάκρουσιν  
 τῆς προσπεσούσης νεώς, ἣν τὰ ἐπὶ τούτοις οἱ ἐπιβάται  
 15 ὑπουργῶσιν. ἐς τοῦτο γὰρ δὴ ἡναγκάσμεθα ὥστε πεζο- 4  
 μαχεῖν ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν, καὶ τὸ μῆτε αὐτοὺς ἀνακρούεσθαι  
 μῆτ' ἐκείνους ἔαν ὠφέλιμον φαίνεται, ἄλλως τε καὶ  
 τῆς γῆς, πλὴν ὅσον ἂν ὁ πεζὸς ἡμῶν ἐπέχῃ, πολεμίας  
 οὐσης.

63 “Ὡν χρὴ μεμνημένους διαμάχεσθαι ὅσον ἂν δύνῃσθε, 1

ἔσται: understand *ὅς* from the preceding *ῥ*. Cf. i. 10. 20, *ἦν εἰκὸς . . . ποιητὴν ὄντα κοσμήσαι, ὅμως δὲ φαίνεται ἐνδεεστέρα*. G. 156; H. 1005; Kühn. 561, 1. With this view *πρόσφορος*, the reading of a single Ms. (for the rest, *πρόσφορα*), is necessary. Most other edit. read *πρόσφορα*, sc. *ἐπιβῆναι αὐτόν (τὸν ὄχλον)*. For a state of affairs similar to that here described (*ἐν τῇ . . . πεζομαχίᾳ*), cf. i. 49. § 2, and ii. 89. § 8.

11. *χρὴ ἀντιναυπηγῆσαι*: the reading of Vat., for the unintelligible *μὴ ἀντιναυπηγεῖσθαι* of the other Mss. The aor. inf. is preferable for the single case. The fact that Thuc. in i. 31. 3 and vi. 90. 12 used the mid., both times after pers. subjs., does not exclude the act. form in an impers. const. — *τῶν ἐπωτίδων*: see on c. 34. 22; 36. 8. — *αὐτοῖς*: in the sense of a loose gen. See on c. 34. 7. — 12. *παχύτητας*: attracted into the number of *ἐπωτίδων*, as *ἐπιβολαί* (13) into that of *χειρῶν*. — *ὥπερ*: on the neut. of the rel. referring to preceding clause, see Kr. *Spr.* 58, 3, 6. — *χειρῶν σιδηρῶν ἐπιβολαί*: the laying on of grappling-irons. *ἐπιβολή* here and in c. 65. 5

signifies the device to be employed in battle, not the application of it, as is shown by iv. 25. 14, *χειρὶ σιδηρᾷ ἐπιβληθείσῃ μίαν ναῦν ἀπώλεσαν*. — 13. *σχήσουσι*: = *κωλύσουσι*. See on i. 73. 22. — *πάλιν*: back, here pleonastically added to *ἀνάκρουσις* for emphasis. Cf. c. 44. 42. — 14. *τῆς νεώς*: in the sense of *ἐκάστης νεώς*, as also in c. 65. 7. Kr. *Spr.* 50, 2, 4. — 14. *τὰ ἐπὶ τούτοις*: what is necessary under these circumstances (or next in order), i.e. to board the hostile ships, and fight hand to hand. Cf. i. 65. 7; vi. 45. 3.

15. *πεζομαχεῖν ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν*: as in iv. 14. 20. — 16. *καὶ τὸ μῆτε . . . ὠφέλιμον φαίνεται*: independent const. where we should expect the inf. dependent on *ὥστε*. — 17. *ἔαν*: sc. *ἀνακρούεσθαι*. Cf. i. 70. 33. — 18. *ἐπέχῃ*: will have possession of. Cf. i. 48. 7; 50. 7.

63. “*So I admonish you all to hold out bravely in the combat which is before us, the hoplites in the consciousness of their superiority, the seamen in dependence on our preparations and on the ancient glory of Athens, to sustain which is now our duty. Show your adversaries that you do not bow before misfortunes.*”

1. *ὧν*: the rel. serves as an em-

καὶ μὴ ἐξωθεῖσθαι ἐς αὐτήν, ἀλλὰ ξυμπεσοῦσης νηὶ  
 νεὼς μὴ πρότερον ἀξιούν ἀπολύεσθαι ἢ τοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ  
 πολεμίου καταστρώματος ὀπλίτας ἀπαράξῃτε. καὶ ταῦτα 2  
 5 τοῖς ὀπλίταις οὐχ ἥσσον τῶν ναυτῶν παρακελεύομαι, ὅσῳ  
 τῶν ἄνωθεν μᾶλλον τὸ ἔργον τοῦτο· ὑπάρχει δ' ἡμῖν ἔτι  
 νῦν γε τὰ πλείω τῷ πεζῷ ἐπικρατεῖν. τοῖς δὲ ναύταις 3  
 παραινῶ καὶ ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ τῷδε καὶ δέομαι μὴ ἐκπεπλή-  
 χθαί τι ταῖς ξυμφοραῖς ἄγαν, τὴν τε παρασκευὴν ἀπὸ  
 10 τῶν καταστρωμάτων βελτίω νῦν ἔχοντας καὶ τὰς ναῦς  
 πλείους, ἐκέλευν τε τὴν ἡδονὴν ἐνθυμῆσθαι ὥς ἀξία ἐστὶ  
 διασώσασθαι, οἱ τέως Ἀθηναῖοι νομιζόμενοι καὶ μὴ ὄντες  
 ἡμῶν τῆς τε φωνῆς τῇ ἐπιστήμῃ καὶ τῶν τρόπων τῇ μι-  
 μῆσει ἐθαυμάζεσθε κατὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, καὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς τῆς

phatic connective. Cf. i. 9. 19; 42. 1, etc. — διαμάχεσθαι: to fight to the last (utmost). — 2. ἐς αὐτήν: sc. τὴν γῆν πολεμίαν οὖσαν. — 3. ἀξιούν: to be resolved. — ἀπολύεσθαι: cf. c. 44. 40. — πρότερον ἢ: with the subjv. without ἄν, as πρὶν in vi. 10. 19; μέχρι, i. 137. 13. GMT. 66, 2, n. 3; 67, 2, n. 3; H. 921 a; Kühn. 398, note 2 c; Kr. Dial. 54, 17, 9. — 4. ἀπαράξῃτε: cf. Hdt. viii. 90. 10, τοὺς ἐπιβάτας ἀπὸ τῆς καταδύσεως νεὼς βάλλοντες ἀπῆραξαν. See on c. 6. 15.

5. τῶν ναυτῶν: i.e. ἡ τοῖς ναύταις. H. 643 b; Kühn. 543, 1 b. — 6. τῶν ἄνωθεν: i.e. τῶν ἐπὶ τῶν καταστρωμάτων, τῶν ἐπιβατῶν. — 7. τὰ πλείω: cognate acc. with ἐπικρατεῖν, as in iv. 19. 9.

8. ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ τῷδε: Schol. ἐν τῷ παραινεῖν. — τι: to be connected with μή: "not to be in any way too much dismayed." — 9. ἀπό: as in c. 70. 20, instead of ἐπὶ (c. 62. 3) because the deck is thought of as the point from which they are to fight. Kr. Spr. 50, 8, 17.

— 10. βελτίω νῦν: sc. ἡ ἐν τῇ προτέρᾳ ναυμαχίᾳ. — 11. ἐκέλευν τε τὴν ἡδονήν: that proud feeling. The proleptic const. as in ii. 67. 23; vi. 88. 5. From here to the end of the chap. the exhortation is directed esp. to the metoeci, who served principally in the fleet. They are more particularly designated in 12 by οἱ τέως Ἀθηναῖοι νομιζόμενοι κτέ. (Schol. τοὺς μετοίκους λέγει). — ἀξία ἐστὶ διασώσασθαι: pers. const. GMT. 93, 1, n. 2 b; H. 944 a. Cf. i. 40. 13; iii. 11. 1. — 12. οἱ τέως κτέ.: in the rel. clause the speaker passes from the feeling to the subjects of it, and the sent. proceeds in the second person because τοῖς ναύταις (7) = ὑμῖν τοῖς ναύταις. — 13. ἡμῶν: Cl. and St. adopt this reading of a few Mss., for ὁμῶν, because the direct reference to the Athenians throughout the whole passage is more natural than the vague ὁμῶν. — τῆς φωνῆς τῇ ἐπιστήμῃ . . . Ἑλλάδα: remarkable testimony to the recognized superiority of Att. over all other Hellenic cul-





- 15 ἡμετέρας οὐκ ἔλασσον κατὰ τὸ ὠφελεῖσθαι, ἔς τε τὸ  
φοβερὸν τοῖς ὑπηκόοις καὶ τὸ μὴ ἀδικεῖσθαι, [πολὺ πλείον]  
μετείχετε. ὥστε κοινωνοὶ μόνοι ἐλευθέρως ἡμῖν τῆς ἀρχῆς 4  
ὄντες δικαίως [ἄν] αὐτὴν νῦν μὴ καταπροδίδετε, 'κατα-  
φρονήσαντες δὲ Κορινθίων τε, οὓς πολλάκις νενικήκατε,  
20 καὶ Σικελιωτῶν, ὧν οὐδ' ἀντιστῆναι οὐδεὶς ἕως ἡκμαζε  
τὸ ναυτικὸν ἡμῶν ἠξίωσεν, ἀμύνασθε αὐτοὺς καὶ δείξατε,  
ὅτι καὶ μετὰ ἀσθενείας καὶ ξυμφορῶν ἡ ὑμετέρα ἐπιστήμη  
κρείσσων ἐστὶν ἐτέρας εὐτυχούσης βώμης.  
64 "Τοὺς δὲ Ἀθηναίους ὑμῶν πάλιν αὖ καὶ τάδε ὑπο- 1  
μιμνήσκω ὅτι οὔτε ναὺς ἐν τοῖς νεωσοίοις ἄλλας ὁμοίας  
ταῖσδε οὔτε ὀπλιτῶν ἡλικίαν ὑπελίπετε, εἴ τε ξυμβήσε-

ture, and to its power of propagation.  
—15. κατὰ τὸ ὠφελεῖσθαι κτέ.: the  
sense is, "and you have become  
sharers in our empire not less than  
we in point of advantage, both in  
inspiring fear in our subjects (i.e.  
securing respect from them), and in  
freedom from injury." But it is  
hardly possible that both οὐκ ἔλασσον  
(15) and πολὺ πλείον (16) can be cor-  
rect. Cl. rejects the former, but St.,  
Kr., and Lamb. more prop. consider the  
latter a gloss to οὐκ ἔλασσον. See App.

17. ἐλευθέρως: in a free manner, i.e.  
without limitation of your freedom.  
Cf. vi. 85. 9, πάντῃ ἐλευθέρως ξυμμάχουν-  
τες.—18. δικαίως [ἄν]: Cl. brackets  
both words on the ground that no  
satisfactory explanation has been  
found. Most edit. omit ἄν (with a  
few Mss.). The sense would then be,  
"act justly, and do not betray it."  
δικαίως is synonymous with ὡς τὸ  
δικαίον βούλεται" (Arn.). Kühn. 497, 6.  
See App.—21. ἡμῖν: to be taken  
with ἀντιστῆναι as well as with ἡκμαζε.  
—ἠξίωσεν: presumed. Cf. i. 42. 2;  
74. 12.—22. ἐπιστήμη: freq. used

of technical knowledge and skill, esp.  
in seamanship. Cf. c. 62. 8; i. 49. 12;  
121. 15.—23. ἐτέρας εὐτυχούσης βώ-  
μης: than confidence on the part of  
others resulting from lucky events. With  
ἐτέρας, for which Bauer proposed ἐτέ-  
ρων, cf. σφετέρων in c. 17. 17; παρ'  
ἀμφοτέροις τοῖς πράγμασι, v. 26. 27. On  
βώμη, see App. to vi. 31. 3.

64. "The Athenians especially I re-  
mind that in this fleet are collected the  
last resources of the state, and that after  
its destruction Syracuse and Sparta will  
divide between them the supremacy over  
Hellas. Put forth, therefore, the greatest  
skill and bravery in this critical struggle."

1. τοὺς δὲ Ἀθηναίους ὑμῶν: who-  
ever of you are Athenians; the const.  
as in iv. 126. 14; vi. 61. 15. Cl.  
changes τε of the Mss. to δέ on ac-  
count of the evident reference to c.  
63. 12, but the change seems quite  
unnecessary.—πάλιν αὖ: see on c.  
46. 2.—καὶ τάδε: the acc. neut. of  
the pron. with ὑπομνήσκω as vi.  
68. 14, τὸνναντίον ὑπομνήσκω ὑμᾶς.  
Substs. stand in the gen. as in c. 69.  
14. Kühn. 411, 6.—3. ἡλικίαν: in

- ταί τι ἄλλο ἢ τὸ κρατεῖν ὑμῖν, τοὺς τε ἐνθάδε πολε-  
 5 μίους εὐθὺς ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα πλεουσומένους καὶ τοὺς ἐκεῖ ὑπο-  
 λοίπους ἡμῶν ἀδυνάτους ἐσομένους τοὺς τε αὐτοῦ καὶ  
 τοὺς ἐπελθόντας ἀμύνασθαι. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἂν ὑπὸ Συρα-  
 κοσίοις εὐθὺς γίγνοισθε, οἷς αὐτοὶ ἴστε οἷα γνώμη ἐπήλ-  
 10 θετε, οἱ δ' ἐκεῖ ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίοις. ὥστε ἐν ἐνὶ τῷδε  
 ὑπὲρ ἀμφοτέρων ἀγῶνι καθεστῶτες καρτερήσατε, εἴπερ  
 ποτέ, καὶ ἐνθυμείσθε καθ' ἐκάστους τε καὶ ξύμπαντες,  
 ὅτι οἱ ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶν ὑμῶν νῦν ἐσόμενοι καὶ πεζοὶ τοῖς  
 Ἀθηναίοις εἰσὶ καὶ νῆες καὶ ἡ ὑπόλοιπος πόλις καὶ τὸ  
 15 μέγα ὄνομα τῶν Ἀθηνῶν, περὶ ὧν, εἴ τίς τι ἕτερος ἑτέρου  
 προφέρει ἢ ἐπιστήμη ἢ εὐψυχία, οὐκ ἂν ἐν ἄλλῳ μᾶλλον  
 καιρῷ ἀποδειξάμενος αὐτός τε αὐτῷ ὠφέλιμος γένοιτο  
 καὶ τοῖς ξύμπασιν σωτήριος.”

personal sense, *iuventutem*, as in iii. 67. 11. — 4. **τι ἄλλο ἢ τὸ κρατεῖν**: Schol. *εὐφημότατα ἤνικετο τὴν ἡτταν*. — 5. **ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα, ἐκεῖ**: refer to Athens. Cf. vi. 77. 4, *τῶν τ' ἐκεῖ Ἑλλήνων*. On the other hand, *τοὺς αὐτοῦ* refers to the enemies of Athens in Hellas, and *τοὺς ἐπελθόντας* to those who will have been added from Sicily. — 7. **καί**: and so. See on c. 60. 21. — **οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ**: this division covers the whole military strength of Athens, *οἱ μὲν* the army before Syracuse, *οἱ δ' ἐκεῖ* those at home. Hence *ἂν ὑπὸ Συρακοσίοις εὐθὺς γίγνοισθε* points to impending captivity, *ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίοις* to the fall of Athens itself. — 8. **οἷς . . . ἐπήλθετε**: and you yourselves know with what intentions you came against them. Cf. vi. 31. § 6, and esp. (the hopes of Alcibiades) vi. 15. § 2.

10. **ὑπὲρ ἀμφοτέρων**: sc. *τῶν τ' αὐτοῦ καὶ τῶν ἐκεῖ*. *ἀμφοτέρων* not *ἐκατέρων*, because the two interests are identical. *ἀμφοτέρων* could be, as Kr.

explains, neut., *both things*, your freedom and the independence of Athens, i.e. the idea of the preceding clauses. — 11. **καθ' ἐκάστους**: severally. For this formula, in the place of the nom., see Kr. *Spr.* 80, 8, 4. — 12. **οἱ ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶν ὑμῶν νῦν ἐσόμενοι**: Nicias speaks immediately before the embarkation of the troops: the sick and invalids and the garrison of the *διατείχισμα* (c. 60. 9), who will remain behind, are also present; therefore the part. gen. *ὑμῶν*, as in 1, above. See App. — 14. **περὶ ὧν**: the rel. is neut., referring to the four preceding substs., and is to be connected with *ἀποδειξάμενος*, with which supply as obj. *τοῦτο* from *εἴ τι προφέρει*. “And if any one should display whatever superiority he has over others, either in skill or courage, in behalf of these things (*περὶ ὧν*), he could at no other time contribute more to his own advantage and to the safety of all.” — **εἴ τίς τι . . . προφέρει κτέ.**: cf. i. 123. 6.







65 Ὁ μὲν Νικίας τοσαῦτα παρακελευσάμενος εὐθὺς ἐκέ- 1  
 λευε πληροῦν τὰς ναῦς. τῷ δὲ Γυλίππῳ καὶ τοῖς Συ-  
 ρακοσίοις παρῆν μὲν αἰσθάνεσθαι ὁρῶσι καὶ αὐτὴν τὴν  
 παρασκευὴν, ὅτι ναυμαχήσουσιν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, προηγγέλθη  
 5 δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ ἡ ἐπιβολὴ τῶν σιδηρῶν χειρῶν, καὶ πρὸς 2  
 τε τᾶλλα ἐξηρτύσαντο ὥς ἕκαστα καὶ πρὸς τοῦτο· τὰς  
 γὰρ πῶρας καὶ τῆς νεῶς ἄνω ἐπὶ πολὺ κατεβύρσωσαν,  
 ὅπως ἂν ἀπολισθάνοι καὶ μὴ ἔχοι ἀντιλαβὴν ἢ χεῖρ  
 ἐπιβαλλομένη. καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἐτοῖμα πάντα ἦν, παρεκελεύ-  
 10 σαντο ἐκείνοις οἱ τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ Γυλίππος καὶ ἔλεξαν  
 τοιάδε·

66 “Ὅτι μὲν καλὰ τὰ προειργασμένα καὶ ὑπὲρ καλῶν 1

65. Immediately after this speech, Nicias gives orders to embark. Gylippus and the Syracusans meet the Athenian improvements with counter-improvements.

3. παρῆν: it was possible, in the sense well known from the abs. partic. (iv. 19. 11; v. 103. 7). The explanatory ὁρῶσι should not be separated by a comma from αἰσθάνεσθαι. — καὶ αὐτὴν τὴν παρασκευὴν: i.e. all arrangements and occurrences which were connected with the embarkation. — 4. προηγγέλθη . . . χειρῶν: the (device of) laying on the grappling-irons had been reported to them (i.e. by spies). For ἐπιβολή, see on c. 62. 12.

6. ὥς ἕκαστα: = καθ' ἕκαστα, singula deinceps. See on i. 3. 19. — καὶ πρὸς τοῦτο: and especially against this, i.e. τὰς τῶν σιδηρῶν χειρῶν ἐπιβολὰς. Kühn. 521, 2. — 7. τῆς νεῶς ἄνω ἐπὶ πολὺ: the whole forms the second obj. = μέγα μέρος τῆς νεῶς ἄνω, “and besides a considerable portion of the ship above (i.e. in its upper parts).” Kühn. 351, 3. See on c. 11. 18. — κατεβύρσωσαν: Poll. (i. 130) well explains, πρὸς τὰς ἐπιβολὰς

αὐτῶν ἀντεσφίζοντο βύρσας προσηλόντες πρὸς τὰ τευχίσματα τῶν νεῶν, ὅπως ὁ σίδηρος ὀλισθαίη πρὸς τὸ ἀντίτυπον ἀντιλαβὴν οὐκ ἔχων. — 8. ὅπως ἂν ἀπολισθάνοι: the opt. after ὅπως ἂν, though common in Hdt., is rare in Att. prose. GMT. 44, 1, n. 3 b; H. 882; Kühn. 553, 5. — 9. ἐπιβαλλομένη: “when thrown upon the hostile ships.” Cf. iv. 25. 14. — 10. οἱ τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ Γυλίππος . . . ἔλεξαν: the Schol. observes πάντες ὑπὸ θάρσους ἐν τούτοις παρακελεύονται, and mentions then the motives of the leaders of the different Greek states. But Thuc. means (as c. 69. 1 proves) only οἱ τῶν Συρακοσίων στρατηγοί, i.e. the native generals, as opp. to the Spartan Gylippus. A like case occurs ii. 86. 26, expressed in exactly the same words, παρεκελεύσαντο καὶ ἔλεξαν τοιάδε.

ADDRESS OF GYLIPPUS AND THE OTHER COMMANDERS TO THEIR TROOPS. Chaps. 66–68.

66. “The glorious victories which you have already won over the mightiest state in Hellas are the sure pledge to you of

τῶν μελλόντων ὁ ἀγὼν ἔσται, ὃ Συρακόσιοι καὶ ξύμμαχοι, οἱ τε πολλοὶ δοκεῖτε ἡμῖν εἰδέναι (οὐδὲ γὰρ ἂν αὐτῶν οὕτως προθύμως ἀντελάβεσθε), καὶ εἴ τις μὴ ἐπὶ  
 5 ὅσον δεῖ ᾗσθηται, σημανοῦμεν. Ἀθηναίους γὰρ ἐς τὴν 2  
 χώραν τήνδε ἐλθόντας πρῶτον μὲν ἐπὶ τῆς Σικελίας καταδουλώσει, ἔπειτα δὲ εἰ κατορθώσειαν, καὶ τῆς Πελοποννήσου καὶ τῆς ἄλλης Ἑλλάδος, καὶ ἀρχὴν τὴν ἤδη μεγίστην τῶν τε πρὶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν νῦν κεκτημένους,  
 10 πρῶτοι ἀνθρώπων ὑποστάντες τῷ ναυτικῷ, ὥπερ πάντα κατέσχον, τὰς μὲν νενικήκατε ἤδη ναυμαχίας, τὴν δ' ἐκ τοῦ εἰκότος νῦν νικήσετε. ἄνδρες γὰρ ἐπειδὰν ᾧ ἀξιούσι 3  
 προύχειν κολουθῶσι, τό γ' ὑπόλοιπον αὐτῶν τῆς δόξης

further successes, and have deeply depressed the courage and hope of the Athenians."

1. ὑπὲρ καλῶν τῶν μελλόντων: the position of the pred. adj. before the art. produces the same effect as καλὰ τὰ μέλλοντα, ὑπὲρ ὧν ὁ ἀγὼν ἔσται.—3. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἂν: for otherwise you would not. Cf. c. 51. 4.—4. αὐτῶν: sc. τῶν προειργασμένων καὶ τῶν μελλόντων. See on c. 55. 11.—μὴ ἐπὶ ὅσον δεῖ: not sufficiently.

5. Ἀθηναίους: to be connected with ὑποστάντες νενικήκατε (11) and νικήσετε (12). Kr. Spr. 60, 5, 2.—7. ἔπειτα δέ: the reading of Vat., for ἔπειτ' of the other Mss. is more forcible.—8. ἀρχὴν τὴν ἤδη μεγίστην: by the position,—subst., art., adj.,—the emphasis is put on the attribute. The arrangement is common in Thuc. See on i. 1. 6.—καὶ ἀρχὴν . . . κεκτημένους: we should expect ἤδη with κεκτημένους. But the sense is, "the most extensive rule hitherto among the ancient and the present Hellenes." τῶν πρὶν Ἑλλήνων is part.

gen., though the sup. does not really belong to the sphere of the gen. Kr. Spr. 47, 28, 10; Kühn. 349<sup>b</sup>, 4.—10. ὑποστάντες: cf. i. 144. 22.—11. κατέσχον: potiti sunt. Cf. ii. 62. 25; iv. 2. 13.—τὰς μὲν νενικήκατε ἤδη ναυμαχίας: cf. ii. 85. 14, περὶ τῆς ναυμαχίας ἦν ἐνίκησαν. The double acc. (since Ἀθηναίους belongs also to νενικήκατε) similar to i. 32. 18, τὴν . . . ναυμαχίαν . . . ἀπεωσάμεθα Κορινθίους. G. 159, n. 4; H. 725.—ἐκ τοῦ εἰκότος: also in c. 68. 14, a strengthened eikōtos, in all probability. Cf. ἐξ ἀναγκαίου, c. 60. 24; ἐκ τοῦ φανεροῦ, iv. 79. 10; ἐκ τοῦ ἀσφαλοῦς, i. 39. 2; ἐκ τοῦ ἀφανοῦς, i. 51. 4.

12. ἄνδρες: in the sense of the impers. pron.—ᾧ ἀξιούσι προύχειν: "wherein they claim to be the first."

—13. κολουθῶσι: is, it seems, more Att. than κολουσθῶσι. Schol. ἐλαττωθῶσι.—τό γ' ὑπόλοιπον αὐτῶν τῆς δόξης: "the rest of their good opinion of themselves." By its close connexion with the preceding ᾧ ἀξιούσι προύχειν, δόξα αὐτῶν gets the





ἀσθενέστερον αὐτὸ ἑαυτοῦ ἐστὶν ἢ εἰ μὴδ' ᾤθησαν τὸ  
15 πρῶτον, καὶ τῷ παρ' ἐλπίδα τοῦ αὐχήματος σφαλλόμενοι  
καὶ παρὰ ἰσχὺν τῆς δυνάμεως ἐνδιδόασιν· ὁ νῦν Ἀθη-  
ναίους εἰκὸς πεπονθέναί.

67 “Ἡμῶν δὲ τό τε ὑπάρχον πρότερον, ᾧ περ καὶ ἀνε- 1  
πιστήμονες ἔτι ὄντες ἀπετολήσαμεν, βεβαιότερον νῦν,  
καὶ τῆς δοκίσεως προσγεγενημένης αὐτῷ, τὸ κρατίστους  
εἶναι εἰ τοὺς κρατίστους ἐνίκησαμεν, διπλασία ἐκάστου

meaning which the Schol. expresses by φρόνημα, *self-confidence*. — 14. ἀσθε-  
νέστερον αὐτὸ ἑαυτοῦ ἐστὶν ἢ εἰ — :  
“has sunk lower (is weaker) than  
if,” etc. The comp. with αὐτὸ ἑαυτοῦ  
measuring the difference between  
different conditions of the subj. it-  
self. H. 644; Kühn. 543, 6. Both  
the refl. gen. and ἡ here as in  
Hdt. ii. 25. 23, αὐτὸς ἑωυτοῦ βέει πολλῷ  
ὑποδέεστος ἢ τοῦ θέρους; viii. 86. 8. —  
ᾤθησαν: sc. προῦchein. — τὸ πρῶτον:  
from the beginning, and so strengthen-  
ing the negation, as τῇν ἀρχήν in iv.  
98. 4; vi. 56. 5. — 15. καὶ τῷ παρ'  
ἐλπίδα . . . ἐνδιδόασιν: Cl. thinks that  
the evident parallelism of the sent.  
requires that τοῦ αὐχήματος should  
depend on παρ' ἐλπίδα, as τῆς δυνάμεως  
depends on παρὰ ἰσχύν; the former in  
the sense “at variance with” (i.e. con-  
trary to the expectation of) “their  
proud self-confidence”; the latter,  
“contrary to the strength of their real  
power,” i.e. more than was necessary  
in proportion to the real measure of  
their strength. But it seems better,  
with Kr., St., and others, to take τῷ  
παρ' ἐλπίδα = *insperato*, and const.  
τοῦ αὐχήματος with σφαλλόμενοι, “de-  
ceived in their *self-confidence*.” Cf. iv.  
62. 12, τῷ παρ' ἐλπίδα μὴ χαλεπῶς  
σφαλλέσθω. With παρὰ ἰσχύν τῆς  
δυνάμεως, cf. Soph. Phil. 594, ἰσχύος

κράτος; Paul. ad Eph. i. 19, τὸ κράτος  
τῆς ἰσχύος. — 16. ἐνδιδόασιν: give  
up, lose courage. Cf. viii. i. 23.

67. “We, on the contrary, have more  
than ever cause to hope for the best; for  
the measures which they have taken  
against us will themselves be ruinous to  
them. Besides, not confidence but de-  
spair drives them to battle.”

1. τὸ ὑπάρχον πρότερον κτέ.: τὸ  
ὑπάρχον is not to be understood, with  
Kr., of material power, as διπλασία  
ἐκάστου ἢ ἐλπίς proves, but only of  
moral strength; here, “courage,”  
“self-confidence.” “The feeling  
which before animated us, in which  
we, when we were still inexperienced,  
dared to risk all, rests now on a  
firm basis; and since the conviction  
of superiority has been added, the  
hope of every one is doubled.” — ἀνε-  
πιστήμονες: as ἐπιστήμη (c. 62. 8; 64.  
15), referring esp. to skill in seamanship.  
— 2. ἀπετολήσαμεν: found  
only here. Cf. ἀποπειρᾶσαι, c. 36. 2;  
ἀποκινδυνεύειν, c. 81. 28. — 3. αὐτῷ:  
sc. τῷ πρότερον ὑπάρχοντι. — τὸ κρα-  
τίστους εἶναι: Cl. explains τό with  
the inf. as introducing the explana-  
tion of τῆς δοκίσεως. Most editf. omit  
τό. See App. — 4. εἰ . . . ἐνίκησαμεν:  
the real case in cond. form, as in i. 33.  
8; 76. 8; 86. 4; iv. 85. 4; vi. 10. 20.  
The repetition of κρατίστους (hence

- 5 ἡ ἐλπὶς · τὰ δὲ πολλὰ πρὸς τὰς ἐπιχειρήσεις ἡ μεγίστη  
ἐλπὶς μεγίστην καὶ τὴν προθυμίαν παρέχεται. τὰ τε 2  
τῆς ἀντιμιμήσεως αὐτῶν τῆς παρασκευῆς ἡμῶν τῷ μὲν  
ἡμετέρῳ τρόπῳ ξυνήθη τέ ἐστι καὶ οὐκ ἀνάρμοστοι πρὸς  
ἕκαστον αὐτῶν ἐσόμεθα · οἱ δ', ἐπειδὰν πολλοὶ μὲν ὀπλί-  
10 ται ἐπὶ τῶν καταστρωμάτων παρὰ τὸ καθεστηκὸς ὦσι,  
πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ἀκοντισταί, χερσαῖοι, ὥς εἰπεῖν, Ἀκαρ-  
νᾶνές τε καὶ ἄλλοι, ἐπὶ ναῦς ἀναβάντες, οἱ οὐδ' ὅπως  
καθεζομένους χρή τὸ βέλος ἀφεῖναι εὐρήσουσι, πῶς οὐ  
σφαλοῦσί τε τὰς ναῦς καὶ ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς πάντες οὐκ  
15 ἐν τῷ ἑαυτῶν τρόπῳ κινούμενοι ταραῖονται; ἐπεὶ καὶ 3  
τῷ πλήθει τῶν νεῶν οὐκ ὠφελήσονται, εἴ τις καὶ τόδε  
ὑμῶν, ὅτι οὐκ ἴσαις ναυμαχήσει, πεφόβηται · ἐν ὀλίγῳ γὰρ  
πολλὰ ἀργότεραι μὲν ἐς τὸ δρᾶν τι ὧν βούλονται ἔσυν-  
ται, ῥᾶσται δὲ ἐς τὸ βλάπτεσθαι ἀφ' ὧν ἡμῖν παρσκευά-  
20 σται. τὸ δ' ἀληθέστατον γυνώτε, ἐξ ὧν ἡμεῖς οἴομεθα 4

the omission of the comma before εἰ) gives to the explanatory clause something of an axiomatic character. — 5. τὰ πολλὰ: for the most part, generally. Cf. i. 13. 3; iv. 80. 10.

6. τὰ τῆς ἀντιμιμήσεως . . . ἡμῶν: "everything in our arrangements which they on their side (ἀντι-) seek to imitate." — 8. οὐκ ἀνάρμοστοι: "not unprepared." This adj. in pers. const. is not found elsewhere. — 10. παρὰ τὸ καθεστηκός: contrary to the usual manner. Cf. i. 98. 9. — 11. χερσαῖοι: "living on terra firma," used esp. of animals, and hence softened by ὥς εἰπεῖν. It is to be connected with ἐπὶ ναῦς ἀναβάντες, and Ἀκαρνᾶνές τε καὶ ἄλλοι is added as furnishing significant examples. — 12. ὅπως . . . χρή: cf. c. 44. 15; iii. 11. 18; and see on i. 91. 4. — 13. καθεζομένους: sitting; for they will not be able

to stand on board the ships. — 14. πῶς οὐ . . . τὰς ναῦς: how will they not imperil their ships? — ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς . . . ταραῖονται: see on c. 23. 16. — 15. ἐν τῷ . . . τρόπῳ: cf. i. 130. 5, ἐν τῷ καθεστηκῷ τρόπῳ.

16. τῷ πλήθει: "by the greater number." — 17. ἐν ὀλίγῳ: in a narrow space. Cf. c. 70. 22; ii. 84. 14; 86. 20; iv. 55. 17; 96. 13. — 18. ἀργότεραι ἐς τὸ δρᾶν: "slower in accomplishing." Cf. vi. 12. 10, νεώτερος ἐς τὸ ἔρχειν. — 19. ἐς τὸ βλάπτεσθαι: unusual for the simple inf. after ῥᾶσται. It is caused by the parallelism with the preceding ἐς τὸ δρᾶν. For the usual const., see on c. 14. 5, — ἀφ' ὧν ἡμῖν παρσκευάσται: by the arrangements which have been made by us; unusual assimilation of the nom. of the rel. clause (ἀπὸ τούτων ἧ). G. 153, n. 2; H. 996 a; Kühn. 555, note 4. For ἀπό, cf. c. 29. 6.







σαφῶς πεπύσθαι· ὑπερβαλλόντων γὰρ αὐτοῖς τῶν κακῶν  
καὶ βιαζόμενοι ὑπὸ τῆς παρούσης ἀπορίας ἐς ἀπόνοιαν  
καθεστήκασιν οὐ παρασκευῆς πίστει μᾶλλον ἢ τύχης ἀπο-  
κινδυνεύσαι οὕτως ὅπως δύνανται, ἢ ἡ βιασάμενοι ἐκ-  
25 πλεύσωσιν ἢ κατὰ γῆν μετὰ τοῦτο τὴν ἀποχώρησιν ποι-  
ῶνται, ὡς τῶν γε παρόντων οὐκ ἂν πράξαντες χεῖρον.  
68 “Πρὸς οὖν ἀταξίαν τε τοιαύτην καὶ τύχην ἀνδρῶν 1  
ἑαυτὴν παραδεδωκυῖαν πολεμιοτάτων ὀργῇ προσμίζω-  
μεν, καὶ νομίσωμεν ἅμα μὲν νομιμώτατον εἶναι πρὸς  
τοὺς ἐναντίους, οἱ ἂν ὡς ἐπὶ τιμωρία τοῦ προσπεσόντος  
5 δικαιώσωσιν ἀποπλήσαι τῆς γνώμης τὸ θυμούμενον, ἅμα

21. ὑπερβαλλόντων: abundare, superare. Cf. vi. 23. 3. For the co-ordination of the gen. abs. with the circumstantial nom., both causal, see Kr. Spr. 56, 14, 2; Kühn. 492, 3. — 23. ἀποκινδυνεύσαι: this is Duker's conjecture for ἀποκινδυνεύσει (dat.) of the Mss. and most edit. In this way the idea ἐς ἀπόνοιαν καθεστήκασιν is carried out naturally, and οὕτως ὅπως δύνανται is brought into the necessary connexion with a verb. The Schol. says: οὐ τῇ παρασκευῇ δηλονότι πιστεύοντες, ἀλλὰ διακινδυνεύσαι σπεύδοντες ἐπὶ τῇ τύχῃ τὸ μέλλον ποιοῦνται, which supports the conjecture. “They are come into the desperate strait of risking a battle in such manner as they can, trusting more to fortune than to their own strength.” For government of ἀποκινδυνεύσαι, see Kr. Spr. 55, 3, 16. — 26. ὡς . . . οὐκ ἂν πράξαντες χεῖρον: the aor. (as in vi. 20. 8, προσδεξαμένους) in the uncertainty of the Mss. is to be preferred to the fut. part. πράοντες. τῶν παρόντων χεῖρον short for χεῖρον ἢ ἐν τῷ παρόντι πρόσσουσι. Kr. Spr. 47, 27, 2. Cf. vi. 89. 19, τῆς ἀπαρχοῦς ἀκολασίας . . . μετρίωτεροι. For the causal partic. with ἂν repre-

senting aor. opt., see GMT. 41, 3; H. 987 a.

68. “We, however, are without doubt justified, while warding off a most unjust attack, in taking full revenge on our bitterest foes; and by this means we shall at the same time secure freedom for all Sicily.”

1. πρὸς οὖν ἀταξίαν . . . προσμίζωμεν: the acc. with πρὸς for the simple dat. is unusual, but after the analogy of μάχεσθαι πρὸς τινα. — τύχην ἀνδρῶν ἑαυτὴν παραδεδωκυῖαν: the idea of a fate overruling the individual human being, as well as whole states, is not found elsewhere in Thuc., but often in Dem.; e.g. ii. 22, τὴν τῆς ἡμετέρας πόλεως τύχην ἂν ἐλοίμην ἢ τὴν ἐκείνου. — 2. ὀργῇ: with fury, as in v. 70. 2. — 3. νομιμώτατον . . . οἱ ἂν: against enemies it is quite lawful (i.e. they act quite lawfully) who, etc. On the free connexion of the pl. of the pers. rel. pron. with the neut. adj., see Kr. Spr. 51, 13, 11; Kühn. 563, 3 d. Cf. ii. 44. 4; vi. 14. 7. — 4. ὡς ἐπὶ τιμωρίᾳ τοῦ προσπεσόντος: on the ground of punishing the aggressor. Cf. i. 126. 14. — 5. ἀποπλήσαι τῆς γνώμης τὸ θυμούμενον: to satiate their heart's animosity. So in iii. 82.

δὲ ἐχθροὺς ἀμύνασθαι ἐκγενησόμενον ἡμῖν [καὶ] τὸ λεγόμενόν που ἡδιστον εἶναι. ὥς δὲ ἐχθροὶ καὶ ἐχθιστοὶ, πάντες ἴστε, οἱ γ' ἐπὶ τὴν ἡμετέραν ἦλθον δουλωσόμενοι, ἐν ᾧ, εἰ κατάρθωσαν, ἀνδράσι μὲν ἂν τάλλιστα προσέ-  
 10 θεσαν, παισὶ δὲ καὶ γυναιξὶ τὰ ἀπρεπέστατα, πόλει δὲ τῇ πάσῃ τὴν αἰσχίστην ἐπὶ κλήσῃ. ἀνθ' ὧν μὴ μαλακισθῆναι τινα πρέπει, μηδὲ τὸ ἀκινδύνως ἀπελθεῖν αὐτοὺς κέρδος νομίσαι. τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ καὶ ἔαν κρατήσωσιν, ὁμοίως δράσουσι· τὸ δὲ πραξάντων ἡμῶν ἐκ τοῦ εἰκότος  
 15 ἂ βουλόμεθα τούσδε τε κολασθῆναι καὶ τῇ πάσῃ Σικελίᾳ καρπουμένη καὶ πρὶν ἐλευθερίαν βεβαιότεραν παραδοῦναι, καλὸς ὁ ἀγών. καὶ κωδύνων οὗτοι σπανιώτατοι, οἱ ἂν ἐλάχιστα ἐκ τοῦ σφαλῆναι βλάπτοντες πλείστα διὰ τὸ εὐτυχῆσαι ὠφελῶσιν.”

64, ἐκπιπλάναι. τὸ θυμούμενον (also Eur. *Hec.* 299) as τὸ δεδιός, i. 36. 3; τὸ ὀργιζόμενον, ii. 59. 12; τὸ ἐπιθυμοῦν, vi. 24. 4.—6. ἐκγενησόμενον: (Vat.) will fall to our lot, become ours; more appropriate than ἐγγενησόμενον (cf. Ar. *Eq.* 851), will be possible. Cf. Hdt. i. 78. 7; vii. 4. 5. The partic. ἐκγενησόμενον depends on νομίσωμεν (with force of εἰδῶμεν). Kühn. 484, 8; Kr. *Dial.* 56, 4, 4.—τὸ λεγόμενόν που ἡδιστον εἶναι: evidently appos. to ἐχθροὺς ἀμύνασθαι, “that which is proverbially the sweetest thing”; and hence καί, which is omitted by one Ms. and Valla, is incorrect. Kr. *Spr.* 57, 10, 12.

7. ἐχθροὶ καὶ ἐχθιστοὶ: enemies, and indeed the worst of all enemies. See on c. 48. 24.—9. ἐν ᾧ: where-by, referring in a general sense to the idea of the preceding clause, as in iv. 18. 7. Schol. ἐν τῷ δουλώσασθαι ἡμᾶς.—τάλλιστα προσέθεσαν: as in iii. 42. 25, τιμήν; iv. 20. 12, χά-

ριν.—11. τὴν αἰσχίστην ἐπὶ κλήσιν: Schol. τὴν δουλείαν (in the sense of political dependence).

12. ἀκινδύνως: i.e. for the Syracusans and all Sicily.—14. ἡμῶν: adopted by Cl. from Vat., on the ground that it is almost indispensable after the foregoing, which treated of the Athenians. But, as St. says, ἡμῶν is easily understood from βουλόμεθα. Kr. is certainly wrong in proposing αὐτῶν. For the const. πράττειν τι, see Kr. *Spr.* 46, 5, 11.—ἐκ τοῦ εἰκότος: as is probable.—15. κολασθῆναι, παραδοῦναι: the sent. is constructed as if καλὸς ἀγών were to follow. With the latter inf. supply ἡμᾶς. The subj. is changed as in vi. 68. 12.—16. ἐλευθερίαν: belongs to καρπουμένη as well as to παραδοῦναι. Kühn. 597, 2 f.—18. ἐκ τοῦ σφαλῆναι: in consequence of failure. For gen. of inf. with prep. thus used adv., see Kühn. 478, 4 c.—πλείστα: cognate acc. See on c. 24. 12.





69 Καὶ οἱ μὲν τῶν Συρακοσίων στρατηγοὶ καὶ Γύλιπ- 1  
 πος τοιαῦτα καὶ αὐτοὶ τοῖς σφετέροις στρατιώταις παρα-  
 κელυσάμενοι ἀντεπλήρουν τὰς ναῦς εὐθύς, ἐπειδὴ καὶ  
 τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἤσθάνοντο. ὁ δὲ Νικίας ὑπὸ τῶν παρόν- 2  
 5 τῶν ἐκπεπληγμένους καὶ ὁρῶν οἶος ὁ κίνδυνος καὶ ὡς  
 ἐγγὺς ἦδη, ἐπειδὴ καὶ ὅσον οὐκ ἔμελλον ἀνάγεσθαι, καὶ  
 νομίσας, ὅπερ πᾶσχουσιν ἐν τοῖς μεγάλοις ἀγῶσι, πάντα  
 τε ἔργῳ ἐτι σφίσιν ἐνδεᾶ εἶναι καὶ λόγῳ αὐτοῖς οὐπω  
 ἱκανὰ εἰρῆσθαι, αὖθις τῶν τριηράρχων ἓνα ἕκαστον  
 10 ἀνεκάλει, πατρόθεν τε ἐπονομάζων καὶ αὐτοὺς ὀνομαστί  
 καὶ φυλήν, ἀξίων τό τε καθ' ἑαυτόν, ᾧ ὑπῆρχε λαμ-

69. After this speech, the Syracusan leaders also embark their troops. Nicias, however, overwhelmed by the thought of the impending crisis, turns once more with prayers and exhortations to the individual trierarchs. After this he arranges the troops with whom he remains on land in as long a line as possible along the shore; and Demosthenes, Menander, and Euthydemus, who have charge of the fleet, sail immediately with their ships against the closed entrance of the harbour.

3. καὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους: sc. πληροῦν-  
 τας τὰς αὐτῶν ναῦς. Kr. Spr. 56, 16, 1.  
 Cf. i. 78. 10; ii. 86. 14.—4. ὑπὸ τῶν  
 παρόντων: found only here. It is  
 equiv. to the usual ἐκ τῶν παρόντων,  
 ἐπὶ τοῖς παροῦσι, πρὸς τὰ παρόντα, ἀπὸ  
 τῶν παρόντων. See on c. 56. 6.

5. ὡς ἐγγὺς ἦδη: the reading of  
 Vat.; the ἦν after ἦδη which the other  
 Mss. have weakens the force of the  
 expression.—6. ὅσον οὐ: tantum  
 non, used mostly as here with the inf.  
 pres. referring to the immediate fut.  
 See on ii. 94. 6.—7. ὅπερ πᾶσχουσιν:  
 sc. οἱ ἄνθρωποι νομίζοντες.—πάντα . . .  
 εἰρῆσθαι: the number of σφίσιν and  
 αὐτοῖς shows that both refer to the

subj. of πᾶσχουσιν. After σφίσιν has  
 made clear the reference to the subj.  
 of πᾶσχουσιν, there is no need of the  
 refl. in the second case. The con-  
 trasted ἔργῳ and λόγῳ make it clear  
 that both dat. refer to the same subj.  
 But Pp. and Bm. explain αὐτοῖς = τοῖς  
 στρατιώταις τοῦ Νικίου; St., following  
 L. Dindorf, strikes out αὐτοῖς, which  
 however seems necessary with λόγῳ  
 εἰρῆσθαι. οὐπω ἱκανὸς is opp. to πάντα,  
 hence the position of τε.—9. ἓνα ἕκα-  
 στον: cf. c. 75. 15; vi. 41. 6.—10.  
 ἀνεκάλει: called by name, as in c. 70.  
 49. See on i. 3. 16.—πατρόθεν τε  
 ἐπονομάζων: the Schol. refers to  
 Hom. K. 68, πατρόθεν ἐκ γενεῆς ὀνομά-  
 ζων ἄνδρα ἕκαστον, πάντας κυδαίνων.  
 —αὐτούς: i.e. τοῖς οἰκείοις αὐτῶν ὀνό-  
 μασι, as opp. to φυλήν, both for  
 the sake of greater honour. St.  
 claims, however, that ἐπονομάζων is  
 nowhere equiv. simply to ὀνομάζων,  
 but here and in Plat. Lys. 204 a (ἐτι  
 πατρόθεν ἐπονομάζεται) means ἐπὶ τῷ  
 ὀνόματι ὀνομάζειν, i.e. praeter ipso-  
 rum nomen nominare. He  
 omits, therefore, καὶ αὐτοὺς ὀνομαστί,  
 as a marginal explanation indicating  
 this force of the verb.—11. ἀξίων:

πρότητός τι, μὴ προδιδόναι τινὰ καὶ τὰς πατρικὰς ἀρε-  
 τὰς, ὧν ἐπιφανεῖς ἦσαν οἱ πρόγονοι, μὴ ἀφανίζειν, πα-  
 τρίδος τε τῆς ἐλευθερωτάτης ὑπομιμνήσκων καὶ τῆς ἐν  
 15 αὐτῇ ἀνεπιτάκτου πᾶσιν ἐς τὴν δίαιταν ἐξουσίας, ἀλλὰ  
 τε λέγων ὅσα ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ ἤδη τοῦ καιροῦ ὄντες ἄν-  
 θρωποι οὐ πρὸς τὸ δοκεῖν τινι ἀρχαιολογεῖν φυλαξάμε-  
 νοι εἶποιεν ἄν, καὶ ὑπὲρ ἀπάντων παραπλήσια ἐς τε γυ-  
 ναῖκας καὶ παῖδας καὶ θεοὺς πατρώους προφερόμενα,  
 20 ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τῇ παρουσίᾳ ἐκπλήξει ὠφέλιμα νομίζοντες ἐπι-  
 βοῶνται. καὶ ὁ μὲν οὐχ ἱκανὰ μᾶλλον ἢ ἀναγκαῖα νομί- 3  
 σας παρηνῆσθαι, ἀποχωρήσας ἦγε τὸν πεζὸν πρὸς τὴν  
 θάλασσαν καὶ παρέταξεν ὥς ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἐδύνατο, ὅπως  
 ὅτι μεγίστη τοῖς ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶν ὠφελία ἐς τὸ θαρσεῖν  
 25 γίγνοιτο. ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης καὶ Μένανδρος καὶ Εὐθύδη- 4  
 μος (οὗτοι γὰρ ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοὶ

*admonishing, with the infs. μὴ προδιδόναι and μὴ ἀφανίζειν, of which the former has as subj. τινὰ (preceded by its limiting rel. clause), the latter τούτους (ὧν = τούτους ὧν). — τὸ καθ' ἑαυτόν: gets through φ' ὑπῆρχε λαμπρότητός τι the signification of individual merit and worth. Schol. τὴν οἰκείαν ἀρετήν. — λαμπρότητός τι: see on c. 48. 9. — 14. τῆς ἐν αὐτῇ ἀνεπιτάκτου . . . ἐξουσίας: i.e. ὅτι ἐκδότην ἐν αὐτῇ ἀνεπιτάκτως διαταῖσθαι ἔξεστι. See the beautiful expression of this thought in the Funeral Oration, ii. 37. § 2. — 15. ἀλλὰ τε λέγων: τε introducing the third partic. — 16. ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ τοῦ καιροῦ: in such a crisis. See on c. 2. 16. — 17. οὐ πρὸς τὸ δοκεῖν τινι ἀρχαιολογεῖν φυλαξάμενοι: not minding lest they might seem to any to say something old. φυλάσσεσθαι πρὸς τι is rare. It occurs in Plut. Mor. 976 d. πρὸς, as to, with regard to, as in ii. 22. 1; vi. 40. 13, and often. — 18. καὶ*

*ὑπὲρ ἀπάντων . . . προφερόμενα: = ἀ καὶ ὑπὲρ ἀπάντων παραπλήσια προφέρεται. The whole clause is in appos. to ὅσα . . . εἶποιεν ἄν. καί, even, is to be taken with ἀπάντων, and παραπλήσια is pred. to προφερόμενα. "Commonplace appeals such as are brought forward even for everything (on all occasions)." — 20. ἀλλ' . . . ἐπιβοῶνται: the force of ὅσα continues. The clause is opp. to οὐ πρὸς τὸ δοκεῖν . . . φυλαξάμενοι εἶποιεν ἄν.*

21. οὐχ ἱκανὰ μᾶλλον ἢ ἀναγκαῖα: Schol. ἀναγκαῖα μᾶλλον ἤπει ἱκανά. Cf. ii. 70. 5, βρώσις ἀναγκαῖα; vi. 37. 17, ἀναγκαῖα παρασκευή. — 22. τὸν πεζόν: i.e. the part of the land force that remained on shore to guard the διατείχισμα (c. 60. 11). — 23. ὅπως . . . γίγνοιτο: i.e. in order that the sight of the greater crowd might increase their courage.

25. Μένανδρος καὶ Εὐθύδημος: cf. c. 16. 5. — 26. στρατηγοὶ ἐπίβησαν:







ἐπέβησαν) ἄραυτες ἀπὸ τοῦ ἑαυτῶν στρατοπέδου εὐθὺς  
 ἔπλεον πρὸς τὸ ζεύγμα τοῦ λιμένος καὶ τὸν καταλει-  
 φθέντα διέκπλουν, βουλόμενοι βιάσασθαι ἐς τὸ ἔξω.  
 70 προεξαναγαγόμενοι δὲ οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι 1  
 ναυσὶ παραπλησίαις τὸν ἀριθμὸν καὶ πρότερον, κατὰ  
 τε τὸν ἔκπλουν μέρει αὐτῶν ἐφύλασσον καὶ κατὰ τὸν  
 ἄλλον κύκλῳ λιμένα, ὅπως πάνταχόθεν ἅμα προσπί-  
 5 πτοιεν τῷ Ἀθηναίοις, καὶ ὁ πεζὸς ἅμα αὐτοῖς παρε-  
 βοήθει ἥπερ καὶ αἱ νῆες κατίσχοιεν. ἦρχον δὲ τοῦ ναυτι-

*had embarked as strategi* (pred.). — 28. τὸ ζεύγμα: the barrier of the harbour, described in c. 59. § 2. So the Greeks named a bridge of boats of any kind. — 29. διέκπλουν: signifies usually the manœuvre of breaking through a line of hostile ships (c. 36. 22; 70. 26), but here the space left for sailing through (cf. Plut. *Nic.* 24, ἀπέκλεισαν τὸν διέκπλουν). For it seems necessary to assume, even though it is not mentioned, that the Syracusans in closing their harbour must have left an opening for their own use. The Schol., who seems to have read παραλειφθέντα, explains, *τούτεστι παρελέειπτο ὥστε μὴ ἐζεύχθαι*. In c. 70. 3 ἔκπλους refers to the same point in the ζεύγμα. Hence καταλειφθέντα of Vat. is to be preferred to καταληφθέντα, παραληφθέντα, or παραλειφθέντα. Cf. Hdt. vii. 36. 12, διέκπλοον ὑπόφανσιν κατέλιπον τῶν πεντηκοντέρων καὶ τριηρέων, "they left an opening to sail through" (referring to the bridge over the Hellespont). — βιάσασθαι: abs. *break through*, as in i. 63. 5; different from c. 70. 43.

70. *The Syracusan fleet has possession not only of the outlet but of all parts of the harbour, and the battle soon becomes general. On both sides the great*

*est. effort and skill are put forth by the leaders as well as by the crews.*

1. προεξαναγαγόμενοι: this form, which Dion. Hal. gives in quoting the passage, is here necessary. The aor. is required before ἐφύλασσον, and the simple ἐξάγεσθαι does not occur in the sense of the sailing out of ships, while several different compounds of ἀνάγεσθαι have this force: ἐξανάγεσθαι, ii. 25. 25; ὑπεξανάγεσθαι, iii. 74. 14; ἀντεπανάγεσθαι, iv. 25. 4. The comparison with the isolated ἐξαγωγή, Hdt. iv. 179. 9, which is used not of the sailing out, but of rescue from danger, is not sufficient. St., however, reads προεξαγαγόμενοι = *pro- vecti*, priores vela dantes, and compares besides ἐξαγωγή in Hdt. iv. 179. 9, also ἐπεξέγοντα, c. 52. 8. On the freq. errors in the transcription of this and like forms, see the App. on i. 29. 18. — 2. καὶ πρότερον: cf. c. 52. 3. There were at that time 78. — 5. παρεβοήθει: Arn.'s reading, following Dion. Hal., for παραβοηθεῖ, παραβοηθῇ or παραβοηθοῖ of the Mss. "It is absurd to say that they stationed their ships all round the harbour in order that their land forces might aid them, when nothing had been said about the land forces." With καὶ ἅμα

κοῦ τοῖς Συρακοσίοις Σικανὸς μὲν καὶ Ἀγάθαρχος κέρας  
 ἑκάτερος τοῦ παντὸς ἔχων, Πυθὴν δὲ καὶ οἱ Κορίνθιοι  
 τὸ μέσον. ἐπειδὴ δ' οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι προσέμισγον τῷ ζεύγ- 2  
 10 ματι, τῇ μὲν πρώτῃ ῥύμῃ ἐπιπλέοντες ἐκράτουν τῶν  
 τεταγμένων νεῶν πρὸς αὐτῷ, καὶ ἐπειρῶντο λύειν τὰς  
 κλήσεις· μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο πανταχόθεν σφίσι τῶν Συρακο-  
 σίων καὶ ξυμμάχων ἐπιφερομένων οὐ πρὸς τῷ ζεύγματι  
 ἔτι μόνον ἦν ἡ ναυμαχία, ἀλλὰ καὶ κατὰ τὸν λιμένα ἐγί-  
 15 γνετο, καὶ ἦν καρτερὰ καὶ οἷα οὐχ ἑτέρα τῶν προτέρων.  
 πολλή μὲν γὰρ ἑκατέροις προθυμία ἀπὸ τῶν ναυτῶν ἐς 3  
 τὸ ἐπιπλεῖν ὅποτε κελευσθείη ἐγίγνετο, πολλή δὲ ἡ ἀν-  
 τιτέχνησις τῶν κυβερνητῶν καὶ ἀγωνισμὸς πρὸς ἀλλή-  
 λους, οἳ τε ἐπιβάται ἐθεράπευον, ὅτε προσπέσοι ναῦς

therefore a second precaution is introduced independently. There is an exact parallel to this passage in ii. 90. 14: (ὁ Φορμίων) ἐπλεῖ παρὰ τὴν γῆν· καὶ ὁ περὶς αὐτῶν τῶν Μεσσηνίων παρεβόηθει. The land troops stood on the shore ready to attack the ships of the Athenians wherever they might be driven to land. — 7. τοῖς Συρακοσίοις: the dat. with ἔρχειν as in i. 93. 11; ii. 2. 6; vi. 54. 27. G. 184, 3; H. 787; Kr. Spr. 47, 20, 2. — Σικανός: cf. c. 50. 1. — Ἀγάθαρχος: c. 25. 2. — 8. Πυθὴν: c. i. 1; vi. 104. 8. — 9. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι: most Mss. and Dion. de Thuc. Iud. p. 875 read οἱ ἄλλοι Ἀθηναῖοι. St. prefixes, with a few Mss., also καί. But there is ground here neither for ἄλλοι (as in c. 61. 1) nor for καί (cf. c. 69. § 4), both of which Vat. omits.

10. τῶν τεταγμένων νεῶν πρὸς αὐτῷ: as to the position of πρὸς αὐτῷ, cf. v. 112. 6, τῇ μέχρ' αὐτοῦ σφάλλουσα τέχνη ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ αὐτὴν. Kr. Spr. 50, 10, 2. — 11. λύειν τὰς κλήσεις: i.e. to break the zeugma, for the passage that had

been left open (c. 69. 29) would have to be enlarged to allow the whole fleet to escape. See on c. 69. 29, and cf. c. 59. § 2. — 12. σφίσι: for αὐτοῖς, written under the influence of the preceding sent. — 14. ἦν: so Vat. correctly; the rest omit. ἐγίγνετο cannot prop. be used of the ναυμαχία πρὸς τῷ ζεύγματι, the beginning of which had been already mentioned in 10. — κατὰ τὸν λιμένα ἐγίγνετο: i.e. the sea-fight which had already begun now broke out over the whole harbour. — 15. οἷα οὐχ ἑτέρα: cf. i. 23. 5; viii. i. 12.

16. πολλή, πολλή: cf. πολλούς, πολλούς in i. 49. 2, 3. — ἀπὸ τῶν ναυτῶν: on the part of the sailors, stronger than the simple gen. See on i. 37. 5. — 17. κελευσθείη: i.e. by the κελευσταί (40) appointed to this duty. — ἡ ἀντιτέχνησις: the art. is used since this is a recognized feature in any sea-fight. This word and ἀγωνισμός found only here in Att. — 18. οἳ τε ἐπιβάται: τε introduces the third member after





20 νηί, μὴ λείπεσθαι τὰ ἀπὸ τοῦ καταστρώματος τῆς ἄλλης  
 τέχνης· πᾶς τέ τις ἐν ᾧ προσετέτακτο αὐτὸς ἕκαστος  
 ἡπείγετο πρῶτος φαίνεσθαι. ξυμπεσουσῶν δὲ ἐν ὀλίγῳ 4  
 πολλῶν νεῶν (πλείσται γὰρ δὴ αὐταὶ ἐν ἐλαχίστῳ ἐναν-  
 μάχησαν· βραχὺ γὰρ ἀπέλιπον ξυναμφότεραι διακόσια  
 25 γενέσθαι) αἱ μὲν ἐμβολαὶ διὰ τὸ μὴ εἶναι τὰς ἀνακρούσεις  
 καὶ διέκπλους ὀλίγαί ἐγίνοντο, αἱ δὲ προσβολαί, ὡς τύχοι  
 ναῦς νηὶ προσπεσοῦσα ἢ διὰ τὸ φεύγειν ἢ ἄλλῃ ἐπιπλέ-  
 ούσα, πυκνότεραι ἦσαν. καὶ ὅσον μὲν χρόνον προσφέ- 5  
 ροιτο ναῦς, οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν καταστρωμάτων τοῖς ἀκοντίοις  
 30 καὶ τοξεύμασι καὶ λίθοις ἀφθόνως ἐπ' αὐτὴν ἐχρῶντο·  
 ἐπειδὴ δὲ προσμίξιαν, οἱ ἐπιβάται ἐς χεῖρας ἰόντες ἐπει-  
 ρῶντο ταῖς ἀλλήλων ναυσὶν ἐπιβαίνειν. ξυνετύγχανέ τε 6

ναυτῶν and κυβερνητῶν. — ἐθεράπευον: curabant. — 20. τὰ ἀπὸ τοῦ καταστρώματος: the service on deck. It is subj. of λείπεσθαι. For ἀπό, see on c. 63. 9. — τῆς ἄλλης τέχνης: i.e. τῆς τῶν ναυτῶν καὶ κυβερνητῶν. — 21. πᾶς τέ τις: the resumptive τε, as with τὸ ξύμπαν, c. 49. 18; ἀπλῶς, iii. 82. 34; πάντι τρόπῳ, iv. 48. 15. For πᾶς τις, see on c. 60. 13. — ἐν ᾧ: i.e. ἐν τούτῳ ᾧ; ἐν belonging only with the implied τούτῳ and to be connected with πρῶτος φαίνεσθαι. For προστάσσεσθαι with the simple dat., cf. ii. 87. 31; vi.

31. 31; 42. 8.

24. βραχὺ ἀπέλιπον: = ὀλίγον ἐδέησαν. With simple inf. Kühn. 516, note 9 a. Cf. Hdt. vii. 9. 18, ὀλίγον ἀπολιπόντι . . . ἀφικέσθαι. — διακόσια: acc. to c. 60. 21 and 2 above, the number would be 186. — 25. αἱ ἐμβολαί: most Mss. have ἐκβολαί, which does not suit the context. The ἐμβολαί are intentional attacks, προσβολαί accidental collisions (as shown by ὡς τύχοι . . . ἐπιπλέουσα) of the ships. —

διὰ τὸ μὴ εἶναι . . . διέκπλους: i.e. on account of the impossibility of the regular manœuvres, ἀνακρούσεις (see on c. 36. 28) and διέκπλοι. The διέκπλους was the favourite Att. manœuvre of breaking through the hostile line, and then attacking the separated portions in flank or rear. See on i. 49. 11. The art. is not repeated with διέκπλους, as in c. 71. 3. — 27. ἢ διὰ τὸ φεύγειν ἢ ἄλλῃ (νηὶ) ἐπιπλέουσα: co-ordination of different const. Cf. vi. 17. 12, ἢ ἐκ τοῦ λέγων πείθειν ἢ στασιάζων. Kr. Spr. 59, 2, 3.

31. οἱ ἐπιβάται: wrongly suspected by Plugers (Mnem. 11, p. 96). After the slingers and archers had sought to ward off the approaching ship, the regular ἐπιβάται, the hoplites on board, took up the battle close at hand. Cf. c. 62. 14. — 32. ἐπιβαίνειν: with the dat. only here in Thuc., elsewhere with gen. or ἐπὶ τι.

ξυνετύγχανέ τε πολλαχού: and so it happened in many places. ξυντυγχάνειν of the coincidence of several circum-

πολλαχοῦ διὰ τὴν στενοχωρίαν τὰ μὲν ἄλλοις ἐμβεβλη-  
 κέναι, τὰ δὲ αὐτοὺς ἐμβεβλήσθαι, δύο τε περὶ μίαν καὶ  
 35 ἔστω ἢ καὶ πλείους ναῦς κατ' ἀνάγκην ξυνηρτῆσθαι, καὶ  
 τοῖς κυβερνήταις τῶν μὲν φυλακὴν τῶν δ' ἐπιβουλήν,  
 μὴ καθ' ἕνα καστον κατὰ πολλὰ δὲ πανταχόθεν, περιε-  
 στάναι, καὶ τὸν κτύπον μέγαν ἀπὸ πολλῶν νεῶν ξυμ-  
 πιπτουσῶν ἐκπληξύν τε ἅμα καὶ ἀποστέρησιν τῆς ἀκοῆς  
 40 ὧν οἱ κελευσταὶ φθέγγονται παρέχειν. πολλή γὰρ δὴ ἢ  
 ἢ παρακέλευσις καὶ βοή ἀφ' ἑκατέρων τοῖς κελευσταῖς  
 κατὰ τε τὴν τέχνην καὶ πρὸς τὴν αὐτίκα φιλονικίαν  
 ἐγγίγνεται, τοῖς μὲν Ἀθηναίοις βιάζεσθαι τε τὸν ἔκπλου  
 ἐπιβοῶντες καὶ περὶ τῆς ἐς τὴν πατρίδα σωτηρίας νῦν,  
 45 εἴ ποτε καὶ αὖθις, προθύμως ἀντιλαβέσθαι, τοῖς δὲ Συρα-  
 κοσίοις καὶ ξυμμάχοις καλὸν εἶναι κωλύσαι τε αὐτοὺς

stances, as *ξυμβαίνειν* in c. 75. 7. — 33. τὰ μὲν, . . . τὰ δέ: "on the one side, the other side." — *ἐμβεβλήκηναι*: some general subj., like *τινα* or *ἐνίοις* is to be supplied, to which in the second clause, before *ἐμβεβλήσθαι*, the pred. *αὐτοὺς, themselves*, is added. — 34. *ἐμβεβλήσθαι*: from the act. *ἐμβάλλειν τινί*, as in c. 34. 20. — 35. κατ' ἀνάγκην: of necessity, because they could not help it. Cf. c. 57. 24. — *ξυνηρτῆσθαι*: Schol. *συμπεπλέχθαι*. — 36. τοῖς κυβερνήταις . . . φυλακὴν . . . ἐπιβουλήν . . . περιεστάναι: = τοὺς κυβερνήτας ἀναγκάζεσθαι ἅμα φυλάξει τὰς ἐπιφερομένας ναῦς, ἅμα ἐπιβουλεύσαι ἄλλαις κτλ. The sense is, "so that upon the pilots devolved the necessity of guarding against the one party and of attacking the other, not one by one, but on all sides at the same time." With *φυλακὴν (ἐπιβουλήν) περιεστάναι*, cf. iii. 54. 17, *περίεστη φόβος*; vi. 61. 18, *περιεστήκει ὑποψία*. — 38. μέγαν . . . *ξυμπιπτουσῶν*: placed

after *κτύπον* (sc. *δυντα*) in pred. sense. — 39. ἀποστέρησιν παρέχειν: = ἀποστερεῖν.

40. πολλή: frequent. — 41. ἀφ' ἑκατέρων: cf. 16, above. — τοῖς κελευσταῖς: i.e. *παρὰ τῶν κελευστῶν*. — 42. κατὰ τε τὴν τέχνην καὶ πρὸς τὴν αὐτίκα φιλονικίαν: "as their calling demanded, and from the rivalry of the moment." — 43. τοῖς μὲν Ἀθηναίοις: obj. of *ἐπιβοῶντες*, which is understood also with *τοῖς δὲ Συρακοσίοις* (45). — 44. ἐπιβοῶντες: after τοῖς κελευσταῖς, as if οἱ κελευσταὶ παρεκελεύοντο preceded. See on c. 42. 9. — περὶ τῆς . . . σωτηρίας: Cl. takes with *ἀντιλαβέσθαι* as an emphatic circumlocution for the gen., comparing c. 66. 1; but St. rightly takes *ἀντιλαβέσθαι* abs., as in ii. 8. 3; viii. 106. 23. τῆς ἐς τὴν πατρίδα σωτηρίας is after the analogy of the common const., ἐς τὴν πατρίδα σφάζεσθαι. — νῦν, εἴ ποτε καὶ αὖθις, προθύμως ἀντιλαβέσθαι: Cl. explains: "since the admonitory εἰ







διαφυγεῖν καὶ τὴν οἰκίαν ἐκάστους πατρίδα νικήσαντας  
ἐπαυξῆσαι. καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ προσέτι ἐκατέρων, εἴ τινα 8  
που ὀρῶεν μὴ δι' ἀνάγκην πρύμναν κρουόμενον, ἀνα-  
50 καλοῦντες ὀνομαστὶ τὸν τριήραρχον ἡρώτων, οἱ μὲν Ἀθη-  
ναῖοι εἰ τὴν πολεμιωτάτην γῆν οἰκειότεραν ἤδη τῆς οὐ  
δι' ὀλίγου πόνου κεκτημένης θαλάσσης ἡγούμενοι ὑπο-  
χωροῦσιν, οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι εἰ οὗς σαφῶς ἴσασι προθυ-  
μουμένους [Ἀθηναίους] παντὶ τρόπῳ διαφυγεῖν, τούτους  
71 αὐτοὶ φεύγοντας φεύγουσιν. ὃ τε ἐκ τῆς γῆς πεζὸς ἀμ- 1

ποτε, *if ever*, refers to the past (*cf.* c. 64. 10; *iv.* 55. 12), καὶ αὐτοῖς can be connected only with νῦν. The admonition to the Athenians is: 'if ever before, now once again they must do everything to obtain a safe return home.' *Cf.* Dem. i. 6, τῷ πολέμῳ προσέχειν, εἴπερ ποτέ, καὶ νῦν. Quite different is the connexion in *ii.* 48. 14, where ποτε refers to the fut., 'if the sickness should ever break out again.'" The other edit. all punctuate νῦν, εἴ ποτε καὶ αὐτοῖς, προθύμως, *i.e.* now, *if ever again* (in the fut.), which is doubtless better. — 47. ἐκάστους: refers to the allies from the different Sicilian states. For position, see on c. 57. 46.

49. μὴ δι' ἀνάγκην: unnecessarily. See App. — πρύμναν κρουόμενον: here "retiring from the battle." — ἀνακαλοῦντες ὀνομαστὶ: see on c. 69. 10. — 51. οἰκειότεραν: more friendly, more their own. — τῆς οὐ δι' ὀλίγου πόνου κεκτημένης θαλάσσης: spoken in the full confidence of Athenian superiority at sea. πόνου, which is added from Vat., strengthens this effect materially. κεκτημένης is pass., as in *ii.* 62. 22. Kr. Spr. 40, *s.v.*; Kühn. 377, 4 a. — 52. ὑποχωροῦσιν: the correct reading from Vat. for ἀποχωροῦσιν of the other Mss. It is the prop. word

for retreat before a superior force, and corresponds exactly to the πρύμναν κρουόμενον above. *Cf.* πρύμναν κρουόμενον ὑποχωρεῖν also in *i.* 54. 16; *iii.* 78. 12. — 54. [Ἀθηναίους]: Cl. (*Attica*, p. 194, 1862) considers this a gloss, contending that it weakens the effect of a contrast which is itself quite clear. Pluygers (*Mnem.* 11, p. 96) and St. agree. — 55. φεύγοντας φεύγουσιν: repeated to heighten the contrast.

71. The infantry on both sides follow the changing events of the battle with most painful interest, their bodily movements keeping time with the excitement of their minds. The Athenians, especially, for a long time greet the occurrences before their eyes with loud exclamations of hope or of anxiety; but when victory at last decides for the Syracusans, and the Athenians, fleeing in wild confusion, seek refuge on shore, the land troops are seized with despair like that of the Lacedaemonians when their people, after the destruction of their ships, were hopelessly cut off at Pylus (*iv.* 14).

1. ὃ τε ἐκ τῆς γῆς πεζὸς ἀμφοτέρων κτέ.: *cf.* c. 70. 29, οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν καταστραμάτων. τε introduces significantly a new feature of the whole consideration. At the bottom of the entire description as far as 24 lies the idea,

φοτέρων ἰσορρόπου τῆς ναυμαχίας καθεστηκυίας πολὺν  
 τὸν ἀγῶνα καὶ ξύστασιν τῆς γνώμης εἶχε, φιλονικῶν μὲν  
 ὁ αὐτόθεν περὶ τοῦ πλείονος ἤδη καλοῦ, δεδιότες δὲ οἱ  
 5 ἐπελθόντες μὴ τῶν παρόντων ἔτι χεῖraw πράξωσι. πάν- 2  
 των γὰρ δὴ ἀνακειμένων τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐς τὰς ναῦς ὁ  
 τε φόβος ἦν ὑπὲρ τοῦ μέλλοντος οὐδενὶ ἐοικώς, καὶ διὰ  
 τὸ (ἀνώμαλον τῆς τάξεως) ἀνώμαλον καὶ τὴν ἔποψιν  
 τῆς ναυμαχίας ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἠναγκάζοντο ἔχειν. δι' ὅλι- 3  
 10 γου γὰρ οὐσης τῆς θέας καὶ οὐ πάντων ἅμα ἐς τὸ αὐτὸ  
 σκοπούντων, εἰ μὲν τινες ἰδοιέν πῃ τοὺς σφετέρους ἐπι-  
 κρατοῦντας, ἀνεθάρσυσάν τε ἂν καὶ πρὸς ἀνάκλησιν

that so long as the real struggle is undecided, so long continues in the minds of the spectators a reflexion of this struggle. To ἰσορρόπου τῆς ναυμαχίας καθεστηκυίας answers πολὺν τὸν ἀγῶνα καὶ ξύστασιν τῆς γνώμης εἶχε. ξύστασις, used in Hdt. vi. 117. 6 and vii. 167. 5, of the greatest heat of battle, expresses here excitement of mind (stronger than even ἀγών). It occurs also in same sense in Eur. *Hipp.* 983, μένος μὲν ξύστασις τε σῶν φρενῶν δεινή. And Dio C., who in his account of the battle of Mylae (xlix. 9) had this passage in mind, says, ἀντιπάλου ἐπὶ πολὺ τῆς μάχης γενομένης ἰσορρόφῃ καὶ αὐτοὶ συστᾶσαι τῆς γνώμης συνέσχοντο. — 2. πολύν: pred. Kühn. 465, 11 c. — 4. ὁ αὐτόθεν: Schol. ὁ Συρακόσιος στρατός. This and οἱ ἐπελθόντες (sc. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ οἱ ἐξέμφοροι) are the parts in appos. to ὁ τε ἐκ τῆς γῆς πεζός. Cf. iv. 6. 3. Kr. *Spr.* 56, 9, 1. — περὶ τοῦ πλείονος ἤδη καλοῦ: "to make greater the glory that was already great." — 5. μὴ τῶν παρόντων ἔτι χεῖraw πράξωσι: cf. c. 67. 26.

6. ἀνακειμένων: takes, as pf. pass.

to ἀνατίθῃμι (viii. 82. 3), ἐς instead of ἐν. Cf. Hdt. i. 97. 3, ὁ Δηϊόκης ἐς ἐωυτὸν πᾶν ἀνακειμένον. The Schol. renders the sense correctly, πάσης τῆς ἐλπίδος αὐτοῖς ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶ οὐσης. — 7. οὐδενὶ ἐοικώς: sc. οἱος οὐδέλις ἄλλος = μέγιστος. — διὰ τὸ (ἀνώμαλον τῆς τάξεως) ἀνώμαλον καὶ τὴν ἔποψιν τῆς ναυμαχίας ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἠναγκάζοντο ἔχειν: so Cl. reads, not claiming certainty for his addition, but seeking only to give, instead of the incomprehensible original, the sense which is gathered from the context: "and because their position on the shore was unlike (in consequence of the widely extended line, c. 69. 23), so necessarily was their view of the conflict (from different points) unlike." This explanation is hardly satisfactory. See App.

9. δι' ὀλίγου: at a little distance, as in ii. 89. 41; iii. 43. 14. — 12. ἀνεθάρσυσαν ἂν: use of ἂν with aor. indic. to express a repeated occurrence, corresponding to εἰ τινες ἰδοιέν in the prot. GMT. 30, 2; H. 835, a; Kühn. 392\*, 5. Cf. Plat. *Apol.* 22 b, ἀνάλαμβάνων αὐτῶν τὰ ποιήματα . . . διπρώτων ἂν αὐτούς. — πρὸς ἀνάκλησιν: to calling



no. 9121. ... 392

θεῶν μὴ στερῆσαι σφᾶς τῆς σωτηρίας ἐτρέποντο· οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τὸ ἡσσωμένον βλέψαντες ὀλοφυρμῷ τε ἅμα μετὰ βοῆς 15 ἐχρῶντο καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν δρωμένων τῆς ὄψεως καὶ τὴν γνώμην μᾶλλον τῶν ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ ἐδουλοῦντο· ἄλλοι δὲ καὶ πρὸς ἀντίπαλόν τι τῆς ναυμαχίας ἀπιδόντες, διὰ τὸ ἀκρίτως ξυνεχῆς τῆς ἀμίλλης καὶ τοῖς σώμασιν αὐτοῖς ἴσα τῇ δόξῃ περιδεῶς ξυναπονέοντες ἐν τοῖς χαλεπώτατα διη- 20 γον· ἀεὶ γὰρ παρ' ὀλίγον ἢ διέφευγον ἢ ἀπώλλυντο. ἦν 4 τε ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ στρατεύματι τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ἕως ἀγχώμαλα ἐναυμάχουν, πάντα ὁμοῦ ἀκοῦσαι, ὀλοφυρμός, βοή, νικῶντες, κρατούμενοι, ἄλλα ὅσα ἐν μεγάλῳ κινδύνῳ μέγα στρατόπεδον πολυειδῇ ἀναγκάζοιτο φθέγγεσθαι.

by name. Cf. ἀνακαλεῖν, c. 69. 10; 70. 49. — 13. οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τὸ ἡσσωμένον βλέψαντες: = εἰ δ' ἄλλοι . . . βλέψαν. τὸ ἡσσωμένον, the neut. partic. used subst., has a collective force. Kr. Spr. 43, 4, 17. — 14. ὀλοφυρμῷ μετὰ βοῆς: "loud lamentation." ἅμα connects ὀλοφυρμῷ μετὰ βοῆς ἐχρῶντο with τὴν γνώμην ἐδουλοῦντο. — 15. τῶν δρωμένων: obj. gen. with ὄψεως. Cf. c. 42. 30, τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν τῆς ἀναβάσεως. — τὴν γνώμην . . . ἐδουλοῦντο: of extreme hopelessness, which robs the mind of freedom. Cf. ii. 61. 13, δουλοῖ γὰρ φρόνημα τὸ αἰφνίδιον; iv. 34. 9, τῇ γνώμῃ δεδουλωμένοι. — 16. τῶν ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ: = τῶν μαχομένων. — 17. ἀντίπαλον: = ἰσόρροπον. — διὰ τὸ ἀκρίτως ξυνεχῆς: on account of the long continuance in uncertainty, i.e. the long continuance of the uncertainty. — 18. τοῖς σώμασιν . . . ξυναπονέοντες: i.e. in the movement of the body the mood of the mind was reflected. Schol. συνεξομοιοῦντες τὰ σώματα τῇ περὶ τῶν γιγνομένων προσδοκίᾳ ἀπένευον τῷ σώματι τῇδε κάκειρε. ἴσα is cognate acc. See on c. 34. 23. The passage

is imitated by Sall. Jug. 60: niti corporibus et ea huc et illuc . . . agitare. — 19. ἐν τοῖς χαλεπώτατα διηγόν: were in the most painful state. For ἐν τοῖς, see on c. 19. 19.

20. ἀεὶ γὰρ παρ' ὀλίγον . . . ἀπώλλυντο: for now they were all but saved, now all but lost. παρὰ as in c. 2. 23. — 21. τε: and so. The inferential τε as in i. 4. 5 and often. — 21. ἀγχώμαλα: cognate acc. See on c. 34. 23. The word is found only in Thuc. and late writers. — 22. πάντα ὁμοῦ ἀκοῦσαι, ὀλοφυρμός . . . κρατούμενοι: the pers. const. with εἶναι (πάντα being subj. of ἦν) instead of the more usual impers. Cf. Aesch. Pers. 419, θάλασσα δ' οὐκέτ' ἦν ἰδεῖν ναυαγίων πλήθουσα. See the imitation of this passage in Charit. p. 66, 10, πάντα ἦν ὁμοῦ, δάκρυα, χαρά, θάμβος, ἔλεος. — 23. νικῶντες, κρατούμενοι: i.e. the cries of the excited soldiers, we conquer, we are beaten. — ἄλλα ὅσα . . . φθέγγεσθαι: = πάντα τὰ ἄλλα εἶδη φθεγμάτων, ὅσα μέγα στρατόπεδον φθέγγεσθαι ἀναγκάζοιτο. ἄλλα ends the asyndeton as the Lat. alia. On the asyndeton, see Kr. Spr.

25 παραπλήσια δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν αὐτοῖς ἔπασχον, 5  
 πρίν γε δὴ οἱ Ξυρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἐπὶ πολὺ ἀν-  
 τισχοῦσης τῆς ναυμαχίας ἔτρεψάν τε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους καὶ  
 ἐπικείμενοι λαμπρῶς, πολλῇ κραυγῇ καὶ διακελευσμῷ  
 χρώμενοι, κατεδίωκον ἐς τὴν γῆν. τότε δὲ ὁ μὲν ναυτι- 6  
 30 κὸς στρατός, ἄλλος ἄλλῃ, ὅσοι μὴ μετέωροι ἐάλωσαν,  
 κατενεχθέντες ἐξέπεσον ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον· ὁ δὲ πεζὸς  
 οὐκέτι διαφόρως, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ μιᾶς ὁρμῆς οἰμωγῇ τε καὶ  
 στόνῳ πάντες, δυσανασχετοῦντες τὰ γιγνόμενα, οἱ μὲν  
 ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς παρεβοήθουν, οἱ δὲ πρὸς τὸ λοιπὸν τοῦ  
 35 τείχους ἐς φυλακὴν, ἄλλοι δὲ καὶ οἱ πλείστοι ἤδη περὶ  
 σφᾶς αὐτοὺς καὶ ὅπῃ σωθήσονται διεσκόπουν. ἦν τε ἐν 7  
 τῷ παραντίκῃ οὐδεμιᾶς δὴ τῶν ξυμπασῶν ἐλάσσω ἐκ-  
 πληξίς. παραπλήσιά τε πεπόνθεσαν καὶ ἔδρασαν αὐτοὶ

59, 1, 1. On the general rel. cond., see GMT. 62; H. 914, B 2.

25. αὐτοῖς: sc. τοῖς ἐν τῇ γῇ, dependent on παραπλήσια. — 26. πρίν γε δῆ: until at last. See on c. 39. 5. — ἐπὶ πολὺ: long, with ἀντισχοῦσης, as in c. 22. 15; 79. 24, etc. — 27. ἔτρεψαν: the aor. signifies the moment of the crisis, the impf. κατεδίωκον (29) the results that followed. — 28. λαμπρῶς: = φανερῶς, as in i. 49. 29, ἡ τροπὴ ἐγένετο λαμπρῶς καὶ ἐνέκειντο οἱ Κορινθιοί. It belongs to κατεδίωκον. Cl. would connect it with ἔτρεψαν, which its position forbids.

30. μετέωροι: i.e. while still afloat in the harbour. Cf. i. 48. 4, etc. — 31. κατενεχθέντες: Schol. πρὸς τὴν γῆν. Cf. c. 53. 3. — ἐξέπεσον ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον: i.e. rushed from the ships into the camp. — 32. οὐκέτι διαφόρως: no longer with the various emotions described above 8–18, but driven by one impulse (ἀπὸ μιᾶς ὁρμῆς, for the more usual μιὰ ὁρμή), i.e. despair. —

33. δυσανασχετοῦντες: acc. to Poll. iii. 130, first used by Thuc. (and only here); common in later writers. This verb takes the acc. (τὰ γιγνόμενα), just as δυσχεραίνειν, ἀγανακτεῖν. Kr. Spr. 48, 8, 1. Cf. Dion. Hal. p. 596, 22, δυσανασχετοῦντες τὴν παρησίαν αὐτῆς. — οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ: part. appos. to ὁ πεζός as in 4. — 34. τὸ λοιπὸν τοῦ τείχους: the διατείχισμα mentioned in c. 60. 9. — 35. περὶ σφᾶς αὐτοὺς: the most thought at this moment (ἤδη) only of themselves. περί with the acc. for the more usual gen. Cf. iv. 51. 5, μηδὲν περὶ σφᾶς νεώτερον βουλευσείν; viii. 11. 19, τὰ περὶ τὴν καταφυγὴν ἡγγέλθη. — 36. ὅπῃ σωθήσονται: ὅπῃ with fut. indic. as ὅτῃ τρόπῃ in i. 107. 19, and freq.

37. οὐδεμιᾶς ἐλάσσω: i.e. μεγίστη. So δῆ here as with the sup. In formulas like this the gen. is always used, never ἡ. Kühn. 543, note 5; Kr. Spr. 47, 27, 3. — 38. καί: after παραπλήσια as in c. 70. 2. After καί







- ἐν Πύλῳ· διαφθαρεῖσιν γὰρ τῶν νεῶν τοῖς Λακεδαιμο-  
 40 νίοις προσαπώλλυντο αὐτοῖς καὶ οἱ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ἄνδρες  
 διαβεβηκότες, καὶ τότε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἀνέλπιστον ἦν τὸ  
 κατὰ γῆν σωθήσεσθαι, ἦν μὴ τι παρὰ λόγον γίγνηται.
- 72 Γενομένης δ' ἰσχυρᾶς τῆς ναυμαχίας καὶ πολλῶν 1  
 νεῶν ἀμφοτέροις καὶ ἀνθρώπων ἀπολομένων οἱ Συρα-  
 κόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἐπικρατήσαντες τά τε ναυάγια καὶ  
 τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀνείλonton καὶ ἀποπλεύσαντες πρὸς τὴν πό-  
 5 λιν τροπαῖον ἔστησαν, οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ὑπὸ μεγέθους τῶν 2  
 παρόντων κακῶν νεκρῶν μὲν πέρι ἧ ναυαγίων οὐδὲ ἐπε-  
 νόουν αἰτῆσαι ἀναίρεσιν, τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς ἐβούλοντο εὐθύς  
 ἀναχωρεῖν. Δημοσθένης δὲ Νικίᾳ προσελθὼν γνώμην 3

(= ὥς) the aor. has the force of the plpf. — 39. διαφθαρεῖσιν τῶν νεῶν κτέ.: cf. iv. 14 ff. — 40. προσαπώλλυντο αὐτοῖς: (impf.) "were as good as lost for them." For αὐτοῖς a few of the minor Mss. have αὐταῖς (ταῖς ναυσί); but the repeated reference to the Lacedaemonians is more forcible than the unnecessary allusion to the ships. — οἱ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ διαβεβηκότες: for ἐν after verb of motion, see Kühn. 447, A a; Kr. Spr. 68, 12, 2. Cf. iv. 14. 7, ταῖς . . . ἐν τῇ γῇ καταπεφευγυῖαι; also c. 87. 13. For position of the partic., see on c. 23. 14. — 41. καὶ τότε: so then. See on c. 29. 25. — 42. παρὰ λόγον: not παράλογον, which Thuc. prob. never used as adj. See on i. 65. 3.

72. After the battle the Syracusans erect a trophy. The generals of the Athenians wish to make another attempt during the succeeding night to cut their way through with the rest of their ships; but the troops refuse to go on board again. And so they determine to retreat by land.

1. γενομένης δ' ἰσχυρᾶς τῆς ναυμα-

χίας κτέ.: refers to οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι . . . ἀναχωρεῖν much more than to οἱ Συρακόσιοι . . . ἔστησαν: "since the battle had been so dreadful and the losses so great, the Athenians thought only of getting away." Hence only a comma, not a colon, should be placed after ἔστησαν (5). — πολλῶν νεῶν: acc. to 12, the Athenians had lost (110—60) about 50 ships; acc. to 13, the Syracusans (76—50) about 25. See on c. 60. 21 and 70. 24. Diod. xiii. 17 gives the loss on the Athenian side at 60, on the Syracusan at 8 destroyed and 16 rendered useless.

5. ὑπὸ μεγέθους τῶν παρόντων κακῶν: ὑπό, by reason of. Cf. vi. 103. 20, ὑποψίαν ὑπὸ τῶν παρόντων κακῶν ἐς ἀλλήλους εἶχον. — 7. αἰτῆσαι ἀναίρεσιν: explanatory of the proleptic νεκρῶν πέρι ἡ ναυαγίων. Kr. Spr. 61, 6, 8. Cf. v. 63. 6, ἐπειδὴ περὶ Ὀρχομένου ἠγγέλλετο ἐαλωμένοι. — ἐβούλοντο: Vat.; ἐβουλεύοντο of the rest of the Mss. is appropriate neither with οὐδὲ ἐπενόουν nor with εὐθύς.

8. γνώμην ἐποιεῖτο: made a pro-

ἐποιεῖτο πληρώσαντας ἔτι τὰς λοιπὰς τῶν νεῶν βιά-  
 10 σασθαι, ἣν δύνωνται, ἅμα ἔφ' τὸν ἑκπλοῦν, λέγων ὅτι  
 πλείους ἔτι αἱ λοιπαὶ εἰσι νῆες χρήσιμαί σφίσι ἢ τοῖς  
 πολεμίοις· ἦσαν γὰρ τοῖς μὲν Ἀθηναίοις περίλοιποι ὡς  
 ἐξήκοντα, τοῖς δ' ἐναντίοις ἐλάσσους ἢ πεντήκοντα. καὶ 4  
 ξυγχωροῦντος Νικίου τῇ γνώμῃ καὶ βουλομένων πληροῦν  
 15 αὐτῶν οἱ ναῦται οὐκ ἤθελον ἐσβαίνειν διὰ τὸ καταπε-  
 πλήχθαι τε τῇ ἡσση καὶ μὴ ἂν ἔτι οἴεσθαι κρατῆσαι. καὶ  
 οἱ μὲν ὡς κατὰ γῆν ἀναχωρήσαντες ἤδη ξύμπαντες τὴν  
 73 γνώμην εἶχον. Ἑρμοκράτης δὲ ὁ Συρακόσιος ὑπονοήσας 1  
 αὐτῶν τὴν διάνοιαν καὶ νομίσας δεῦν εἶναι εἰ τοσαύτη  
 στρατιὰ κατὰ γῆν ὑποχωρήσασα καὶ καθεζομένη ποι τῆς  
 Σικελίας βουλήσεται αὐθις σφίσι τὸν πόλεμον ποιέεισθαι,  
 5 ἐσηγεῖται ἐλθὼν τοῖς ἐν τέλει οὔσιν ὡς οὐ χρεὼν ἀποχω-  
 ρῆσαι τῆς νυκτὸς αὐτοὺς περιδεῖν, λέγων ταῦτα ἃ καὶ

posal. Cf. i. 128. 27; ii. 2. 24.—9. *πληρώσαντας ἔτι*: having manned once more. Cf. c. 59. 8. Kühn. 464, 2, takes *ἔτι τὰς λοιπὰς* as equiv. to *τὰς ἔτι λοιπὰς*. Cl. omits *ἔτι* without good reason.—11. *νῆες χρήσιμαί*: the more usual masc. form occurs viii. 76. 26. The two words are treated as one and therefore placed together after *αἱ λοιπαί*, while *πλείους* is pred.

15. *αὐτῶν*: i.e. Nicias and Demosthenes.—16. *τε*: added from Vat. and contrasting appropriately the double reason, what had happened and what was to be feared.—*μὴ . . . κρατῆσαι*: ἂν to be connected with *κρατῆσαι*; *μὴ ἔτι οἴεσθαι* dependent on *διὰ τό*.—17. *ὡς κατὰ γῆν ἀναχωρήσαντες*: cf. Plat. Legg. 755 b, *μηκέτι τὴν τηλικαύτην ἀρχὴν ὡς ἄρξων διανοηθήτω*.

73. Hermocrates advises the Syracusans to wall off all the roads leading into the interior, and occupy them with

troops. But the next day being a festival of Hercules, they are indisposed to make new efforts. Hermocrates, thereupon, warns the Athenians through messengers whom they suppose friendly not to set out in the night, saying that they will find the roads guarded by troops.

2. *εἰ . . . βουλήσεται . . . τὸν πόλεμον ποιέεισθαι*: cf. c. 51. 5.—5. *ἐσηγεῖται*: represents. Cf. iii. 20. 7; iv. 76. 8; vi. 99. 7.—*τοῖς ἐν τέλει οὔσι*: cf. i. 90. 29; vi. 88. 61. For the dat. with *ἐλθὼν*, see on i. 13. 12.—6. *ἀποχωρήσαι αὐτοὺς περιδεῖν*: to let them quietly withdraw. Kr. and Cl. think that *περιδεῖν* with the inf. represents the possibility of anything taking place, with the partic. the fact. Kr. Spr. 56, 6, 3. But in GMT. 24, n. 2, the inf. and partic. are shown to refer to exactly the same thing. Cf. ii. 18. 21, *περιδεῖν μηθεῖσαν*; ii. 20. 6, *περιδεῖν τηθήναι*. See also Kühn. 484, 24.—*λέγων ταῦτα ἃ καὶ αὐτῷ*





- αὐτῷ ἐδόκει, ἀλλὰ ἐξελθόντας ἤδη πάντας Συρακοσίους  
καὶ τοὺς ξυμμάχους τὰς τε ὁδοὺς ἀποικοδομήσαι καὶ τὰ  
στενόπορα τῶν χωρίων διαλαβόντας φυλάσσειν. οἱ δὲ 2  
10 ξυνεγίγνωσκον μὲν καὶ αὐτοὶ οὐχ ἦσσαν ταῦτα ἐκείνου  
καὶ ἐδόκει ποιητέα εἶναι, τοὺς δὲ ἀνθρώπους ἄρτι ἀσμέ-  
νους ἀπὸ ναυμαχίας τε μεγάλης ἀναπεπαυμένους καὶ  
ἅμα ἐορτῆς οὔσης (ἔτυχε γὰρ αὐτοῖς Ἡρακλεῖ ταύτην  
τὴν ἡμέραν θυσία οὔσα) οὐ δοκεῖν ἂν ῥαδίως ἐθελῆσαι  
15 ὑπακοῦσαι· ὑπὸ γὰρ τοῦ περιχαροῦς τῆς νίκης πρὸς  
πόσιν τετράφθαι τοὺς πολλοὺς ἐν τῇ ἐορτῇ, καὶ πάντα  
μᾶλλον ἐλπίζειν ἂν σφῶν πείθεσθαι αὐτοὺς ἢ ὅπλα λα-  
βόντας ἐν τῷ παρόντι ἐξελθεῖν. ὥς δὲ τοῖς ἄρχουσι ταῦτα 3

ἐδόκει: so Vat. and most of the Mss. The sense seems to be, "saying just what he actually (καί) thought." Cl. explains, "saying that which seemed to him from his own conjecture (καὶ αὐτῷ) probable." Certain intelligence he did not claim to have. The reference is to *ὑπονόησας αὐτῶν τὴν διάνοιαν* and the consideration connected therewith, καὶ νομίσας . . . τὸν πόλεμον ποιεῖσθαι. *ἐσηγείται* expresses the advice, *λέγων* the ground for it. Neither explanation, though perhaps as good as can be given, is entirely satisfactory, and St. may be right in bracketing the words. — 7. ἀλλὰ ἐξελθόντας . . . ἀποικοδομήσαι . . . φυλάσσειν: supply *χρέων ἐστὶ* from above. — ἤδη: immediately. — 8. τὰς ὁδοὺς ἀποικοδομήσαι: Schol. ἀποφράζει διὰ τινος οἰκοδομῆς. Cf. i. 134. 12. — 9. διαλαβόντας: Cl. and Bm. follow Bk. in adopting this reading from Vat. for *προφθάσαντας* of the remaining Mss. and editt. *διαλαβεῖν*, which occurs only here in Thuc., is warranted and explained by the imitation of Polyb. i. 18, οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῶν Ῥωμαίων

τὰ μεταξὺ τῶν τάφρων καὶ τῶν στρατοπέδων διαστήματα φυλακαῖς διέλαβον; iv. 67, ὁ Φίλιππος κλείσας τὰς πόλεις τοῦ Κορίνθου καὶ διαλαβὼν τὰς ὁδοὺς φυλακαῖς. Cf. Diod. xiv. 75, καὶ Διονύσιος τὰς ὁδοὺς διαλαβὼν φυλακαῖς. Suidas, citing our passage, explains: διαλαβὼν, προκατασχών. See App. — οἱ δέ: sc. ἐν τέλει ὄντες.

10. ξυνεγίγνωσκον: were of the same opinion; ξυν. with adv. force. Cf. ii. 60. 15. — 11. ἄρτι . . . ἀναπεπαυμένους: "the men having just gladly taken a little repose after the great sea-fight." On account of ἀσμέ-νους and the prep. ἀπὸ, ἀναπεπαυμένους is to be preferred to πεπαυμένους of Vat. For the simple partic. and gen. abs. co-ord., see Kr. Spr. 56, 14, 2. — 14. οὐ δοκεῖν: depends loosely on ἐγίγνωσκον (or ἔλεγον) to be supplied from ξυνεγίγνωσκον above. — ἄν: belongs with ἐθελῆσαι. — 15. ὑπὸ τοῦ περιχαροῦς: "by reason of their great joy." ὑπὸ as in c. 72. 5. τὸ περιχαρές occurs also in ii. 51. 28. — 17. σφῶν: the gen. with πείθεσθαι not elsewhere found in Att. prose. Kühn. 417, note

λογιζομένους ἐφαίνετο ἄπορα καὶ οὐκέτι ἔπειθεν αὐτοὺς  
 20 ὁ Ἑρμοκράτης, αὐτὸς ἐπὶ τούτοις τάδε μηχανάται· δε-  
 διῶς, μὴ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καθ' ἡσυχίαν προφθάσωσιν ἐν  
 τῇ νυκτὶ διελθόντες τὰ χαλεπώτατα τῶν χωρίων, πέμπει  
 τῶν ἐταίρων τινὰς τῶν ἑαυτοῦ μετὰ ἱππέων πρὸς τὸ τῶν  
 Ἀθηναίων στρατόπεδον ἡνίκα ξυνεσκόταζεν· οἱ προσέ-  
 25 λάσαντες ἔξ ὅσου τις ἔμελλεν ἀκούσεσθαι καὶ ἀνακαλε-  
 σάμενοί τινας ὥς ὄντες τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπιτήδειοι (ἦσαν  
 γάρ τινες τῷ Νικίᾳ διάγγελοι τῶν ἔνδοθεν) ἐκέλευον  
 φράζειν Νικίᾳ μὴ ἀπάγειν τῆς νυκτὸς τὸ στράτευμα, ὥς  
 Συρακοσίων τὰς ὁδοὺς φυλασσόντων, ἀλλὰ καθ' ἡσυχίαν  
 30 τῆς ἡμέρας παρασκευασάμενον ἀποχωρεῖν. καὶ οἱ μὲν  
 εἰπόντες ἀπῆλθον, καὶ οἱ ἀκούσαντες διήγγειλαν τοῖς  
 74 στρατηγοῖς τῶν Ἀθηναίων, οἱ δὲ πρὸς τὸ ἄγγελμα ἐπέσχον 1

6; Kr. *Spr.* 48, 7, 8. Kr. compares Eur. *I. A.* 726, πείθεσθαι γὰρ εἴθισμαι σέθεν. The gen. is common in Hdt. Cf. i. 59. 13, and Stein's note. The gen. σφῶν is here partly induced by the preceding πάντα: "anything else from them they would be more ready to listen to than an order to take up arms," etc.

19. οὐκέτι ἔπειθεν αὐτοὺς: i.e. when his arguments no longer produced any effect. — 20. ἐπὶ τούτοις: under these circumstances. See on c. 62. 14. — τάδε μηχανάται: he contrived the following plan, which is set forth without connective (γάρ) after τάδε, as often after τοῖονδε. See on i. 89. 2. — 24. ξυνεσκόταζεν: as in i. 51. 7. — 25. ἔξ ὅσου: i.e. ἐς τοσοῦτον ἔξ ὅσου. Kr. *Spr.* 51, 13, 9. — τις: i.e. in the camp of the Athenians, for ἀκούσεσθαι is act. — ἀνακαλεσάμενοι: (mid.) calling forth by name (to themselves). See on c. 69. 10; 70. 49. By this very act they made themselves appear to be,

as they claimed, ἐπιτήδειοι. — 27. διάγγελοι τῶν ἔνδοθεν: Schol. μηνυταὶ καὶ ἐξαγγέλλοντες τὰ Συρακοσίων. διάγγελος is found elsewhere only in the later writers (e.g. Dio C. xl. 8), but corresponds to the verb διαγγέλλειν in 31. Since it was known on both sides that Nicias had spies in Syracuse (cf. c. 48. § 2), Hermocrates was able without difficulty to get access to the Athenians. But these messengers, of course, did not belong to the spies of Nicias. — 31. καὶ οἱ ἀκούσαντες: Kr.'s proposal καὶ οἱ, opp. to οἱ μὲν, would be admissible after the analogy of iv. 33. 11; 68. 25. But the correlative of οἱ μὲν is rather οἱ δέ in c. 74. 1, and καὶ οἱ ἀκούσαντες . . . Ἀθηναίων is logically subord. to the preceding clause, as if the sent. ran, καὶ οἱ μὲν ἀπῆλθον εἰπόντες ταῦτα, & οἱ ἀκούσαντες κτί.

74. The commanders of the Athenians, deceived into remaining during the coming night, spend also the following







τὴν νύκτα, νομίσαντες οὐκ ἀπάτην εἶναι. καὶ ἐπειδὴ καὶ  
 ὥς οὐκ εὐθὺς ὥρμησαν, ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς καὶ τὴν ἐπιούσαν  
 ἡμέραν περιμεῖναι, ὅπως ξυσκευάσαιντο ὡς ἐκ τῶν δυνα-  
 5 τῶν οἱ σῖναι ὅτι χρησιμώτατα, καὶ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα  
 πάντα καταλιπεῖν, ἀναλαβόντας δὲ αὐτὰ ὅσα περὶ τὸ  
 σῶμα ἐς δίαιταν ὑπήρχεν ἐπιτήδεια ἀφορμᾶσθαι. Συρα- 2  
 κόςιοι δὲ καὶ Γύλιππος τῷ μὲν πεζῷ προεξελθόντες τὰς  
 τε ὁδοὺς τὰς κατὰ τὴν χώραν ἢ εἰκὸς ἦν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους  
 10 ἰέναι ἀπεφράγγνυσαν καὶ τῶν ρείθρων καὶ ποταμῶν τὰς  
 διαβάσεις ἐφύλασσον καὶ ἐς ὑποδοχὴν τοῦ στρατεύματος  
 ὡς κωλύσοντες ἢ ἐδόκει ἐτάσσοντο. ταῖς δὲ ναυσὶ προσ-  
 πλεύσαντες τὰς ναῦς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀπὸ τοῦ αἰγιαλοῦ  
 ἀφείλκον, (ἐνέπρησαν δὲ τινὰς ὀλίγας, ὥσπερ διενεόθη-  
 15 σαν, αὐτοὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι), τὰς δ' ἄλλας καθ' ἥσυχίαν οὐ-

day in preparations for the departure. The Syracusans, however, make use of the time to shut off the roads, and to place guards at the crossings of the rivers. At the same time they draw from the shore and bring to their harbour the ships which had been abandoned and left unburnt by the Athenians.

1. πρὸς τὸ ἄγγελμα: in view of the message. πρὸς as in iii. 43. 12; iv. 126. 4. — ἐπέσχον: with acc. of time, as in i. 137. 32; iv. 31. 1, etc. — 2. οὐκ: belongs to ἀπάτην only, opp. to an implied contrast, ἀλλ' ἀλήθειαν. — καὶ ὥς: even thus, i.e. after the fatal delay of the first night. Bm. explains, "even thus, notwithstanding the necessity for immediate departure." — 4. ξυσκευάσαιντο: contrasare, in Thuc. only here. — ὡς ἐκ τῶν δυνατῶν: nearly equiv. to ὡς ἐκ τῶν παρόντων (vi. 70. 18), as well as they could. On ὡς with such phrases, see Kr. Spr. 69, 63, 4. — 5. ὅτι χρησιμώτατα: has the emphasis of the sent., "in the most con-

venient form" (Jow.). — 6. ἀναλαβόντας: (Vat.) preferable to the nom. of the vulgate, ἀναλαβόντες, as it removes the anacoluthon. Cf. i. 31. 10; 53. 1; 72. 5, where after ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς a pred. acc. with inf. follows. But in iii. 36. 8 we have the nom. as in the vulgate. — αὐτὰ ὅσα: only that which. Kr. Spr. 51, 5, 5. — περὶ τὸ σῶμα ἐς δίαιταν: for support of life.

10. ἀπεφράγγνυσαν: the unusual form φραγγύναι, for φράσσειν, found also in Soph. Ant. 241. — 11. ἐς ὑποδοχὴν: unusual in hostile sense; for its use in a friendly sense, see on i. 139. 11. — 13. τὰς ναῦς τῶν Ἀθηναίων: which, acc. to c. 71. 31, had been run ashore. — 14. ἐνέπρησαν... Ἀθηναῖοι: a parenthetical clause stating what had already been done by the Athenians. The aor. has the force of the plpf. between the impfs. ἀφείλκον, ἐκόμισον, which indicate the continued activity of the Syracusans. ὥσπερ διενεόθησαν refers to c. 60. 15.

δεὺς κωλύοντος ὥς ἐκάστην ποι ἐκπεπτωκυῖαν ἀναδη-  
σάμενοι ἐκόμιζον ἐς τὴν πόλιν.

75 Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο, ἐπειδὴ ἐδόκει τῷ Νικίᾳ καὶ τῷ 1  
Δημόσθενι ἱκανῶς παρεσκευάσθαι, καὶ ἡ ἀνάδτασις ἦδη  
τοῦ στρατεύματος τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἀπὸ τῆς ναυμαχίας ἐγί-  
γνετο. δεινὸν οὖν ἦν οὐ καθ' ἐν μόνον τῶν πραγμάτων, 2  
ὅτι τὰς τε ναῦς ἀπολωλεκότες πάσας ἀπεχώρουν καὶ  
ἀντὶ μεγάλης ἐλπίδος καὶ αὐτοὶ καὶ ἡ πόλις κινδυνεύον-  
τες, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν τῇ ἀπολείψει τοῦ στρατοπέδου ξυνέ-  
βαινε τῇ τε ὄψει ἐκάστῳ ἀλγεινὰ καὶ τῇ γνώμῃ αἰσθε-  
σθαι. τῶν τε γὰρ νεκρῶν ἀτάφων ὄντων, ὅποτε τις ἴδοι 3  
10 τινὰ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων κείμενον, ἐς λύπην μετὰ φόβου

— 16. ὡς ἐκάστην ποι ἐκπεπτωκυῖαν: "as they severally had run aground anywhere." The clause is really elliptical, the leading verb being understood. See on i. 3. 19.

75. Under such sad circumstances the Athenian army sets out on the third day after the battle. Everything combines to render the situation desperate: the leaving behind of the dead, as well as the wounded and the sick, who break forth into the bitterest complaints; the despondency and helplessness with which about 40,000 men face a perfectly dark future; the lack of servants, most of whom had recently run away; the remembrance of the brilliant hopes with which they had set out, and which had now been utterly destroyed.

2. παρεσκευάσθαι: impers. inf. from the impers. indic. Cf. i. 46. 1; iii. 107. 21; iv. 67. 2. — καί: introducing the immediate performance of the resolution taken, as in ii. 93. 18; iv. 8. 40; viii. 27. 24, ὡς ἔπεισε, καὶ ἔδρασε ταῦτα. — ἀνάδτασις: departure, as in i. 133. 14; ii. 14. 7.

4. δεινὸν ἦν: with general subj.

Cf. ii. 51. 11; v. 64. 17. — οὐ καθ' ἐν μόνον τῶν πραγμάτων: explained by ὅτι τὰς τε ναῦς . . . κινδυνεύοντες, and opp. to ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν τῇ ἀπολείψει . . . αἰσθεσθαι (7), i.e. the general result is contrasted with the personal experiences of the individual. The general sense of the whole sent. is: "it was terrible not only with regard to the one chief aspect of their situation (the loss of the fleet and consequent danger for themselves and the state), but also in that each one on leaving the camp had the most painful impressions." ἀλλὰ . . . αἰσθεσθαι, though grammatically independent, is logically subord. to δεινὸν ἦν. See App. — 6. ἀντὶ μεγάλης ἐλπίδος: short for "instead of accomplishing the great things for which they had hoped." — 8. αἰσθεσθαι: with the accentuation of the pres. in the good Mss. here and in v. 26. 29, corresponding to the sense of the passage, which refers to repeated and wide-spread impressions.

10. κείμενον: i.e. lying dead. Cf. iv. 38. 8; Xen. An. i. 8. 27. — μετὰ





καθίστατο, καὶ οἱ ζῶντες καταλειπόμενοι τραυματῖαι τε καὶ ἀσθενεῖς πολὺ τῶν τεθνεώτων τοῖς ζῶσι λυπηρότεροι ἦσαν καὶ τῶν ἀπολωλότων ἀθλιώτεροι. πρὸς γὰρ 4 ἀντιβολίαν καὶ ὀλοφυρμὸν τραπόμενοι ἐς ἀπορίαν καθίστασαν, ἄγειν τε σφᾶς ἀξιούντες καὶ ἓνα ἕκαστον ἐπι-  
 15 βοώμενοι, εἴ τινα πού τις ἴδοι ἢ ἐταίρων ἢ οἰκείων, τῶν τε ξυσκήνων ἤδη ἀπιόντων ἐκκρεμαννύμενοι καὶ ἐπακολουθοῦντες ἐς ὅσον δύναιτο, εἴ τῃ δὲ προλίποι ἢ ῥώμῃ καὶ τὸ σῶμα, οὐκ ἄνευ [ὀλίγων] ἐπιθειαςμῶν καὶ οἰμωγῆς  
 20 ὑπολειπόμενοι· ὥστε δάκρυσι πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα πλησθὲν καὶ ἀπορίᾳ τοιαύτῃ μὴ ῥαδίως ἀφορμᾶσθαι, καίπερ

φόβου: thinking of the sacred duty of the burial of the dead.—11. ζῶντες καταλειπόμενοι: closely connected with and attrib. to τραυματῖαι τε καὶ ἀσθενεῖς: the wounded and sick (c. 60. 10) who were left behind alive.—12. τοῖς ζῶσι: Cl. thinks the epithet ζῶντες, applied to the departing Athenians, out of place, esp. as the same expression has just been used very appropriately for the καταλειπόμενοι. τοῖς ζῶσι, he explains, must have been written by a glossator to make the meaning of λυπηρότεροι (painful, act.) clear, or perhaps τοῖς ὄρωσι must be substituted. The latter is more probable since καθίστασαν (sc. αὐτούς) seems to require some preceding noun. But it may be questioned whether τοῖς ζῶσι, although not necessary to the sense, does not after all make the contrast even stronger: “and the wounded and sick who were left behind alive were far more grievous to the living than the dead, and more wretched than those who had perished.”

14. ἀντιβολίαν: Schol. δέησις, ἱκεσία.—καθίστασαν: sc. αὐτούς, τοὺς

ὑποχωροῦντας.—15. ἓνα ἕκαστον: cf. c. 69. 9; 70. 37.—ἐπιβοώμενοι: calling aloud. Cf. c. 69. 20; iii. 59. 11; 67. 9; viii. 92. 50.—17. ἤδη ἀπιόντων: i.e. when they were just on the point of starting.—18. ἐς ὅσον: Vat. and Valla (quousque) for ὅσον.—προλίποι: Vat. for προλείποι, aor. of the single case. It is intr., like ἐλλείπειν, and rare. Cf. Eur. Or. 817, φόνος . . . οὐ προλείπει δισσοῖσιν Ἀτρεΐδαις.—ἢ ῥώμῃ καὶ τὸ σῶμα: not equiv. to ῥώμῃ τοῦ σώματος (Pp.), but “their (last) powers of spirit and body.” See App. to vi. 31. 3.—19. οὐκ ἄνευ [ὀλίγων] ἐπιθειαςμῶν: the sense required here is evidently not without many imprecations, and Valla translates, non sine multis obtestationibus ac ploratibus. See App.—20. ὑπολειπόμενοι: dropping behind. Vat. for ἀπολειπόμενοι. It is intr. rather than pass. For the pl. after τῃ, see Kr. Spr. 58, 4, 5.—δάκρυσι: rare dat. with πλησθὲν for δακρύνων. Cf. Eur. Or. 1363, δακρύουσιν . . . Ἑλλάδα . . . ἐπλησε; Aesch. Pers. 133, πῖμπλαται δακρύμασιν.—21. ἀπορίᾳ: co-ord. with πλησθὲν.—καίπερ ἐκ πολέμιας: sc. ἀφορ-

ἐκ πολέμιας τε καὶ μείζω ἢ κατὰ δάκρυα τὰ μὲν πεπον-  
 θότας ἤδη, τὰ δὲ περὶ τῶν ἐν ἀφανεί δεδιότας μὴ πά-  
 θωσι. κατήφειά τέ τις ἅμα καὶ κατὰμεμψις σφῶν αὐτῶν 5  
 25 πολλή ἦν. οὐδὲν γὰρ ἄλλο ἢ πόλει ἐκπεπολιορκημένη  
 ἐώκεσαν ὑποφευγούσῃ, καὶ ταύτῃ οὐ' σμικρᾷ· μυριάδες  
 γὰρ τοῦ ξύμπαντος ὄχλου οὐκ ἐλάσσους τεσσάρων ἅμα  
 ἐπορεύοντο. καὶ τούτων οἱ τε ἄλλοι ἔφερον πάντες ὃ τι  
 τις ἐδύνατο ἕκαστος χρήσιμον, καὶ οἱ ὀπλῖται καὶ οἱ ἰπ-  
 30 πῆς παρὰ τὸ εἰωθὸς αὐτοὶ τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν σιτία ἐπὶ  
 τοῖς ὀπλοῖς, οἱ μὲν ἀπορία ἀκολουθῶν, οἱ δὲ ἀπιστία·  
 ἀπηντομολήκεσαν γὰρ πάλοι τε καὶ οἱ πλείστοι παρα-  
 χρήμα. ἔφερον δὲ οὐδὲ ταῦτα ἱκανά· σίτος γὰρ οὐκέτι  
 ἦν ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ. καὶ μὴν ἡ ἄλλη αἰκία καὶ ἡ ἰσο- 6

μωμένους. Though *καίπερ* belongs also to the following particls., *πεπονθότας*, *δεδιότας* (connected *κατὰ σύνεσιν* with *στράτευμα*), the restrictive signification is not prominent. — 22. *μείζω ἢ κατὰ*: *quam pro*. Kühn. 543, 8; Kr. *Spr.* 49, 4. Cf. ii. 50. 2. — 23. τὰ δέ: connected by prolepsis with *δεδιότας*, but in sense belonging to *πάθωσι*. — *περὶ τῶν ἐν ἀφανεί*: Schol. *περὶ τῶν μελλόντων*.

24. *κατήφεια*: *dejection*; in Thuc. only here. It means originally a *looking down* (from modesty or shame). — *κατὰμεμψις σφῶν αὐτῶν*: *self-condemnation*. — 25. *οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ*: really elliptical; some general word like *ἐγγίγνεται* or *ἐπολεί* must be supplied from the following verb, as with Lat. *nihil aliud quam*. See on ii. 16. 10. Kühn. 597, 20; Kr. *Spr.* 62, 3, 7. — *πόλει ἐκπεπολιορκημένη*: i.e. the inhabitants of a city captured after a siege. — 26. *οὐ σμικρᾷ*: this form occurs also in iv. 13. 19; viii. 81. 11. — *μυριάδες κτέ.*: Boeckh (*P. E.* p. 367)

estimates that over 60,000 men had come to Sicily. To these must be added the Sicilian allies. By loss in battle and esp. by desertion (below, 32, and c. 13. 12) they had been reduced to this number. — 29. *τις ἕκαστος*: cf. vi. 31. 31. — 30. *παρὰ τὸ εἰωθὸς αὐτοὶ*: as a rule every hoplite and cavalryman was attended by a servant. — *ἐπὶ τοῖς ὀπλοῖς*: in addition to their arms, Pluygers's emendation (*Mmem.* 11, 96) for *ἐπὶ τοῖς ὀπλοῖς*. Cf. c. 86. 8, *ἐπὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις*, in addition to everything else. — 31. *ἀκολουθῶν*: elsewhere called *θεράποντες* (c. 13. 9; iv. 16. 9) or *ὑπηρέται* (iii. 17. 10; vi. 102. 10). — *ἀπιστία*: i.e. fearing that those who were still present would follow the example of those who had run away. — 32. *παραχρήμα*: *lately*, i.e. since the sea-flight. Schol. *ἐν τῷ τότε παρόντι*. — 33. *οὐδὲ ταῦτα*: i.e. τὰ σιτία.

34. *ἡ ἄλλη αἰκία καὶ ἰσομοῖρα τῶν κακῶν*: we should have expected "nor, moreover, was the rest of their







35 μοιρία τῶν κακῶν, ἔχουσα τινὰ ὁμῶς τὸ μετὰ πολλῶν  
 κούφισιν, οὐδ' ὥς ῥαδία ἐν τῷ παρόντι ἐδοξάζετο, ἄλλως  
 τε καὶ ἀπὸ οἷας λαμπρότητος καὶ αὐχήματος τοῦ πρώτου  
 ἐς οἷαν τελευτήν καὶ ταπεινότητα ἀφίκτο. μέγιστον γὰρ 7  
 δὴ τὸ διάφορον τοῦτο Ἑλληνικῷ στρατεύματι ἐγένετο, οἷς  
 40 ἀντὶ μὲν τοῦ ἄλλους δουλωσομένους ἦκεν αὐτοὺς τοῦτο  
 μᾶλλον δεδιότας μὴ πάθωσι ξυνέβη ἀπιέναι, ἀντὶ δ' εὐ-  
 χῆς τε καὶ παιάνων, μεθ' ὧν ἐξέπλεον, πάλιν τούτων  
 τοῖς ἐναντίοις ἐπιφημίσασιν ἀφορμᾶσθαι, πεζοὺς τε  
 ἀντὶ ναυβατῶν πορευομένους καὶ ὀπλιτικῷ προσέχοντας

misery and sufferings easy to bear" (*aikia* referring to their inward wretchedness, τὰ κακά to the outward ills that came upon them). But by the addition of *ισομορία* a shift in the thought is effected; for this idea, — not simply the evils, but the equal sharing of them, — dominates all the rest of the sent. And so we have: "and, moreover, the rest of their misery, and the equal sharing of their sufferings, although having in this very 'along with the many' some alleviation," etc. τὸ introduces the proverbial μετὰ πολλῶν. Cf. τὸ κρατίστους εἶναι κτέ., c. 67. 3. Kr. Spr. 50, 5, 12. τὸ μετὰ πολλῶν is obj. of ἔχουσα, and τινὰ κούφισιν is pred. See App. — 36. οὐδ' ὥς: refers to ἔχουσα... κούφισιν, but resumes esp. the idea of ὁμῶς, which though joined to the partic. belongs in sense to the main verb. — ἄλλως τε καί: supply ἐνθυμούμενοις from ἐδοξάζετο. Kühn. 551, 9 does not supply ἐνθυμούμενοις, but explains = ὅτι ἀπὸ τοιαύτης κτέ. — 37. ἀπὸ οἷας λαμπρότητος... ἐς οἷαν τελευτήν: the same emphatic connexion of two rel. clauses with strong effect as in v. 7. 4. — αὐχήματος: self-confidence. Cf. c. 66. 15; ii. 62. 28. — τοῦ πρώτου:

placed after its noun for emphasis, "as it was at first," and opp to τελευτήν, as λαμπρότητος καὶ αὐχήματος is to ταπεινότητα. — 38. ἀφίκτο: it had come, without expressed subj. as παρεσκευάσθαι in 2 above and i. 46. 1. St. has adopted Badham's conjecture, ἀφίκατο.

μέγιστον γὰρ κτέ.: for the form of the sent., see on c. 29. 29; i. 1. 8. — 39. τὸ διάφορον: reverse, i.e. change in circumstances. See on c. 55. 9. — Ἑλληνικῷ: the art. τῷ which the Mss. have is not appropriate, since there is an implied contrast with βαρβαρος, as in v. 60. 14; vi. 31. 7. Of the Persians at Marathon and Salamis the like could perhaps be said. — οἷς: referring to στρατεύματι, as in 22, πεποιθότας. See on c. 1. 9. For the acc. following, see on c. 74. 6. — 40. ἀντὶ τοῦ... ἦκεν κτέ.: cf. i. 69. 24. — τοῦτο: proleptic, as τὰ δέ in 23. — 42. μεθ' ὧν ἐξέπλεον: cf. vi. 32. — πάλιν τούτων: the first belongs to ἀφορμᾶσθαι; the second to ἐναντίοις. For position of τούτων, cf. vi. 64. 24, ταῦτα τοὺς ξυνοδόντας. — 43. πεζοὺς τε: τε (Vat.; the rest of the Mss. δέ) is co-ord. with καί before ὀπλιτικῷ. — 44. ναυβατῶν: this rather unusual

- 45 μᾶλλον ἢ ναυτικῶ. ὁμως δὲ ὑπὸ μεγέθους τοῦ ἐπικρε-  
μαμένου ἐτι κινδύνου πάντα ταῦτα αὐτοῖς οἰστὰ ἐφαίνετο.
- 76 Ὅρων δὲ ὁ Νικίας τὸ στράτευμα ἀθυμοῦν καὶ ἐν 1  
μεγάλῃ μεταβολῇ ὄν, ἐπιπαριῶν ὡς ἐκ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων  
ἐθάρσυνέ τε καὶ παρεμυθεῖτο, βοῇ τε χρώμενος ἐτι μάλ-  
λον ἐκάστοις καθ' οὓς γίγνοιτο ὑπὸ προθυμίας, καὶ βου-  
5 λόμενος ὡς ἐπὶ πλείστον γεγωνίσκων ὠφελεῖν τι.
- 77 “Καὶ ἐκ τῶν παρόντων, ὦ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ ξύμμαχοι, 1  
ἐλπίδα χρῆ ἔχειν (ἦδη τινὲς καὶ ἐκ δεινότερων ἢ τοι-

word includes, as the Schol. correctly observes, the *ναῦται* and *ἐπιβάται*. — *προσέχοντας*: Vat. for vulgate *προσ-σχόντας*, “turning their minds to, trusting.” — 45. *ὑπὸ μεγέθους*: cf. c. 72. 5. — 46. *οἰστά*: as in i. 122. 9.

76. *Nicias tries by an address to raise the sinking courage of his troops.*

1. *ἐν μεγάλῃ μεταβολῇ ὄν*: in consequence of the *μέγιστον διάφορον* of c. 75. 38. — 2. *ἐπιπαριῶν*: i.e. coming up to and going along the ranks, which were already setting off. Cf. iv. 94. 11; vi. 67. 19. — *ὡς ἐκ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων*: as well as possible under the circumstances. See on c. 74. 4, *ὡς ἐκ τῶν δυνατῶν*. — 3. *ἐτι μᾶλλον*: i.e. than before the last battle, c. 69. 9 ff. — 4. *ἐκάστοις*: dat. governed by *βοῇ χρώμενος* = *ἐπιβοῶν*, c. 70. 44. — 5. *ὡς ἐπὶ πλείστον γεγωνίσκων*: “raising his voice so as to be heard as far as possible.” *γεγωνίσκειν* only here in Thuc., otherwise poetic. Cf. Aesch. *Prom.* 627; Eur. *El.* 809. Cf. ii. 34. 24, *ὅπως ἀκούοιτο ὡς ἐπὶ πλείστον*. — *ὠφελεῖν τι*: so Vat., the rest of the Mss. simply *ὠφελεῖν*, beginning the following chap. with *ἐτι. ὠφελεῖν τι* is very appropriate here where the utmost effort to effect some good is described. The const. is the same as in *ὠφελεῖν μέγα*, *πλείστα*, *οὐδέν*.

SPEECH OF NICIAS TO THE ATHENI-  
ANS ON LEAVING SYRACUSE.

77. *However difficult our situation is, we need not give up hope. In the consciousness of having done my duty toward gods and men, I shall set you a good example. Should the anger of the gods be the cause of our misfortune, we may hope that this will change and a better future be granted us. We are still numerous and strong enough to establish for ourselves a new commonwealth. Our whole effort must be directed to keeping good order on our march, and we must, if necessary, even by hard fighting, cut our way through to the territory of the friendly Sicels. If we succeed in that, the others of you may hope to see your homes again; we Athenians, however, to raise up our city again from its great fall. For men make the state, not walls nor ships.*

1. *καὶ ἐκ τῶν παρόντων*: this reading of Vat. (without *ἐτι*) has, prop. emphasized, the strongest effect. For *καὶ* with similar emphasis at the beginning of a speech, cf. vi. 16. 1. — 2. *ἦδη τινὲς . . . ἐσώθησαν*: *some have been rescued from even worse straits than these.* *ἦδη* with the aor. refers to well known experiences. Cf. 16 below, *ἦλθον . . . καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς ἦδη*; also ii.





ὠνδε ἐσώθησαν), μηδὲ καταμέμφεσθαι ὑμᾶς ἄγαν αὐ-  
 τοὺς μήτε ταῖς ξυμφοραῖς μήτε ταῖς παρὰ τὴν ἀξίαν  
 5 νῦν κακοπαθείαις. καὶ γὰρ τοι οὐδενὸς ὑμῶν οὔτε ῥώμῃ 2  
 προφέρων (ἀλλ' ὁρᾶτε δὴ ὡς διακέμαι ὑπὸ τῆς νόσου)  
 οὔτ' εὐτυχίᾳ δοκῶν που ὕστερός του εἶναι κατὰ τε τὸν  
 ἴδιον βίον καὶ ἐς τᾶλλα, νῦν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ κινδύνῳ τοῖς  
 φαυλοτάτοις αἰωροῦμαι· καίτοι πολλὰ μὲν ἐς θεοὺς νό-  
 10 μιμα δεδιήτημαι, πολλὰ δὲ ἐς ἀνθρώπους δίκαια καὶ  
 ἀνεπίφθονα. ἀνθ' ὧν ἡ μὲν ἐλπίς ὅμως θρασεῖα τοῦ  
 μέλλοντος, αἱ δὲ ξυμφοραὶ οὐ κατ' ἀξίαν δὴ φοβοῦσι.  
 τάχα δ' ἂν καὶ λωφῆσειαν· ἱκανὰ γὰρ τοῖς τε πολεμίοις 3

77. 15; iv. 62. 13. On the asyndeton, which is somewhat softened by the emphatic position of ἤδη, see Kr. Spr. 59, 1, 5. — ἡ τοιῶνδε: Cl. explains as = ἡ ἐκ τοιῶνδε, the prep. not being repeated, as in c. 47. 16; vi. 78. 4. It might equally well be considered an attraction of case (from ἡ τοιῶνδε). So Kühn. 543, 2 b. — 3. μηδὲ καταμέμφεσθαι κτέ.: the pres., from Vat., is more comprehensive than the vulgar καταμέψασθαι: “and not to reproach yourselves too heavily, either for the misfortunes which have befallen you (esp. in the last battles) or for your present unmerited sufferings.” With καταμέμφεσθαι ὑμᾶς, cf. καταμέμψις σφῶν αὐτῶν of c. 75. 24. ξυμφοραὶ are the single occurrences; κακοπάθειαι, the enduring conditions. For the causal dat., see H. 778; Kr. Spr. 48, 15, 6.

6. προφέρων: intr. as in c. 64. 15; ii. 89. 11. — ὡς διακέμαι ὑπὸ τῆς νόσου: how I am afflicted by my disease. Cf. c. 15. 9; vi. 102. 8. — 7. εὐτυχία: cf. v. 16. 12; vi. 17. 5. — 8. καὶ ἐς τᾶλλα: i.e. in official and public life. — τοῖς φαυλοτάτοις: not in a moral, but political sense, with the

humblest (in the army). — 9. αἰωροῦμαι: suspensus sum. Cf. Hdt. viii. 100. 9, τὸν βίον ὑπὲρ μεγάλων αἰωρηθέντα. — καίτοι . . . ἀνεπίφθονα: “yet my days have been passed in the performance of many a religious duty, and of many a just and blameless action” (Jow.). δεδιήτημαι has the cognate acc. as in i. 6. 23, πολλὰ τὸ . . . Ἑλληνικὸν ὁμοίотροπα διατώμενον. G. 159; H. 715. ἀνεπίφθονα has reference to the timidity of Nicias about giving offence in any way. Cf. Plut. Nic. 2. — 11. ὅμως: i.e. in spite of our desperate situation. — 12. αἱ δὲ ξυμφοραὶ . . . φοβοῦσι: Cl. understands ἡμᾶς as obj. of φοβοῦσι, but it is more natural to take ἐμέ (Nicias) as the obj. Our calamities frighten me not so much as they might otherwise well do. The argument of the sent. is: “in consequence of my good conscience I have hope, and so dangers do not frighten me as much as they might otherwise properly do. If I feel so, why may not you all?” See App.

13. τάχα δ' ἂν κτέ.: quite in accordance with the religious manner of thinking of Nicias (ἦν τι καὶ ἄγαν θειασμῷ τε καὶ τῷ τοιούτῳ προσκείμενος,

εὐτύχεται, καὶ εἰ τῷ θεῶν ἐπίφθονοι ἐστρατεύσαμεν,  
 15 ἀποχρώντως ἤδη τετιμωρήμεθα. ἦλθον γάρ που καὶ ἄλ-  
 λοι τινὲς ἤδη ἐφ' ἐτέρους, καὶ ἀνθρώπεια δράσαντες  
 ἀνεκτὰ ἔπαθον. καὶ ἡμᾶς εἰκὸς νῦν τὰ τε ἀπὸ τοῦ θείου  
 ἐλπίζειν ἡπιώτερα ἔξειν (οἴκτου γὰρ ἀπ' αὐτῶν ἀξιώτε-  
 ροι ἤδη ἐσμὲν ἢ φθόνου), καὶ ὀρώντες ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς οἶοι  
 20 ὀπλῖται ἅμα καὶ ὅσοι ξυντεταγμένοι χωρεῖτε μὴ κατα-  
 πέπληχθε ἄγαν, λογίζεσθε δὲ ὅτι αὐτοὶ τε πόλις εὐθύς  
 ἔστε ὅποι ἂν καθέξησθε, καὶ ἄλλη οὐδεμία ὑμᾶς τῶν ἐν  
 Σικελίᾳ οὐτ' ἂν ἐπιόντας δέξαιτο ῥαδίως οὐτ' ἂν ἰδρυ-  
 θέντας που ἐξαναστήσειεν. τὴν δὲ πορείαν ὥστ' ἀσφαλῆ  
 25 καὶ εὐτακτον εἶναι αὐτοὶ φυλάξατε, μὴ ἄλλο τι ἡγησάμε-  
 νος ἕκαστος ἢ ἐν ᾧ ἂν ἀναγκασθῇ χωρίῳ μάχεσθαι, τοῦ-  
 το καὶ πατρίδα καὶ τεῖχος κρατήσας ἔξειν. σπουδὴ δὲ  
 ὁμοίως καὶ νύκτα καὶ ἡμέραν ἔσται τῆς ὁδοῦ· τὰ γὰρ

c. 50. 30). The sense is that even if the jealousy of the gods has hitherto been roused against the Athenians, this has been appeased by the good fortune of the enemy and their own ill fortune, and they may now look for a change.—14. *εὐτύχεται*: pass., the cognate acc. of the act. becoming subj. Kr. *Spr.* 52, 3, 4; Kühn. 378, 10.—*εἰ τῷ θεῶν ἐπίφθονοι ἐστρατεύσαμεν*: = *εἰ τῇ ἐς Σικελίαν στρατείᾳ τὸν φθόνον τῶν θεῶν τινος ἐκινήσαμεν*. Nicias expressed his sense of the arrogance of the expedition in his first speech, vi. 9 ff.—15. *τετιμωρήμεθα*: pass. as in vi. 60. 28. Kr. *Spr.* 52, 10, 11.

16. *ἀνθρώπεια*: i.e. what belongs to human nature, here referring to warlike hostility. Cf. v. 68. 6; viii. 24. 29.—17. *ἀπὸ τοῦ θείου*: Kr.'s emendation for *θεοῦ* of the Mss., which is necessary in order to bring the passage into accord with the usage of

Thuc. See *Introd.* to Book I., p. 20. *ὁ θεός* refers everywhere in Thuc. to some special god, e.g. Apollo; the numen divinum is τὸ θεῖον. Cf. v. 70. 4; 104. 4; 105. 1, 5, 11; 112. 7.—18. *ἀπ' αὐτῶν*: sc. τῶν θεῶν, referring κατὰ σύνεσιν to the collective θεῖον, which includes all the gods.—19. *καὶ ὀρώντες*: καὶ co-ord. with *τε* in 17, as if we had ὀρώντας . . . καταπεπληχθαι depending on εἰκός.—οἶοι: Vat., the rest of the Mss. οἶ.—20. *καταπέπληχθε*: Vat. *καταπεπληχθαι*, vitio itacismi. The context makes the inv. necessary.—21. *εὐθύς*: already, i.e. by reason of your number and importance.—23. *οὐτ' ἂν ἐπιόντας δέξαιτο*: could neither resist your attack. Cf. c. 40. 15; 44. 20.

25. *μὴ ἄλλο τι ἡγησάμενος ἢ*: common introduction to hyperbolical expressions. Cf. i. 70. 29; iii. 30. 12; 56. 25.—27. *κρατήσας*: if he conquer.

28. *ἔσται*: the fut. with the force







ἐπιτήδεια βραχέα ἔχομεν, καὶ ἦν ἀντιλαβώμεθά του φι-  
 30 λίου χωρίου τῶν Σικελῶν (οὔτοι γὰρ ἡμῖν διὰ τὸ Συρά-  
 κοσίῳν δέος ἔτι βέβαιοι εἰσιν), ἥδη νομίζετε ἐν τῷ ἐχυρῷ  
 εἶναι. προπέπεμπται δ' ὥς αὐτοὺς καὶ ἀπαντᾶν εἰρη-  
 μένον καὶ σιτία ἅμα κομίζειν. τό τε ξύμπαν γνῶτε, ὧ 7  
 ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, ἀναγκαῖόν τε ὅν ὑμῖν ἀνδράσιν ἀγα-  
 35 θοῖς γίγνεσθαι (ὥς μὴ ὄντος χωρίου ἐγγὺς ὅποι ἂν μαλα-  
 κισθέντες σωθεῖτε), καὶ ἦν νῦν διαφύγητε τοὺς πολε-  
 μίους, οἳ τε ἄλλοι τευξόμενοι ὧν ἐπιθυμεῖτέ που ἐπιδεῖν,  
 καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὴν μεγάλην δύναμιν τῆς πόλεως καί-  
 περ πεπτωκυῖαν ἐπανορθώσοντας· ἄνδρες γὰρ πόλις,  
 40 καὶ οὐ τείχη οὐδὲ νῆες ἀνδρῶν κεναί.”

78 Ὁ μὲν Νικίας τοιάδε παρακελευόμενος ἅμα ἐπῆρει 1  
 τὸ στράτευμα καὶ εἴ πῃ ὁρῶν διεσπασμένον καὶ μὴ ἐν

of the inv. “You will not lag day or night,” i.e. you dare not. Kühn. 387, 5. — 29. ἀντιλαβώμεθα: cf. c. 60. 17. — 31. ἥδη: then only. — 32. προπέπεμπται . . . κομίζειν: we have sent to them, directing them to meet us, and at the same time to bring food. For the acc. abs., see on c. 18. 14. καί, καί correlative. ἅμα, Reiske's emendation for ἄλλα, is necessary since no subst. precedes. Valla translates pariter et commeatum.

33. τό τε ξύμπαν: so Vat. for τὸ δέ. Cf. c. 49. 18; iii. 92. 17; iv. 63. 8; vi. 37. 18. — 36. σωθεῖτε: on the form, see App. — 37. οἳ τε ἄλλοι τευξόμενοι . . . καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι . . . ἐπανορθώ-  
 38 σοντες: dependent on γνῶτε. For the co-ordination of neut. acc. (ὧν, 34) and nom., see Kr. Spr. 56, 14, 2. — 37. ἄν: neut., fatherland, etc. — ἐπιδεῖν: see again, cf. 61. 5. — 39. ἄνδρες γὰρ . . . κεναί: a sentiment occurring in manifold forms in Greek. Cf. Soph. O. T. 56, ὥς οὐδὲν ἐστὶν οὔτε

πύργος οὔτε ναὺς ἔρημος ἀνδρῶν μὴ ξυνο-  
 κούντων ἔσω; Aesch. Pers. 349; Al-  
 cae. frg. 23; Eur. frg. 825 (Nauck);  
 Dio C. lvi. 5. 3; Plut. Lycurg. 19;  
 Demad. frg. § 2; Dem. xviii. 299;  
 Luc. Anach. 20; Appian, Pun. viii.  
 29; Cic. ad Att. vii. 11; Sir W. Jones,  
 “What constitutes a state?” etc.

78. Thereupon the Athenian army sets off into the interior of the island, marching in a double hollow square with the baggage in the middle. They cross the Anapus after putting the Syracusans stationed there to flight, and make on the first day 40, on the second, 20 stades. On the third, however, being hard pressed by the cavalry and light troops of the enemy, they are forced to turn back and pass the night at their former camping-place.

With the account of the retreat of the Athenians, compare map, and Holm II. p. 397-401; also the App. to c. 78. 14.

1. ἐπῆρει τὸ στράτευμα: “went along

τάξει χωροῦν, ξυνάγων καὶ καθιστάς, καὶ ὁ Δημοσθένης  
οὐδὲν ἦσσον τοῖς καθ' ἑαυτὸν τοιαῦτά τε καὶ παραπλή-  
5 σια λέγων. τὸ δὲ ἐχώρει ἐν πλαισίῳ τεταγμένον, πρῶτον 2  
μὲν ἡγούμενον τὸ Νικίου, ἐφεπόμενον δὲ τὸ Δημοσθέ-  
νους· τοὺς δὲ σκευοφόρους καὶ τὸν πλείστον ὄχλον ἐν-  
τὸς εἶχον οἱ ὀπλίται. καὶ ἐπειδὴ [τε] ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ τῇ 3  
διαβάσει τοῦ Ἀνάπου ποταμοῦ, εὗρον ἐπ' αὐτῷ παρα-  
10 τεταγμένους τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ ξυμμάχων, καὶ τρεψά-  
μενοι αὐτοὺς καὶ κρατήσαντες τοῦ πόρου ἐχώρουν ἐς τὸ  
πρόσθεν· οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι παριππεύοντές τε προσέκευτο  
καὶ ἐσακοντίζοντες οἱ ψилоί. καὶ ταύτῃ μὲν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ 4  
προελθόντες σταδίους ὡς τεσσαράκοντα ηὐλίσαντο πρὸς  
15 λόφῳ τινὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι· τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ πρῶ ἐπόρευοντο  
καὶ προῆλθον ὡς εἴκοσι σταδίους, καὶ κατέβησαν ἐς  
χωρίον ἄπεδόν τι καὶ αὐτοῦ ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο, βουλό-  
μενοι ἔκ τε τῶν οἰκῶν λαβεῖν τι ἐδώδιμον (ὠκεῖτο γὰρ  
ὁ χῶρος) καὶ ὕδωρ μετὰ σφῶν αὐτῶν φέρεσθαι αὐτόθεν·  
20 ἐν γὰρ τῷ πρόσθεν ἐπὶ πολλὰ στάδια, ἣ ἔμελλον ἵεναι,

the ranks." Cf. ἐπιπαρών, c. 76. 2, which implies approaching in order to speak to. *ἅμα* belongs to παρακελεύομενος.—3. καθιστάς: i.e. putting them in line.—4. οὐδὲν ἦσσον: sc. ἐπῆει.—τοῖς καθ' ἑαυτὸν: to the troops under his command.

5. ἐν πλαισίῳ: Schol. (on vi. 67. 6) ἐν σχήματι τετραγώνῳ. A hollow square called τετράγωνος τάξις in iv. 125. 16. Cl. is doubtless right in adopting πλαισίῳ from Vat., instead of διπλασίῳ of the other Mss., but his view that the two divisions of the army formed together a hollow square seems not to agree so well with the context, as Kr.'s and St.'s, that each division formed its own πλαισίον.—πρῶτον μὲν ἡγούμενον: these words,

found only in Vat., are indispensable to the sense. There is the same redundancy of expression as in πρῶτον ἤρξατο, i. 103. 17; ii. 53. 1.—7. τοὺς δὲ σκευοφόρους... ἐντὸς εἶχον: cf. vi. 67. 9; Xen. An. iii. 2. 36.

8. [τε]: rightly omitted by Bm. as having no prop. connexion.—10. τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ ξυμμάχων: part. gens. Cf. c. 26. 14; iv. 80. 7.—13. ἐσακοντίζοντες οἱ ψилоί: part. appos. to οἱ Συρακόσιοι. Cf. c. 71. 1, 4.

14. σταδίους ὡς τεσσαράκοντα: see App.—15. πρῶ: see on c. 19. 1.—17. ἄπεδον: level, a rare word. Cf. Hdt. ix. 102. 3, ἄπεδος χώρος. Schol. ὁμαλον, ὁμόπεδον, ὡς καὶ ὁλοχος ἢ ὁμόλοχος.—20. στάδια: the neut. form in Thuc. only here.—ἣ ἔμελλον ἵεναι:





οὐκ ἄφθονον ἦν. οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι ἐν τούτῳ προελθόν- 5  
 τες τὴν δίοδον τὴν ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν ἀπετείχιζον· ἦν δὲ  
 λόφος καρτερός καὶ ἐκατέρωθεν αὐτοῦ χαράδρα κρημνώ-  
 δης, ἐκαλεῖτο δὲ Ἀκραῖον λέπας. τῇ δ' ὑστεραία οἱ Ἀθη- 6  
 25 ναῖοι προήεσαν, καὶ οἱ τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ ξυμμαχῶν  
 αὐτοὺς ἱππῆς καὶ ἀκοντισταὶ ὄντες πολλοὶ ἐκατέρωθεν  
 ἐκώλυνον καὶ ἐσηκόντιζόν τε καὶ παρίππευον. καὶ χρόνον 7  
 μὲν πολὺν ἐμάχοντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἔπειτα ἀνεχώρησαν  
 πάλιν ἐς τὸ αὐτὸ στρατόπεδον· καὶ τὰ ἐπιτηδεῖα οὐκέτι  
 30 ὁμοίως εἶχον. οὐ γὰρ ἔτι ἀποχωρεῖν οἶόν τ' ἦν ὑπὸ τῶν  
 79 ἱππέων. πρῶ δὲ ἄραυτες ἐπορεύοντο αὐθις, καὶ ἐβιά- 1  
 σαντο πρὸς τὸν λόφον [ἐλθεῖν] τὸν ἀποτετειχισμένον, καὶ  
 εὗρον πρὸ ἑαυτῶν ὑπὲρ τοῦ ἀποτετειχίσματος τὴν πεζὴν  
 στρατιὰν παρατεταγμένην οὐκ ἐπ' ὀλίγων ἀσπίδων· στε-

*i.e.* westward to the high plateau, which, however, they did not reach.

22. ἀπετείχιζον: *were walling off* (impf.). — 24. Ἀκραῖον λέπας: the situation of this bare cliff, which marks the beginning of the plateau, can still be determined by means of the ravine leading thither, now called Cava di Culatrello. See Holm, II. p. 64 and 399, and *Karlsru. Philol. Wochenschr.* 1882.

26. αὐτούς: emphatic position, as ὁμας in i. 68. 1; σφᾶς, v. 82. 23. — ἐκατέρωθεν: this reading of Vat. for ἐκατεροι best suits the context. Cf. Valla, utrimque.

29. ἐς τὸ αὐτὸ στρατόπεδον: *i.e.* in which they had passed the night before. — οὐκέτι ὁμοίως: *i.e.* as before, when real want had not yet been felt. — 30. ἀποχωρεῖν: Schol. ἀποσκιδνασθαι ἀπὸ τοῦ στρατεύματος, *i.e.* for foraging. — ὑπὸ τῶν ἱππέων: cf. vi. 37. 18.

79. *The two following days also pass*

*in vain attempts to force their way through the narrow pass up to the plateau. They are frightened, moreover, by a storm which breaks upon them, and suffer heavy losses in their constant fighting with the enemy, who attack them on all sides.*

1. πρῶ: on the fourth day of the march. — 2. [ἐλθεῖν]: St. is prob. right, following Valla's translation, vi pervadunt ad tumultum, in considering this an interpolation. It seems clear from the context (esp. 6, 7), that they forced their way to the hill, but were not able to carry it. Nowhere else in Thuc. does βιάσθαι take an inf., but always a prep. (ἐς, c. 69. 29; i. 63. 5; κατά, iv. 48. 8; διὰ, c. 83. 19). See Holm, II. p. 399. Cl. defends ἐλθεῖν, rendering "they did their best to reach the fortified hill." — τὸν ἀποτετειχισμένον: cf. c. 78. 22. — 4. οὐκ ἐπ' ὀλίγων ἀσπίδων: referring to the depth of the line. Cf. iv. 93. 22, ἐπ' ἀσπίδας πέντε καὶ εἰκοσι; Xen. *Hell.* ii. 4. 11, ἐπὶ πεντήκοντα

- 5 νὸν γὰρ ἦν τὸ χωρίον. καὶ προσβαλόντες οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι 2  
 ἔτειχομάχουν καὶ βαλλόμενοι ὑπὸ πολλῶν ἀπὸ τοῦ λόφου  
 ἐπάντους ὄντος (δικνοῦντο γὰρ ῥᾶον οἱ ἄνωθεν) καὶ οὐ  
 δυνάμενοι βιάσασθαι ἀπεχώρουν πάλιν καὶ ἀνεπαύοντο.  
 ἔτυχον δὲ καὶ βρονταί τινες ἅμα γενόμεναι καὶ ὕδωρ, 3  
 10 οἷα τοῦ ἔτους \* πρὸς μετόπωρον ἤδη ὄντος φιλεῖ γίγνε-  
 σθαι· ἀφ' ὧν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι μᾶλλον ἔτι ἠθύμουν καὶ ἐνό-  
 μιζον ἐπὶ τῷ σφετέρῳ ὀλέθρῳ καὶ ταῦτα πάντα γίγνε-  
 σθαι. ἀναπανομένων δὲ αὐτῶν ὁ Γύλιππος καὶ οἱ Συ- 4  
 ρακόσιοι πέμπουσι μέρος τι τῆς στρατιᾶς ἀποτεχιούντας  
 15 αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ ὀπισθεν αὐτοὺς ἥ προεληλύθεσαν· ἀντιπέμ-  
 ψαντες δὲ κακεῖνοι σφῶν αὐτῶν τινὰς διεκώλυσαν. καὶ 5  
 μετὰ τοῦτο πάσῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ ἀναχωρήσαντες πρὸς τὸ  
 πεδῖον μᾶλλον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἠύλισαντο. τῇ δ' ὕστεραίᾳ  
 προυχώρουν, καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι προσέβαλλον τε πανταχῇ  
 20 αὐτοῖς κύκλῳ καὶ πολλοὺς κατετραυμάτιζον, καὶ εἰ μὲν  
 ἐπίοιεν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ὑπεχώρουν, εἰ δ' ἀναχωροῖεν, ἐπέ-  
 κειωτο, καὶ μάλιστα τοῖς ὑστάτοις προσπίπτοντες, εἰ

ἀσπίδων; *An.* iv. 8. 11. The order  
 οὐκ ἐπ' ὀλίγων as οὐκ ἐν πολλῷ, c.  
 36. 17.

6. *ἐτειχομάχουν*: they tried to storm  
 the wall. — 7. *δικνοῦντο ῥᾶον*: they  
 reached them more easily, i.e. hit them  
 better. Schol. *ἐξικνοῦντο βάλλοντες*.  
 Found only here in Thuc. — 8. *βιά-  
 σασθαι*: to break through. — *ἀπεχώ-  
 ρουν*: (Vat.) not less used of retreat  
 than *ἀναχωρεῖν*, esp. with *πάλιν*. Cf. i.  
 107. 11.

9. *βρονταί*: in Thuc. always in pl.  
 Cf. ii. 77. 23; vi. 70. 2. — *γενόμεναι*:  
 often used of such phenomena of  
 nature, *ὕδωρ, βρονταί καὶ ἀστραπαί,  
 σεισμός*. See on i. 54. 6. — 10. *πρὸς  
 μετόπωρον*: toward autumn. Cf. viii.

108. 9. — 12. *καὶ ταῦτα πάντα γίγνε-  
 σθαι*: i.e. that all this was happening  
 acc. to the divine will.

14. *ἀποτεχιούντας*: with the col-  
 lective *μέρος τι*. G. 138, n. 3; Kr. *Spr.*  
 58, 4, 1. Cf. iii. 2. 2. — 15. *αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ  
 ὀπισθεν*: i.e. as they had already done  
 in front.

17. *μετὰ τοῦτο*: so Vat., more defi-  
 nite than *μετὰ ταῦτα*. — *πρὸς τὸ πεδῖον  
 μᾶλλον*: more toward the plain. Cf. c.  
 52. 8; vi. 88. 20. — 18. *τῇ ὕστεραίᾳ*:  
 on the fifth day. — 20. *εἰ μὲν ἐπίοιεν*  
 . . . *ἐπέκειντο*: for similar tactics  
 (and const.), cf. ii. 79. 23; iii. 97. 16.  
 — 22. *εἰ πως . . . φοβήσιναι*: the ellip-  
 tical cond. expresses purpose. GMT.  
 58, n. 2. The same const. occurs also







πως κατὰ βραχὺ τρεψάμενοι πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα φοβή-  
σειαν. καὶ ἐπὶ πολὺ μὲν τοιούτῳ τρόπῳ ἀντείχον οἱ Ἀθη- 6  
25 ναῖοι, ἔπειτα προελθόντες πέντε ἢ ἑξ σταδίου ἀνεπαύ-  
οντο ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ· ἀνεχώρησαν δὲ καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἀπ'  
αὐτῶν εἰς τὸ ἑαυτῶν στρατόπεδον.

80 Τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς τῷ Νικίᾳ καὶ Δημοσθένει ἐδόκει, 1  
ἐπειδὴ κακῶς σφίσι τὸ στράτευμα εἶχε τῶν τε ἐπιτη-  
δείων πάντων ἀπορία ἤδη καὶ κατατετραυματισμένοι ἦσαν  
πολλοὶ ἐν πολλαῖς προσβολαῖς τῶν πολεμίων γεγενημέ- 5  
ναις, πυρὰ καύσαντας ὡς πλείστα ἀπάγειν τὴν στρατιάν,  
μηκέτι τὴν αὐτὴν ὁδὸν ἢ διανοήθησαν, ἀλλὰ τούναντίον  
ἢ οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐτήρουν, πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν· ἦν δὲ ἡ 2

in i. 58. 2; ii. 67. 5; iii. 4. 14; iv. 11. 12.—23. κατὰ βραχὺ: a few at a time. Cf. iv. 96. 19.—25. πέντε ἢ ἑξ σταδίου: their strength, exhausted in resisting ceaseless pressure from all sides, did not allow them to get further.

80. Finally they break up in the middle of the night, in order to escape the pursuit of the enemy, and take their journey in the opposite direction, first to the coast and then toward Camarina and Gela. But the army, driven by fear, pushes hastily on and falls into confusion. The division of Nicias goes before and keeps together; the greater part under Demosthenes follows in disorder. In the morning, however, Nicias reaches the coast, drives away a Syracusan guard at the river Cacyparis, crosses, and gets as far as the Erineus.

1. τῆς νυκτός: during the night preceding the sixth day after departure.—2. τε: wanting in Vat. and omitted by Cl. on the ground that it has no correlative, καὶ . . . γεγενημέναις being merely parenthetical; but

it would seem better with the other editt. to take τε as co-ord. with καὶ, the two clauses giving the grounds of κακῶς εἶχε. For the omission of ὅτι before καὶ κατατετραυματισμένοι ἦσαν, cf. v. 61. 17, βουλόμενοι ἄλλως τε προσγενέσθαι σφίσι, καὶ θυμῳ . . . ἦσαν αὐτόθι.—5. πυρὰ καύσαντας: the reading of Vat. for καύσαντες is preferable after τῷ Νικίᾳ καὶ Δημοσθένει ἐδόκει. See on c. 74. 6. πυρὰ, the pl. of the second decl., watch-fires. The object was to deceive the enemy with regard to their departure.—6. τούναντίον ἢ: as in vi. 68. 14.

7. ἦν δὲ ἡ ἐμπόσσα ὁδὸς αὕτη κτί.: this parenthetical remark, introduced by the epexegetical δέ, refers, as the expression ἡ ἐμπόσσα ὁδὸς clearly shows, to the goal of the whole march after the departure from Syracuse, not simply to the direction taken in the night after the fifth day. Thuc. says expressly, and prob. in contradiction of varying reports about it: "from the beginning the plan of the march was not toward Catana (northward),

- ξύμπασα ὁδὸς αὕτη οὐκ ἐπὶ Κατάνης τῇ στρατεύματι,  
 ἀλλὰ κατὰ τὸ ἕτερον μέρος τῆς Σικελίας τὸ πρὸς Καμά-  
 10 ριναν καὶ Γέλαν καὶ τὰς ταύτη πόλεις καὶ Ἑλληνίδας καὶ  
 βαρβάρους· καύσαντες οὖν πυρὰ πολλὰ ἐχώρουν ἐν τῇ 8  
 νυκτί. καὶ αὐτοῖς, οἷον φιλεῖ καὶ πᾶσι στρατοπέδοις,  
 μάλιστα δὲ τοῖς μεγίστοις, φόβοι καὶ δέϊματα ἐγγίγνεσθαι,  
 ἄλλως τε καὶ ἐν νυκτί τε καὶ διὰ πολεμίας καὶ [ἀπὸ] πολε-  
 15 μίων οὐ πολὺ ἀπεχόντων ἰοῦσιν, ἐμπίπτει ταραχή· καὶ 4  
 τὸ μὲν Νικίου στράτευμα, ὥσπερ ἡγείτο, ξυνέμενέ τε καὶ  
 προὔλαβε πολλῶ, τὸ δὲ Δημοσθένους, τὸ ἡμῖν μάλιστα  
 καὶ πλέον, ἀπεσπάρσθη τε καὶ ἀτακτότερον ἐχώρει. ἅμα 5  
 δὲ τῇ ἔφ' ἀφικνοῦνται ὁμῶς πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν, καὶ ἐσ-  
 20 βάντες ἐς τὴν ὁδὸν τὴν Ἐλωρίνην καλουμένην ἐπορεύοντο,  
 ὅπως, ἐπειδὴ γένοιτο ἐπὶ τῷ ποταμῷ τῷ Κακυνάρει,  
 παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν ἴοιεν ἄνω διὰ μεσογείας· ἥλπιζον γὰρ

but in the direction of Camarina and Gela (south-westward)." When, therefore, Diod. xiii. 18 says, *προήσαν ἐπὶ Κατάνης*, he has either misunderstood Thuc., or he follows another account not approved by Thuc. See App.

11. *καύσαντες οὖν*: resumptive after the digression. See on c. 6. 7; 42. 24.—12. *οἷον φιλεῖ*: quod solet. Cf. iv. 125. 7, *ὅπερ φιλεῖ μεγάλα στρατόπεδα ἀσαφῶς ἐκπλήγνυσθαι*.—13. *φόβοι καὶ δέϊματα*: in explanatory appos. to *οἷον*. Bloomf. compares Eur. *Hel.* 312, *φόβος εἰς τὸ δέϊμα μ' ἄγει*, to prove that *δέϊμα* is stronger than *φόβος*, the former referring esp. to panic terrors. *φόβος* and *δέος* are distinguished by Prodicus, Plat. *Prot.* 358 d. For the pl. of words expressing emotion or passion, see Kr. *Spr.* 44, 3, 4.—14. [ἀπὸ]: bracketed by Cl., with the majority of the edit., as admitting no intelligible explanation. Ullrich (*Beitr.* III. p. 28) explains,

"going away from enemies not far distant." So Kr., Arn., Bm.—15. *ἰοῦσι*: belongs to *αὐτοῖς*, not to *στρατοπέδοις*.

16. *ὥσπερ ἡγείτο*: referring to the advantage which Nicias had, and giving the ground of *προὔλαβε*, rather than of *ξυνέμενε*.—17. *προὔλαβε πολλῶ*: sc. *τῆς ὁδοῦ*. Cf. iv. 33. 12, *προλαμβάνοντες ῥαδίως τῆς φυγῆς*; Hdt. iii. 105. 8, *προλαμβάνειν τῆς ὁδοῦ*; Liv. xxxvi. 19, *aliquantum viae praeceperat*. (Arn.) *πολλῶ* is dat. of degree of difference. Kr. *Spr.* 48, 15, 9.—18. *καὶ πλέον*: cf. c. 48. 24.

ἅμα δὲ τῇ ἔφ: sixth day. From here to the end of the chap. the events related refer to the division of Nicias alone, as Holm (II. p. 401) has shown by the most careful investigation, coming to the same result that Grote had reached by another way.—20. *ὁδὸν τὴν Ἐλωρίνην*: cf. vi. 66. 17.—21. *ἐπὶ Κακυνάρει*: now Fiume di Cassibile. For the usual order of





- καὶ τοὺς Σικελοὺς ταύτῃ οὓς μετεπέμψαντο ἀπαντήσε-  
σθαι. ἐπειδὴ δ' ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ τῷ ποταμῷ, εὗρον καὶ ἐν- 6  
25 ταῦθα φυλακὴν τινα τῶν Συρακοσίων ἀποτεριχίζουσάν τε  
καὶ ἀποσταυροῦσαν τὸν πόρον. καὶ βιασάμενοι αὐτὴν  
διέβησάν τε τὸν ποταμὸν καὶ ἐχώρουν αὐθις πρὸς ἄλλον  
ποταμόν, τὸν Ἑρινεόν· ταύτῃ γὰρ οἱ ἡγεμόνες ἐκέλευον.  
81 ἐν τούτῳ δ' οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι, ὥς ἡ τε 1  
ἡμέρα ἐγένετο καὶ ἔγνωσαν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἀπεληλυ-  
θότας, ἐν αἰτία τε οἱ πολλοὶ τὸν Γύλιππον εἶχον ἐκόντα  
ἀφεῖναι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, καὶ κατὰ τάχος διώκοντες, ἥ  
5 οὐ χαλεπῶς ἡσθάνοντο κεχωρηκότας, καταλαμβάνουσι  
περὶ ἀρίστου ὥραν. καὶ ὥς προσέμιξαν τοῖς μετὰ τοῦ 2  
Δημοσθένους, ὑστέροις τε οὖσι καὶ σχολαίτερον καὶ  
ἀτακτότερον χωροῦσιν, ὥς τῆς νυκτὸς τότε ξυνεταρά-  
χθησαν, εὐθὺς προσπεσόντες ἐμάχοντο, καὶ οἱ ἱππῆς τῶν  
10 Συρακοσίων ἐκυκλοῦντό τε ῥᾶον αὐτούς, δίχα δὲ ὄντας,  
καὶ ξυνήγον ἐς ταυτό. τὸ δὲ Νικίου στράτευμα ἀπέειχεν 3

words, see Kr. *Spr.* 50, 7, 1; Kühn. 462, note 1. Cf. c. 82. 15.—23. οὓς μετεπέμψαντο: for the facts, cf. c. 77. 32, and on the mid. (Vat.), see App. to i. 112. 6. For aor. indic. instead of opt. after secondary tense, see GMT. 74, 2.

27. ἐχώρουν πρὸς . . . τὸν Ἑρινεόν: advanced towards the Erineus. In c. 82. 15 they are said to have arrived there. The Erineus cannot be identified with certainty. Leake considers it the present Falconara; Holm (II. p. 401), the Cavallata.—28. ταύτῃ: sc. χωρεῖν. Why the guides directed them to take this course can only be conjectured.

81. In the meantime the Syracusans, learning that the Athenians had withdrawn during the night, pursue them eagerly. They overtake Demosthenes

first, who had been left considerably behind with his division, and compel him to halt. He takes shelter in a walled enclosure, where he resists their continual attacks until his men are completely exhausted.

1. ἡ ἡμέρα: i.e. that following the nocturnal occurrences just described and referred to c. 80. 13, ἅμα τῇ ἑφ; hence the art.—3. ἐν αἰτία . . . εἶχον: = ἐπρωτῶν. See on i. 35. 10. With following inf. also in v. 65. 24. Kr. *Spr.* 50, 6, 6.—5. οὐ χαλεπῶς: with ἡσθάνοντο.

8. τῆς νυκτὸς τότε: refers back to c. 80. 18. See on c. 31. 12.—10. δίχα δὲ ὄντας: Schol. κεχωρισμένους ἀπὸ τῶν μετὰ τοῦ Νικίου. δὴ referring to ῥᾶον and giving with the partic. the reason. Cf. iv. 59. 14; vi. 80. 14. —11. ξυνήγον ἐς ταυτό: they drove them together. See on c. 36. 31.

ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν καὶ πεντήκοντα σταδίου· θᾶσσόν τε γὰρ  
 ὁ Νικίας ἦγε, νομίζων οὐ τὸ ὑπομένειν ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ  
 ἐκόντας εἶναι καὶ μάχεσθαι σωτηρίαν, ἀλλὰ τὸ ὡς τάχι-  
 15 στα ὑποχωρεῖν, τοσαῦτα μαχομένους ὅσα ἀναγκάζονται·  
 ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης ἐτύγχανε τε τὰ πλείω ἐν πόνῳ ξυνε- 4  
 στέρῳ ὦν διὰ τὸ ὑστέρῳ ἀναχωροῦντι αὐτῷ πρώτῳ ἐπι-  
 κείσθαι τοὺς πολεμίους, καὶ τότε γνούς τοὺς Συρακο-  
 σίους διώκοντας οὐ προυχῶρει μᾶλλον ἢ ἐς μάχην ξυνε-  
 20 τάσσετο, ἕως ἐνδιατρίβων κυκλοῦταί τε ὑπ' αὐτῶν καὶ  
 ἐν πολλῷ θορύβῳ αὐτός τε καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ [Ἀθηναῖοι]  
 ἦσαν· ἀνελιθέντες γὰρ ἔς τι χωρίον ᾧ κύκλῳ μὲν τει-  
 χίον περιῆν, ὁδὸς δὲ ἔνθεν τε καὶ ἔνθεν, ἐλάας δὲ οὐκ

12. καὶ πεντήκοντα σταδίου: Vat. has ἑκατὸν καὶ πεντήκοντα, and so Val-  
 la read, centum quinquaginta. But such a gain in so short a time is impossible. St. proposes *treis* καὶ *πέντε* (γ' for ρ') but so exact a statement is hardly admissible under the circumstances. καὶ = vel. The Schol. says, *περιττὸς ὁ καὶ σύνδεσμος*. — *θᾶσσόν τε γάρ*: *te* correlative to *δέ* before *Δημοσθένης*, as in iii. 52. 13; v. 9. 35; viii. 16. 12. *τε γάρ* = καὶ γάρ (*etenim*) does not occur before Aristotle. Kühn. 544, note 3. — 14. *ἐκόντας εἶναι*: this seemingly pleonastic expression occurs generally only in neg. sents. GMT. 100, n. 2; H. 956 a. Cf. ii. 89. 29; iv. 98. 14; vi. 14. 8. — *σωτηρίαν*: cf. vi. 60. 17. — 15. *τοσαῦτα ὅσα*: in restrictive signification (see on ii. 12. 1; Kr. Spr. 46, 5, 4), only so much as. Cf. c. 49. 1. The acc. is cognate.

16. *τὰ πλείω ἐν πόνῳ ξυνεστέρεω ὦν*: for the most part under more continual pressure, i.e. than Nicias. — 18. *καὶ τότε*: and now also, opp. to *τὰ πλείω*. — 19. *οὐ προυχῶρει . . . ἐς*

*μάχην ξυνετάσσετο*: "he was trying to keep his troops ready for battle, rather than to press forward." — 21. [Ἀθηναῖοι]: considered a gloss by Kr., St., and Cl., as not all were Athenians. Cf. c. 82. 6, *τινες πόλεις οὐ πολλὰ*. But in c. 86. 17 *Συρακοσίων* includes also the allies; why may not Ἀθηναῖοι here? — 22. *ἀνελιθέντες*: Schol. *συστροφέντες*. "Driven back into a small space." Lobeck proposed *ξυνελιθέντες*; but later writers have *ἀνελεῖν* in the same sense. Cf. Arr. An. iv. 5. 8, *οἱ δὲ τοὺς διαβαίνοντας ἀντιμέτωποι ταχθέντες ἀνελίουν ἐς τὸν ποταμόν*. — 23. *ἐνθεν τε καὶ ἐνθεν*: on both sides. Supply *ἦν* from *περιῆν*. Kr. Spr. 62, 4, 1. Grote explains (VII. c. 60, p. 180, note), "a road which passed through the walled ground, entering at one side and coming out at the other." But the Greek does not mean this. — *ἐλάας δὲ εἶχεν*: free continuation of the rel. sent. without repetition of the pron. See on c. 29. 27. Plut. Nic. 27 calls this place *Πολυζήλειον αὐλήν*. He adds from Philistus, that Demosthe-







ὀλίγας εἶχεν, ἐβάλλοντο περισταδόν. τοιαύταις δὲ προσ- 5  
 25 βολαῖς καὶ οὐ ξυσταδὸν μάχαις οἱ Συρακόσιοι εἰκότως  
 ἐχρῶντο· τὸ γὰρ ἀποκινδυνεύειν πρὸς ἀνθρώπους ἀπο-  
 νεοσημένους οὐ πρὸς ἐκείνων μᾶλλον ἢν ἔτι ἢ πρὸς τῶν  
 Ἀθηναίων, καὶ ἅμα φειδῶ τέ τις ἐγίγνετο ἐπ' εὐπρα-  
 γία ἤδη σαφεῖ μὴ προαναλωθῆναί τῳ καὶ ἐνόμιζον καὶ  
 30 ὥς ταύτῃ τῇ ιδέᾳ καταδαμασάμενοι λήψεσθαι αὐτούς.  
 82 ἐπειδὴ δ' οὖν δι' ἡμέρας βάλλοντες πανταχόθεν τοὺς 1  
 Ἀθηναίους καὶ ξυμμάχους ἐώρων ἤδη τεταλαιπωρημέ-  
 νους τοῖς τε τραύμασι καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ κακώσει, κήρυγμα  
 ποιοῦνται Γύλιππος καὶ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι  
 5 πρῶτον μὲν τῶν νησιωτῶν εἴ τις βούλεται ἐπ' ἐλευθερίᾳ

nes had before this made an attempt to take his own life; so too Paus. i. 29. 12. — 24. *περισταδόν, ξυσταδόν*: both adv. forms found only here in Thuc. The latter is connected, even without the art., with *μάχαις*, = *σταδία μάχαις*. Kr. Spr. 50, 8, 19. Cf. iv. 38. 30, ἡ μάχη οὐ σταδία ἦν.

26. *ἀποκινδυνεύειν πρὸς ἀνθρώπους ἀπονεοσημένους*: "to risk their lives against despairing men." Cf. Xen. Hell. vii. 5. 12, τοῖς ἀπονεοσημένοις οὐδεὶς ἂν ὑποσταίῃ; Zon. Ann. vii. 25, μὴ διακινδυνεύειν πρὸς ἀνθρώπους ἀπονοῖα χρωμένους. — 28. *φειδῶ τις ἐγίγνετο* = *φειδῶ τινα (σφῶν αὐτῶν) ἐποι- οῦντο*, or *ἐφείδοντο σφῶν αὐτῶν*. — *ἐπ' εὐπραγίᾳ ἤδη σαφεῖ*: on the ground that success was now assured. Cf. c. 59. 2; 62. 1. — 29. *μὴ προαναλωθῆναί τῳ*: dependent on *φειδῶ ἐγίγνετο*, with which *τῳ* (i.e. *τινι Συρακοσίῳ*) is to be construed. The inf. with *μὴ* comes under the const. after verbs of *hindrance* or *freedom*. GMT. 95, 2; H. 1029. The Schol. gives in free connexion the proper sense, *ἐφείδετο αὐτός τις ἑαυτοῦ, ὥστε μὴ προαναλωθῆναι*.

— καὶ ὥς: Schol. *χωρὶς τοῦ αὐτοῦ προαναλωθῆναι καὶ κινδυνεῦσαι*. — 30. *ταύτῃ τῇ ιδέᾳ*: Schol. *ἤγουν τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ τῆς μάχης*, i.e. by surrounding and shooting them down from a distance, not engaging in a *ξυσταδὸν μάχη*.

82. In answer to the first summons of the Syracusans, in which freedom is promised to any allies of the Athenians who will come over to them, those from a few cities surrender. A capitulation is then concluded also with the others, about 6000 in number, on condition that their lives shall be spared. All then surrender, and give up their arms and property, and are led away to Syracuse. Nicias, however, crosses with his division the Erineus, and encamps on a high place.

1. *δ' οὖν*: for γοῦν of the Mss., seems necessary, in order to resume, after the digression, the account broken off at c. 81. 24. See on c. 59. 1; i. 3. 19. For *οὖν* resumptive, see on c. 6. 7. — *δι' ἡμέρας*: all day long. — 5. *τῶν νησιωτῶν*: reference is made esp. to those enumerated in c. 57. § 4 (*ὑπήκοοι ὄντες καὶ ἀνάγκη ὅμως ἡκολού-*

ὡς σφᾶς ἀπιέναι · καὶ ἀπεχώρησάν τινες πόλεις οὐ πολ-  
 λαί. ἔπειτα δ' ὕστερον καὶ πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους ἅπαντας 2  
 τοὺς μετὰ Δημοσθένους ὁμολογία γίγνεται ὥστε ὅπλα τε  
 παραδοῦναι καὶ μὴ ἀποθανεῖν μηδὲνα μήτε βιαίως μήτε  
 10 δεσμοῖς μήτε τῆς ἀναγκαιοτάτης ἐνδείᾳ διαίτησ. καὶ παρέ- 3  
 δοσαν οἱ πάντες σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἑξακισχίλιοι, καὶ τὸ ἀρ-  
 γύριον ὃ εἶχον ἅπαν κατέθεσαν ἐσβαλόντες ἐς ἀσπίδας  
 ὑπτίας, καὶ ἐνέπλησαν ἀσπίδας τέσσαρας. καὶ τούτους  
 μὲν εὐθὺς ἀπεκόμιζον ἐς τὴν πόλιν. Νικίας δὲ καὶ οἱ  
 15 μετ' αὐτοῦ ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀφικνούνται ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν  
 τὸν Ἑρινεόν, καὶ διαβὰς πρὸς μετέωρόν τι καθίσει τὴν  
 στρατιάν.

83 Οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ καταλαβόντες αὐτὸν 1  
 ἔλεγον, ὅτι οἱ μετὰ Δημοσθένους παραδεδώκοιεν σφᾶς  
 αὐτούς, κελεύοντες κάκεῖνον τὸ αὐτὸ δρᾶν · ὃ δ' ἀπιστῶν  
 σπένδεται ἱππέα πέμψαι σκεψόμενον. ὡς δ' οἰχόμενος 2  
 5 ἀπήγγειλε πάλιν παραδεδωκώτας, ἐπικηρυκεύεται Γυ-

θουν), and whose desertion was first to be expected. The gen. depends on εἰ τις. — ἐπ' ἐλευθερίᾳ: on condition of personal liberty, i.e. that they should not be made slaves. For ἐπὶ with dat. of condition or determining circumstances, see Kr. Spr. 68, 41, 7. Cf. i. 13. 4, etc. — 6. ὡς σφᾶς ἀπιέναι: belonging both to κήρυγμα ποιοῦνται and εἰ τις βούλεται.

7. ἔπειτα ὕστερον: as in ii. 9. 7, and often. The sent. is independent, where we should expect ἔπειτα εἰ κτέ. — 8. ὥστε: on condition that. GMT. 98, 2; H. 953 b. — 11. οἱ πάντες: with ἑξακισχίλιοι, 6000 in all. See on c. i. 31. — 12. κατέθεσαν: deposited, as in i. 27. 6. — 13. τούτους μὲν: sc. τοὺς μετὰ Δημοσθένους. — 15. ταύτῃ τῇ

ἡμέρᾳ: the sixth day. — 16. καθίσει: cf. vi. 66. 2.

83. Nicias is overtaken by the Syracusans; and learning the fate of Demosthenes, he offers a large indemnity in money with the hope of getting more favourable conditions. But the proposal is rejected, and a last attempt to steal away during the night fails, only 300 succeeding in breaking through the guards.

1. τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ: the seventh day. — 4. σπένδεται . . . πέμψαι: rare const. Cf. iii. 109. 12, σπένδονται . . . ἀποχωρεῖν. The verb has generally the simple acc., ii. 73. 5; iii. 24. 18; 109. 10.

οἰχόμενος: indicates the immediate departure of the messenger. See on c. 7. 6. — 5. ἀπήγγειλε παραδεδωκώτας: sc. τοὺς μετὰ Δημοσθένους σφᾶς αὐτούς.





λίππῳ καὶ Συρακοσίοις εἶναι ἐτοῖμος ὑπὲρ Ἀθηναίων  
 συμβῆναι ὅσα ἀνήλωσαν χρήματα Συρακόσιοι ἐς τὸν πό-  
 λεμον, ταῦτα ἀποδοῦναι, ὥστε τὴν μετ' αὐτοῦ στρατιὰν  
 ἀφεῖναι αὐτούς· μέχρι δ' οὗ ἂν τὰ χρήματα ἀποδοθῇ,  
 10 ἄνδρας δώσειν Ἀθηναίων ὁμήρους, ἓνα κατὰ τάλαντον.  
 οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι καὶ Γύλιππος οὐ προσεδέχοντο τοὺς  
 λόγους, ἀλλὰ προσπεσόντες καὶ περιστάντες πανταχόθεν  
 ἔβαλλον καὶ τούτους μέχρι ὀψέ. εἶχον δὲ καὶ οὗτοι πονή- 3  
 ρως σίτου τε καὶ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἀπορία. ὁμως δὲ τῆς 4  
 15 νυκτὸς φυλάξαντες τὸ ἡσυχάζον ἐμελλον πορεύεσθαι. καὶ  
 ἀναλαμβάνουσί τε τὰ ὄπλα, καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι αἰσθάνον-  
 ται καὶ ἐπαιώνισαν· γνόντες δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ὅτι οὐ λαν- 5  
 θάνουσι, κατέθεντο πάλιν πλὴν τριακοσίων μάλιστα ἀν-  
 δρῶν· οὗτοι δὲ διὰ τῶν φυλάκων βιασάμενοι ἐχώρουν  
 84 τῆς νυκτὸς ἢ ἐδύναντο. Νικίας δὲ ἐπειδὴ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο 1

— 6. ὑπὲρ Ἀθηναίων: i.e. in the name of the people of Athens. — 8. ὥστε: on condition that. See on c. 82. 8. — 9. μέχρι δ' οὗ ἂν: Vat. for μέχρι οὗ δ' ἂν of the rest of the Mss. The closer connexion of the rel. pron. with ἂν is more forcible. — 10. ἓνα κατὰ τάλαντον: "because about a talent was the ransom of a free man." (Kr.) — 12. περιστάντες ἔβαλλον καὶ τούτους: referring to c. 81. 24, ἐβάλλοντο περιστάδον (of the soldiers of Demosthenes). — 13. μέχρι ὀψέ: for connexion of prep. with adv., see Kühn. 446, b; Kr. *Spr.* 66, 1, 4.

13. πονήρως: for accent and meaning, see App. on c. 48. 2. Cf. Xen. *Cyr.* vii. 5. 75, πονήρως . . . ἔχει. — 14. σίτου τε καὶ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων: the part co-ord. with the whole. Kr. *Spr.* 69, 32, 2. See on c. 62. 6.

τῆς νυκτὸς τὸ ἡσυχάζον: Schol. καθ' ὃ μάλιστα τῆς νυκτὸς ἐμελλον οἱ πολέμιοι ἡσυχάζειν. Cf. Liv. xxv. 9, non

concupia; Tac. *Ann.* i. 39. The use of the neut. sing. of the pres. partic. as an abstract noun is esp. freq. in Thuc. GMT. 108, 2, n. 4; Kr. *Spr.* 43, 4, 28. — 16. καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι . . . ἐπαιώνισαν: see on c. 44. 32. καὶ is not strictly co-ord. with the preceding τε, but introduces the main clause vividly in paratactic const. "as soon as the Athenians take up their arms, the Syracusans observe it and raise the battle-cry." Kühn. 518, 8. — 17. γνόντες δέ: after the irregularity just mentioned, the sent. is continued not by καί, but by the stronger δέ (see on c. 81. 12); though both principal verbs, ἀναλαμβάνουσι and κατέθεντο, are so closely connected that one obj. (ὄπλα) suffices for both. — 19. διὰ τῶν φυλάκων βιασάμενοι: see on c. 79. 2. The fate of these 300 is related in c. 85. 11.

84. Nevertheless, on the following morning Nicias sets out with his ex-

- ἤγε τὴν στρατιάν· οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι προσέκειντο τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον πανταχόθεν βάλλοντές τε καὶ κατακοντίζοντες. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἠπείγοντο πρὸς τὸν 2  
 5 Ἀσσίναρον ποταμόν, ἅμα μὲν, βιαζόμενοι ὑπὸ τῆς πανταχόθεν προσβολῆς ἱππέων τε πολλῶν καὶ τοῦ ἄλλου ὄχλου, οἰόμενοι ῥᾶόν τι σφίσιν ἔσεσθαι, ἣν διαβῶσι τὸν ποταμόν, ἅμα δὲ ὑπὸ τῆς τάλαιπωρίας καὶ τοῦ πιεῖν ἐπιθυμία. ὥς δὲ γίνονται ἐπ' αὐτῷ, ἐσπίπτουσιν οὐδενὶ 3  
 10 κόσμῳ ἔτι, ἀλλὰ πᾶς τέ τις διαβῆναι αὐτοὺς πρῶτος βουλόμενος καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπικείμενοι χαλεπὴν ἤδη τὴν διάβασιν ἐποιοῦν· ἀθρόοι γὰρ ἀναγκαζόμενοι χωρεῖν ἐπιπτόν τε ἀλλήλους καὶ κατεπάτουν, περί τε τοῖς δορατίοις καὶ σκεύεσιν οἱ μὲν εὐθὺς διεφθείροντο, οἱ δὲ

hausted army, and reaches, under constant attacks of the enemy, the river Assinarus. In their attempt to cross, and while slaking their thirst in the river, a large number perish, partly by the weapons of the enemy, partly by drowning.

1. *ἡμέρα*: the eighth day. — 2. *ἤγε τὴν στρατιάν*: i.e. continued his march.

5. *Ἀσσίναρον*: now Falconara, acc. to Holm, II. p. 401 (or Fiume di Noto, Holm, *Karlsr. Vortr.*, which see for particulars). — *ἅμα μὲν, βιαζόμενοι κτέ.*: the Athenians press on to the river for two reasons: (1) because they hoped, when they should have crossed the river, to suffer less from the enemy; (2) on account of their thirst. Hence *ἅμα μὲν*, which introduces the first ground, is to be taken with *οἰόμενοι*, and the partic. *βιαζόμενοι* is explanatory of this: "being hard pressed on all sides, they hoped to get some relief by crossing the river." The second reason is added without a partic. by means of the gen.

with *ὑπό* and the simple dat. *ἐπιθυμία*. Kr. Spr. 59, 2, 3.

9. *οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ ἔτι*: no longer in any order. Cf. *ἔτι νυκτός*, iv. 26. 20. *οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ*, as in c. 23. 16; 40. 10; ii. 52. 5; iii. 108. 18. — 10. *πᾶς τέ τις*: see on c. 60. 13. *τε* connects *πᾶς* with *καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι*, both of which are subj. of *χαλεπὴν . . . ἐποιοῦν*. — 13. *περὶ τοῖς δορατίοις καὶ σκεύεσιν κτέ.*: "some perished at once, pierced by their own spears; others, becoming entangled (*ἐμπαλασσόμενοι* = *ἐμπλεκόμενοι*, Schol.) in their trappings, were carried away by the current." As there had been rain four days before (cf. c. 79. 9), we may suppose that the stream was not at its lowest point. *οἱ μὲν . . . διεφθείροντο* goes with *περὶ τοῖς δορατίοις* and *οἱ δὲ . . . κατέρρεον* with *σκεύεσι*. Cf. Plut. *Sull.* 18, *κατὰ πρηνούς φερόμενοι τοῖς δόρασι περιέπιπτον αὐτοὶ τοῖς ταυτῶν*. The *σκέη* are, as in vi. 31. 29, to be understood of the military equipment outside of the real arms (breastplate, helmet, etc.). On *ἐμπαλασσόμενοι*, cf. Hdē.







15 ἐμπαλασσόμενοι κατέρρεον. ἐς τὰ ἐπὶ θάτερα τέ τοῦ 4  
 ποταμοῦ παραστάντες οἱ Συρακόσιοι (ἦν δὲ κρημνώδες)  
 ἔβαλλον ἄνωθεν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, πίνοντάς τε τοὺς πολ-  
 λούς ἀσμένους καὶ ἐν κοίλῳ ὄντι τῷ ποταμῷ ἐν σφίσιν  
 αὐτοῖς ταρασσομένους. οἳ τε Πελοποννήσιοι ἐπικατα- 5  
 20 βάντες τοὺς ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ μάλιστα ἔσφαζοῖν, καὶ τὸ ὕδωρ  
 εὐθύς διέφθαρτο, ἀλλ' οὐδὲν ἦσσαν ἐπίνετό τε ὁμοῦ τῷ  
 πηλῷ ἡματωμένον καὶ περιμάχητον ἦν τοῖς πολλοῖς.  
 85 τέλος δὲ νεκρῶν τε πολλῶν ἐπ' ἀλλήλοις ἤδη κειμένων 1  
 ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ καὶ διεφθαρμένου τοῦ στρατεύματος τοῦ  
 μὲν κατὰ τὸν ποταμόν, τοῦ δὲ καί, εἴ τι διαφύγοι, ὑπὸ

vii. 85. 11, ἐν ἔρκεσι ἐμπαλασσόμενοι  
 διαφθείρονται.

15. ἐς τὰ ἐπὶ θάτερα τέ: the partic-  
 cle is so placed because the preceding  
 phrase is regarded as one word. On  
 the use of such phrases, see Kr. *Spr.*  
 43, 4, 3. — 16. ἦν κρημνώδες: without  
 def. subj., τὰ ἐπὶ θάτερα, perhaps, be-  
 ing understood. Cf. i. 63. 10, ἔστι  
 καταφανές; vi. 101. 15, πηλῶδες ἦν. —  
 18. ἀσμένους: "greedily." Vat. has  
 ἀσμένως, but the adv. is not used by  
 Thuc. See Herbst, *Gegen Cobet*, p. 22.  
 — ἐν κοίλῳ ὄντι τῷ ποταμῷ: i.e. with  
 a deep bed. The reference is to a  
 river which has cut a deep channel,  
 and hence, when the water is low,  
 flows between high and steep banks.  
 So is to be explained Polyb. xxii.  
 20. 4, ἐγεφύρωσε τὸν Σαγγάριον ποτα-  
 μὸν τελῶς κοῖλον ὄντα καὶ δύσβατον.  
 Cf. also Plut. *Cat.* 3, οἱ δὲ ποταμοὶ  
 πάντες ὥσπερ αἱ κοῖλοι καὶ ταπεινοὶ  
 διὰ θέρου ἐρρύσαν. — ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς  
 ταρασσομένους: cf. c. 67. 14.

19. ἐπικαταβάντες: i.e. going down  
 to the very edge of the water. Cf. c.  
 23. 2; 35. 9; iv. 11. 2. — 21. εὐθύς  
 διεφθαρτο: on the plpf. with εὐθύς to

express instantaneous effect, see Kr.  
*Spr.* 53, 4, 2. — ὁμοῦ τῷ πηλῷ ἡμα-  
 τωμένον: although, in addition to the  
 mud, it was bloody. ὁμοῦ with the dat.  
 as in c. 19. 25. — 22. περιμάχητον:  
 λέγεται τὸ περιτίμον, περὶ οὗ τινες ἀλ-  
 λήλοις διαμάχονται, ἵνα τούτου κρατῶσι  
 καὶ τοῦτο κτῶνται. Schol. on Ar.  
*Thesm.* 326. Cf. Plat. *Legg.* 678 e,  
 περιμάχητος ἦν αὐτοῖς ἡ τροφή.

85. Finally Nicias surrenders to  
 Gylippus, expecting better treatment  
 from him than from the Syracusans.  
 Gylippus now orders the slaughter to be  
 stopped. Of the survivors, however, the  
 smaller part only become state prisoners,  
 for very many are hidden away secretly  
 and scattered as slaves over all Sicily.  
 A very large number, too, had been  
 killed, partly in the fighting on the  
 march, partly in the last struggle. Of  
 those who are sold into slavery, many  
 escape later to Catana.

1. νεκρῶν τε πολλῶν: Diod. xiii. 19  
 puts the loss at the river at 18,000,  
 and the captured at 7,000; but it is  
 evident that he includes the army of  
 Demosthenes. — 2. τοῦ στρατεύματος  
 τοῦ μὲν . . . τοῦ δέ: part. appos. See

τῶν ἱππέων, Νικίας Γυλίππῳ ἑαυτὸν παραδίδωσι, π  
 5 στεύσας μᾶλλον αὐτῷ ἢ τοῖς Συρακοσίοις· καὶ ἑαυτῷ  
 μὲν χρῆσασθαι ἐκέλευεν ἐκείνόν τε καὶ Λακεδαιμονίους  
 ὃ τι βούλονται, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους στρατιώτας παύσασθαι  
 φονεύοντας. καὶ ὁ Γύλιππος μετὰ τοῦτο ζωγρεῖν ἤδη 2  
 ἐκέλευε· καὶ τοὺς τε λοιπούς, ὅσους μὴ ἀπεκρύψαντο  
 10 (πολλοὶ δὲ οὗτοι ἐγένοντο), ξυνεκόμισαν ζῶντας, καὶ ἐπὶ  
 τοὺς τριακοσίους, οἱ τὴν φυλακὴν διεξῆλθον τῆς νυκτός,  
 πέμψαντες τοὺς διωζομένους ξυνέλαβον. τὸ μὲν οὖν 3  
 ἄθροισθὲν τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐς τὸ κοινὸν οὐ πολλὸν ἐγέ-  
 νετο, τὸ δὲ διακλαπὲν πολὺ, καὶ διεπλήσθη πᾶσα Σικε-  
 15 λία αὐτῶν, ἅτε οὐκ ἀπὸ ξυμβάσεως ὥσπερ τῶν μετὰ Δη-  
 μοσθένους ληφθέντων. μέρος δέ τι οὐκ ὀλίγον καὶ ἀπέ- 4

on c. 31. 4.—4. πιστεύσας μᾶλλον: more fully explained, c. 86. § 4.—6. χρῆσασθαι: the same formula also in ii. 4. 32; iv. 69. 22.

8. ζωγρεῖν: (from ζῶος and ἄγρα, ἀγρεύειν) the opposite of φονεύειν, meaning not so much *take captive* as *give quarter*.—9. τοὺς τε λοιπούς: answers to καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς τριακοσίους (10).—ὅσους μὴ ἀπεκρύψαντο: sc. οἱ Συρακοσίοι, i.e. so many as had not been hidden away by the Syracusan soldiers, to be kept or sold as slaves.—10. ἐπὶ τοὺς τριακοσίους: cf. c. 83. § 5.—11. διεξῆλθον: const., like διαφυγεῖν, with the acc. Cf. Xen. Mem. iii. 9. 7, τὰς πύλας τοῦ τείχους διεξιόν. —12. τοὺς διωζομένους: the art. with the fut. partic. equiv. to rel. with indef. antec. (Lat. qui with subjv.). Kr. Spr. 50, 4, 3. Cf. ii. 51. 19; iv. 93. 13; vi. 20. 15.

τὸ ἄθροισθὲν τοῦ στρατεύματος, τὸ ... διακλαπέν: as to the collective use of the neut. partic., see on c. 43. 44.—13. ἐς τὸ κοινόν: i.e. as state prisoners. The passage is imitated

by Plut. Timol. 29: τῶν αἰχμαλώτων οἱ μὲν πολλοὶ διεκλάπησαν ὑπὸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν, εἰς δὲ κοινὸν ἀπεδείχθησαν πεντακισχίλιοι.—οὐ πολὺ: "only about 1000; for the sum total of the captives was about 7000 (c. 87. 19), and of these about 6000 had belonged to the division of Demosthenes (c. 82. 11)." Bm. But the full magnitude of the catastrophe is seen in the fact that eight days before there were still 40,000 men (c. 75. 26).

16. μέρος δέ τι οὐκ ὀλίγον: still to be connected with τοῦ στρατεύματος, the three parts of which are τὸ ἄθροισθὲν ἐς τὸ κοινόν, τὸ διακλαπέν, and μέρος τι οὐκ ὀλίγον ἀπέθανε. This last refers, therefore, to those of the division of Nicias who perished on the eighth day at and in the Assinarus. The losses of the preceding days are expressly distinguished from this in 18: καὶ ἐν ταῖς ἄλλαις προσβολαῖς ... οὐκ ὀλίγοι ἐπεθῆκεσαν (the plpf. indicating the events lying further back, opp. to ἀπέθανε in 16). With this view, the expression τῶν ἐν τῇ





θαυε· πλείστος γὰρ δὴ φόνος οὗτος καὶ οὐδενὸς ἐλάσσω  
τῶν ἐν τῷ Σικελικῷ πολέμῳ τούτῳ ἐγένετο. καὶ ἐν ταῖς  
ἄλλαις προσβολαῖς ταῖς κατὰ τὴν πορείαν συχναῖς γενο-  
20 μέναις οὐκ ὀλίγοι ἐτεθνήκεσαν. πολλοὶ δὲ ὁμως καὶ διέ-  
φυγον, οἱ μὲν καὶ παραντίκα, οἱ δὲ καὶ δούλεύσαντες καὶ  
διαδιδράσκοντες ὕστερον· τούτοις δ' ἦν ἀναχώρησις ἐς  
Κατάνην.

86 Ξυναθροισθέντες δὲ οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμα- 1  
χοι, τῶν τε αἰχμαλώτων ὅσους ἐδύναντο πλείστους καὶ  
τὰ σκῦλα ἀναλαμβάνοντες, ἀνεχώρησαν ἐς τὴν πόλιν. καὶ 2  
τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους Ἀθηναίων καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων ὀπόσους  
5 ἔλαβον κατεβίβασαν ἐς τὰς λιθοτομίας, ἀσφαλεστάτην

Σικελικῷ πολέμῳ τούτῳ (18) appears in the prop. light. Thuc. here compares only the horrible butchery at the Assinarus (φόνος οὗτος) with the various battles in this Sicilian campaign, including, besides those of the last seven days, the battle about Plemmyrium, c. 22 ff., the night battle on Epipolae, c. 43, the repeated sea-fights, c. 52, 69 ff. Certainly he had a right to emphasize this as the bloodiest of all (φόμος οὐδενὸς ἐλάσσων). We must, therefore, neither read with the Schol. Ἑλληνικῷ for Σικελικῷ, nor with Dobree and St. omit it. It is also to be observed in connexion with this passage that Thuc. only very seldom uses δ πόλεμος οὗτος of the Peloponnesian War, but far oftener ὅδε (as the subject of his own history). Cf. c. 87. 20.—21. δούλεύσαντες: after they had become slaves (aor.). Kr. Spr. 53, 5, 2.—καὶ διαδιδράσκοντες ὕστερον: running away afterwards (pres.).—22. ἐς Κατάνην: to this refers Lys. xx. 24, where Polystratus says ἀνεσώθην ἐς Κατάνην.

86. *The Syracusans bring into the city all captives that fall into their hands, together with the booty taken from them, and place them in the neighbouring stone-quarries. But Nicias and Demosthenes are immediately executed, against the wish of Gylippus, who would have liked to carry them captive to Sparta.*

3. ἀναλαμβάνοντες: see on c. 33. 23. Elsewhere used of levying troops or calling them to arms (c. i. 27; 4. 7; 43. 18); here, of the captives and the booty which were brought along with them in triumphal procession.

5. ἐς τὰς λιθοτομίας: cf. Cic. in Verr. II. v. 27, latomias Syracusanas omnes audistis: plerique nostis. Opus est ingens, magnificum, regum et tyrannorum: totum est ex saxo in mirandam altitudinem depresso et multorum operis penitus exciso: nihil tam clausum ad exitum, nihil tam saeptum undique, nihil tam tutum ad custodiam nec fieri nec cogitari potest. In has latomias, si qui publice cus-

εἶναι νομίσαντες τήρησιν, Νικίαν δὲ καὶ Δημοσθένην  
 ἄκοντος τοῦ Γυλίππου ἀπέσφαξαν. ὁ γὰρ Γύλιππος κα-  
 λὸν τὸ ἀγώνισμα ἐνόμιζεν οἱ εἶναι ἐπὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις καὶ  
 τοὺς ἀντιστρατήγους κομίσαι Λακεδαιμονίοις. ξυνέβαινε 3  
 10 δὲ τὸν μὲν πολεμιώτατον αὐτοῖς εἶναι, Δημοσθένην, διὰ  
 τὰ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ καὶ Πύλῳ, τὸν δὲ διὰ τὰ αὐτὰ ἐπιτηδειό-  
 τατον· τοὺς γὰρ ἐκ τῆς νήσου ἄνδρας τῶν Λακεδαιμο-  
 νίων ὁ Νικίας προθυμήθη, σπονδὰς πείσας τοὺς Ἀθη-  
 ναίους ποιήσασθαι, ὥστε ἀφεθῆναι. ἀνθ' ὧν οἱ τε Λα- 4  
 15 κεδαιμόνιοι ἦσαν αὐτῷ προσφιλεῖς ἀκεῖνος οὐχ ἥκιστα  
 διὰ τοῦτο πιστεύσας ἑαυτὸν τῷ Γυλίπῳ παρέδωκεν.  
 ἀλλὰ τῶν Συρακοσίων τινές, ὡς ἐλέγετο, οἱ μὲν δείσαν-  
 τες, ὅτι πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐκεκοινολόγηντο, μὴ βασανιζόμενος  
 διὰ τὸ τοιοῦτο ταραχὴν σφίσιν ἐν εὐπραγίᾳ ποιήσῃ, ἄλ-  
 20 λοι δέ, καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα οἱ Κορίνθιοι, μὴ χρήμασι δὴ πεί-  
 σας τινάς, ὅτι πλούσιος ἦν, ἀποδρᾶ καὶ αὖθις σφίσι

todiendi sunt, etiam ex caeteris oppidis Siciliae deduci imperantur. For their situation on the southern slope of the plateau of Achradina, and for their present condition, see Holm, I. p. 127, and *Karlsru. Vortr. (fin.)*. — ἀσφαλιστάτην εἶναι νομίσαντες τήρησιν: sc. τὸ καταβιβάσαι αὐτοὺς ἐς τὰς λιθοτομίας. For const., see App. to c. 42. 33. — 7. καλὸν τὸ ἀγώνισμα: cf. c. 56. 9; 59. 2. — 8. ἐπὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις: from τὰ ἄλλα, besides his other (successes). ἐπὶ with the dat. as in c. 75. 30.

9. ξυνέβαινε: it happened. Cf. c. 75. 7; v. 10. 33. — Δημοσθένην: the name added in explanation, as in c. 57. 28. Kühn. 527, 3, note 3; Kr. Spr. 50, 1, 11. — 11. τὰ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ καὶ Πύλῳ: cf. iv. 3 ff. — 12. τοὺς . . . ἄνδρας: subj. of ἀφεθῆναι. — 13. πείσας τοὺς Ἀθηναίους: cf. v. 16 ff. — 14.

ὥστε ἀφεθῆναι: dependent on προθυμήθη. GMT. 98, π. 2. Jow. puts a comma before πείσας and after Ἀθηναίους, making ποιήσασθαι depend on προθυμήθη, ὥστε ἀφεθῆναι denoting the result.

16. διὰ τοῦτο πιστεύσας: cf. c. 85. 4. All Mss. except Vat. omit the indispensable διὰ τοῦτο. — 17. ὡς ἐλέγετο: with reference to the different reports current about it in Syracuse, concerning which Thuc. had informed himself. — 18. ὅτι . . . ἐκεκοινολόγηντο: cf. c. 48. 13; 73. 27. — βασανιζόμενος: of examination by torture also in viii. 92. 10; with acc. of the thing, vi. 53. 12. — 20. καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα οἱ Κορίνθιοι: from this it would appear that τῶν Συρακοσίων above is meant to include also the allies. — 21. ἐν τῇ εὐπραγίᾳ: as in c. 18. 5; 81. 10. — 21. πλούσιος







νεώτερόν τι ἀπ' αὐτοῦ γένηται, πείσαντες τοὺς ξυμμάχους ἀπέκτειναν αὐτόν. καὶ ὁ μὲν τοιαύτη ἡ ὅτι ἐγ- 5 γύτατα τούτων αἰτία ἐτεβνήκει, ἥκιστα δὲ ἄξιος ὢν τῶν 25 γε ἐπ' ἐμοῦ Ἑλλήνων ἐς τοῦτο δυστυχίας ἀφικέσθαι διὰ τὴν πᾶσαν ἐς ἀρετὴν νανομισμένην ἐπιτήδευσιν. 87 τοὺς δ' ἐν ταῖς λιθοτομίαις οἱ Συρακόσιοι χαλεπῶς 1 τοὺς πρώτους χρόνους μετεχείρισαν. ἐν γὰρ κοίλῳ χωρίῳ ὄντας καὶ ὀλίγῳ πολλοὺς οἳ τε ἥλιοι τὸ πρῶτον καὶ πνίγος ἐτι ἐλύπει διὰ τὸ ἀστέγαστον, καὶ αἱ νύκτες ἐπι- 5 γιγνόμεναι τοῦναντίον μετοπωριναὶ καὶ ψυχραὶ τῇ μετα-

ἦν: he was worth 100 talents, acc. to Lys. xix. 47. — σφίσι: with reference to the whole Syracusan alliance, not the Corinthians alone. — 22. νεώτερόν τι: "some further mischief." Cf. iv. 55. 7; viii. 92. 14. — ἀπ' αὐτοῦ: see on c. 70. 16.

23. ὅτι ἐγγύτατα: used as adj. with αἰτία as in c. 81. 25, ξυσταδόν with μάχαις. — 24. ἥκιστα . . . ἐπιτήδευσιν: in this closing remark about Nicias, the historian expresses unmistakably both his warm sympathy for him in his untoward fate and his high personal esteem. It is, it is true, not admiration of the intellectual greatness and far-reaching activity of the man, as in the case of Pericles, ii. 65, but rather respect for honest effort always made cautiously, but with a consciousness of noble purposes. — 26. διὰ τὴν πᾶσαν . . . ἐπιτήδευσιν: = διὰ τὴν ἐπιτήδευσιν ἢ πᾶσα ἐς ἀρετὴν ἐνενόμιστο, "on account of his course of life which had been wholly directed toward what was worthy." See App.

87. Of the captives shut up in the stone-quarries, about 7000 in number, a great part perish from cruel treatment amid fearful torments; of the survivors,

those who are not Athenians are sold into slavery. Thus ends the expedition against Sicily.

2. τοὺς πρώτους χρόνους: explained by ἡμέρας ἐβδομήκοντά τινας in 15. After these 70 days there was some relief at least, from the removal of a part of the captives. — μετεχείρισαν: in Thuc. used only in act. See on i. 13. 7; found only here with pers. obj.; with acc. of the thing in vi. 12. 17; 16. 31. — κοίλῳ χωρίῳ: signifies a deep place with steep walls, as in c. 84. 18, κοῖλος ποταμός. — 3. οἱ ἥλιοι: the pl. (as θάλη, ψύχη, μεγέθη) with intensive force. Kühn. 348, note 2; Kr. Spr. 44, 3, 6. — 4. πνίγος: the smothering heat resulting from the crowded mass of human beings. — διὰ τὸ ἀστέγαστον: "because there was no shelter." The neut. of the adj. instead of an abstract noun, as in i. 69. 14; ii. 51. 12, and freq. — ἐπιγιγνόμεναι τοῦναντίον μετοπωρινὰ καὶ ψυχρά: "and the nights, on the contrary, following autumnal and cold." — 5. τῇ μεταβολῇ: cf. Hdt. ii. 77. 10, ἐν γὰρ τῇσι μεταβολῇσι τοῖσι ἀνθρώποις αἱ νοῦσοι μάλιστα γίνονται τῶν τε ἄλλων πάντων καὶ δὴ καὶ τῶν

βολῇ ἐς ἀσθένειαν ἐνεωτέριζον, πάντα τε ποιούντων αὐ- 2  
 τῶν διὰ στενοχωρίαν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ καὶ προσέτι τῶν νεκρῶν  
 ὁμοῦ ἐπ' ἀλλήλοις ξυννενημένων, οἳ ἔκ τε τῶν τραυ-  
 μάτων καὶ διὰ τὴν μεταβολὴν καὶ τὸ τοιοῦτον ἀπέθνη-  
 10 σκον, καὶ ὁσμαι ἦσαν οὐκ ἀνεκτοί, καὶ λιμῷ ἅμα καὶ  
 δίψει ἐπιέζοντο· ἐδίδοσαν γὰρ αὐτῶν ἐκάστω ἐπὶ ὀκτῶ  
 μῆνας κοτύλην ὕδατος καὶ δύο κοτύλας σίτου. ἄλλα τε  
 ὅσα εἰκὸς ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ χωρίῳ ἐμπεπτωκότας κακοπαθῆ-  
 σαι, οὐδὲν ὃ τι οὐκ ἐπεγένετο αὐτοῖς. καὶ ἡμέρας μὲν 3  
 15 ἐβδομήκοντά τινες οὕτω διητήθησαν ἀθρόοι· ἔπειτα πλὴν  
 Ἀθηναίων καὶ εἴ τινες Σικελιωτῶν ἢ Ἰταλιωτῶν ξυνε-  
 στράτευσαν, τοὺς ἄλλους ἀπέδοντο. ἐλήφθησαν δὲ οἱ ξύμ- 4

ώρων μάλιστα. — 6. ἐς ἀσθένειαν ἐνεω-  
 τέριζον: "engendered violent dis-  
 orders." Cf. Arr. An. iv. 8. 2, ἐς τὸ  
 βαρβαρικώτερον νεωτερίστο; id. vii.  
 13. 3, μή τι νεωτερισθείη ἐς θβριν. ἐς  
 ἀσθένειαν indicates the consequence.  
 νεωτερίζειν is used of every departure  
 from the general order, esp. of hard  
 and violent changes. See on i. 58. 3.

πάντα ποιούντων . . . ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ:  
 Schol. διὰ τὸ δύσφημον ἀπεσιώπησεν  
 αὐτὰ ὀνομαστὶ εἰπεῖν. See on iv. 97.  
 13, καὶ ὅσα ἄνθρωποι ἐν βεβήλῳ δρώσι  
 πάντα γίνεσθαι αὐτόθι. — 8. ἐπ' ἀλλή-  
 λοις ξυννενημένων: cf. ii. 52. 6. — 9.  
 καὶ τὸ τοιοῦτον: cf. c. 50. 30. — 10.  
 ἀνεκτοί: as adj. of two terminations;  
 so ἐσβατόν in ii. 41. 16. — 11. δίψει:  
 third decl., as in iv. 35. 13 δίψους; but  
 in ii. 49. 23 δίψη, acc. to most of the  
 Mss. St. has adopted everywhere the  
 forms of the first decl. — 12. κοτύλην  
 ὕδατος κτέ.: the scantiness of this  
 measure, which was only half of the  
 food given to slaves, is best seen by  
 a comparison with that which was al-  
 lowed to the Lacedaemonians taken on  
 Sphacteria: δύο χοίνικας ἐκάστω Ἀττι-

κὰς ἀλφίτων καὶ δύο κοτύλας οἴνου καὶ  
 κρέας, iv. 16. 8. The κοτύλη is the  
 fourth part of the χοῖνιξ. See Boeckh,  
*P. E.* p. 125. — ἄλλα ὅσα: as in ii. 96.  
 13, for ὅσα ἄλλα. Kr. Spr. 51, 10, 10.  
 With it Cl. connects οὐδὲν ὃ τι ψῆκ,  
 τούτων being understood; rather, it  
 seems, ἄλλα has been attracted from  
 the gen. into the case of the rel. Kr.  
 Spr. 51, 10, 9. — 13. ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ:  
 the art., added from Vat., refers  
 back expressly to the description of  
 2 ff. For ἐν after verbs of motion,  
 esp. the pf., see on c. 71. 40. — 14.  
 οὐδὲν ὃ τι οὐ: on this formula see  
 Kr. Spr. 51, 10, 11. — ἐπεγένετο: used  
 esp. of sicknesses and great ills. Cf.  
 ii. 49. 9; 58. 8.

15. τινες: with a numeral. See on  
 c. 33. 17. — διητήθησαν: complexive  
 aor., which recapitulates the fore-  
 going. Cf. i. 6. 3. GMT. 19, π. 2. —  
 17. ἀπέδοντο: Schol. ἐπώλησαν.

18. ἀκριβεῖα μὲν . . . εἵπαι, ὅμως  
 δέ: the parenthetical subord. clause  
 is treated as if co-ord. with the lead-  
 ing clause. — οὐκ ἐλάσσους ἐπακισ-  
 χύλων: see on c. 85. 13.





παντες, ἀκριβείᾳ μὲν χαλεπὸν ἐξειπεῖν, ὅμως δὲ οὐκ  
 ἐλάσσους ἐπτακισχιλίων. ξυνέβη τε ἔργον τοῦτο [Ἑλλη- 5  
 20 νικὸν] τῶν κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον τόνδε μέγιστον γενέσθαι,  
 δοκεῖν δ' ἔμοιγε καὶ ὦν ἀκοῇ Ἑλληνικῶν ἴσμεν, καὶ τοῖς  
 τε κρατήσασι λαμπρότατον καὶ τοῖς διαφθαρείσι δυστυ-  
 χέστατον· κατὰ πάντα γὰρ πάντως νικηθέντες καὶ οὐδὲν 6  
 ὀλίγον ἐς οὐδὲν κακοπαθήσαντες, πανωλεθρία δὴ τὸ λε-  
 25 γόμενον καὶ πεζὸς καὶ νῆες καὶ οὐδὲν ὃ τι οὐκ ἀπώλετο,  
 καὶ ὀλίγοι ἀπὸ πολλῶν ἐπ' οἴκου ἀπενόστησαν. ταῦτα  
 μὲν τὰ περὶ Σικελίαν γενόμενα.

19. ξυνέβη τε: and so it happened.

For the inferential τε, see on c. 71.

21. — ἔργον τοῦτο . . . μέγιστον: the same manner of expression and order of words as in i. 1. 8. The form of the sent., which is often used by Thuc., does not admit of an explanatory adj. with the simple dem. The restrictive Ἑλληνικόν is inconsistent also with the general idea of the sent., which emphasizes, out of the whole course of the Peloponnesian War (κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον τόνδε), the greatest and most important event (ἔργον here = a completed occurrence, not a single fact). In the next clause Ἑλληνικῶν is prop., since the view is extended beyond this war, and the historian naturally limits himself to the events of Greek history. Kr., Pluygers, and St. also omit Ἑλληνικόν. — 21. δοκεῖν δ' ἔμοιγε: the elliptical inf. without ὥς. See on c. 49. 18; i. 138. 17.

23. κατὰ πάντα: i.e. on sea and on land, in their fortifications and in the open field. The paronomasia in πάντα πάντως as in viii. 1. 9, πάντα πανταχό-

θεν. — οὐδὲν ὀλίγον ἐς οὐδέν: see on c. 59. 9. — 24. πανωλεθρία: not found elsewhere except in later writers, but the adj. πανώλεθρον is much used in tragedy with ἀπόλλυσθαι (Aesch. Sept. 71; Ag. 518; Eum. 522; Pers. 563; Soph. El. 1009). On τὸ λεγόμενον, "as the saying is," see Kr. Spr. 57, 10, 12. — δὴ: emphasizes esp. the παν, as it does sups. and similar consts. Cf. ii. 77. 7, πᾶσαν δὴ ἰδέαν ἐπενόουν.

— 25. οὐδὲν δ' τι οὐ: see on 14. — 26. ὀλίγοι ἀπὸ πολλῶν: as in i. 110. 2; iii. 112. 30. — ἀπενόστησαν: acc. to Plut. Nic. 29, many of the Athenians obtained their freedom, others, who had already escaped, got food and shelter, by repeating verses from Euripides, who was more popular with the Sicilians than any other foreign author. The thanks of these survivors, many of whom on their return expressed their gratitude to him, were no doubt the sweetest praise the poet ever heard. — ταῦτα μὲν: co-ord. with ἐς δὲ τὰς Ἀθήνας of viii. 1. 1. — 27. τὰ γενόμενα: sc. ἦν. For other forms of conclusion, see on c. 30. 19.

## APPENDIX.

1. 2. τοὺς Ἐπιφευρίους. Omitted by v. H. without sufficient grounds.

1. 15 ff. τοὺς τε Ἱμεραίους. Vat. has τοὺς Ἱμεραίους, the other Mss. τοὺς τε Ἱμεραίους. Cl. thinks that the position of the Himeraeans is so different from that of the Selinuntians, that there is no reason for a close connexion between them. St., however, rightly finds the point of connexion in ἐκεῖ ὄντες, which refers to both clauses. Similarly, the τε of Vat. with τοῦ Ἀρχωνίδου in 23 is very effective in emphasizing the union of both reasons (τοῦ τε Ἀρχωνίδου τεθηγκότες . . . καὶ τοῦ Γυλίππου δοκούντος ἦκειν). — Vat. gives also correctly γάρ for μέν in 18. In 20 St. writes στρατιᾷ, because it is not likely that the Selinuntians, who were at war with the Egestaeans, would join Gylippus with their whole force, and in fact furnished only a few light troops and cavalry. But Cl. prefers the reading of Vat. πανστρατιᾷ, since the fact that the execution (30) does not correspond to the demand proves nothing with regard to the demand itself.

Cl. thinks it questionable also whether ὄσα instead of ὄσοι (17) should not be adopted from Vat.; for although all ναῦται were no doubt without arms suitable for service in the field, they might still have been furnished with spears and light shields. The sense would be then that the Himeraeans supplied what was lacking in their armour. The only doubt with him is whether such light pieces of armour can be reckoned under the ὄπλα, as ὄσα would require. On the armour of the oarsmen, see Boeckh, *P. E.* p. 385.

2. 2. Γόγγυλος. All the Mss. seem to accent the name thus, agreeing with the rule of Arcad. *de acc.* p. 56, 9, τὰ διὰ τοῦ υλος τρισύλλαβα προσηγορικά ἢ κύρια, εἰ ἄρχοιτο ἀπὸ φύσει μακρᾶς, παροξύνεται, — Αἰσχύλος, Ῥωμύλος. Götting (*de Acc.* p. 185) gives, it is true, several exceptions; and Dindorf in *Xen. Hell.* iii. 1. 6 and *An.* vii. 8. 17, and Schaefer in *Plut. Nic.* 19, write Γογγύλος. So St. here. Vat. has Γόγγυλλος.

2. 12. Ἰετᾶς. The Mss. have Γέτας, Γέγας, γετᾶ (Vat.), γε. Ἰετᾶς is Goeller's emendation. Cf. Steph. Byz., Ἰεταί, φρούριον Σικελίας, θηλυκῶς. Φάριστος ἔκρη.

2. 13. καὶ. Rejected by v. H. and St., "quod ἐλὼν et ξυνταξάμενος non eiusdem temporis sunt."

2. 16. ἔτυχε ἐλθών. ἐτύγχανε, which Vat. offers, does not agree with the usage of Thuc. See App. to iii. 111. 6.

2. 17. ἐπτά μὲν ἢ ὀκτὼ σταδίων. Cl.'s note on this passage is as follows: "ἐπτά μὲν κτέ. could be connected only with διπλοῦν τείχος, as measure of proposed extension; this measure must, however, though it is not anywhere







so expressed, be restricted to the distance from the abrupt cliff of Epipolae (τοῦ κρημνίσδους, vi. 103. 6). May not the words have been added by a reader acquainted with the place (not by a copyist, as St. understands me to mean)? Their position is quite unnatural, and it would be strange, too, to give the measure of the wall just there where emphasis is laid upon the fact that a part was wanting to its completion. Finally, μὲν, which must stand opposed to τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ τοῦ κύκλου, has a very awkward position when attached to the measure of the distance. It belongs more properly to the statement of direction, ἐς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα." There is force in Cl.'s objection to the position of the words as a whole, but not of μὲν in particular, for μὲν contrasts the one part of the wall of circumvallation, the length of seven or eight stadia, with the rest of the wall (τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ). We might have had the direction ἐς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα esp. contrasted with ἐπὶ τὴν ἑτέραν θάλασσαν, but the contrast made is equally as important. Since then the only objection is to the general position of ἐπὶ μὲν ἢ ὀκτὸ σταδίων, it seems best, with St. and others, to follow the Ms. reading.

2. 18. ἀπετετέλειτο. The reading of Vat., as in iv. 69. 15; 90. 17; the remaining Mss. have ἐπετετέλειτο, which is found also in viii. 55. 12.

2. 20 [τοῦ κύκλου πρὸς τὸν Τρώγιλον]. Jow. takes κύκλος here and in vi. 98. 9; 102. 5, to refer to the wall of circumvallation. But in vi. 98. 8, the aor. ἐτείχισαν is plainly used to indicate the completion of the κύκλος, whereas the wall of circumvallation never was finished. The aor. cannot mean, as Jow. renders, "*commenced building round the city*"; that would require ἐτείχιζον. In vi. 102. 5 the context (ἔτυχε γὰρ ἐν αὐτῷ δι' ἀσθένειαν ὑπολειμμένος) shows that a fort is meant. Everywhere else in Thuc., then, κύκλος refers to the round fort on Epipolae, "which was intended as a centre from whence the projected wall of circumvallation was to start northward towards the sea at Trogilus, southward towards the great harbour." But here it could refer only to the whole wall of circumvallation, and so Arn. takes it, though in this way κύκλος, as applied to the Athenian fortifications, would have two meanings in Thuc. Grote (VII. c. 59, p. 89, note 1) will not agree to this, and explains τῷ ἄλλῳ τοῦ κύκλου as equiv. to ἑτέρωθεν τοῦ κύκλου. This is equiv. to interpreting τῷ ἄλλῳ τοῦ κύκλου (opp. to ἐς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα διπλοῦν τείχος) as *the other wing (or arm) of the circular fort towards Trogilus*. Holm, II. p. 387, prefers Wölfflin's conjecture, τῷ δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ κύκλου πρὸς τὸν Τρώγιλον. See Holm, II. p. 387, 388.

5. 13. τῇ τάξει κτέ. To connect τῇ τάξει with ἀφελίσθαι, as Pp. and Bm., or with ὀφείλιαν, as Kr., is incompatible with the usage of Thuc. If one should strike out τῇ τάξει (which Heilmann does not translate), nothing would be missed. Possibly it was written as an explanatory addition to τῇ παρασκευῇ (15) and got by mistake into the text. Philippi's conjecture (*Jahrb.* 1881, p. 96), τὴν ὀφείλιαν, τὴν τάξιν ἐντός . . . ποιήσας ἀφελίσθαι, gives the correct sense, but the change seems unnecessary.

7. 4. ξυνετείχισαν τὸ λοιπὸν τοῖς Συρακοσίοις [μέχρι] τοῦ ἑγκαρσίου

**τείχους.** Great confusion has arisen in regard to the position and direction of the third Syracusan counter-wall in consequence of the misinterpretation of the clause *ἄνω πρὸς τὸ ἐγκάρσιον τεῖχος ἀπλοῦν* in c. 4. 3. The passage has been construed as if *τείχος* were to be understood a second time, and as if two walls were spoken of: first, a single wall about to be constructed (*τείχος ἀπλοῦν*); and second, a cross-wall already existing (*πρὸς τὸ ἐγκάρσιον τεῖχος*). The latter is generally assumed to be the first cross-wall built by the Syracusans (vi. 99. 16). To this explanation there are two fatal objections: first, that the Athenians had destroyed this cross-wall (vi. 100. 25); secondly, that it passed south of the *κύκλος* (vi. 99. 15) and could not have been met by the third cross-wall, which lay to the north (c. 4. 3). This erroneous interpretation of *πρὸς τὸ ἐγκάρσιον* is now universally rejected, but it has an important bearing on the explanation of the passage under consideration. Any copyist who understood *πρὸς τὸ ἐγκάρσιον* in c. 4. 3 to refer to a counter-wall already existing would have been apt to write *μέχρι τοῦ ἐγκαρσίου τείχους* in c. 7. 5. There is, then, reasonable ground for the assumption that *μέχρι* may be due to interpolation.

Many attempts, however, have been made to retain the word even by those who interpret *πρὸς τὸ ἐγκάρσιον* in c. 4. 3 adv. By far the most noteworthy of these is Grote's (VIII. p. 88 ff.). To ascertain what is meant by *τὸ λοιπόν*, that remainder which the Syracusans fortified with the help of the Corinthians and others, he compares the fortifications as they stood when Gylippus entered Syracuse with the fortifications as they stood a few months afterwards when Demosthenes arrived from Athens. Three distinct constructions are mentioned as existing at this later period which had not been in existence at the earlier. 1. A fort (*τείχισμα*, c. 43. 23) on the higher ground of Epipolæ, guarding the entrance to Epipolæ from Euryelus. 2. A cross-wall (*παράτειχισμα*, c. 42. 28; 43. 7, 35) which joined this fort at one extremity, and was carried down the slope of Epipolæ until it joined the counter-wall or *ἐγκάρσιον τεῖχος* (*μέχρι τοῦ ἐγκαρσίου τείχους*). 3. Three strong encampments (*προτειχίσματα*) placed at different points up the slope of Epipolæ, along this cross-wall and on the north side of it. In these three works Grote finds the remainder (*τὸ λοιπὸν ξυντείχισαν*) which the Corinthians and Syracusans are now stated to have jointly constructed. Before the arrival of the twelve Corinthian ships, Gylippus had carried the *ἐγκάρσιον τεῖχος* in a north-westerly direction, past the Athenian wall of circumvallation; on their arrival, commencing at the *τείχισμα*, he carried the *παράτειχισμα* continuously down the slope of Epipolæ until it met the *ἐγκάρσιον τεῖχος*, at some distance from the northern slope of Epipolæ, at an angle. Grote, therefore, in fact assumes two walls, — a cross-wall and a counter-wall, — though he notes that practically they were one continuous wall and are so spoken of by Thuc. The identification, e.g. by Nicias, in c. 11. § 3, of the *παράτειχισμα* with the *τείχος ἀπλοῦν*, is complete and certain.

Holm's objections to this interpretation, which lead him to reject *μέχρι* and





construe τὸ λοιπὸν τοῦ ἐγκαρσίου τείχους, taken together, as the obj. of *ἔντελιναν*, are substantially the following: It is difficult to believe, he says, looking first to the language of Thuc., that in c. 7. § 1 the historian is speaking of a wall whose construction began at the extreme western part of Epipolae. In c. 6. § 4 the wall is built from east to west. How can the words *ἔντελιναν τὸ λοιπὸν* without hint or warning suddenly signify the continuation of the same wall in an opposite direction? The natural inference from τὸ λοιπὸν is that the wall was continued in the original direction. If the direction had changed, we should have had in the text some such additional phrase as *ἀρξάμενοι ἄνω*. There is, then, no intimation in the language of Thuc. of a change of direction in the construction of the wall. Again, looking at the facts, what possible reasons had the Syracusans, instead of continuing the wall in the original direction, for breaking it off suddenly and beginning at the other end? Their cross-wall had indeed passed the Athenian wall of circumvallation; but the Athenians might have enlarged their wall and in turn enclosed the Syracusan cross-wall. If the intention of the Syracusans was to carry their wall clear across the northern part of Epipolae, they would naturally not have ceased operations at the point of danger and shifted to a place a mile and a half distant (acc. to Grote's map). Common sense would have dictated the contrary course. With every foot of wall that they added to their cross-wall, building westward, they made the task of the Athenians increasingly difficult.

On the map of Syracuse added to the edition of the Sixth Book of Thuc. in this Series, the direction of the third cross-wall and the position of the *τείχισμα* and *προτειχίσματα* are conformed to the plan given in the monumental work of the two Cavallaris and Holm, *Topografia Archeologica di Syracusa* (with atlas), Palermo, 1883.

7. 11. *τρόπῃ ᾧ ἂν, ἐν ὁλκάσιν ἢ πλοίοις ἢ ἄλλως ὅπως ἂν, προχωρῇ*. The interpretation given in the notes is that of Cl., except that he considers *ὅπως ἂν* = *ὅπως δὴ* or *ὅπως οὖν*, and explanatory of *ἢ ἄλλως*, giving it the greatest possible expansion, or in any other way; and does not think that *προχωρῇ* is understood with *ὅπως ἂν*, as Bm. suggests. But St. seems clearly right in saying that *ὅπως ἂν* without a verb has not this meaning. Bk., followed by St., strikes out *ἐν ὁλκάσιν . . . ὅπως ἂν* as adding nothing to the idea already conveyed by *τρόπῃ ᾧ ἂν*.

8. 15. *οὓς ἀπέστειλε*. Pluygers (*Mnem.* 11, p. 94) conjectured *ἀπέστειλε*; St. *ἀπέστειλε*. If any change is to be made, Cl. prefers *οὓς ἐπέστειλε*, though he does not think it necessary. v. H. strikes out *φέροντες . . . εἰπεῖν*.

8. 16. *ὁ δὲ τὰ κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον . . . ἐπέμελετο*. This passage has become intelligible only by the adoption of *μᾶλλον* and *ἢ δι'*, instead of *ἢ διη*, from Vat. The Schol. recognizes both *μᾶλλον* and *ἢ δι'*: *ἢ διὰ νοῦν · ἐπέμελειαν εἶχε τοῦ φυλάττεσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ τοῦ κινδυνεύεσθαι (scr. κινδυνεύειν) ἐκουσίως, i.e. "he kept from this time more on the defensive and avoided all offensive operations."* Cf. Dio C. xlvii. 36. 2, *ἀλλ' αὐτοὶ τε διὰ φυλακῆς μᾶλλον ἢ διὰ κινδύνων τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐποιούντο*. Thuc. expresses the contrast by

means of φυλακῆ and ἐκούσιοι κινδύνοι, and having chosen for the first (διὰ φυλακῆς) the appropriate ἔχων, he leaves this by a kind of zeugma in the unusual connexion with διὰ κινδύνων. Since, however, for both an object is indispensable, τὰ κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον must be retained, even against Vat., which omits τὰ, and the expression must be taken in a comprehensive sense to refer to the troops whom Nicias had heretofore employed in offensive operations, but would henceforth keep more carefully on the defensive. Moreover, διὰ φυλακῆς ἔχειν is rather to be compared with διὰ χειρὸς ἔχειν (ii. 13. 19) than with δι' αἰτίας (ii. 60. 16), or δι' ὀργῆς ἔχειν (ii. 37. 12). St. construes τὰ κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον with both διὰ φυλακῆς ἔχων and ἐπέμελετο, considering διὰ φυλακῆς ἔχων = φυλάσσων, ἔχων belonging only to διὰ φυλακῆς, and δι' ἐκούσιων κινδύνων being equiv. to an instrumental dat. He translates: ille (Nicias) autem rebus exercitus magis custodiendo quam ultra adeundo periculo prospiciebat.

13. 15. ἐπ' αὐτονομίας πρόφασιν. The passage is one of great difficulty, for while there are plenty of examples in Thuc. of πρόφασιν in the sense of *real cause* or *occasion*, viz. i. 23. 23; 118. 3; 133. 7; 141. 4; ii. 49. 4; vi. 6. 3 (to which may be added Hdt. ii. 161. 8; iv. 79. 2, and Dem. xviii. 156, τὴν ἀληθῆ πρόφασιν), the context seems to require some word meaning *opportunity*. Cl. seems to mean that the *opportunity* was the *occasion* (cause) for desertion; for he explains (in his critical note) πρόφασιν = "eine sich darbietende Veranlassung," and explains that by "opportunities when the deserters thought themselves unobserved by the Athenians, or found themselves unexpectedly in the neighbourhood of Syracusan troops." The most various emendations have been proposed: Dukas λιθολογίας, Kr. αὐτομαχίας or αὐτοτολμίας, Pluygers σιτολογίας, Meineke ἀσχολίας, v. H. ἀργυρολογίας, Madvig αἰχμαλωτίας, A. Passow (and others) αὐτονομίας, which St. has adopted in his text. But Cl. thinks that in Thuc. αὐτονομία is used always of political communities, never of individuals. Goeller explained αὐτονομίας as acc. pl. depending on ἐπὶ. But though we find αὐτονομίας connected with καταδρομαίς, i. 142. 10, it would be very strange here, since the *natural* const. is clearly to take αὐτονομίας as gen. Grote (VII. c. 59, p. 117, note) defends the traditional reading, but he understands πρόφασιν = *open declaration*, not *occasion*, and translates: *Some of them depart under pretence (or profession) of being deserters to the enemy*. He explains further: "It does not denote what a man said before he quitted the Athenian camp (he would of course say nothing of his intention to any one), but the colour which he would put upon his conduct after he got within the Syracusan lines. He would present himself to them as a deserter to their cause: he would pretend to be tired of the oppressive Athenian dominion—for it is to be recollected, that all or most of these deserters were men belonging to the subject-allies of Athens." Cl. holds that this meaning of the word cannot be established, and besides that the connexion ἐπὶ πρόφασιν is incompatible with Grote's explanation. St.'s explanation of Passow's conjecture, αὐτονομίας, "giving as a reason that they are from







free states and therefore independent, and hence not obliged to endure Athenian military service longer than is agreeable to them," seems to be wrong if we compare c. 48. 38, where Nicias says distinctly that the Athenian military service is compulsory (δὲ ἀνάγκης). Besides, ἐπ' αὐτονομίας προφάσει ἀπέρχονται would not imply necessarily that they went over to the enemy, and thus there would be no proper contrast between this clause and οἱ δὲ ὡς ἕκαστοι δύνανται, πολλή δ' ἡ Σικελία. In the contrast evidently intended between these two clauses seems to lie one of the strongest arguments for αὐτονομίας. While therefore Cl.'s explanation does not fully clear up the difficulty, nothing better seems to have been offered.

14. 13. διαπεπολεμήσεται αὐτοῖς ἀμαχίᾳ ἐκπολιορκηθέντων τῶν ὁ πόλεμος. Though the Mss. all read ὁ πόλεμος, Kr. and St. are not without grounds for omitting it. Valla seems not to have had it, nor the Schol., who says διαπολεμήσεται αὐτοῖς· ὡπλ. τοῦ κατεργασθήσεται αὐτοῖς, διαπολεμήσεται ὁ πόλεμος. St. thinks, not without reason, that if the Schol. had read ὁ πόλεμος, he would hardly have interpreted it by itself. He is therefore of the opinion that it has crept into the text from the Schol. Cf. c. 25. 46, where διαπεπολεμησόμενον occurs without subj. expressed. It would seem also that the Schol. read διαπολεμήσεται, not fut. pf., though Valla must have read the latter, as he translates debellatum est, just as he read the fut. pf. also in c. 25. 46. See Kr. *Spr.* 61, 5, 6.

17. 7. αὐτοῖς οἱ πρέσβεις ἤκον. So Vat.; the rest of the Mss. οἱ τε πρέσβεις αὐτοῖς ἤκον. But in this case τε would have no correlative, and αὐτοῖς the wrong position.

19. 1. τοῦ δ' ἐπιγυγνομένου ἔρος εὐθὺς ἀρχομένου κτλ. Unger, *Zur Zeitrechnung des Thukydides*, p. 34 (Sitzungsber. der philos. philol. u. hist. Klasse der Münchener Akademie, 1875, p. 28-73) calls attention to the fact that only in this place does the beginning of spring follow the close of winter without mention of the summer, and that only here is the partic. ἐπιγυγνομένου, which at every commencement of a year is joined with θέρος, added to ἔρος. "This exception," he continues, "cannot be ascribed to the historian himself, who declares expressly, ii. 1. 4, that all his years are divided into winters and summers. Hence we must write τοῦ δ' ἐπιγυγνομένου θέρος εὐθὺς ἀρχομένου." But although Thuc. might of course have written thus, acc. to his usual custom, still there is no need of a change, since the present reading offers no difficulty. ἐπιγυγνέσθαι is the word esp. used to designate temporal succession, of shorter as well as of longer periods (ἡμέρα, χειμὼν, most frequently θέρος, in describing the events of the war). Quite in the same sense it is used here of the following spring, and to mark its very beginning the pred. ἀρχομένου is added to the attrib. ἐπιγυγνομένου, for which we have more freq. ἅμα ἢ ἀρχομένῃ (ii. 2. 7), or simply ἅμα ἢ (ii. 103. 2; iv. 117. 1) and ἅμα τῷ ἢ εὐθὺς (v. 40. 1), and, more definite still, ἅμα τῷ ἢ εὐθὺς ἀρχομένῃ τοῦ ἐπιγυγνομένου θέρος (vi. 94. 1), and similar expressions.

πρώτατα. So (not πρωταίτα or πρωτάτα) acc. to St. (*Quaestiones*

*Gramm.* p. 20), as also *πρότερον*, c. 39. 1; viii. 101. 15, and *πρό* (not *πρὸς*) c. 78. 15; 79. 1; iv. 6. 4.

19. 21. ἀφῆκαν. St. writes here ἀφείσαν, and iv. 38. 1 παρείσαν. See *Qu. Gr.* p. 18. But Att. usage certainly wavered long between the two forms.

21. 8. *ξυνανέπειθε οὐχ ἥκιστα τοῦ ταῖς ναυσὶ μὴ ἀθμεῖν* [ἐπιχειρήσαν] *πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους*. Cl. explains that it seems to be a peculiarity of Thuc. in the case of compounds with *ξυν-* to express the object of a common activity by means of the gen. That is the case not only with *ξυναιρεσθαι* (iv. 10. 1; v. 28. 13), as Bm. shows — *προστυμβάλλεσθαι* in iii. 36. 10 is not to be counted here, because the gen. *τῆς ὁρμῆς* depends on *οὐκ ἐλάχιστον* — but also with *ξυνεπιλαμβάνεσθαι* (vi. 70. 5; viii. 26. 5). Just as we have in the last case, *Ἑρμοκράτους μάλιστα ἐνάγοντος ξυνεπιλαβέσθαι καὶ τῆς ὑπολοίπου Ἀθηναίων καταλύσεως*, “he urged that they should have a share in the complete destruction of the Athenians”; so the present passage is to be understood, “Hermocrates sought especially to help in effecting this, that they should have confidence against the Athenians at sea.”

But St. rightly objects that the cases cited are not parallel, for while *ξυναιρεσθαι* *τινος* is prop. of those who participate in a thing, Hermocrates has no part in the *τοῦ μὴ ἀθμεῖν*; and that *ἐπιλαμβάνεσθαι* takes the gen. as well as *ξυνεπιλαμβάνεσθαι*.

22. 7. *περίπλεον*. καὶ before *περίπλεον*, which is grammatically impossible, is omitted with Valla and one Ms.

25. 25. *ἐκ τε τῶν ἀκάτων ἄνεον ἀναδόμενοι τοὺς σταυροὺς καὶ ἀνέκλων*. Cl., who interprets *ἀνέκλων*, *break off*, not *pull out*, says: “The windlasses (*δνοι*, cf. Hdt. vii. 36. 16) must have been so placed, as to draw the ropes horizontally and to *break off the pales* if they stuck fast. Madvig, who thinks that the whole operation of throwing the ropes around the pales and winding up is carried on from the *ναὺς μυριοφόρος*, proposes (*Adv.* I. p. 329), *ἐκ τῶν κεράτων* instead of *ἐκ τῶν ἀκάτων*, observing, cum funes vallis iniectos alligassent ad navis partem ei rei aptam: ea erant capita antennarum: *ἐκ τῶν κεράτων ἀναδόμενοι*. But since Thuc. evidently looks upon the *ναὺς* (or *ὀλκάς*) *μυριοφόρος* as the protected position only for the troops intended for fighting (28, *οἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς ὀλκάδος ἀντίβαλλον*), not for those occupied in destroying the palisade, *ἐκ τῶν ἀκάτων* signifies very prop. the smaller flat-boats, with windlasses on them, from which the men threw ropes around the pales and rendered them useless. It is difficult, it is true, to see how they broke off the pales in this operation; for that *ἀνακλῶν* here, just as in ii. 76. 22, can have only this meaning (with the additional sense there noted, ‘by rapidly winding up’) seems beyond doubt. But what in ii. 76. § 4 is easy to be understood of the warding off of the battering-rams seems hardly applicable to these operations on the flat-boats.”

But St. quotes from Duker: “*ἄνεον* Aelius Dionysius apud Eustath. in Hom. *Il.* xi. p. 862 exponit *ἐκίνουν καὶ περιήγον* (*twisted out*). Et sic Suidas et Thomas.... Sed *ἀνακλῶν* hic non est, quod idem





[Acacius] et Portus putarunt, *frangere*, verum *sursum attollendo convellere et educere*. Suidas et Schol. [δνος ἐστὶ μηχανή ἐπ' ἄκρων τῶν ἀκατίων πηγνυμένη ἀφ' ἧς περιβάλλοντες βρόχοις τοὺς σταυροὺς βράδως ἐκ τοῦ βυθοῦ ἀνέσπων] exponunt *e fundo evellere*. Sic Thuc. ii. 76. 22, et alii apud Lipsium Poliorcet. v. 8, ἀνακλᾶν machinam muro incussam dicunt eos qui laqueis iniectis eam attollunt et avertunt. Et in aliis generibus loquendi non frangendi, sed inflectendi et in altum tollendi significationem habet." Cf. Eur. Or. 1471, ἅμοις ἀριστέροισιν ἀνακλάσας δέρην. Most of the editt. take ἀνακλᾶν = *draw out*: Bloomf. "pulled up"; Heilmann "twisted out or broke off"; Bm. "wound them up and pulled them out"; Didot and Betant "drew them out"; Frost "wrenched up"; Grote "fastened ropes round them and thus unfixed or plucked them out." St. is right in insisting that ἀνέκλων in ii. 76. 22 does not mean to break off; and his objection to Cl.'s proposal to restore ἀνέσπων from the Schol., that it is more prob. that the Schol. interpreted ἀνέκλων by ἀνέσπων, seems to be well taken.

27. 8. Cl. suggests, since the hard anacoluthon in the connexion of ἐπειδὴ . . . τειχισθεῖσα and ὕστερον δέ . . . ἐπώκειτο must always give offence, to strike out δέ after ὕστερον and make ἐπώκειτο following the pred. partic. τειχισθεῖσα immediately dependent on ἐπειδὴ, preferring the irregularity in τὸ μὲν πρῶτον, without correlative, to the anacoluthon. Kr. proposes to remedy the difficulty by a comma after στρατιάς. It might be removed by placing a comma after ἐπιούσαις and construing φρουραῖς, as well as ὑπὸ . . . στρατιάς, with τειχισθεῖσα.

27. 17. ἐξ ἀνάγκης τῆς ἴσης φρουράς. St. explains that the necessity here mentioned is that of procuring provisions, and the force which goes forth is one equal to or proportioned to this necessity, i.e. no greater than is sufficient to procure necessary supplies. He therefore takes φρουρά to mean not the whole garrison, but simply a force (manus), here of course part of the garrison. He cites the use of φρουρά in this sense among the Lacedaemonians (Xen. Hell. ii. 4. 29; iv. 7. 2; v. 2. 3; de Rep. Lac. 13. 1, 11), and the phrase φρουρὰν φαίνειν = manum evocare (Xen. Hell. iii. 2. 23, and often). So in viii. 71. 9 he understands φρουρά to mean, not the whole garrison of Declea, but the part of it which set out with Agis. For ἴσος in the sense *proportioned to*, cf. i. 132. 7, ἴσος εἶναι τοῖς παροῦσι (ad praesentem rerum condicionem se accommodare). With this view, πλειόνων, as well as τῆς ἴσης φρουράς, refers to the garrison at Declea, and the sense is, "of this garrison sometimes more, sometimes fewer, overran the country."

28. 11. ἐς φιλονικίαν καθέστασαν τοιαύτην ἣν πρὶν γενέσθαι ἠπίστησεν ἂν τις ἀκούσας. τὸ γὰρ αὐτοὺς πολιορκουμένους κτί. Cl.'s critical note is as follows: "The difficulty of this passage is recognized by all editt., and various remedies have been proposed. The Schol. adopts the easiest method, when on τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ ἀντιπολιορκεῖν (including also, of course, μηδ' ὡς ἀποστήναι and καὶ τὸν παράλογον τοσούτον ποιῆσαι) he remarks, ἠπίστησεν ἂν τις ἀκού-

σας ἀπὸ κοινοῦ. But he leaves unexplained how the particle γάρ is to be reconciled with the dependence of the inf. on ἠπίσθησεν ἄν. Still Pp. and Bm. do not object to this explanation, while Kr. says, 'there seems to be something wanting to complete the sent., a fault which we must perhaps ascribe to the author himself.' St., who has discussed the passage in the *Symbol. Phil. Bonn.* p. 388 ff., considers such carelessness (that Thuc. had forgotten the finite verb which he had in mind at the beginning of the sent.) inconceivable, and seeks to effect the grammatical connexion of the inf. ἀντιπολιορκεῖν, ἀποστῆναι, and ποιῆσαι, with the foregoing ἠπίσθησεν ἄν τις, which is interrupted by γάρ, by the conjecture τὸ παρ' αὐτοῖς πολιορκουμένους . . . μηδ' ὡς ἀποστῆναι κτέ. 'The inf. μηδ' ὡς ἀποστῆναι, ἀντιπολιορκεῖν, ποιῆσαι, are in explanatory appos. to the preceding ἤν, which refers to φιλονικίαν.' But the strong expression τὸ (γάρ) αὐτοὺς πολιορκουμένους ἐπιτειχισμῷ ὑπὸ Πελοποννησίων μηδ' ὡς ἀποστῆναι ἐκ Σικελίας, ἀλλὰ ἐκεῖ Συρακούσας τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ ἀντιπολιορκεῖν, which corresponds well with the usage of Thuc., is much weakened in παρ' αὐτοῖς (in their own land) πολιορκουμένους. The difficulty of the passage lies not alone in the connexion of τὸ γάρ αὐτοὺς κτέ. with the preceding, but quite as much in the obscure manner in which τὸν παρελθόν τοσοῦτον is carried out; for both ὅσον and ὥστε seem to be correlative to τοσοῦτον. Most edit. understand ὅσον = quatenus, in so far as, and refer only ὥστε to τοσοῦτον. But how is it conceivable that ὅσον after τοσοῦτον should not stand in close connexion with it? Madvig (*Adv.* I. p. 329) recognizes this; but his change of ὅσον into ὅσοι is quite unsatisfactory, since there is no reason for the comprehensive ὅσοι after τοῖς Ἕλλησι. If one observes more closely, however, on what the παραλογος of the Greeks depends, it is clear that this is shown only by the great difference between the universal expectation at the beginning of the war and the very different result. But this is effected without doubt by the paratactic contrast between ὅσον . . . ἐνόμizon in the first clause and ἦλθον ἐς Σικελίαν in the second; only this is obscured by the inappropriate ὥστε, for which Thuc. wrote probably ὅμως δὲ ἔτι ἐπτακαίδεκάτῳ . . . ἦλθον ἐς Σικελίαν. This clause, too, as the ὅσον clause, depends on τὸν παρελθόν τοσοῦτον ποιῆσαι, and the two are paratactically contrasted: 'the Athenians deceived the Greeks in their opinion of their power and enterprise to such a degree, that at the beginning of the war some believed that they would be able to carry it on one year, others two, some few perhaps three, but no one longer; but that they nevertheless (ὅμως δὲ) in the 17th year after the first inroad of the Peloponnesians undertook the expedition against Sicily, at a time when they were already to a great extent exhausted by the first war, and thus burdened themselves with a second war not inferior to the first, which was waged against them from the Peloponnese.' Even if the correctness of this view is admitted, nothing is gained, it is true, for the grammatical connexion of the period beginning with τὸ γάρ αὐτοὺς πολιορκουμένους; but the more the sent. in its







further course appears to be artificially constructed, the more likely it seems that the subj. in form of the inf. may have been left without its verb. The anacoluthon, which must here be recognized, seems not more striking than similar ones in i. 25. § 4; iii. 34. § 3; iv. 73. § 4; v. 70. Pluygers, who proposes (*Mnem.* 9, p. 94) to read in 16, τὸν παράλογον (without καί) τοσοῦτον ἐποίησε, and puts a period before ὥστε, is influenced by a proper desire to give the period a grammatical const.; but he takes away from παράλογον its real explanation as shown above. If one would unite his proposal, ἐποίησε, with the conjecture made above, δμως δέ, there would certainly be a proper connexion and a satisfactory idea."

The pred. understood, whether forgotten or purposely omitted by Thuc., is no doubt ἀπιστον ἦν, referring to ἡπίσθησεν ἄν.

29. 29. καὶ ξυμφορὰ τῇ πόλει πάσῃ οὐδεμῶς ἦσσαν μᾶλλον ἐτέρας ἀδόκητός τε ἐπέπεσεν αὐτῇ καὶ δεινῇ. The explanation and translation given in the notes seek to retain the traditional reading. Dobree objected to the repetition of the kindred expressions οὐδεμῶς ἦσσαν and μᾶλλον ἐτέρας, and, after making them exactly alike by the change of ἦσσαν into ἦσσον, struck out the latter (μᾶλλον ἐτέρας) as a gloss, and St. has adopted his conjecture in his text. But wrongly; for the peculiarity of the passage consists in the fact that the greatness of the misfortune and the unexpectedness of the horror are to be expressed together; therefore οὐδεμῶς ἦσσαν, "as great as any other," certainly cannot be changed. It is to be observed, also, that the striking coincidence of the kindred expressions οὐδεμῶς ἦσσαν, μᾶλλον ἐτέρας, is softened by the chiasmic arrangement. The only doubt is whether it is possible that the two closely connected qualities of greatness and unexpectedness should occur in different grammatical relation (as has been allowed in the translation) — ἦσσαν attrib. and immediately connected with ξυμφορὰ, ἀδόκητός τε καὶ δεινῇ pred. with ἐπέπεσεν —; if this be considered inadmissible, it will be necessary to insert καί between ἦσσαν and μᾶλλον, by which also ἦσσαν would be connected with ἐπέπεσεν.

But secondly, one feels great hesitation with regard to the position of the pron. αὐτῇ. In all the examples collected at i. 1. 8 of the same sup. form of expression, the dem. pron. follows the noun immediately, except in ii. 31. 8, where it does not occur till after the sup. Therefore the transposition καὶ ξυμφορὰ αὐτῇ τῇ πόλει πάσῃ . . . ἀδόκητός τε ἐπέπεσε καὶ δεινῇ may perhaps commend itself. If the conjecture καί before μᾶλλον be accepted, the transposition is prob. necessary. But on the other hand, the attrib. relation of οὐδεμῶς ἦσσαν to ξυμφορὰ (if allowed to be admissible) helps to explain the remote position of αὐτῇ.

30. 7. ἔξω τοξεύματος. The vulgate is ζεύγματος, which evidently means *beyond the bridge*, but Diod. xiii. 47 states that the bridge to Euboea was not built till after the Sicilian expedition, and Strab. ix. 2. 8 locates it near Aulis, not in the Mycalessian country, and Valla and one or two Mss. read τοξεύματος. Besides, it is hardly likely that Thuc. would describe the situation by a

term so entirely local in signification. As to the question which St. raises, whether the Thebans used bows and arrows, it makes no difference here, since ἕξω τοξέματος is evidently only a measure of distance. Cf. Xen. An. i. 8. 19, πρὶν δὲ τοξέυμα ἐξικνεῖσθαι.

30. 13. The question has been raised, not without reason, whether the leader Diitrephes was among the dead of the Thracian mercenary corps. This has been conjectured because Paus. (i. 23. 3) mentions by the side of the ascent to the Acropolis a bronze statue of this Diitrephes, *δυστοῖς βεβλημένος*, and takes occasion to mention his leading the Thracian troops, and their misdeeds in Mycalessus. But he says nothing of his death, and Thuc. would hardly have failed to allude to it, esp. as he mentioned the death of the Boeotarch Scirphondas on the other side. It is prob., moreover, that the Diitrephes mentioned in viii. 64. 7 is the same as this one.

31. 10. Ἀλύειαν. The form acc. to Herod. i. p. 277 and Steph. Byz. s.v., for Ἀλυΐαν of the Mss.

31. 17. οὔτε καταλύουσι τὸν πόλεμον. Madvig (*Advn.* I. p. 329) rejects τὸν πόλεμον as a gloss, and explains: "Conon nuntiavit naves sibi oppositas non, quod speraverat, statione decedere; id est καταλύειν τὴν φρουράν, τὴν φυλακὴν aut simpliciter καταλύειν (portu repetito)." But Cl. thinks such an abs. use of καταλύειν possible only when ὁδόν is to be supplied. St. also has struck out τὸν πόλεμον, but understands αὐτό (sc. ἀπορρμείν) with καταλύειν, comparing iii. 11. § 1.

36. 24. διεκπλεῖν, ὥστε μὴ περιπλεῖν. St. following Cobet (*on Hyp.*, p. 61) rejects, as also v. H., these words as a gloss, saying that when to avoid ambiguity an explanation is added to ὁ μὲν, ὁ δέ, it is added usually to one of the two, not to both. (See Matthiae, Gr. 288, note 5.) But since τὸ μὲν and τὸ δέ by no means refer, like our *this* and *that*, to a definite succession, and esp. in this passage the chiasmic arrangement involves the possibility of a misunderstanding, it seems more prob. that Thuc. himself added the easy and natural explanations. As far as the fact itself is concerned, it is easy to understand that the διεκπλεῖν, the breaking through the hostile line, would be hindered by strengthening the line, the περιπλεῖν, by the limited space. Cf. i. 49. § 3; ii. 84. § 1.

36. 25 ff. τῇ πρότερον ἀμαθίᾳ τῶν κυβερνητῶν δοκούσῃ εἶναι, τῷ ἀντίπρωρον ξυγκρούσαι, μάλιστα ἂν αὐτοὶ χρήσασθαι. τὸ ἀντίπρωρον ξυγκρούσαι is the reading of Vat.; the rest have τό or τόν or τῇ ἀντίπρωρον ξυγκρούσαι or συγκρούσαι. The explanation is to be found in a comparison with two other passages, in which a preceding subst. is explained by the inf. with the art.: i. 32. 15, ἡ δοκούσα ἡμῶν πρότερον σωφροσύνη, τὸ μὴ ἐν ἀλλοτρίᾳ συμμαχίᾳ τῇ τοῦ πέλας γνῶμῃ ξυκινδυνεύειν; and i. 41. 7, ἡ εὐεργεσία αὐτῇ τε καὶ ἡ ἐς Σαμίους, τὸ δὲ ἡμῶς Πελοποννησίους αὐτοῖς μὴ βοηθῆσαι. Only in these cases the substs. to be explained, and therefore also the infs., are in the nom. But since in the present case the subst. is in the dat., the inf. should also be in the same case; for an acc. abs., as Bm. explains it, comparing c. 67. 3, is hardly admissible in





such close connexion with the preceding noun. Arn. follows Bk. in retaining τὸ . . . *ξυγκρούσαι*, on the ground that "the nom. instead of the case required by grammatical const. is not uncommon when the idea expressed by the nom. is added in explanation of what had gone before." He compares c. 67. 3 (Ms. reading); 71. 20-23. Kr. wishes the dat., but with *ἀντίπρωροι ξυγκρούσαι*, which hardly accords with what goes before. Madvig (*Advv.* I. p. 330) proposes *ἐς τὸ ἀντίπρωρον ξυγκρούσαι*; St. writes *ἀντιπρώρ ξυγκρούσαι*. But the dat. of the inf. seems more in accord with the usage of Thuc.: "and just that which before was blamed as want of skill on the part of the pilots (so *δοκούση εἶναι*), — namely, that they struck prow to prow (the aor. inf., as in i. 41. 9, *μὴ βοηθήσαι*, refers to the definite occurrences), (this) they would now avail themselves of."

36. 38. *ἀνάκρουσιν*. Cl. conjectures *ἀναχώρησιν*, *retreat*, on the ground that the context demands this more general idea, and not *ἀνάκρουσιν*, *backing*, i.e. retiring with prow turned toward the enemy. He cites in support of his conjecture, c. 49. 16, *ἀναχωρήσεις καὶ ἐπίπλους . . . ἔξουσι*, while c. 38. 1, *προσπλέοντες καὶ ἀνακρουόμενοι* seems to be against the Ms. reading *τὴν ἐπίπλευσιν . . . τε καὶ ἀνάκρουσιν*. But St. more prop. explains that Thuc. here has no reference to flight, but means that the ships withdrew with their prows toward the enemy so as to ward off attacks and to move forward again to the onset if opportunity offered; and for this *ἀνάκρουσις* is the proper term.

42. 15. *οὐδὲ παθεῖν ὅπερ ὁ Νικίας ἔπαθεν*. In the notes the explanation of St. and Kr. is adopted. But Cl. thinks that it is hardly admissible to supply *οἷόν τε εἶναι* with *παθεῖν* on account of the *οὐδέ*, and holds, too, that this does not give the correct meaning. He proposes to read: *οὐδὲ παθεῖν δεῖν ὅπερ ὁ Νικίας ἔπαθεν* acc. to the const. (rare, it is true, in Thuc., but later very common) of *νομίζειν δεῖν τι ποιεῖν*, *aliquid faciendum esse putare*: "Demosthenes was of the opinion that there was no time to lose, and that they must not let the fate of Nicias overtake them."

42. 33. *καὶ οἱ ξυνομησάτην ἡγήετο διαπολέμειν*. Madvig (*Advv.* I. p. 330) rightly compares with this passage c. 86. 5, *ἀσφαλεστάτην εἶναι νομίσαντες τήρησιν*. But he proposes to add in both passages with the pred. accs. *ξυνομησάτην . . . διαπολέμειν* and *ἀσφαλεστάτην . . . τήρησιν*, after the sups. *ταύτην*, which might easily have been lost by reason of the ending *-ατήν*. Thuc. undoubtedly could have written this, but surely *ταύτην* is not necessary in either place. If *ταύτην* is not added, the connexion of the pred. acc. with what goes before must be of course as close as possible. This is effected in c. 86. 6 by the partic. *νομίσαντες* itself; and it is easy to supply *τὸ καταβιβάζειν ἐς τὰς λιθοτομίας*, so easy that *ταύτην* would seem rather in the way than otherwise. In the present passage this close connexion is effected by the pregnant *καὶ οἱ*: "he wished to hasten this attack as much as possible, and recognized (therein) his shortest way to end the war." Besides, with *ταύτην* either *εἶναι* or *ἔσεσθαι* would be almost indispensable. But there is still another consideration: by the insertion of *ταύτην* the course just

described (viz., the storming of Epipolae and the capture of the camp) would be indicated as *ἔντονωτάτην διαπολέμεισιν*. But that is not the object of the historian. He means to say that this course in one way or another will bring about the end of the war; even the failure of the attempt and the consequently necessary retreat are taken into consideration. But that would not accord with *ταύτην*. The form *διαπολεμήσειν* of Vat. is a slip of the pen.

48. 7 ff. *ὥς δὲ αὐτῶ προσαγαγόντι κατεκαύθησάν τε ὑπὸ τῶν ἐναντίων ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχους ἀμυνομένων αἱ μηχαναὶ καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ στρατιᾷ πολλαχῇ προσβάλλοντες ἀπεκρούοντο*. Since an accurate judgment about a locality can be given only by one who has actually seen it, a description of the occurrences here related is added from Holm, who thoroughly knows the place (II. p. 52): Demosthenes recognized, "that an attack must be made without delay. This could, of course, be made with prospect of success only from the land side, and indeed from Epipolae. Here, however, the condition of things was as follows: Gylippus had completed the cross-wall, which ran from the city westward up through Epipolae. The Athenians were south of this place, and so could not prevent the constant communication of the Syracusans with the interior of the island. If the city was to be taken by a complete circumvallation, it was necessary that the Athenians should get possession of this wall as quickly as possible. If they succeeded, the siege could be prosecuted, and would end without doubt with the capture of the city; but if they failed, the retreat must begin without delay. This proposal met the approval of the other generals, and after they had taken possession of the open country about the Anapus, only the garrison at the Olympieum opposing them, Demosthenes began to try the strength of his siege-engines on the Syracusan wall. But with these nothing was effected. So he determined to go around the wall. This, however, since the wall extended to the edge of the steep cliff, was possible only if one went up the valley of the Anapus, then turned off to the north, passed around the high west point of Epipolae, and made the ascent at a point quite near to this last, that is at the very same place where the Athenians first, and Gylippus afterwards, had ascended. If they succeeded in driving the Syracusans back into the city, they could easily get possession of the wall. But it would never be possible to storm the steep cliffs guarded by the Syracusans. Demosthenes conceived therefore the idea of a nocturnal attack, and his fellow-generals approved his plan. He himself, with Eurymedon and Menander, undertook the conduct of the assaulting division, while Nicias remained with the rest of the army in his old position between the walls. The storming party took with them five days' provisions and all that was necessary to erect a wall, the building of which was to commence immediately after the capture of Epipolae. All the masons and carpenters accompanied them. So they broke camp in the first hours of the night, arrived unobserved at the foot of Euryelus, ascended the cliff, and came upon a fortification on the heights, which they took."

44. 39. *καθίστασαν*. St. (followed by Cl.) restores from *καθίστησαν* of







Vat. the impf. καθίστασαν, for καθέστασαν of the rest of the Mss. Cf. Schol. εἰς φόβον καθίστασαν.

44. 41. ῥιπτούντες. This form is adopted from Vat. for ῥίπτοντες, just as ῥιπτεῖν is read in ii. 49. 22.

45. 3. ἡ οἱ Βοιωτοὶ ἀντέστησαν. Cl. follows Vat. in omitting πρῶτον or πρῶτοι of the Mss., thinking that the addition is owing to πρῶτοι in c. 43. 46. The rest of the edit. write ἡ οἱ Βοιωτοὶ πρῶτον ἀντέστησαν, which seems preferable, since the important fact to be recorded in connexion with the setting up of the trophy was *where the first resistance was made*.

45. 7. [ἀνευ τῶν ἀσπίδων]. Pluygers (*Mnem.* 11, p. 95) is prob. right in rejecting these words, for they are not necessary, and seem not even to be acc. to Greek usage. The const. ψιλὸς τινος occurs in Xen. *Cyrop.* v. 3. 57; Plat. *Legg.* 834 c; 899 a; *Polit.* 258 d.

48. 3. πόνηρα. On the varying accentuation of this word there have been preserved, in addition to casual notices of the Schols., several concordant statements of grammarians: in the Etymol. Magn. p. 682. 25, εἰ μὲν κατὰ ψυχὴν, πονηρός, ὀξύνεται· εἰ δὲ κατὰ σῶμα, πόνηρος, βαρύνεται; and in Herod. i. p. 197 (substantially agreeing with Arcad. *d. acc.* p. 71, 16), ἰστέον, ὅτι τὸ πόνηρος καὶ μόχθηρος ἀεὶ οἱ Ἀττικοὶ ἀντὶ τοῦ ὀξύνειν προπαροξύνουσιν, ὅταν τὸ ἐπίπνον καὶ ἐπίμοχθον σημαίνῃ, ἐπὶ δὲ τῶν κατὰ ψυχὴν φαύλων ὀξύνουσιν. We see, it is true, from Götting, *Accent-lehre*, p. 304 f., that this doctrine of the grammarians has not been everywhere uniformly followed. In Thuc. four passages come under consideration in this respect: the present one, viii. 24. 28; 97. 13 for the adj., and vii. 83. 13 for the adv. Bk. writes in the first place πονηρά, in the second πόνηρα, in the third πονηρών, and in the fourth πονήρως. The Mss. vary. Vat. has acc. to Bk. in the present passage and viii. 24. 28 πόνηρα, viii. 97. 13 πονηρών, and vii. 83. 13 πονήρως (the two last to be inferred only ex silentio); but on the other hand acc. to the later collation of E. Petersen vii. 48. 2 πόνηρα and viii. 24. 28 πονηρά, viii. 97. 13 πονήρων, and vii. 83. 13 πονήρως. Since, then, the accentuation in Vat. agrees in most cases with the rule of the grammarians, it has been considered advisable to follow that everywhere.

48. 35. ἀνηλωκέναί. This form of the aug. is, acc. to Wecklein (*Cur. Epigr.* p. 38 ff.), to be adopted everywhere in Thuc. (even ii. 70. 11) in spite of the variation of the Mss.

48. 39. καὶ μὴ χρήμασιν, ὥς πολὺ κρείσσους εἶσι, νικηθέντας ἀπείναί. Cl. brackets χρήμασιν. His critical note is as follows:

"The Mss. read as above, except that Vat. has ὦν for ὥς. Instead of this Korais proposes οἷς, Madvig φ, and St. ξως. Most edit. (those esp. who read ὥς, ὦν, or ξως) connect χρήμασιν with the following κρείσσους εἶσι. Bm., who reads ὦν, translates, 'and not to go away conquered by those to whom they are far superior in point of money.' St., who reads ξως, renders: 'and not, while they are still far superior in money, to go away conquered.' How Madvig, who (*Adv. crit.* I. p. 331) puts a comma after χρήμασιν and thinks

of *de genere scribendum esse*, connects χρήμασιν both with κρείσσους εἰσὶ and with νικηθέντας, he has not stated.

"But apart from the doubts to which all these attempts at explanation give rise, exception must be taken not merely to the relation of χρήμασι, but also to the word itself. Nicias gave as the last reason against the departure, τὰ Συρακοσίων ὅμως ἐτι ἦσσαν τῶν σφετέρων εἶναι, and based this on the difficulty which the Syracusans had in providing money for any length of time for their extraordinary armament; with τρίβειν οὖν ἔφη χρήναι κτέ. the conclusion is drawn from the proposition τὰ Συρακοσίων ὅμως ἐτι ἦσσαν τῶν σφετέρων εἶναι: 'the Athenians must still wait and not depart after *one* lost battle' (this is the meaning of the aor. νικηθέντας). And in connexion with this the reason, which had just been given in full, is repeated in few words, ὡς πολὺ κρείσσους εἰσὶ = τὰ Συρακοσίων ἦσσαν τῶν σφετέρων εἶναι, spoken of the other side. χρήμασιν was prob. written on the margin from 31 by a glossator who considered πολὺ κρείσσους too strong. Nicias inferred the superiority of the Athenians not only from their greater resources in money, but also from the poor military organization of the Syracusans (ἐπικουρικὰ μᾶλλον ἢ δι' ἀνάγκης ὄντα, 37). ὡς is preferable not only to ὧν of Vat., which is hard to construe, but also to ἕως of St., because the temporal conj. is less effective here than the causal."

Herbst, *Philol.* 1884, p. 765 ff., omits πολὺ κρείσσους εἰσὶ as an interpolation and reads καὶ μὴ ὡς χρήμασι νικηθέντας ἀπείναι. He says that πολὺ κρείσσους εἰσὶ means either to be *superior* (victorious), or to be *far better off* (in some respect). The first is out of the question here of course. But if Thuc. had meant that the Athenians were *far better off in point of money*, he would have written πολλῶς κρείσσους εἰσὶ, for this is his invariable usage (c. 55. 10; v. 101. 4; cf. also i. 136. 14, πολλῶς ἀσθενεστέρου; ii. 89. 22, ἐκ πολλῶς ὑποδουεστέρων; vi. 1. 6, 8; vii. 80. 17; viii. 83. 3); whereas πολὺ κρείσσους εἰσὶ in Thuc. is always equiv. to νικᾶν (c. 41. 14; vi. 37. 5; cf. c. 60. 27, πολὺ . . . κρατηθῆναι; c. 34. 35, πολὺ ἐκρατοῦντο . . . οὐ πολὺ ἐνίκων; also i. 25. 20; 49. 24; vii. 56. 7; viii. 17. 12; 89. 25; 105. 3). The words πολὺ κρείσσους εἰσὶ being omitted, then, we have in καὶ μὴ ὡς χρήμασι νικηθέντας ἀπείναι merely a repetition of the idea of 26 above, ὡς ὑπὸ χρημάτων καταπροδόντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἀπῆλθον.

It has been suggested to take χρήμασι with νικηθέντας, in the sense *overpowered by* (want of) *money*.

49. 5. καὶ ἅμα ταῖς γούν ναυσίν, ἢ πρότερον, ἐθάροσσε κρατηθεῖς. Only Vat. has ἐθάροσσε; all the other Mss. have θαροῖσσει, which as dat. of the subst. θάρους (not found elsewhere) is connected with κρατηθεῖς in the sense *maiorē fiducia captus* (Fp.), *overcome by confidence*, i.e. *animated with too much confidence* (Bm.), with which then ταῖς ναυσίν is to be construed, as if with θαρρεῖν. Kr. despairs of a satisfactory explanation of the words. This is got, however, by adopting the reading of Vat., ἐθάροσσε, and the emendation of St., ἢ πρότερον for ἡ πρότερον: "Nicias depended, after he was conquered, just as before, on his ships." The καὶ before κρατηθεῖς





("even after he was conquered") which Cl. proposes, St. rightly considers unnecessary.

50. 3. ἡ τοῖς Συρακοσίοις στάσις φίλια. Most Mss. read ἐς φίλιαν or ἐς φιλία (Vat. ἐς φιλία), which admit of no satisfactory explanation (see Ullrich, *Beitr. z. Erkl. d. Thuk.* p. 176 f.). Bauer, with the approval of Madvig, and followed by St. and Cl., reads as above.

50. 23. ἀλλ' ἢ. Almost all the Mss. (even Vat.) read ἄλλο εἰ μὴ φανερώς γε ἀξιῶν μὴ ψηφίζεσθαι. But, as Pp. correctly observes, εἰ μὴ is only explanatory of ἀλλ' ἢ, and ἄλλο would not accord with οὐδ' ἔτι ὁμοίως ἡναντιούτο.

50. 24. προείπον ὡς ἡδύναντο ἀδηλόγητα ἔκπλουν ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου πᾶσι καὶ παρσκευάσασθαι, ὅταν τις σημήνῃ. Cl. retains παρσκευάσασθαι of the Mss., but omits the preceding καί. His critical note is as follows:

"They gave orders to prepare as secretly as possible in every respect for sailing out of camp (to make themselves ready in all respects for departure), so soon as the signal for it should be given.' All the Mss. read: ἔκπλουν ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου πᾶσι καὶ παρσκευάσασθαι. Abresch, who rightly found it strange that the preparation should not take place till the command should be given to break up, proposed παρσκευάσθαι for παρσκευάσασθαι: 'they were to be ready whenever the command should be given.' But a far greater objection to the vulgate lies in the fact that acc. to it ὡς ἡδύναντο ἀδηλόγητα must be connected with προείπον, although it is clear that it was important not that the command should be given as secretly as possible, but that the preparations should not be observed by the enemy. And πᾶσι (τοῖς τριηράρχοις or στρατιώταις?), which in the vulgate must likewise depend on προείπον, would be a very useless addition. The fault lies, as often (see on c. 38. 2), in the καί inserted before παρσκευάσασθαι. Even if there is no objection to be made to governing both ἔκπλουν and παρσκευάσασθαι by προείπον, still to govern ἔκπλουν by παρσκευάσασθαι is far more natural. But above all the adv. phrase ὡς ἡδύναντο ἀδηλόγητα is brought by the omission of καί into prop. connexion with παρσκευάσασθαι. πᾶσι is to be joined as neut. with the same verb. It is true that τοῖς πᾶσι would be in accordance with the usage of Thuc. (ii. 11. 25, πόλιν . . . τοῖς πᾶσιν ἀριστα παρσκευασμένην, and 20 above), but the simple πᾶσι has the same meaning. And, finally, ὅταν τις σημήνῃ gets its proper effect only by the connexion with ἔκπλουν παρσκευάσασθαι, so that with σημήνῃ, not παρσκευάσασθαι, but ἔκπλουν or ἐκπλεῦσαι is to be understood. St.'s objection that with this view we should have either ὡς ἂν δύνωνται or ὡς ἂν δύναιντο is not conclusive, since though the opt. is more usual, the impf. in indir. disc. is not without parallel. The short expression ὅταν τις σημήνῃ, which when referred only to ἔκπλουν St. considers obscure, is quite prop. in military language."

If the vulgate be retained, the interpretation is doubtless: "as secretly as possible they gave to all notice of the ἔκπλουν, and (notice) to prepare themselves (to sail) whenever the signal should be given (sc. ἐκπλεῦσαι)."

55. 1. γεγενημένης δὲ τῆς νίκης τοῖς Συρακοσίοις λαμπρὰς ἦδη. Cl. writes λαμ-

πρῶς for λαμπρῶς, against all the Mss. He claims, that the meaning of γεγενημένης τῆς νίκης τοῖς Συρακοσίοις is, "since the victory had fallen to the lot of the Syracusans," with which the pred. adj. in the sense of "brilliant" is inadmissible; on the other hand Thuc. is fond of the adv. λαμπρῶς in the signification "in an indubitable, indisputable manner," e.g. i. 49. 28, ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡ τροπὴ ἐγένετο λαμπρῶς; ii. 7. 1, λευμμένων λαμπρῶς τῶν σπονδῶν; viii. 75. 6, λαμπρῶς ἤδη ἐς δημοκρατίαν βουλόμενοι μεταστήσαι τὰ ἐν Σάμῳ. This, Cl. contends, is the sense of the pres. passage, "since victory on the sea had now also declared indisputably for the Syracusans"; the const. here being the same as in i. 63. 13, ἐπειδὴ δὲ διὰ τάχους ἡ νίκη τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐγένετο. But the passages cited do not prove that Thuc. could not have written here the pred. adj. Cf. Arr. An. ii. 11. 3, τότε δὲ ἤδη λαμπρά τε καὶ ἐκ πάντων ἡ φυγὴ ἐγένετο; *ibid.* iv. 4. 8.

55. 8. οὐ δυνάμενοι ἐπενεγκεῖν οὔτε ἐκ πολιτείας τι μεταβολῆς τὸ διάφορον αὐτοῖς ᾧ προσήγοντο ἂν, οὐτ' ἐκ παρασκευῆς πολλῷ κρείσσονος. St. (*Symbol. Philol. Bonn.* p. 390 ff.) rightly objecting to the connexion of τι with τὸ διάφορον, proposes to change the punctuation so as to read μεταβολῆς, τὸ διάφορον αὐτοῖς ᾧ προσήγοντο ἂν, οὔτε ἐκ παρασκευῆς κτέ., making τὸ διάφορον obj. of προσήγοντο. He translates: "since they could neither by change of constitution force upon them anything by means of which they could have won over the opposite party, nor as the result of a far superior military force." But even if it be possible to take ἐπιφέρειν τί τι = alicui aliquid inferre (St. cites iii. 42. 17; 56. 14; vi. 82. 21), it is doubtful whether τὸ διάφορον without any explanation at all can mean the opposite party. St. supports his view by the explanation of the Schol., τῷ μεταβαλεῖν τὴν πολιτείαν προσήγοντο ἂν οἱ διάφοροι αὐτοῖς. But this is only one, and indeed the least defensible, of several explanations of the Schol., who observes in conclusion: τὸ ἐξῆς· οὐ δυνάμενοι ἐπενεγκεῖν τὸ διάφορον αὐτοῖς. But as it is clearly stated that neither of the two ways, i.e. neither ἐκ πολιτείας τι μεταβολῆς nor ἐκ παρασκευῆς πολλῷ κρείσσονος, could effect the ἐπενέγκειν τὸ διάφορον αὐτοῖς, ᾧ προσήγοντο ἂν, so διάφορον means neither, as St. says, *opposite party*, nor as Kr. and others, *internal dissensions*, but, as similarly in c. 75. 39, a substantial *change* of disposition and attitude on the part of the citizens, which could be brought about either by party faction or by force of arms. As stated in the notes, τι is not to be connected with τὸ διάφορον, but with the neg. to strengthen it (*not in the least, not at all*).

55. 10. κρείσσονος. The Mss. have κρείσσους, Vat. adding ὄντες. That ὄντες was originally only a marginal reading is shown by the Schol., πολλῷ κρείσσους· λείπει τὸ ὄντες. κρείσσους = κρείσσονες, as is shown by the added ὄντες, and is due doubtless to an error of a copyist for κρείσσονος, which the Schol. Lugd. has, explaining as follows, οὐ δυνάμενοι δὲ οὐτ' ἐκ μεταβολῆς, ἐπεὶ ἡ αὐτὴ ἦν ἐκατέρων πολιτεία, οὐτ' ἐκ παρασκευῆς πολλῷ μείζονος ὅτι καὶ ἱπποὺς καὶ ναῦς εἶχον ἐκείνοι ὁμοίως τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις. Valla also translates maioribus quam illa haberet copiis.







56. 17. **μόνον, μόνον.** The reading of the Mss., **μόνον** in both places, gives a good sense: "because they were proving superior not *only* to the Athenians but also to their numerous allies besides, and *again* not only did they *themselves* do it, but (they did it) also with those who had come to aid them, both becoming leaders with Corinthians and Lacedaemonians, etc." The idea of winning or not winning the victory *alone* is not thought of, but the sense is, not *only* did they *themselves* win, but also (they won) in good company (with renowned comrades). As there is no suggestion of winning alone, or not winning alone, so there is none that their glory will be diminished by their not winning alone. The emphasis is on the fact that the Syracusans were proud of their allies.

57. 16. **τούτων Χιοὶ φόρου οὐχ ὑποτελεῖς ὄντες . . . αὐτόνομοι ξυνέσποντο.** The explanation given in the notes relieves Madvig's objection (*Adrv.* I. p. 331) to mentioning the Χιοὶ as αὐτόνομοι. The αὐτονομία of a part of the Att. **ξύμμαχοι**, or the **ξύμμαχία αὐτόνομος**, consisted in the fact that they did not pay the **φόρος**, but furnished their own ships under their own leaders. The **παρалаβεῖν τὰς ναῦς τῶν πόλεων** (i. 19. 5; iii. 50. 5) on the part of the Athenians was the act by which they destroyed the autonomy of the allies, who then contributed, instead of ships, their proportion of the expense (**ἀντὶ τῶν νεῶν τὸ ἱκνούμενον ἀνάλωμα φέρειν**, i. 99. 11). How little, however, this autonomy established political independence, the Lesbians esp. express in the bitterest terms, iii. 10. 18, **ἡμεῖς αὐτόνομοι δὴ ὄντες καὶ ἐλευθεροὶ τῷ ὀνόματι ξυνεστρατεύσαμεν**. In the present passage, therefore, αὐτόνομοι does not contradict history (*historiae testimonio redarguitur*, Madvig); for Thuc. says expressly in ii. 9. 20, **ναυτικὸν παρείχοντο Χιοὶ, Δέσβιοι, Κερκυραῖοι**, and thereby admits their autonomy in the sense claimed. But still more definitely, and in complete agreement with the present passage, the Athenian ambassador Euphemus in Camarina, vi. 85. 7, says, **Χίους μὲν καὶ Μηθυμναίους νεῶν παροκωχῇ αὐτόνομους**. The sent. **τούτων Χιοὶ . . . ξυνέσποντο**, however, is itself intended to correct the inaccuracy which has arisen from placing the Chians among those **ἐξ Ἰωνίας** (et manifesto ceteris quae Thucydides dicit, repugnat).

57. 40. **καὶ οἱ Μεσσηνιοὶ νῦν καλούμενοι ἐκ Ναυπάκτου καὶ ἐκ Πύλου . . . παρελήφθησαν.** Vat. reads **ἐκ Ναυπάκτου**, all the other Mss., **ἐν Ναυπάκτῳ**; the later edit. since Bk. have decided for **ἐκ Ναυπάκτου**. Cl. thinks both should be read, and explains: "**ἐν Ναυπάκτῳ** is indispensable to **καλούμενοι** and **ἐκ Ναυπάκτου** to **παρελήφθησαν**. The standing formula in which Thuc. introduces the Messenians who were transplanted 462 B.C. to Naupactus is **οἱ Μεσσηνιοὶ ἐν Ναυπάκτῳ** or **Μεσσηνιοὶ οἱ ἐν Ναυπάκτῳ** (ii. 9. 13). Cf. Paus. iv. 26. 1. It is used here too in the phrase **οἱ Μεσσηνιοὶ νῦν καλούμενοι ἐν Ναυπάκτῳ**. But a comparison with c. 31. 8 (**ὁ Δημοσθένης . . . ἐκ τῆς Ναυπάκτου τῶν Μεσσηνίων μετεπέμψατο**), shows that **ἐκ Ναυπάκτου** is also required. It is easy to see how either of the similar expressions might have dropped out."

But ἐν Ναυπάκτῳ, which Thuc. would prob. have written if ἐκ Ναυπάκτου had not been expressed, seems to be unnecessary when this is used; for the sent., "the Messenians, as they are now called, were taken from Naupactus," is only a shorter way of saying, "the Messenians, as they are now called, in Naupactus were taken from Naupactus." Bloomfield renders the sense exactly: "thus also the Messenians (as they were now called) at Naupactus were taken from thence and from Pylus (then in the possession of the Athenians) to the war."

59. 1. οἱ δ' οὖν Συρακόσιοι καὶ ξύμμαχοι εἰκότως ἐνόμισαν καλὸν ἀγώνισμα σφίσιν εἶναι. L. Herbst objects (*Philol.* 24, p. 628 ff.) to Kr.'s conjecture δ' οὖν, for τε οὖν. He remarks (p. 628) that "when δέ and οὖν come together, οὖν is resumptive," and "where δέ is used in connexion with οὖν, it makes a contrast, and marks the progress of the narrative." That Herbst by his use of terms here (*Gegensatz*) does not mean *contradiction*, but *contrast*, the transition to another subject or to another phase of the matter in question, two passages, among others, which he cites show: ii. 34. 21, where the transition is made from the universal custom to its application in the particular case, and iv. 82. 1, where the effect of the popularity of Brasidas in the way of greater prudence on the part of the Athenians is mentioned. Quite similar is the use of δ' οὖν in the present passage: οὖν refers without doubt to the almost literally repeated passage of c. 56. 9 (καλὸν σφίσιν . . . τὸ ἀγώνισμα φανέσθαι); δέ, however, marks the transition from the representation given in the two preceding chaps. of the military resources at the disposal of the leading states, Athens and Syracuse, to the use which they make of these in the present case. From the ἐπικουραὶ ἐκατέρων which then were present on both sides (τότε ἀμφοτέροις παρήσαν) the transition would, without reference to the previous remark (c. 56. 9), have been οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι. δέ, however, effects not only this transition, but also the advance of the discourse. For the general hope expressed in c. 56. 9 of a καλὸν ἀγώνισμα, εἰ δύναιτο κρατῆσαι Ἀθηναίων τε καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων takes definite form in the present passage: εἰλεῖν τε τὸ στρατόπεδον ἅπαν τῶν Ἀθηναίων τοσούτον ὃν καὶ μηδὲ καὶ ἕτερα αὐτοὺς διαφυγεῖν. This advance from the still distant φανέσθαι to the firmly grounded expectation is indicated with esp. emphasis by εἰκότως ἐνόμισαν with the aor. inf. εἰλεῖν, διαφυγεῖν. For surely the view which Herbst (p. 631) takes of the relation of εἰκότως is altogether wrong: "For their (the Syracusan) allies, the Corinthians and Lacedaemonians, etc., the καλὸν ἀγώνισμα was a matter of course. And that is what the historian has said in this passage. εἰκότως is to be closely connected with καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι, not with οἱ τε οὖν Συρακόσιοι. We must translate then: 'the Syracusans, and naturally also their allies, considered it a glorious object of their struggle, etc.'" Herbst recognizes quite rightly that the traditional τε would indicate some special force in καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι. But that this cannot be sought in the connexion of εἰκότως with καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι appears from c. 58. 18, πρὸς τοὺς ἐπιελθόντας τοὺτους (i.e. the





Lacedaemonians, Corinthians, etc.) οἱ Σικελιώται αὐτοὶ πλῆθος πλέον κατὰ πάντα παρίσχοντο. What ground can there be to say of these, that they *naturally* considered it a glorious object of their struggle? The very fact that οἱ Συρακόσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι, after their complete enumeration just given, are represented throughout as belonging together and thinking and acting harmoniously speaks most decisively against τε, the position of which besides would be quite unsuitable. A clear example of the correct use of τε οὖν is found in ii. 18. 8, where Herbst rightly defends it against Kr. On the other hand, in ii. 16. 1, τε οὖν must be changed to δ' οὖν for reasons similar to those given for the present passage, and with this view St. agrees.

60. 26. ὁρῶν τοὺς στρατιώτας. καὶ before τοὺς, which all the other Mss. have, is not in Vat. Cl. thinks there is good ground for it, since the whole foregoing consultation had been held only with the strategi and taxiarchs (3 ff.), while here is to be described the state of mind of the whole body of troops, which induced Nicias ξυγκαλέσαι ἅπαντας.

But the motive of the speech was not that he *now* saw that the *soldiers also* (as well as the leaders) were despondent. The condition and disposition of the troops must have been in large measure the cause of the consultation. The state of mind of the soldiers after the preparations induced Nicias to address them. Hence it is better, with Kr., Arn., St., and Bm., to omit καί.

61. 3. [ἐκάστοις οὐχ ἦσσαν ἢ τοῖς πολεμίοις]. Cl. and St. omit these words as a gloss to ὁμοίως ἅπασιν. Their reasons are, that it is incredible that Nicias should have said, in exhorting his men in such a crisis, that "to each of them not less than to the enemy the struggle was for life and country." The condition of the two armies was very different at that time. For the Syracusans, as victors, in the naval battle, were no longer in doubt about their safety. By the Athenians, however, the hope of victory had been lost, and every effort was to be made to force their way out of the harbour and to return home.

But it does not seem impossible that Nicias should have reminded his troops under these circumstances that for each of them *still more* (οὐχ ἦσσαν) than for the enemy life and country were at stake. That seems indeed just on a par with the exhortations of c. 64. See, however, Cl. in *Frankf. Progr.*, 1869, p. 8; St. in *Symbol. Philol. Bonn.* p. 392.

63. 14. τῆς ἀρχῆς τῆς ἡμετέρας οὐκ ἔλασσαν . . . πολὺ πλέον μετείχετε. Various attempts have been made to remove the difficulty, referred to in the exegetical note, of the substantial repetition of οὐκ ἔλασσαν in πολὺ πλέον. Pp. and Bm. refer πολὺ πλέον to the comparison between the metoeci and the Athenians themselves: "you had from our rule more advantage than we ourselves"; Didot translates: "who shared our empire, enjoying advantages equal to ours; nay, greater, since you, feared by our subjects, are still more than we protected from injuries." Others contrast κατὰ τὸ ὠφελεῖσθαι with ἐς τε τὸ φοβερόν καὶ τὸ μὴ ἀδικεῖσθαι (and Reiske proposes in order to make this connexion clearer ἐς δὲ τὸ φοβερόν): "you shared equally with ourselves

in the advantages of our empire, while you gained even more than we by the dread which you inspired in subject-states and in your security against injustice." This makes good sense, but the real difficulty remains, that in Thuc. οὐκ ἔλασσαν = πολλὰ πλείον.

63. 17. ὥστε κοινωνοὶ μόνοι ἐλευθέρως ἡμῖν τῆς ἀρχῆς ὄντες δικαίως [ἂν] αὐτὴν μὴ καταπρόδιδετε. That the traditional reading cannot have come from Thuc. has been doubted by no edit. The first thing to be recognized was that ἂν was not possible with the inv.; therefore many have thought that it is sufficient to strike out ἂν; so e.g. Bk., Kr., Pp., Arn., Bm., understanding the passage in the sense, "justly you cannot betray it." Against this St. remarks (*Symbol. Philol. Bonn.* p. 392) that the Greek words mean "do not betray it justly," while the context requires just the opposite, "do not betray it unjustly." But Arn.'s interpretation is supported by iv. 62. 17, τιμωρία γὰρ οὐκ εὐτυχὲς δικαίως (as of right it should be), ὅτι καὶ ἀδικεῖται. To meet his objection to δικαίως, St. emends to δικαιούσαν, and translates, "since then you alone shared in a free manner in our empire, do not betray it now, when it demands this of you as a right." But aside from the fact that δικαιούσιν without any intimation of the object of the claim (which is clearly indicated in the passages cited by St., i. 140. 7; iv. 64. 7, by infs.) would be hard to understand, the relation of δικαιούσαν to ἀρχήν is quite inadmissible; for not her endangered empire, but Athens herself for her empire, would have to beg the assistance of her allies. Bm.'s conjecture κινδυνεύουσαν would suit the context much better, if it did not depart too much from the vulgate. Madvig's view is even less tenable (*Advv.* I. p. 332, note 2): "non abiiciendum puto quod codices meliores tenent, δικαίως ἂν αὐτὴν νῦν μὴ καταπρόδιδετε, de μὴ in sententia potentiali posito veritus neglegere (?) similitudinem eorum, quae ad Euripidis Iph. Aul. 373 commemoravi." In the first place, a closer investigation would have convinced Madvig that not even a single good Ms. has the opt., which is found only in older edit. In the second place, even Madvig's authority cannot persuade us to believe that Thuc. could have written μὴ for οὐ in a potential sent. (δικαίως ἂν καταπρόδιδετε).

Cl. agrees with St. in regarding δικαίως in the sense attached to it by Arn. and others impossible, and therefore brackets both words, thinking that, though a suitable pred. modifier, whether partic. or adv., must have preceded αὐτὴν, this has not been found.

64. 11. ἐνθυμείσθε καθ' ἐκάστους τε καὶ ξύμπαντες . . . καὶ τὸ μέγα ὄνομα τῶν Ἀθηναίων. In order to leave no doubt of his understanding of this important passage, Cl. renders it: "and bear well in mind, all together as well as each of you singly, that those of you who will presently be on board the ships" (only the sick, the invalids, and garrison remain in the fortification, διατέλχισμα) "will constitute not only the whole land force of the Athenians, but also their sea force" (καὶ νῆες, which St. would omit), "all that still remains of your mother-city, as well as the great name of Athens." Heilmann trans-







lates correspondingly: "that you who will now be on the ships constitute the whole strength of the Athenians in land forces and in ships, aye, the whole remaining city and the great name of Athens." Grote too renders it substantially so (VII. c. 60, p. 161): "Recollect, every man of you, that you now going aboard here are the *all* of Athens,—her hoplites, her ships, her entire remaining city, and her splendid name."

67. 3. τὸ κρατίστους εἶναι. Cl. compares c. 33. 11 and ii. 81. 19; but these are not parallel. Not very unlike is Soph. *Ant.* 235, τῆς ἐλπίδος γὰρ ἔρχομαι δεδραγμένος τὸ μὴ παθεῖν ἂν ἄλλο πλὴν τὸ μόρσιμον, if τῆς δοκίσεως προσγεγενημένης will allow the same const. as τῆς ἐλπίδος δεδραγμένος (= ἐλπίζων). Arn. and Bm. compare c. 36. 26 (where they preserve the traditional reading τὸ ἀντίπρωρον ξυγκρούσαι). Arn. explains (c. 36. 26) that "the use of the nom. [acc.] instead of the case required by grammatical const. is not uncommon, when the idea expressed by the nom. is added in explanation of what has gone before." See Kühn. 406, note 1.

70. 49. μὴ δὲ ἀνάγκην. So Vat., which Cl. adopts. But St. shows that δὲ ἀνάγκην is used nowhere else by Thuc., who has κατ' ἀνάγκην (c. 57. 24; 70. 35; iii. 58. 10; iv. 19. 10; 63. 14; vi. 10. 9; viii. 2. 17; 38. 11), ἐξ ἀνάγκης (c. 27. 17; iii. 40. 9; vi. 44. 5), ὑπὸ ἀνάγκης (iii. 32. 7), ξὺν ἀνάγκῃ (iii. 40. 30), δὲ ἀνάγκης (c. 48. 38).

71. 7. καὶ διὰ τὸ (ἀνώμαλον τῆς τάξεως) ἀνώμαλον καὶ τὴν ἔποψιν τῆς ναυμαχίας ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἠναγκάζοντο ἔχειν. So Cl. proposes to emend the text. His critical note is as follows: "Every attempt to explain the traditional reading (without the added words) has been in vain. Even if ἀνώμαλον could be supplied in mind a second time, acc. to analogy of the elliptical usage observed at c. 69. 4; i. 78. 10, still ἀνώμαλον καὶ τὴν ἔποψιν requires necessarily a preceding noun to which ἔποψις would correspond, as in 15 ὅψις is contrasted by means of καὶ with γνώμη. What this is, must, however, be determined by the following explanation: δὲ ὀλίγον γὰρ οὗσης τῆς θέας καὶ οὐ πάντων ἅμα ἐς τὸ αὐτὸ σκοπούντων, εἰ μὲν τινες ἴδοιεν . . . ἀνεθάρσυσαν . . . οἱ δὲ . . . ἰδουλοῦντο, i.e. 'because the spectators had from their different points of view different occurrences of the combat before their eyes, so they received different impressions from these.' With this explanation, the addition which Arn. proposes and St. substantially approves cannot be considered correct, viz. διὰ τὸ ἀνώμαλον τῶν ξυμβαίνοντων; for not from the unlikeness of the occurrences themselves comes the difference of impressions, but from the spectators seeing different occurrences at the same time. Therefore διὰ τὸ ἀνώμαλον τῆς τάξεως is proposed (it might also be τῆς στάσεως or τοῦ χωρίου), so that the ἀνώμαλον of the point of view brings with it the ἀνώμαλον of the view." Cl. considers his proposed emendation, though not necessarily the only one possible, still admissible, notwithstanding St.'s objections.

Cl.'s explanation is not entirely satisfactory. It would be more natural to suppose that simply ἀνώμαλον had dropped out of the text, and read, καὶ διὰ τὸ ἀνώμαλον (ἀνώμαλον) καὶ τὴν ἔποψιν κτέ., and because of the inequality (of

the ground, or of their position) *so, (καί) they were compelled to have unequal views of the battle from the shore.*

Bk.'s emendation, confirmed by one Ms., is *καί δι' αὐτό ἀνόμελον καί τὴν ἔποψιν τῆς ναυμαχίας ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἠναγκάζοντο ἔχειν*. If we take αὐτό to refer either to the idea that their *fear was unparalleled* or that *the stake was so great*, the ideas of the preceding clauses (*cf. διὰ αὐτό, c. 6. 14*), and further ἀνόμελον καί τὴν ἔποψιν τῆς ναυμαχίας ἠναγκάζοντο ἔχειν as equiv. to *ἐφ' ἑαυτὸν ἀναγκάως τὴν ναυμαχίαν ἀνόμελως* (*variously, unequally*), we get good sense and one consistent with the following amplification. "For since now the all of the Athenians was staked on their ships, there was both fear for the future like to none, and on account of it they necessarily viewed also the sea-fight with various feelings (unequally)," *i.e.* the greatness of the stake caused them greatly to fear, and caused them to look with varied feelings on the sea-fight; those who happened to be looking at any place where their friends were victorious, would, on account of the greatness of the stake, be correspondingly elated and call upon the gods to help; those who looked upon any part that was getting worsted, the greatness of the stake led to give way to loud lamentation.

78. 9. τὰ στενόπορα τῶν χωρίων διαλαβόντας φυλάσσειν. Manifestly this reading of Vat. is not so much a variant as a correction of *προφθάνοντας*, which all the other Mss. read, and which Vat. has on the margin. Though the relation of Vat. to the text of Thuc., esp. in the last two books, needs a thorough and complete investigation, still it is everywhere, Cl. thinks, to be preferred, if it gives a good meaning, and above all where it gives a better meaning than the vulgate. This is the case here, where *διαλαβεῖν* quite prop. expresses the occupation of a pass. A copyist might write the common *προφθάνοντας* (*cf. 21; iii. 69. 13; viii. 51. 3*) for the rare *διαλαβόντας*, not *vice versa*; the latter comes from a better source.

75. 4. δεινὸν οὖν ἦν οὐ καθ' ἐν μόνον τῶν πραγμάτων κτί. The explanation in the notes is perhaps not entirely satisfactory; but no other attempt gives a better result. The phrase *καθ' ἐν τῶν πραγμάτων* (taken together) has either been considered the subj. of the sent.: "the whole result (sum-total) of things" (Jacobs, Kr., Bm.); or it has been taken adv.: "si in unum contracta calamitatum summa spectetur," and the subj. sought for either in an ellipsis or in the following *ὅτι τὰς τε ναῦς . . . κινδυνεύοντες* (Haase and Pp. with some hesitation). But the examples cited in support of the latter explanation, iii. 10. 16; viii. 46. 8, where *καθ' ἐν γίγνεσθαι* means "to unite themselves," are of quite a different nature. The opposition assumed to exist between *οὐ καθ' ἐν μόνον* and *ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐνέβαινε κτί.* is supported by a comparison with Hdt. v. 78. 1, *ἄλλοι οὐ κατ' ἐν μόνον ἀλλὰ πανταχῇ*. Cl. thinks that the real difficulty lies in *τῶν πραγμάτων*, the relation of which to *καθ' ἐν* is not clear, and conjectures, therefore, *πεπραγμένων* for *πραγμάτων*, so that the thought would be: "terrible was the situation, not in one respect only of the things that had happened, namely, that they had





begun the retreat after the loss of the whole fleet and in the most threatening danger to themselves and to Athens, but there was added, that every single one, on leaving the camp, experienced the most painful impressions for eye and heart." Esp. opp. to the past idea in τῶν πεπραγμένων is that of the present moment in the words ἐν τῇ ἀπολείψει τοῦ στρατοπέδου. Even with this explanation Cl. is not satisfied, and it may be doubted whether the proposed emendation τῶν πεπραγμένων is either prob. correct or really better than τῶν πραγμάτων.

75. 19. οὐκ ἄνευ [δόλων] ἐπιθειασμῶν. The vulgate has been objected to by all editt. Among the conjectures for δόλων are: λυγρῶν, Heilmann; συχνῶν, Pp.; οἰκτρῶν, v. H.; ἀλόγων, Madvig. Arn. says that the neg. must be repeated, as if it were οὐκ ἄνευ οὐκ δόλων, and Valla translates, non sine multis obtestationibus ac ploratibus. Kr. and St. strike out δόλων, the latter as arising from a gloss, δολονγῶν. Cl. understands δόλων of the weak, scarcely audible voice of the dying, in their last complaints and appeals to the gods. It has this meaning in Hom. ξ 492, φθεγγόμενος δόλῃ ὄπῃ, and in c. 44. 19, κραυγῇ οὐκ δόλῃ χρώμενοι evidently means not much, but loud crying. So Eur. Or. 155, βραχὺ ἀναστένει refers to low sighing and groaning. On the other hand, μέγας is freq. used in poets and prose writers of a loud shout. But Cl.'s explanation will hardly be accepted; and if Arn.'s view be not admissible, it is perhaps best to reject the word.

75. 34. ἡ ἄλλη αἰκία καὶ ἡ ἱσομοιρία κρέ. Dobree (*Adv.* I. p. 97) observes on this passage, "Malim αἰκία, ἱσομοιρία τῶν κακῶν ἔχουσα τινα ὁμῶς, τὸ μετὰ πολλῶν, κούφισιν. Verte: quamvis e communitate traheret aliquid solatii, illud scilicet pervulgatum hoc sibi cum multis aliis accidere." And accordingly St. formerly read in his text, ἡ ἄλλη αἰκία, καὶ ἱσομοιρία τῶν κακῶν ἔχουσα τινα ὁμῶς τὸ μετὰ πολλῶν κούφισιν. But he has changed his opinion, and now follows v. H. in believing that the pred. to ἡ ἄλλη αἰκία (which could be οὐχ ἥσσον αὐτοὺς ἐλύπει) has dropped out. Cl. thinks that the ground of objection to the traditional reading lies in the fact that ἡ ἄλλη αἰκία, which certainly contains no κούφισις, is in this respect placed on the same line with ἱσομοιρία, and that instead of ἡ ἄλλη αἰκία, which does not suit the context, some word kindred in sense to ἱσομοιρία must be sought, though he has no satisfactory emendation to propose. The simplest remedy, he thinks, would be to omit ἡ ἄλλη αἰκία, as it is possible that these words had their origin in a marginal observation ἡ ἄλλη αἰτία, sc. τῆς κατηφίας (24). The first ground was οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ . . . ἐφύκειν (25); the second, the lack of all servants (28 ff.); and now the third, that the community of misfortune lacked its alleviating power.

77. 12. αἱ δὲ συμφοραὶ οὐ κατ' ἀξίαν δὴ φοβοῦσι. St., rejecting all other explanations of this passage, has adopted in his text the conjecture of Schütz (*Zeitschr. f. d. Gymnasialw.* 1879, p. 121): αἱ δὲ συμφοραὶ οὐ κατ' ἀξίαν δὴ φοβοῦσαι τάχ' ἂν καὶ λωφίσαιαν, and translates, calamitates autem, quoniam praeter meritum (nos) terrent, facile videntur remissurae esse.

77. 36. σωθεῖτε. So we must read for σωθείητε of the Mss. (as also in ii. 45, 4, κρηδεῖτε) acc. to Heraclides *apud Eustath. in Od.* φ 195, ἡ ἀρχαία Ἀθῆς τὰ ἐκτικὰ ζυγώσκει κατ' ἐξάρεσιν μᾶς συλλαβῆς. See *St. Qu. Gr.* p. 18.

78. 14. σταδίους ὡς τεσσαράκοντα. The following chief results of Holm's latest observations, made with the two Cavallaris, are taken from his paper, *Zum Rückzug der Athener von Syrakus*, 413, read at the meeting of the Philological Association in Karlsruhe.

Holm holds, against Grote and Unger, to his view that the retreat covered eight days.

1st day. The Athenians leave their camp before Syracuse, cross the river Anapus, and, going 40 stadia, encamp on a hill, c. 78. § 1-4.

2d day. They march forward 20 stadia, pressed always by the enemy, and encamp on a level place where water is still to be had, c. 78. § 4, 5.

3d day. They proceed in the direction of the Acraeum Lepas, but are forced to turn back without reaching it and encamp at about the same place as at the end of the second day, c. 78. § 6, 7.

4th day. Again pressing forward, they reach the Acraeum Lepas, but are driven back, and are obliged on the retreat to storm some breastworks which had been thrown up by the Syracusans in their rear with the purpose of hemming them in. They cut their way through, and finally encamp again in the plain, c. 79. § 1-5.

5th day. They try to press forward again, but are able to make only five or six stadia. In the following night they change the course of their march and proceed toward the sea, c. 79. § 5-80. § 2.

6th day. After reaching the sea they proceed southward along the Elorine Way, and cross the river Cacyparis. Nicias is in advance; Demosthenes is overtaken by the Syracusans and captured, c. 80. § 4-82. § 3.

7th day. Nicias is overtaken between the Erineus and the Assinarus, and negotiations, followed by fighting, take place, c. 83. § 1-84. § 1.

8th day. Nicias reaches the Assinarus. Destruction and capture of the remnant of the Athenian army, c. 84. § 2-c. 85.

Holm adds to this short summary the following remark: "Whither did the Athenians wish to go? Not toward Catana, as Diod. says, but southwestward. The details of the narrative of Thuc. leave no doubt about this. During my last visit to Syracuse, however, I reconsidered another question on the spot, and have come to a different conclusion. The general direction of the march remains the same as before determined, but there is still a question as to how far the Athenians marched each day. Thuc. sometimes states the number of stadia which they made. The question is then, what shall we determine to have been the length of the stade used by him for the retreat of the Athenians. I have estimated it heretofore at about 187 meters (10 stadia = 1 Eng. geographical mile). But in the case of another measure of distance, which refers to Syracuse and can be determined, namely the width of the harbour of the Syracusans (c. 59. 6), the number in Thuc. agrees with the







reality only if we adopt a shorter itinerary stade of about 150 meters. Hence it seems proper to apply this measure also to the retreat of the Athenians, as Thuc. describes it; thereby several statements of the historian are better explained than on the basis of a stade of 187 meters."

80. 7 ff. ἦν δὲ ἡ ξύμπασα ὁδὸς αὕτη οὐκ ἐπὶ Κατάνης . . . καὶ Ἑλληνίδας καὶ βαρβάρους. Grote (VII. c. 60, p. 178) attempts to reconcile the account of Thuc. with the remark of Diod. (προσέσαν ἐπὶ Κατάνης): Nicias and Demosthenes, he says, "saw plainly that the route which they had originally projected, over the Akraean cliff into the Sikel regions of the interior and from thence to Katana, had become impracticable; . . . accordingly they resolved completely to alter the direction, and to turn down towards the southern coast on which lay Kamarina and Gela." On the contrary, Holm has shown (II. p. 398, 399) that Thuc. nowhere ascribes to the Athenian generals the intention to march to Catana; but "that at the time when they took their way to the Ἀκραίον Λέπας they were already marching not toward Catana but toward Kamarina, etc., and now when they had to turn back from the Ἀκραίον Λέπας were striving for the same goal, only by another way." Besides the fact that the expression ἡ ξύμπασα ὁδὸς αὕτη cannot possibly refer to anything else than the whole five days' march, Holm's conclusion is reached on the two following grounds: (1) that Nicias in his speech of encouragement refers not to Catana as the goal of safety, but in c. 77. 29 says expressly ἦν ἀντιλαβώμεθά του φίλου χωρίου ἡὼν Σικελῶν, . . . ᾗδε νομίζετε ἐν τῷ ἐχυρῷ εἶναι; and (2) that Nicias reckoned on meeting the help requested from the Sicels (c. 77. 32) not on the road to Catana, but, as is expressly stated in c. 80. 22 (ἤλπιζον τοὺς Σικελούς ταύτη οὗς μετεπέμψαντο ἀπαντήσεσθαι), in the upper part of the valley of the Cacyparis River. In this direction then, i.e. south-west, it had been their intention to march from the beginning. They hoped first to find a reception and a safe sojourn in one of the large Sikel cities. E. Curtius (*Griech. Gesch.* II. p. 834, note 155) in holding to Catana as the object of the march seems to consider the difficulties which acc. to Holm were opp. to this undertaking not so great as the latter thinks them.

86. 26. διὰ τὴν πᾶσαν ἐς ἀρετὴν νενομισμένην ἐπιτηδεύουσιν. In determining the reading of this passage, we must bear in mind that the words πᾶσαν ἐς ἀρετὴν, which the inferior Mss. omit, rest on the authority of Vat., while on the contrary the interpolation ἐς τὸ θεῖον, which the older edit. have after νενομισμένην, has not the support of a single one of the better Mss. For the explanation, however, of the expression, chosen by Thuc. evidently with great care, we must above all compare the words which he puts into the mouth of Nicias himself in the same sense in c. 77. 9, καίτοι πολλὰ μὲν ἐς θεοὺς νόμια δεδιῆτ' ἡμεῖς, πολλὰ δὲ ἐς ἀνθρώπους δίκαια καὶ ἀνεπίφθονα. In these words he claims to have kept his whole course of life, toward the gods, within the limits of the ordinances handed down as sacred, and toward men, avoiding everything that might give offence (ἀνεπίφθονα), within the limits of legal right. These two sides of a course of life pursued with anxious caution

Thuc. here includes in the phrase τὴν πᾶσαν ἐς ἀρετὴν νενομισμένην ἐπιτηδεύειν, i.e. the whole effort of Nicias was directed on principle, under strict observance of law and custom, to the development of everything humanly noble. ἀρετὴ signifies in Thuc. esp. (see Introd. to Book I. p. 36) the sentiments of humanity and generosity, then, in general, good conduct in a moral and religious sense. (The pl. ἀρεταί which must be assumed, if we connect ἐς πᾶσαν ἀρετὴν, as some propose, Thuc. uses only in the sense of excellent deeds and services, i. 123. 4; ii. 35. 7; 42. 6; iii. 53. 20; 67. 4; iv. 92. 36. This pl. is found, too, only in speeches.) The pass. νομίζεσθαι Thuc. uses always of that which is ordered by law and custom (i. 25. 15; ii. 15. 32; vi. 32. 4; 69. 17). So also Nicias's ἐπιτηδεύσεις ἐς ἀρετὴν is termed νενομισμένη, for the reason that it was guided always by law and precedent, and avoided giving offence, i.e. practised τὰ νόμιμα ἐς θεούς, τὰ δίκαια καὶ ἀνεπίφθονα ἐς ἀνθρώπους. (With ἐπιτηδεύσεις ἐς ἀρετὴν, cf. vi. 54. 20, referring to the Pisistratidae, ἐπιτηδεύσαν ἐπὶ πλείστον δὴ τύραννοι οὗτοι ἀρετὴν καὶ ξύνεσιν. Therefore in the present passage we might have had ἀρετῆς for ἐς ἀρετὴν; but the prep. emphasizes more strongly the idea of purpose.) In this characterization of Nicias the recognition of the purest and most upright sentiment is very strikingly connected with the intimation of an anxiety and timidity about giving offence in any direction (here in νενομισμένη ἐπιτηδεύσεις, as in ἀνεπίφθονα in c. 77. 11). In the sharpest contrast with the character of Nicias stands ἡ ἄλλη αὐτοῦ ἐς τὰ ἐπιτηδεύματα οὐ δημοτικὴ παρανομία affirmed of Alcibiades in vi. 28. 12, and βλαῖος of Cleon in iii. 36. 26. That the character of Nicias here briefly sketched fully agrees with all the details of his conduct from his first appearance in iii. 91. 5 to his death, no unprejudiced reader will fail to recognize.

Müller-Strübing (*Aristoph. u. d. hist. Krit.* p. 636 ff.), asserting that the words πᾶσαν ἐς ἀρετὴν are wanting in all good Mss., and that ἀρετὴ in Thuc. means nothing else than *manliness, energetic, heedless pursuit of a definite object*, rejects these words with the greatest vehemence against those who decide otherwise, and explains διὰ τὴν νενομισμένην ἐπιτηδεύειν, "because he had ordered his life in accordance with custom." But since both premises on which his explanation rests are wrong, we may, perhaps, venture to content ourselves with the above explanation of πᾶσαν ἐς ἀρετὴν νενομισμένην ἐπιτηδεύειν, the reading of the best Ms., which in numberless passages in Books VII. and VIII. alone gives the right reading.





## GREEK INDEX.

[The references to the Greek text are by chapters and thirds of chapters; to the notes, by chapter and line of text annotated: *e.g.*, 31 a refers to the Greek text at the first third of c. 31; and 67. 8 refers to the note on line 8 of c. 67.]

**ἀ-**: ἀνάρμοστος, 67. 8;  
 ἄδυνασ(ια, 8. 9; ἄδύ-  
 νατος (τοῖς χρήμα-  
 σι), 28. 26; ἀνεπί-  
 τακτος, 69. 14; ἀνε-  
 πίφθονα, 77. 11;  
 ἄλδιον, 21. 11; ἀνώ-  
 μαλον, 71. 8; ἀπε-  
 δον, 78. 17; ἄπλους,  
 34. 20; ἀπροσδόκη-  
 τος, 29. 14; ἀπροσ-  
 δοκῆτως, 21. 19;  
 ἀσθενούντες, 60. 10.

**ἀγιν**, of ships, 30. 5;  
 with acc. 37. 19;  
 with dat. 52. 4.

**ἀγχέμαλα**, 71. 21.

**ἀισθεσθαι**, 75. 8.

**ἀκμή βραχεία**, 14. 2.

**ἀκοντίζειν ἐς**, 40. 23.

**ἀκρίβεια**, 13. 18.

**ἀλλοσκεσθαι**, 40. 14.

**ἄλλος** (*besides*), 4. 12.

**ἀνα-**: ἀνειλεῖν, 81. 22;

ἀνελίσσθαι, 5. 9;

ἀνεπιστήμων, 67. 1;

ἀνέχειν, 48. 16;

ἀνειναι, 18. 7; ἀνα-

καλεῖν, 69. 10; ἀνα-

κείσθαι, 71. 6; ἀνά-

κρουσις, 36. 28; ἀνα-

λαμβάνειν, 1. 27;

43. 18; 86. 8; ἀνα-

παύεσθαι, 73. 12;

**ἀνα-**:

ἀναπειράσθαι, 7. 14;

12. 16; ἀναρρηγνύ-

ναι, 34. 20.

**ἄνδρες** = **τινες**, 66. 12.

**ἀντι-**: ἀντηρίδες, 36. 9;

ἀντιλαμβάνειν, 60.

17; 70. 45; ἀντι-

στάναι, 45. 8; ἀντι-

νανηγεῖν, 62. 11;

ἀντίπαλα, 13. 9;

38. 9.

**ἀπλῶς**, 34. 19.

**ἀπό** (= *ἐπί*) with gen.

63. 9; ἀπ' αὐτῶν

βλάψαι, 29. 6; 67.

19; ἀπό γλώσσης,

10. 2; ἀφ' ἐσπέρας,

29. 8; ἀπό ξυμμα-

χίας αὐτόνομοι, 57.

12; ἀπό τῶν πολε-

μίων, 13. 14.

**ἀπο-**: ἀπαντᾶν, 2. 10;

ἀποδέχεσθαι, 48.

18; ἀφέλκειν, 53.

4; ἀφίναί τας ναῦς,

19. 21; ἀποκινδυ-

νεύειν, 67. 23; 81.

26; ἀπολείπειν, 70.

24; ἀπολύεσθαι, 44.

40; ἀπολλύειν, 51.

16; ἀπόπειραν λαμ-

βάνειν, 21. 6; ἀπο-

πιμπλάναι, 68. 5;

**ἀπο-**:

ἀποτολμᾶν, 67. 2;

ἀποτρέπεσθαι, 31.

28; ἀποφέρεσθαι,

50. 8; ἀποφραγνύ-

ναι, 74. 10; ἀπο-

χρῆσθαι, 42. 27;

ἀποχωρεῖν, 79. 8.

**ἀρχαιολογεῖν**, 69. 17.

**ἀρωγά**, 62. 1.

**αἶθις**, 36. 2.

**αὐτά**, 55. 11.

**αὐτοῦ ἐκεῖ**, 16. 4.

**βόσκειν**, 48. 33.

**βουλομένοις εἶναι**, 35. 8.

**βροντή**, 79. 9.

**γεγωνίσκειν**, 76. 5.

**γραμματεῖς**, 10. 4.

**γυμνητεία**, 37. 8.

**δός**, 53. 19.

**δέ** (position of), 12. 4;

exegetical, 15.

16; 28. 4; 56. 16.

**δή**, 18. 5.

**δηλοῦν**, 10. 5.

**διά**: δι' ἀνάγκην, 70. 49;

δι' ἀνάγκης, 48. 38;

δι' ἐλάσσονος, 4. 19;

δι' ὀλίγου, 36. 29;

71. 9; δι' ὅπερ, 34.

33; διὰ παντός, 6.

6.

δια-: διάγγελος, 73. 27;  
 διάβροχος, 12. 11;  
 δικάπλους, 69. 29;  
 70. 26; διελίσσθαι  
 κατὰ πόλεις, 19. 5;  
 διελθεῖν, 43. 45;  
 διικνεῖσθαι, 79. 7;  
 διακινδυνεύειν, 47.  
 11; διακρίνεσθαι,  
 34. 26; διαλαμβάνειν,  
 73. 9; διαλείπειν,  
 38. 14; διαμάχεσθαι,  
 63. 1; διαπολέμῃσι, 42.  
 34; διατείχισμα,  
 60. 9; διάφορον, 55.  
 9; διαφρεῖν, 32. 6;  
 διαφυγάνειν, 44.  
 45; διαψύζει, 12.  
 18.

δίψος, 87. 11.  
 δυνάστης, 33. 19.  
 δυνατά, of ships, 60. 12.  
 δυσανασχετεῖν, 71. 33.

ἐαυτούς, for σφᾶς αὐτούς, 44. 41.

εἶναι = ὑπάρχειν, 5. 8;  
 36. 21, 28; 70. 25.

ἐκ: ἐξ ἀναγκαίου, 60.  
 24; ἐξ ἐναντίας, 44.  
 22; ἐξ ὅσου, 73. 25;  
 ἐκ περιπλοῦ, 36. 15;  
 ἐκ τοῦ εἰκότος, 66.  
 11; 68. 14; ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ  
 θάτερα, 37. 9; ἐκ τοῦ  
 σφαλῆναι, 68. 18.

ἐκ-: ἐξανίστασθαι, 49.  
 19; ἐκγίγνεσθαι, 68.  
 6; ἐξηγεῖσθαι, 50.  
 32; ἐξορμᾶν, 14. 3.

ἐλπίς τοῦ φόβου, 61. 8.  
 ἐλπίζω, with aor. inf.  
 21. 7.

ἐν: ἐν δεξιᾷ λαβών, 1.  
 6; ἐν ἑλπίσι ὦν,  
 25. 4; ἐν ἐπιστο-  
 लाῖς ἴσται, 11. 1;  
 ἐν πλαισίῳ, 78. 5;  
 ἐν τῷ ᾠγγέλῳ, 8.  
 18; ἐν τῷ ἐπ' ἐκείνα,  
 58. 3; ἐν τοῖς πρῶ-  
 τοι, 19. 19.

ἐν-: ἐμβάλλειν, 34. 20;  
 70. 34; ἐμβολή, 70.  
 25; ἐμβολον, 40. 17;  
 ἐγγίγνεσθαι, 50. 34;  
 ἐνδιδόναι, 66. 16;  
 ἐνθύμιον, 50. 29;  
 ἐνορᾶν, 36. 6; ἐμ-  
 παρασχεῖν, 56. 21;  
 ἔμψυχος, 29. 23.

ἐπὶ: ἐπ' ἀμφοτέρα ἔχων,  
 48. 16; ἐπ' αὐτό  
 τοῦτο, 36. 3; ἐπ'  
 αὐτῷ τοῦτῳ, 34. 21;  
 ἐπὶ μίαν πόλιν, 56.  
 23; ἐπ' ὅσον, 66.  
 4; ἐπὶ πολύ, 11.  
 19; ἐπὶ στρατιάν,  
 7. 6; ἐπὶ τὸ βέλ-  
 τιον χωρεῖν, 50. 19;  
 ἐπὶ τῷ πεδίῳ, 19.  
 9; ἐπὶ (besides)  
 τοῖς ὁπλοῖς, 75. 30.

ἐπι-: ἐπαγγέλλειν, 17.  
 2; ἐπάγειν, 5. 14;  
 46. 4; 60. 6; ἐπακ-  
 τός, 28. 5; ἐπανα-  
 γωγή, 4. 21; ἐπηρ-  
 μένοι, 51. 2; ἐπι-  
 βαίνειν, 62. 6; 70.  
 32; ἐπιβολή, 62.  
 12; ἐπιεῖναι, 52.  
 8; ἐπεκκλεῖν, 37.  
 10; ἐπέχειν, 62. 18;  
 (with acc. of time),  
 74. 1; ἐπέσχω το

ἐπι-:

ἐπιχειρεῖν, 33. 11;  
 ἐπιέναι, 78. 1; ἐπι-  
 θειασμός, 75. 19; ἐπι-  
 καταβαίνειν, 23. 2;  
 ἐπικηρυκεύειν, 48.  
 14; ἐπικρατεῖν, 42.  
 30; ἐπιλοιπος, 22.  
 13; ἐπιμέλεισθαι, 8.  
 18; ἐπιμεταπέμ-  
 πεισθαι, 7. 13; ἐποι-  
 κεῖν, 27. 11; ἐποι-  
 κοδομεῖν, 4. 11;  
 ἐπονομάζειν, 69.  
 10; ἐφορᾶν, 61. 5;  
 ἐφορμεῖν, 3. 21; 4.  
 20; ἐπιπαρῆναι, 76.  
 2; ἐπιπύμπαι, 15.  
 7; ἐπιπληροῦν, 14.  
 6; ἐπιρρωννύναι, 7.  
 15; ἐπισκευάζειν,  
 1. 2; ἐπιστήμη, 63.  
 22; ἐπιτρέπειν, 18.  
 24; ἐπιτυγχάνειν,  
 25. 8; ἐπίφθορος,  
 77. 14; ἐπιχώριος,  
 30. 11; ἐπιψηφί-  
 ζειν, 16. 6; ἐπωτί-  
 des, 34. 22.

ἐς: ἐς ἀναβολάς, 15.  
 12; ἐς ὀλίγον, 36.  
 30.

ἐσ-: ἐσβολή, 27. 15;  
 ἐσηγείσθαι, 73. 5.

ἔχειν (retain), 27. 6;  
 (=καλύπτειν), 62. 13;  
 — πλεόν, 36. 6;  
 — πλείστον, 36. 27;  
 — ἔλασσον, 36. 16;  
 σχεῖν with dat. 1.  
 14.

εὖ ποιεῖν, 15. 11.

εὐπραγία, 46. 2.

εὐρών, 31. 3.







ζεύγμα, 69. 28.

ζεύγη, 27. 24.

ήλικία, 60. 20.

ήλιου τροπή, 16. 10.

ήν μή τις, 11. 15.

θειαςμός, 50. 30.

(τὸ) θείον, 77. 17.

θεράπων, 13. 9.

ἵπποι, 51. 15.

ισόρροπος, 71. 2.

ἴσος, 27. 17.

ἴσον καὶ παραπλήσιον,  
42. 10.

ἴσχειν, 50. 20.

Ἰταλία, 25. 6; 33. 21.

καί (*and so*), 60. 21;  
64. 7; (introducing  
immediate fulfil-  
ment of a resolu-  
tion), 75. 2; (*act-  
ually*), 73. 6.

κατά: κατ' ἀνάγκην, 57.  
24; (οὐ) κατ' ἀξίαν,  
77. 12; κατὰ βραχύ,  
79. 23; κατὰ γῆν,  
28. 2; καθ' ἕκαστα,  
8. 5; καθ' ἐν τῶν  
πραγμάτων, 75. 4;  
καθ' ὅσον, 37. 6.

κατα-: καταράσσειν, 6.  
15; καταβυρσοῦν,  
65. 7; κατήφεια,  
75. 24; καθέζεσθαι,  
67. 13; κατέχειν,  
66. 11; καθιστάναι,  
28. 6; καταλαμβάν-  
ειν, 30. 1; κατα-  
λείπεσθαι, 2. 23;  
75. 11; καταλογος,  
16. 7; καταλύειν

κατα-:

(τὸν πόλεμον), 31.  
17; καταμέμφε-  
σθαι, 77. 3; κατα-  
προδιδόναι, 48. 26;  
κατατραυματίζειν,  
41. 10; καταφέρει-  
σθαι, 53. 3; κατά-  
φευξις, 38. 16.

κείμενος, 75. 10.

κεραῖαι, 41. 5.

κρούεσθαι πρύμναν, 40.  
2.

(ὁ) κύκλος, 2. 20.

λαμπρός, 55. 1.

(τὸ) λεγόμενον, 68. 6.

λιθοτομῆαι, 86. 5.

μαχαιοφόρος, 27. 1.

μακράν, 13. 8.

μεγέθη, 55. 8.

μέν, without correla-  
tive, 55. 2.

μετά: μετ' ἀλλήλων στη-  
ναι, 57. 4; μετ' αὐ-  
τούς, 58. 2.

μετα-: μεταβολή, 55. 9;  
76. 1; μετανιστάναι,  
39. 10; μετέωρος, 71.  
30; μεταπέμπειν, 8.  
7; μεταχειρίζειν,  
87. 2.

μνήμη, 8. 10.

μόριον, 58. 6.

μυριοφόρος, 25. 23.

μυχός, 4. 21; 52. 10.

ναυβάτης, 75. 44.

ναυλοχεῖν, 4. 38.

νεοδαμῶνδες, 19. 16; 58. 12.

νεώριον, 22. 7.

νεωτερίζειν, 87. 6.

νόσος νεφρίτις, 15. 9.

ξηρότης, 12. 10.

ξυν-: ξυναναπείθειν, 21.

8; ξυναπονεύειν, 71.

18; ξυγγιγνώσκειν,

73. 10; ξύνθημα,

44. 23; ξυγκρούειν,

36. 26; ξύλλογος,

31. 24; ξυσκευάζειν,

74. 4; ξύστασις,

71. 1; ξυσταδόν,

81. 24; ξυντειχι-  
ζειν, 7. 4; ξυντέ-

μναι, 36. 7; ξυντυ-

χάνειν, 70. 32.

οἰκείος, 44. 10.

δλεῖρος, 27. 13.

ὀλίγον οὐδέν ἐς οὐδέν,  
59. 9; 87. 23.

ὁμοῖα τοῖς μάλιστα, 29.  
24.

ὁμως, 1. 12; 44. 4; 48. 31.

ὅπλα (*watch-posts*) 28. 8.

ὅπως, after *verba cu-  
randi*, 56. 6; — *ἄν*  
with opt. 65. 8;  
with indic. pres.  
67. 12.

ὀργή, 68. 2.

ὅσα γε, 11. 18.

ὅτε μέν, ὅτε δέ, 27. 16.

ὅ τι τάχος, 42. 27.

οὖν, resumptive, 6. 7.

ὄχλος, 56. 23; 62. 2, 6.

οὐδεμιᾶς ἤσσω μᾶλλον  
ἐτέρας, 29. 29.

παιανισμός, 44. 32.

πάλιν, 44. 42.

πάλιν, αἰ, 46. 2.

πανωλεθρία, 87. 24.

παρά: παρά βραχύ τι,  
2. 19; παρ' ἑλπίδα,  
66. 15; παρά λόγον,  
71. 42; παρὰ το-  
σοῦτον, 2. 23.

παρ- : παραβῆναι, 70.  
 5; παρελθεῖν, 6.5. 18;  
 παρεξαιρεσία, 34. 21;  
 παρακαλεῖν, 20. 5;  
 παρακομδή, 28. 1;  
 παραλαμβάνειν, 38.  
 3; παράλογος, 28.  
 17; 55. 4; παρα-  
 λύνειν (τῆς ἀρχῆς),  
 16. 2; παροικοδο-  
 μεῖν, 6. 16; 11. 14;  
 παραπλεῖν, 26. 14;  
 40. 22; 56. 2; παρα-  
 πλῆστον, 19. 8; πα-  
 ρασκευάζεσθαι, 17.  
 1; 35. 2; παρα-  
 σκευή, 36. 3; παρα-  
 τείχισμα, 42. 28;  
 παράφραγμα, 25. 24.  
 πείθεσθαι, with gen. 73.  
 17.  
 πειράν, 12. 7.  
 πέμψει, 17. 9.  
 περαίνεσθαι, 43. 34.  
 περί : (ὄντι) περὶ ταῦτα,  
 31. 11; (τὰ) περὶ  
 τὸ πεδῖον, 19. 4.  
 περι- : περιεγγέλλειν,  
 18. 28; περιορᾶν  
 (with partic.), 6.  
 3; (with inf.), 73.  
 6; περιεστάναι, 18.  
 26; περιμάχητος,  
 84. 22; περιμένειν,  
 20. 16; περιπόλια,  
 48. 32; περιφέρειν,  
 28. 20; περιστα-  
 δόν, 81. 24.  
 πλὴν ὅσον, 23. 20.  
 πληρώματα, 4. 27.  
 πλοῦς (as measure of  
 distance), 50. 13.  
 ποιεῖν (= valere), 6.5.  
 πονεῖν (of ships), 38. 11.

πύνηρα, 48. 3.  
 πρὶν δὲ, 39. 5.  
 προ- : προεξανάγειν, 70. 1;  
 προκόπτειν, 56. 22;  
 προλαμβάνειν, 80.  
 17; προλιπεῖν, 75. 18;  
 προορμίζειν, 38. 12;  
 προπυνθάνεσθαι, 32.  
 4; προτείχισμα, 43.  
 26; πρόφασις, 13. 15.  
 πρὸς (in consequence of),  
 47. 2; 74. 1; πρὸς δ  
 τι χωρῆσαι, 44. 15;  
 πρὸς ἑαυτῶν, 36. 18.  
 προσ- : προσάγεσθαι, 7.  
 8; 55. 10; προσ-  
 ναγκάζειν, 18. 31;  
 πρόσβασις, 45. 2;  
 προσβολή, 4. 37;  
 70. 26; προσέχειν,  
 4. 22; προσκαθῆ-  
 σθαι, 47. 18; προσ-  
 οφείλειν, 48. 35;  
 προσπέμπειν, 3. 4;  
 προστάσσειν (ἄρ-  
 χοντα), 19. 23.  
 πρότερος, 51. 10; πρό-  
 τερον ἢ with subjv.  
 without ἄν, 63. 3.  
 πρῶ, 19. 1.  
 πωλεῖσθαι, 39. 9.  
 ῥέμη, 18. 8.  
 σβηστήρια, 53. 28.  
 σημαίνειν, 44. 20; 50.  
 24.  
 σμικρός, 75. 26.  
 σπένδεσθαι (with inf.),  
 83. 4.  
 σφέτερος, 1. 27; 4. 10;  
 8. 3; 39. 7.  
 σφίσι, referring to  
 nearest subj. 5. 2.  
 ταρσός, 40. 21.

τε, position of, 36. 38;  
 84. 15; introducing  
 the third of a series,  
 15. 8; 27. 18; 69.  
 15; 70. 19; resump-  
 tive, 70. 21; 71. 21;  
 τε γάρ, 81. 12.  
 τετραχῶμος, 28. 23.  
 τις (with numerals),  
 33. 17.  
 τὸ δέ τι καί, 48. 7.  
 τὸ κρατίστους εἶναι, 67. 3.  
 τόξευμα, 30. 7; 43. 16.  
 τοσοῦτον, ὅσον, ὥστε,  
 28. 18.  
 τότε, 31. 12; καὶ τότε,  
 29. 25.  
 τροφή, 48. 37.  
 ἔτυχεν ἑλθόν, 2. 16.  
 ὑπο- : τὸ ὑπάρχον, 67.  
 1; ὑποδοχή, 74. 11;  
 ὑποκρίνεσθαι, 44.  
 31; ὑπολείπεσθαι,  
 20. 15; 33. 27; 43.  
 19; ὑπομνησκείν  
 (with acc.), 64. 1;  
 ὑποπίπτειν, 40. 21;  
 ὑποχωρεῖν, 70. 52.  
 φαίνεσθαι ἐς, 56. 9.  
 φαῦλος, 77. 8.  
 φόβος καὶ δέμα, 80. 13.  
 χειροτέχναι, 27. 23.  
 χερσαῖος, 67. 11.  
 χηλή, 53. 5.  
 χρήματα, 24. 7.  
 ὥς : = ὥστε, 34. 23;  
 ὥς εἰπεῖν, 58. 22;  
 ὥς εἶχον τάχους, 2.  
 2 (cf. 57. 5); ὥς ἐκ  
 κακῶν, 42. 13 (cf.  
 74. 4; 76. 2); ὥς  
 ἐπὶ (with dat.), 30.  
 20; 34. 4.





## INDEX OF SUBJECTS.

- Acaruanians**, 31 a, c;  
 57 c; 60 c; 67 b.  
**Accusative** (abs.), 5. 17;  
 18. 14; (cognate),  
 24. 12; (adv.), 55. 9;  
 (with pass.), 34. 21.  
**Achaia**, 34 a, c.  
**Acraeum Lepas**, 78. 24.  
**Adjective** (articular  
 neut. = abstract  
 noun), 68. 5; 87. 4;  
 (neut. pl.), 43. 13;  
 60. 3; (pred. of  
 effect), 4. 11; (pred.  
 in attrib. position),  
 23. 7.  
**Adverb** (for adj.), 4. 18;  
 28. 3; (with prep.),  
 83. 13.  
**Aeginetans**, 20 c; 26 a;  
 57. 9.  
**Aenians**, 57. 23.  
**Aeolians**, 57 b.  
**Aetolians**, 57. 51.  
**Agatharcus**, 25 a; 70 a.  
**Agis**, 19 a; 27 c.  
**Agrirentines**, 32 b; 33  
 a; 46. 3; 50 a; 58 a.  
**Alcibiades**, 18 a.  
**Alexarchus**, 19 c.  
**Alicyae**, 32. 6.  
**Allies**, of Athens, 57; of  
 Syracuse, 58.  
**Alyzea**, 31. 10.  
**Ambraciots**, 7 a; 25 c;  
 58 b.  
**Amphipolis**, 9 a.  
**Anacoluthon**, 13. 6; 15.  
 13; 28. 12; 42. 9;  
 47. 5; 49. 6; 56. 21;  
 75. 34.  
**Anactorium**, 31 a.  
**Anapus**, 43 a; 78 a.  
**Andrians**, 57 a.  
**Aorist**, inf. after ἀξιούv,  
 5. 19; epistolary,  
 14. 21; ingressive,  
 57. 6; iterative, 71.  
 12.  
**Apollo**, temple of, 26. 8.  
**Apposition**, 27. 8; 36.  
 26; 69. 18; part., 2.  
 21; 22. 5; 44. 3, 5,  
 46; 45. 8; 50. 28;  
 62. 6; 71. 4, 33; 78.  
 13; 85. 2.  
**Arcadians**, 19 c; 57 c;  
 58 b.  
**Archonidas**, 1. 23.  
**Argives**, 18 b; 20 a; 26  
 c; 44 c; 57 c.  
**Aristo**, 39. 5.  
**Artas**, 33. 19.  
**Article** (any), 62. 14;  
 65. 17; omitted with  
 second noun, 7. 1;  
 14. 9; 36. 38.  
**Assimilation**, of gender,  
 3. 15; 25. 30; of  
 pron. 21. 24; of  
 nom. 67. 19; of  
 inf. in rel. clause  
 47. 16.  
**Asyndeton**, 71. 22; 77. 2.  
**Athenians**, camp of, 4.  
 24; 23. 8; audacity,  
 21 b; character of,  
 14 c; 48 b, c; de-  
 sire for and extent  
 of sway, 66 b; imi-  
 tated, 63 b; reduced  
 to straits, 27; 28;  
 number of army,  
 75. 26; losses, 85.  
 13; captives, how  
 treated, 87. 12.  
**Attica**, invasion of, 19.  
 2; 27. 14.  
**Attraction**, of number,  
 62. 12, 13; of case,  
 21. 13; 77. 2; 87.  
 12.  
**Boeotarch**, 30. 17.  
**Boeotia**, 19 a; 29 a.  
**Boeotians**, 19 b; 43. 46;  
 57. 24; 58 b.  
**Cacyparis**, 80. 21.  
**Camarinaeans**, 33. 2; 58  
 a; 80 a.  
**Carystians**, 57 a.  
**Catana**, 14 b; 42 b; 49.  
 10; 57 c; 60 a, b; 80.  
 8; 85. 23.  
**Caulonia**, 25. 9.  
**Ceans**, 57 a.  
**Centuripa**, 32. 5.  
**Cephalenians**, 31 a; 57  
 b.  
**Chalcis**, 29 a.  
**Chalcidians**, 57 a.

- Charicles, 20. 3; 26. 4.  
 Chians, 20 b; 57. 10.  
 Chiasmus, 5. 17; 49. 16;  
     57. 6.  
 Choerades, 33. 16.  
 Conon, 31. 15.  
 Construction, change of,  
     60. 5; 70. 44; 77.  
     19; — *κατὰ σύνεσιν*,  
     79. 14.  
 Co-ordination of differ-  
     ent constructions, 4.  
     29; 13. 1; 15. 14;  
     18. 2; 27. 10; 30.  
     6; 32. 11; 40. 10;  
     51. 5; 70. 27; 75.  
     21; 77. 37.  
 Coreyra, 26 c; 31 a, c;  
     33 b; 44 c.  
 Cretans, 57 c.  
 Cross-wall, 4. 3; 5. 3; 6.  
     5; 7. 4; 11. 15; 43.  
     7, 35.  
 Crotonia, 35 a.  
 Cyrenaeans, 50 a.  
 Cythera, 26 b; 57 b.
- Dative, of advantage,  
     26. 1; 29. 1; of  
     possession, 49. 3;  
     in loose connection,  
     34. 7; of agent, 4.  
     32; of interest, 19.  
     29; instrumental, 5.  
     13; causal, 77. 4;  
     with *ἐν*, after verbs  
     of motion, 71. 40;  
     with *πλησθέν*, 75.  
     20; with *ἐλθεῖν*, 73.  
     5; with *ἦκειν*, 17. 7.  
 Demosthenes, 16. 8; 17  
     a; 20 b, c; 26; 31;  
     33 b, c; 35; 42-44;  
     47 b, c; 49; 69 c;
- Demosthenes,  
     72 b; 75 a; 78-82;  
     86 a, b.  
 Dii, 27. 1.  
 Diitrephes, 29. 4; 30. 13.  
 Diphilus, 34. 13.  
 Dorians, 5. 18; 57 a, c.  
 Double-wall, 2. 17.  
 Dryopians, 57. 20.
- Eccritus, 19 b.  
 Eclipse, 50. 27.  
 Egestaeans, 57 c.  
 Eleans, 31 a.  
 Ellipsis, 38. 4; 74. 16;  
     75. 25; 79. 22.  
 Epanalepsis, 48. 23.  
 Epanaphora, 18. 1.  
 Epidaurus, 18 b.  
 Epidaurus Limera, 26. 7.  
 Epipolae, 1. 5; 2 b; 4.  
     2; 5 a; 42 c; 43 b;  
     44 c; 45 a; 46 c;  
     47 b.  
 Erasinides, 7 a.  
 Erineus, in Achaia, 34.  
     6, 39; river in  
     Sicily, 80. 28; 82 c.  
 Etruscans, 53. 6; 54 c;  
     57 c.  
 Euboea, 28 a; 57 a.  
 Euesperitae, 50. 10.  
 Euetion, 9. 1.  
 Euripus, 29 a; 30 a.  
 Euryelus, 2 b; 43 b.  
 Eurymedon, 16. 9; 31.  
     11; 42 a; 49 c; 52.  
     8.  
 Euthydemus, 16. 5; 69 c.
- Fate, 68. 1.
- Geloans, 1 c; 33. 4; 50  
     a; 58 a; 80 a.
- Genitive, abs., 14. 12;  
     15. 5, 13; 48. 12;  
     51. 3; appositional,  
     42. 9; part., 2. 16;  
     11. 18; 13. 7; 31.  
     12; 47. 13; with  
     comp. in formulas  
     for *ἦ*, 71. 37; posi-  
     tion of, 24. 5; 31. 24;  
     pers. gen. with *ἦσ-*  
     *σάσθαι*, 40. 5.  
 Gongylus, 2. 2.  
 Gylippus, 1; 2 b; 3 b;  
     4 a; 5 a, b; 6; 7 b;  
     11 a; 12 a; 21 a;  
     22 a; 23 a; 37 a; 43.  
     38; 46 b; 50 a; 53  
     a; 65 a; 66-68; 74  
     b; 79 b; 82 a; 83 b;  
     85 a; 86 a.
- Hegesander, 19 b.  
 Helots, 19. 15; 26 b;  
     58 b.  
 Hercules, festival of,  
     73 b.  
 Hermaeum, 29 b.  
 Hermocrates, 21 a, c;  
     73.  
 Hestiaea, 57. 9.  
 Himera, 1 a, b.  
 Himeraeans, 58. a.  
 Himeraeum, 9. 5.  
 Hoplites, pay of, 27. 7.  
 Hyccara, 13. 17.  
 Hylias, 35. 7.
- Iapygians, 33. 16; 57 c.  
 Ietae, 2. 12.  
 Imbros, 57. 8.  
 Imperfect, 8. 4; 20. 7;  
     45. 8; inchoative,  
     1. 31; 43. 37; of  
     anticipation, 56, 17;  
     = plpf., 36. 4.







- Infinitive, abs., 49. 18;  
   by assimilation, 47.  
   16; pres. as fut.,  
   56. 11; appos. to  
   verbal noun, 67. 3;  
   with μή after verbs  
   of hindering, 6. 19;  
   17. 5; 29. 14; 53. 28;  
   60. 6; in indir. disc.  
   after εἰς, 35. 8.  
 Ionian Sea, 33. 14; 57.  
   57.  
 Ionians, 5 c; 57 a.  
 Ionic forms, 4. 34.  
  
 Labdalum, 3. 19.  
 Lacedaemonians, 7 b;  
   19 a.  
 Laconia, 26 a; 31 a.  
 Lemnians, 57. 8.  
 Leucadians, 7 a; 58 b.  
 Leucas, 2 a.  
 Libya, 50. 8.  
 Litotes, 25. 41.  
 Locri Epizephyrii, 1 a;  
   4 c; 25 a; 35. 12.  
 Lysimelea, 53. 10.  
  
 Mantinaeans, 57 c.  
 Medes, 26 b.  
 Megara Hyblaea, 25. 15.  
 Megarians, 57 b.  
 Menander, 16 a; 69 c.  
 Messapians, 33 b.  
 Messene, 1 b.  
 Messenians, 31 a; 57. 40.  
 Metapontians, 33 c; 57.  
   58.  
 Methymnaeans, 57. 22.  
 Milesians, 57 a.  
 Mood shifted, 17. 14;  
   39. 14.  
 Mycalessus, 29; 30 c.  
 Naxos, 14 b; 57 c.  
  
 Naupactus, 17. 15; 19.  
   28; 31 a, b; 34 a;  
   57. 40.  
 Neapolis, 50. 12.  
 Nicias, 1. 12; 4 b, c; 6  
   a; 8; 10-15; 16 a;  
   32 a; 38 b; 43. 11,  
   19; 48; 50 c; 60  
   c; 61-64; 69; 72  
   b, c; 73 c; 75 a;  
   76; 77; 78 a; 80 a,  
   b; 81 b; 82 c; 84;  
   85 a; 86.  
 Nikon, 19 b.  
  
 Olympieum, 4 c; 37 b;  
   43 a.  
 Order of words, 23. 7;  
   24. 5; 34. 3; 36.  
   17; 55. 6; 57. 46;  
   66. 8.  
 Oropus, 28 a.  
  
 Palisade, 38. 12.  
 Parataxis, 4. 5; 22. 2;  
   43. 31; 48. 12, 19;  
   53. 23; 62. 16; 83.  
   16.  
 Participle, attrib. placed  
   after noun, 23. 15;  
   with αὐ = aor. opt.  
   67. 26; pres. of  
   purpose, 3. 4; 25.  
   40; fut. pf., 25. 46;  
   articular neut., 43.  
   44; 68. 5; 83. 15;  
   verbal subst., 28. 25;  
   42. 10.  
 Perdiccas, 9. 2.  
 Personal construction,  
   48. 6; 63. 11; 67.  
   8; 71. 22.  
 Petra, 35. 13.  
 Phea, 31. 8.  
 Plateaans, 18 b; 57. 25.  
  
 Plemmyrium, 4. 15; 22  
   a; 23 a, c; 24 a;  
   25 c; 32 a; 36 c.  
 Polyanthes, 34 a.  
 Prasiae, 18 b.  
 Proverbial sentiments,  
   68. 6; 75. 35; 77.  
   39; 87. 24.  
 Pronoun, pers. for re-  
   flexive, 17. 16; re-  
   flexive after comp.,  
   66. 14; reflexive for  
   pers., 70. 12; rel. not  
   repeated, 29. 27; pl.  
   rel. referring to  
   collective noun, 1.  
   9; 75. 39; pers. rel.  
   referring to neut.  
   adj., 68. 8.  
 Pylus, 18 b; 26. 12; 57.  
   40; 86 b. •  
 Pythen, 1 a; 70 a.  
  
 Rhegium, 1 b; 4 c; 35 c.  
 Rhodians, 57 b.  
 Rhypice, 34 a.  
  
 Samians, 57 a.  
 Sargeus, 19 c.  
 Scirphondas, 30 c.  
 Sea-fights, 22; 34; 38 a;  
   40; 41; 52; 53; 69  
   c; 70; 71; 72 a.  
 Selinuntians, 1 b, c; 50.  
   14; 58 a.  
 Ship-houses, 25. 20.  
 Sicanus, 46. 4; 50 a;  
   70 a.  
 Sicels, 1 c; 2 b; 57 c;  
   58. 10.  
 Siceliotas, 18 a; 58 c.  
 Sicyonians, 19. 25; 58 b.  
 Signal for battle, 34. 15.  
 "Six-Hundred," 43. 29.  
 Slaves, 27. 22.

- Stade (itinerary),** 59. 6; 78. 14.  
**Strymon,** 9 c.  
**Styrians,** 57 a.  
**Subject-allies,** 57. 13.  
**Subjunctive (deliberative),** 1. 7; 14. 6.  
**Sunium,** 28 a.  
**Supplies (for Athenian army),** 16. 12; 28. 1.  
**Sybaris,** 35. 5.  
  
**Talenarum,** 19 b.  
**Talent (as unit of measure),** 25. 23.  
**Tanagra,** 29. 6.  
**Tarentum,** 1 a.  
**Taxes (twentieth),** 28. 27; to impose (*ποιεῖν*), 28. 29.  
**Temenitis,** 3. 14.  
**Tenedians,** 57 b.
- Tenians,** 57. 16.  
**Text emended,** 2. 20; 6. 5; 7. 5; 21. 8, 11, 14; 24. 7; 28. 3; 32. 6, 11; 34. 33; 36. 18; 38. 2; 39. 12; 40. 17; 43. 35; 44. 41; 45. 7; 46. 4; 48. 20; 49. 3, 6, 9, 19; 50. 3, 25; 53. 21; 55. 10; 56. 23; 57. 3, 5, 59; 58. 9, 13; 59. 1; 61. 3; 63. 13, 16, 18; 64. 1; 67. 23; 68. 6; 70. 54; 71. 8; 75. 19, 30, 39; 77. 17; 78. 8; 79. 2; 80. 14; 81. 21; 87. 19.  
**Text restored,** 1. 16; 2. 17; 23. 7; 39. 7; 48. 39; 53. 4; 55.
- Text restored,**  
 1; 56. 17; 57. 40; 72. 9; 75. 12; 80. 2.  
**Thapsus,** 49. 10.  
**Thebans,** 18 b; 19 b; 30.  
**Thespians,** 19 b; 25 a.  
**Thracians,** 9. 8; 27. 1; 29; 30; mode of fighting, 30. 11.  
**Thucydides,** 18 c.  
**Thuria,** 33. 24; 35 b.  
**Thurians,** 33 c; 35 a; 57. 58.  
**Tmesis,** 33. 7; 43. 4.  
**Transport-vessels,** 17. 10; 19. 13.  
**Trogilus,** 2. 21.  
  
**Xenon,** 19 b.  
  
**Zacynthus,** 31 a; 57 b.









# COLLEGE SERIES OF GREEK AUTHORS

EDITED BY

PROFESSOR JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, PH.D., OF HARVARD UNIVERSITY,

AND

PROFESSOR THOMAS D. SEYMOUR, A.M., OF YALE COLLEGE,

with the coöperation of the scholars whose names are found in the following list, each of whom is responsible for the details of the work in the volume which he edits.

The object of this Series is to furnish editions of Greek authors with notes which embody the best results of recent philological research. The plan contemplates complete editions of Homer, Thucydides, and Herodotus, and of other Greek authors so far as is practicable. The volumes of the Series are based in the main upon approved German editions, whose introductions and notes are freely translated into English. The German editions constitute the basis, but the American editor is at liberty in his revision to make such additions, substitutions, and omissions as he deems necessary to adapt the books thoroughly to the use of college students in America.

The character of the notes varies according to the nature of the work and the pupil's stage of progress. The editor aims to give only the help which is necessary to proper preparation for the instruction of the class-room: such as a clue to the principal difficulties in construing the text, the most essential indications of the connexion of the thought and of the course of the action, and all that cannot conveniently be given orally, especially illustrations of the text from Greek and Latin authors. In referring to grammars and to notes in another book, the gist of the matter in reference is always given. When a Greek or Latin author is cited in illustration, the passage is quoted in full so far as is possible, except from the book in hand, and in some instances from other parts of the same author.

The American editor commonly indicates any material divergence of view from that of the German editor, and at times states briefly the views of other scholars; but the discussion of important passages where authorities differ, and everything that pertains to textual criticism (except the briefest notice), are relegated to the critical Appendix unless there are special reasons to the contrary.

In the selection of types and in the use of diacritical marks the utmost effort has been made to reduce strain upon the eyes to a minimum and to mark the proper distinctions with clearness. The form of the volumes is uniformly a square octavo. They may be had bound either in paper (but securely sewed and with the leaves cut) or in cloth. The notes are on the same page with the text. But for the accommodation of teachers who object to notes in the class-room, and for use at examinations, the text of each volume is reprinted in solid pages and sold separately at a merely nominal price. The Text edition is bound only in paper.



*The following volumes are ready or in preparation:—*

***Aeschines, Against Ktesiphon***, based upon the edition of Weidner.

By Professor RUFUS B. RICHARDSON, Ph.D., of *Dartmouth College*.

***Aeschylus, Persians***, based upon the edition of Teuffel.

By Professor SEYMOUR.

——— ***Prometheus***.

By Professor F. D. ALLEN, Ph.D., of *Harvard University*.

***Aristophanes, Birds***, based upon the edition of Kock.

By Professor M. W. HUMPHREYS, Ph.D., of the *University of Texas*.

——— ***Clouds***, based upon the edition of Kock.

By Professor HUMPHREYS.

**Edition with Text and Notes**: 252 pp. Cloth, \$1.25. Paper, 95 cts.

**Text Edition**: 88 pp. Paper, 20 cts.

——— ***Knights***, based upon the edition of Kock.

By Professor W. W. GOODWIN, Ph.D., LL.D., of *Harvard University*.

***Euripides, Bacchantes***, based upon the edition of Wecklein.

By Professor I. T. BECKWITH, Ph.D., of *Trinity College*.

**Edition with Text and Notes**: 146 pp. Cloth, \$1.10. Paper, 80 cts.

**Text Edition**: 64 pp. Paper, 20 cts.

——— ***Iphigenia in Tauris***.

By Professor ISAAC FLAGG, Ph.D., of *Cornell University*.

***Herodotus***, based upon the edition of Stein.

**Books I. II. and VII.**

By Professor WHITE.

**Books V. VI.**

By T. S. BETTENS, A.M., of *New York*.

**Homer, *Introduction to the Language and Verse of Homer.***

By Professor SEYMOUR.

104 pp. Cloth, 60 cts. Paper, 45 cts.

**Homer, based upon the edition of Ameis-Hentze.***Odyssey, Books I.-VI. and VII.-XII.*By Professor B. PERRIN, Ph.D., of *Western Reserve University.*——— *Iliad, Books I.-III. and IV.-VI.*

By Professor SEYMOUR.

——— *Books XVI.-XVIII.*By Professor H. Z. McLAIN, A.M., of *Wabash College.***Lucian, *Selections*, based upon the editions of Sommerbrodt and Jacobitz.**By Principal R. P. KEEP, Ph.D., of *Norwich Free Academy.***Lycurgus, based upon the edition of Rehdantz.**By Professor J. H. WRIGHT, A.M., of *Johns Hopkins University.***Lysias, *Selected Orations*, based upon the edition of Rauchenstein.**By Professor J. G. CROSSWELL, A.B., of *Harvard University.***New Testament, *The Gospel of John*. A revised text, with notes.**By Professor J. HENRY THAYER, D.D., of *Harvard University.***Plato, *Apology and Crito*, based upon the edition of Cron.**By Professor L. DYER, B.A. (Oxon.), of *Harvard University.***Edition with Text and Notes:** 204 pp. Cloth, \$1.25. Paper, 95 cts.**Text Edition:** 50 pp. Paper, 20 cts.——— *Protagoras*, based upon the edition of Sauppe.By Professor JAMES A. TOWLE, A.B., of *Ripon College.***Plutarch, *Selected Lives*, based upon the edition of Siefert-Blass.**

*Sophocles, Antigone*, based upon the edition of Wolff.

By Professor M. L. D'OOGHE, Ph.D., of the *University of Michigan*.

**Edition with Text and Notes:** 196 pp. Cloth, \$1.25. Paper, 95 cts.

**Text Edition:** 59 pp. Paper, 20 cts.

*Thucydides*, based upon the edition of Classen.

*Book I.*

By the late Professor CHARLES D. MORRIS, M.A. (Oxon.), of *Johns Hopkins University*.

**Edition with Text and Notes:** 350 pp. Cloth, \$1.50. Paper, \$1.20.

**Text Edition:** 91 pp. Paper, 20 cts.

*Book II.*

By Professor HUMPHREYS.

*Book VI.*

By Professor WHITE.

*Book VII.*

By Professor CHARLES FORSTER SMITH, Ph.D., of *Vanderbilt University*.

**Edition with Text and Notes:** 200 pp. Cloth, \$1.25. Paper, 95 cts.

**Text Edition:** 68 pp. Paper, 20 cts.

*Xenophon, Hellenica*, based upon the edition of Büchsensschütz.

By Chancellor IRVING J. MANATT, Ph.D., of the *University of Nebraska*.

——— *Memorabilia*, based upon the edition of Breitenbach.

By Professor W. G. FROST, A.M., of *Oberlin College*.

Boston, September, 1886.

---

GINN & COMPANY, Publishers,

BOSTON, NEW YORK, AND CHICAGO.













